

#3
01 0759

CONFIDENTIAL

NATIONAL
INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

NIS STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

CONFIDENTIAL

WARNING

This document contains information affecting the national defense of the United States, within the meaning of Title 18, Sections 793 and 794, of the U. S. Code, as amended. Its transmission or revelation of its contents to or receipt by an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY
STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

NATURE, PURPOSE, AND SCOPE
OF THE NIS PROGRAM

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

DOCUMENT NO. _____ / _____
NO CHANGE IN CLASS /
 DECLASSIFIED
CLASS. CHANGE AUTH: TS S C
NEXT REVIEW DATE: _____
AUTH: HR 79
DATE: 8/01/80 REVIEWER: 009856

JOB NO. 79-01055A
BOX NO. 3
FOLDER NO. 3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

2430 E Street, N. W.

Washington 25, D. C.

July 1959

MEMORANDUM FOR: All Holders of NIS Standard Instructions

SUBJECT: NIS Standard Instructions

The July 1959 revisions of the NIS Standard Instructions, approved by the NIS Committee, are attached. The items listed below are to be inserted in the Standard Instructions, replacing corresponding material which should be destroyed.

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS COMPONENT	PAGES AND/OR MAPS
Introduction (Nature, Purpose and Scope)	Pages 1 through 3.
Allocations	Pages 1 through 10.
NIS Areas	Pages 1 through 4 and NIS Areas Index map.
Correlation Guide	Pages 1, 2, and 7 through 10.
Editorial Instructions	Pages 3, 4, 7 and 8.
Chapter I	Cover, pages 1 through 6.
Chapter II	Pages 1 through 4 and 7 through 10.
Chapter III	Pages 1, 2, and 11 through 16.
Chapter IV	Pages 3, 4, 19 and 20.
Chapter V	Cover, pages 1 through 12.
Chapter VII	Cover, pages 1 through 11.
Chapter VIII	Pages 5 and 6.
Ocean Areas	Cover, pages 1 through 9, and Ocean Areas Index map.

25X1A9a


Chairman, NIS Committee

This material contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of the espionage laws, Title 18, USC, Secs. 793 and 794, the transmission or revelation of which in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

Regraded UNCLASSIFIED when separated from classified enclosures.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

2430 E Street, N. W.

Washington 25, D. C.

JANUARY 1962

MEMORANDUM FOR: All Holders of NIS Standard Instructions

SUBJECT: NIS Standard Instructions

The January 1962 revisions of the NIS Standard Instructions, approved by the NIS Committee, are attached. The items listed below are to be inserted in the Standard Instructions, replacing corresponding material which should be destroyed.

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS	
COMPONENT	PAGES
Allocations	Pages 1 through 10.
NIS Areas and Index Map	Pages 1 through 5.
Editorial Instructions	Pages 1 through 4, and sample pages 1 and 2.
Chapter I	Pages 1 through 12.
Chapter II	Pages 1 through 4.
Chapter III	Pages 1 through 15.
Chapter IV	Pages 1, 2, 21, and 22.
Chapter VIII	Pages 1, 2, 5, and 6.
Chapter IX	Cover, Pages 1 through 5.
Supplement I	Pages 1 through 8.
Key personalities	Pages 1 through 3.
Ocean Areas	Pages 1 through 9.
NIS Memos (Appendix A to NIS Memo No. 4)	Pages 1 and 2.

25X1A9a


Chairman, NIS Committee

This material contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of the espionage laws, Title 18, USC, Secs. 793 and 794, the transmission or revelation of which in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

Regraded UNCLASSIFIED when separated from classified enclosures.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1959

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Nature, Purpose, and Scope of the NIS Program

Authority for the NIS Program

The National Intelligence Survey (NIS) Program was established pursuant to National Security Council Intelligence Directive No. 3. This directive provides that:

An outline of all basic intelligence required by the Government shall be maintained by the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) in collaboration with the appropriate agencies.

This outline shall be broken down into chapters, sections, and subsections which shall be allocated as production and maintenance responsibilities to CIA and those agencies of the Government which are best qualified by reason of mission, production capability, and primary interest to assume the production and maintenance responsibility.

This basic intelligence shall be compiled and continuously maintained in the National Intelligence Survey to cover foreign countries, areas, or broad special subjects as required in the interest of national security.

The NIS shall be disseminated in such form as may be determined by the Director of Central Intelligence (DCI) and the agencies concerned.

The DCI shall be responsible for coordinating production and maintenance and for accomplishing the review, publication, and dissemination of the NIS and shall make such requests of the agencies as are necessary for proper development and maintenance of the NIS.

Departments or agencies to be called on for contributions to this undertaking may include agencies other than those represented permanently on the U.S. Intelligence Board (USIB).

Basic Concepts of the NIS Program

The NIS is a comprehensive digest of the basic intelligence required for the U.S. Government. The NIS is designed to serve fully the basic intelligence requirements of the Department of Defense in strategic and high level operational planning, and the Department of State in formulating and executing U.S. foreign policy. The NIS also serves lower planning and operational levels in the Armed Forces and the Department of State, and in addition all other Government agencies which require basic intelligence in the accomplishment of their missions.

In general, the intelligence contained in the NIS is concerned with the relatively permanent features and fundamental characteristics of a country, area, ocean

basin, or broad special subject, and covers such fields as the geographical, transportation, sociological, political, economic, scientific, and military aspects of the country or area or the fundamental aspects of the broad special subject.

The NIS Program has developed in two phases: first, the initial production of NIS on countries or areas in accordance with Joint Chiefs of Staff priorities and Intelligence Agency capabilities; and second, the continuous maintenance of published NIS. The two phases proceed concurrently.

The objective of the first phase has been to produce integrated basic intelligence on all countries and areas within the limits of available information.

The objective of the second phase is to maintain the continuing validity of the basic intelligence in published NIS. Worldwide collection of information for the NIS is a continuing process. Sections are revised and issued under the NIS maintenance program when sufficient information is available to improve their adequacy as follows: 1) presenting fundamentally changed situations in an area; 2) filling gaps in intelligence sufficient to require new evaluations; or 3) incorporating new intelligence requirements which reflect policy, planning, or high level operational needs. It is the responsibility of agencies having primary interest to place each NIS unit actively on a maintenance basis as soon as the unit has been initially produced and to revise the unit for publication as required by these NIS maintenance criteria.

Production for the NIS Program requires an over-all collection effort covering all foreign countries and areas of the world simultaneously. The intelligence data resulting from this collection and continuous processing necessarily are more comprehensive and detailed than those appearing in the printed NIS and constitute a reservoir of available basic intelligence to serve the interest of national security.

Each published NIS unit is an integral component in the National Intelligence Survey of comprehensive basic intelligence on the relevant area, but may be published and disseminated separately for flexibility in production, use, and maintenance.

NIS Standard Instructions

The NIS Standard Instructions are issued in implementation of National Security Council Intelligence Directive No. 3. They contain a listing of NIS Areas, outlines of basic intelligence requirements, allocations of responsibility for production, and instructions for the preparation of this intelligence. The Standard

Instructions were prepared by a joint committee of representatives of the Director of Central Intelligence and the Chiefs of Intelligence Agencies of the Departments of State, the Army, the Navy, and the Air Force; were concurred in by the Intelligence Advisory Committee; and were approved by the National Security Council. Changes in outline requirements and other modifications are made when authorized and approved by the permanent NIS Committee.

The outlines and outline guides are so drafted as to cover all the basic intelligence aspects of the most complex foreign country or area. However, the appropriate treatment of any topic included in the outlines and outline guides is determined by the sense in which and the extent to which that topic applies to the particular country or area under consideration. The outlines and outline guides are thus flexibly adaptable to the country or area or topic concerned.

The Standard Instructions prescribe the basic procedures to be followed in producing and maintaining all NIS. However, when cogent reasons exist, the instructions may be modified or supplemented to permit appropriate treatment of any topic.

Content of the NIS

A standard NIS is divided into chapters, each of which treats a major functional aspect of the country or area under consideration. These chapters are divided into sections, each of which treats a major subdivision of the field covered by the chapter. The standard NIS chapters are as follows:

- Chapter I Brief
- Chapter II Military Geography
- Chapter III Transportation and Telecommunications
- Chapter IV Sociological
- Chapter V Political
- Chapter VI Economic
- Chapter VII Scientific
- Chapter VIII Armed Forces
- Chapter IX Map and Chart Appraisal

The section is the NIS basic unit of production and subsequent maintenance. Each section is individually classified, indicates the Intelligence Agency primarily responsible for the preparation of the section, and carries the date on which the responsible agency approved the material for NIS publication.

When appropriate, chapter discussion is amplified by more detailed treatment in supplements. There are six supplements:

- Supplement I Ports and Naval Facilities
- Supplement II Coasts and Landing Beaches
- Supplement III Telecommunications
- Supplement IV Urban Areas
- Supplement V Petroleum
- Supplement VI Communism

The NIS on Ocean Areas, entitled Marine Climate and Oceanography, divides the world's four ocean basins into Parts, which are units of production and maintenance. Ocean basins are designated as follows:

- NIS 104 Atlantic Basin..... 11 Parts
- NIS 105..... Pacific Basin..... 12 Parts
- NIS 106..... Indian Basin..... 4 Parts
- NIS 107..... Arctic Basin..... 1 Part

Basic intelligence on International Communism is covered in the NIS in two units. One unit, SUPPLEMENT VI (Communism), provides intelligence on the Communist apparatus and activities in individual countries. The second unit appears as NIS 108 (International Communism) and gives integrated coverage on world-wide Communist front organizations.

The standard NIS includes a gazetteer of geographic names approved by the United States Board on Geographic Names. NIS Gazetteers are issued as separate volumes.

A consolidated biographical reference work, Key Personalities, is prepared for each standard NIS.

An NIS Annual is prepared to provide limited maintenance of CHAPTER I between formal revisions of that Chapter.

The scope of each NIS unit is set forth in detail under the outline guides in this volume. The following descriptions apply to CHAPTERS II-IX (specifications for CHAPTER I and the NIS Annual are given in the Standard Instructions for that chapter):

a) The first section of most chapters is entitled Introduction. This section is an integrated over-view of the subject treated in the chapter. It also presents general aspects which can be more appropriately so treated than elsewhere in the chapter.

b) The first subsection of most sections is entitled General. This subsection provides a proper approach to the treatment of material contained in the remainder of the section.

c) The last subsection of most sections is uniformly entitled Comments on Principal Sources. This subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Separate entities within a larger NIS area, such as the Vatican within NIS 17 (Italy), may be separately produced as annexes to the Introduction Section of the pertinent chapters on the larger area. Scheduling and production of such annexes require the prior review and approval of the NIS Committee.

JULY 1959

NATURE, PURPOSE, AND SCOPE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**Summary of agency functions****1. GENERAL**

Where one agency is responsible for a section of a chapter or a subsection of a section which is being coordinated by another agency, working level liaison is maintained. All communications of a policy or requirements nature to the agency preparing the section or subsection are passed through intelligence command channels.

In all instances working level coordination among agencies concerned includes the following:

Exchange, where applicable, of drafts of completed draft sections in order to resolve inconsistencies among sections and detect gaps in over-all coverage.

Informal coordination in compiling specific subsections which are assigned as the responsibility of one agency but impinge upon the field of interest of another.

2. NIS COMMITTEE

The NIS Committee consists of representatives of the Director of Central Intelligence and the Chiefs of the Intelligence Agencies of the Departments of State, the Army, the Navy, and the Air Force. The representative of the Director of Central Intelligence is the chairman of the Committee. It may include an advisory member from the Joint Staff who is familiar with the basic intelligence requirements of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS), and who shall keep the JCS informed of the progress of the NIS Program, and advise the NIS Committee of changes in JCS requirements.

The NIS Committee performs the following functions:

Considers and approves policies and plans for the NIS Program.

Determines the scope and treatment of each NIS to be produced.

Allocates responsibility for production and maintenance of NIS in accordance with the mission, production capability, and primary interest of the agencies concerned.

Establishes NIS production and maintenance schedules based upon JCS priorities and agency capabilities.

Promulgates procedures and instructions for the preparation, review, editing, and submission of NIS contributions.

Recommends to CIA measures necessary for the coordination of the NIS Program.

3. CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

The Central Intelligence Agency performs the following functions:

Furnishes the chairman, vice chairman, and secretariat of the NIS Committee.

Provides over-all coordination of the NIS Program.

Produces and maintains the NIS units which have been allocated by the NIS Committee as production responsibilities.

Furnishes certain common services which can best be done centrally.

Provides advisory substantive review and over-all editorial guidance; processes and publishes the NIS.

Disseminates NIS in accordance with Intelligence Agency agreements.

4. OTHER USIB AGENCIES

Other USIB Agencies (State, Army, Navy, and Air Force) perform the following functions:

Provide members and alternate members of the NIS Committee. Each member represents, and speaks for, the Chief of the Intelligence Agency of the department from which he is accredited.

Produce and maintain the NIS units which have been allocated by the NIS Committee as production responsibilities.

Implement collection efforts required for NIS production and maintenance.

5. NON-USIB AGENCIES

Contributing non-USIB Agencies perform the following functions:

Produce and maintain portions of NIS when explicitly assigned that responsibility by the NIS Committee or by an Intelligence Agency with the approval of that committee.

Furnish Intelligence Agencies with material for integration into NIS by those agencies.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

ALLOCATIONS OF RESPONSIBILITY FOR PRODUCTION
AND MAINTENANCE OF THE NIS

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JANUARY 1962

Allocations of Responsibility for Production and Maintenance of the NIS

Neither the following allocations nor any interpretation thereof shall negate the basic principle that each department is responsible for the production of that intelligence which is responsive to its departmental mission.

CHAPTER I—BRIEF	CIA—CHAPTER COORDINATOR
Section 10—Chronology	CIA
11—Significance of the Area	CIA (with joint assistance)
12—Military Geography	Army (with joint assistance)
13—Transportation and Telecommunications	Army (with joint assistance)
14—Sociological	CIA
15—Political	CIA
16—Economic	CIA (with joint assistance)
17—Scientific	CIA (with joint assistance)
18—Armed Forces	Army (with joint assistance)
19—Map and Chart Appraisal	CIA (with joint assistance)
Leading Personalities	CIA (with joint assistance)
 CHAPTER II—MILITARY GEOGRAPHY	 ARMY—CHAPTER COORDINATOR
Section 20—Introduction	Army (with joint assistance)
21—Military Geographic Regions	Army (with joint assistance)
22—Coasts and Landing Beaches	Navy (with Army assistance)
23—Weather and Climate	Air Force (with joint assistance)
24—Topography	Army
25—Urban Areas	Army (with joint assistance)
 CHAPTER III—TRANSPORTATION AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS	 ARMY—CHAPTER COORDINATOR
Section 30—Introduction	Army (with joint assistance)
31—Railway	Army
32—Highway	Army
33—Inland Waterway	Army
35—Ports and Naval Facilities	Joint Army-Navy
36—Merchant Marine	Navy
37—Civil Air	Air Force (with Navy participation)
38—Telecommunications	Army
 CHAPTER IV—SOCIOLOGICAL	 CIA—CHAPTER COORDINATOR
Section 40—Introduction	CIA (with joint assistance)
41—Population	CIA (with the assistance of the Bureau of Census, Department of Commerce)
42—Characteristics of the People	CIA
43—Religion, Education, and Public Information	CIA (with the assistance of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare)
44—Manpower	CIA (with the assistance of the Department of Labor for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 1

CHAPTER IV—SOCIOLOGICAL (*Continued*)

45—Health and Sanitation

CIA (with the assistance of the Public Health Service, Department of Agriculture, and Army)

46—Welfare

CIA (with the assistance of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

CHAPTER V—POLITICAL

Section 50—Introduction

CIA—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

51—The Constitutional System

CIA

52—Structure of the Government

CIA

53—Political Dynamics

CIA

54—Public Order and Safety

CIA

55—National Policies

CIA

56—Intelligence and Security

CIA

57—Subversion

CIA

58—Propaganda

CIA

59—Biographies of Key Personalities (production discontinued, see also KP)

CIA

CHAPTER VI—ECONOMIC

CIA—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

Section 60—Introduction

CIA

61—Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry

CIA (with the assistance of the Department of Agriculture and the Department of the Interior for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

62—Fuels and Power

CIA (with the assistance of the Department of the Interior for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

D. Electric Power

Army

63—Minerals and Metals

CIA (with the assistance of the Department of the Interior for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

F. Construction materials

Army

64—Manufacturing and Construction

CIA (with joint assistance)

A. General

CIA (with the assistance of the Department of Commerce for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

B. Industrial machinery and equipment

CIA (with the assistance of the Department of Commerce for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

C. Vehicles

Army

D. Aircraft production

Air Force (with Navy participation)

E. Shipbuilding

Navy

F. Explosives (industrial and military)

Army (with joint assistance)

G. Arms and ammunition

Army (with joint assistance)

H. Other military equipment and supplies

Army (with joint assistance)

I. Telecommunications equipment

Army (with joint assistance)

J. Chemical industries

CIA (with the assistance of the Department of Commerce for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

K. Agricultural processing industries

CIA (with the assistance of the Department of Commerce for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

L. Fibers, fabrics, and rubber

CIA (with the assistance of the Department of Commerce for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

CHAPTER VI—ECONOMIC (*Continued*)

M. Construction industries

CIA (with the assistance of the Department of Commerce for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

N. Other industries

CIA (with the assistance of the Department of Commerce for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

O. Comments on principal sources

CIA (with joint assistance)

65—Trade and Finance

CIA (with the assistance of the Department of Commerce for areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc)

CHAPTER VII—SCIENTIFIC

Section 70—Introduction

CIA—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

71—Electronics

CIA (with joint assistance). Coordinated by the SIC.

72—Air, Ground, and Naval Weapons

Navy (with joint assistance). Coordinated by the SIC.

73—Atomic Energy

Air Force (with joint assistance). Coordinated by the SIC.

74—Biological Warfare

CIA (with joint assistance). Coordinated by the JAEIC.

75—Chemical Warfare

Army (with joint assistance). Coordinated by the SIC.

76—Physical Sciences, Mathematics, and Medicine

Army (with joint assistance). Coordinated by the SIC.

CIA (with joint assistance). Coordinated by the SIC.

CHAPTER VIII—ARMED FORCES

Section 80—Introduction

ARMY—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

81—Ground Forces

Army (with joint assistance)

82—Naval Forces

Army

83—Air Forces

Navy

Air Force (with Navy participation)

CHAPTER IX—MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL

Section 90

CIA—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

Topographic maps and terrain models

Army

Specialized physical maps

Terrain-evaluation maps

Section 91

Aeronautical and air-information charts

Air Force

Air-target charts

Air-transport maps

Climatic maps

Section 92

Nautical charts

Navy

Port maps and plans

Oceanographic charts

Section 93

Railroad maps

Army

Road maps

Inland-waterway maps and charts

Telecommunication maps

Urban-area maps and plans

Section 94

CIA

Sociological maps

Political maps

Economic maps

Postal maps

General reference maps and atlases

SUPPLEMENT I--PORTS AND NAVAL FACILITIES	JOINT ARMY-NAVY
SUPPLEMENT II--COASTS AND LANDING BEACHES	NAVY (WITH ARMY ASSISTANCE)
SUPPLEMENT III--TELECOMMUNICATIONS (production discontinued, see also Section 38)	
SUPPLEMENT IV--URBAN AREAS	ARMY
SUPPLEMENT V--PETROLEUM (production discontinued, see also Section 62C)	
SUPPLEMENT VI--COMMUNISM (production discontinued, see also Section 57 and NIS 108)	
KEY PERSONALITIES	CIA (with joint assistance for selected major countries)
MARINE CLIMATE AND OCEANOGRAPHY	NAVY
INTERNATIONAL COMMUNISM	Formerly State; new allocation under con- sideration.

Contributor Statements—NIS Program

Each published NIS contains a contributor statement, approved by the NIS Committee, showing the principal agency or agencies contributing to and responsible for the preparation of that NIS. The approved contributor statements are listed below.

CHAPTER I—BRIEF

This Chapter was prepared for the NIS under the general direction of the NIS Committee in accordance with allocations of responsibility in the NIS Standard Instructions. Section coordinators are noted at the top of each page.

CHAPTER II—MILITARY GEOGRAPHY**Section 20—Introduction**

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers, with contributions on sea approaches from the U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, and on weather, climate, and air approaches from the Air Weather Service, USAF.

Section 21—Military Geographic Regions

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers, with contributions on coasts and landing beaches from the Office of Naval Intelligence, and on weather and climate from the Air Weather Service, USAF.

Section 22—Coasts and Landing Beaches

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of Naval Intelligence, with contributions on coastal oceanography from the U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, and on routes of transportation from the Office of the Chief of Transportation, Department of the Army. The material on landing beaches was prepared under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers.

Section 23—Weather and Climate

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, by the Air Weather Service, with contributions on clothing and

temporary shelter from the Office of the Quartermaster General, Department of the Army, and on naval and amphibious operations from the Naval Weather Service Division.

Section 24—Topography

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers.

Section 25—Urban Areas

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers, with the assistance of the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, the Offices of the Chief of Ordnance, Quartermaster General, Chief Signal Officer, and Surgeon General, Department of the Army, and the Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce.

CHAPTER III—TRANSPORTATION AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS**Section 30—Introduction**

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, with contributions from the Office of Naval Intelligence, the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, and from the Offices of the Chief of Transportation and the Chief Signal Officer, Department of the Army.

Section 31—Railway

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation, with contributions on construction, maintenance, engineering structures, and loading and clearance diagrams from the Office of the Chief of Engineers.

Section 32—Highway

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation, with contributions on construction, maintenance, and engineering structures from the Office of the Chief of Engineers.

Section 33—Inland Waterway

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation, with contributions on construction and maintenance from the Office of the Chief of Engineers.

Section 35—Ports and Naval Facilities

As appropriate:

- a) This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of Naval Intelligence.
- b) This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation. Material on naval facilities and shipyards was prepared by the Office of Naval Intelligence.

Section 36—Merchant Marine

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of Naval Intelligence.

Section 37—Civil Air

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with Navy participation.

Section 38—Telecommunications

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief Signal Officer.

CHAPTER IV—SOCIOLOGICAL

Section 40—Introduction

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 41—Population

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency by the Bureau of Census, Department of Commerce.

Section 42—Characteristics of the People

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 43—Religion, Education, and Public Information

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency by the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

Section 44—Manpower (outside Sino-Soviet Bloc Areas)

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency by the Department of Labor.

Section 44—Manpower (Sino-Soviet Bloc Areas)

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 45—Health and Sanitation

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency with the assistance of the Public Health Service, the Department of Agriculture, and the Medical Information and Intelligence Agency, Department of the Army.

Section 46—Welfare (outside Sino-Soviet Bloc Areas)

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency by the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

Section 46—Welfare (Sino-Soviet Bloc Areas)

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

CHAPTER V—POLITICAL

Section 50—Introduction

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 51—The Constitutional System

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 52—Structure of the Government

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 53—Political Dynamics

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 54—Public Order and Safety

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 55—National Policies

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 56—Intelligence and Security

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 57—Subversion

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 58—Propaganda

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

CHAPTER VI—ECONOMIC (outside Sino-Soviet Bloc Areas)

For Consolidated Chapter:

This Chapter was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Material on agriculture and forestry was contributed by the Department of Agriculture; material on fisheries, fuels, minerals, and metals by the Department of the Interior; material on electric power and construction materials by the Office of the Chief of Engineers, Department of the Army; material on aircraft by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with Navy participation; material on shipbuilding by the Office of Naval Intelligence; material on other military end items, telecommunications equipment, and motor vehicles by the Office of the Chief of Ordnance, Office of the Chief Signal Officer, and Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; and the balance by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 60—Introduction

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 61—Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency by the Department of Agriculture and the Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior.

Section 62—Fuels and Power

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Contributors of Subsections were: 62A, 62B, 62C, 62E, Department of the Interior; 62D, Office of the Chief of Engineers, Department of the Army.

Section 63—Minerals and Metals

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Contributors of Subsections were: 63A, 63B, 63C, 63D, 63E, 63G, Department of the Interior; 63F, Office of the Chief of Engineers, Department of the Army.

Section 64—Manufacturing and Construction

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Contributors of Subsections were: 64A, 64B, 64J, 64K, 64L, 64M, 64N, 64O, Department of Commerce; 64C, 64F, 64G, 64H, 64I, Office of the Chief of Ordnance, Office of the Chief Signal Officer, and Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; 64D, Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with Navy participation; 64E, Office of Naval Intelligence.

Section 65—Trade and Finance

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency by the Department of Commerce.

CHAPTER VI—ECONOMIC (Sino-Soviet Bloc Areas)

For Consolidated Chapter:

This Chapter was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Material on electric power and construction materials was contributed by the Office of the Chief of Engineers, Department of the Army; material on aircraft by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with Navy participation; material on shipbuild-

ing by the Office of Naval Intelligence; material on other military end items, telecommunications equipment, and motor vehicles, by the Office of the Chief of Ordnance, Office of the Chief Signal Officer, and Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; and the balance by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 60—Introduction

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 61—Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 62—Fuels and Power

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Contributors of Subsections were: 62A, 62B, 62C, 62E, Central Intelligence Agency; 62D, Office of the Chief of Engineers, Department of the Army.

Section 63—Minerals and Metals

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Contributors of Subsections were: 63A, 63B, 63C, 63D, 63E, 63G, Central Intelligence Agency; 63F, Office of the Chief of Engineers, Department of the Army.

Section 64—Manufacturing and Construction

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Contributors of Subsections were: 64A, 64B, 64J, 64K, 64L, 64M, 64N, 64O, Central Intelligence Agency; 64C, 64F, 64G, 64H, 64I, Office of the Chief of Ordnance, Office of the Chief Signal Officer, and Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; 64D, Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with Navy participation; 64E, Office of Naval Intelligence.

Section 65—Trade and Finance

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

CHAPTER VII—SCIENTIFIC

Section 70—Introduction

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency, with assistance or contributions from the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; the Office of Naval Intelligence; and the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF. It was coordinated by the Scientific Intelligence Committee.

Section 71—Electronics

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of Naval Intelligence, with contributions from the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, and the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, and with assistance from the Central Intelligence Agency. It was coordinated by the Scientific Intelligence Committee.

Section 72—Air, Ground, and Naval Weapons

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with contributions from the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, and the Office of Naval Intelligence, and with assistance from the Central Intelligence Agency. It was coordinated by the Scientific Intelligence Committee.

Section 73—Atomic Energy

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency, with assistance or contributions from the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; the Office of Naval Intelligence; the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF; and the Atomic Energy Commission. It was coordinated by the Joint Atomic Energy Intelligence Committee.

Section 74—Biological Warfare

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief Chemical Officer, with assistance from [other agencies to be indicated in each instance]. It was coordinated by the Scientific Intelligence Committee.

Section 75—Chemical Warfare

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief Chemical Officer, with assistance from [other agencies to be indicated in each instance]. It was coordinated by the Scientific Intelligence Committee.

Section 76—Physical Sciences, Mathematics, and Medicine

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency, with assistance or contributions from . . . (assisting or contributing agencies to be indicated in each instance). It was coordinated by the Scientific Intelligence Committee.

CHAPTER VIII—ARMED FORCES

For Consolidated Chapter:

This Chapter was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, with contributions from the Office of Naval Intelligence, the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, and the Army Technical Services.

Section 80—Introduction

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, with contributions from the Office of Naval Intelligence and the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF.

Section 81—Ground Forces

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, with contributions from the Office of Naval Intelligence and the Army Technical Services.

Section 82—Naval Forces

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of Naval Intelligence.

Section 83—Air Forces

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with Navy participation.

CHAPTER IX—MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL

Section 90—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers. It was coordinated with other sections of Chapter IX by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 91—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, by the Aeronautical Chart and Information Center and the Air Weather Service. It was coordinated with other sections of Chapter IX by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 92—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Director of Naval Intelligence by the U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office. It was coordinated with other sections of Chapter IX by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 93—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Offices of the Chief of Engineers and the Chief Signal Officer. It was coordinated with other sections of Chapter IX by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 94—This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

SUPPLEMENT I—PORTS AND NAVAL FACILITIES

As appropriate:

a) For Sections 1 through 6—This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of Naval Intelligence.

b) Section 1—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation. Material on naval facilities was prepared by the Office of Naval Intelligence.

Section 2—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation.

Section 3—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation.

Section 4—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation.

Section 5—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of Naval Intelligence. It was coordinated by the Office of the Chief of Transportation.

Section 6—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of Naval Intelligence. It was coordinated by the Office of the Chief of Transportation.

SUPPLEMENT II—COASTS AND LANDING BEACHES

For each Section:

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Director of Naval Intelligence. The material on landing beaches was prepared for the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers, with contributions on routes of transportation from the Office of the Chief of Transportation, and on surf and tidal data from the U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office. Maps and material on coastal description were prepared by the Office of Naval Intelligence.

KEY PERSONALITIES

Selected major countries:

This publication was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Political, sociological, economic, and scientific biographies, as well as the preface and institutional directory, were contributed by the Central Intelligence Agency; army biographies by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; naval biographies by the Office of Naval Intelligence; and air force biographies by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF.

Other:

This publication was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Political, sociological, economic, and scientific biographies, as well as the preface and the institutional directory, were contributed by the Central Intelligence Agency. (And as appropriate): Biographies of military leaders were prepared by the Central Intelligence Agency in coordination with the military services.

MARINE CLIMATE AND OCEANOGRAPHY

For each part (or Section) of NIS on Ocean Areas:

This Part [or Section] was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Director of Naval Intelligence and (for Section 1) the Director of the Naval Weather Service Division by the U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office.

JULY 1959

Allocations of Responsibility for Production and Maintenance of the NIS

Neither the following allocations nor any interpretation thereof shall negate the basic principle that each department is responsible for the production of that intelligence which is responsive to its departmental mission.

CHAPTER I—BRIEF

- Section 10—Chronology
- 11—Significance of the Area
- 12—Military Geography
- 13—Transportation and Telecommunications
- 14—Sociological
- 15—Political
- 16—Economic (Outside Sino-Soviet Bloc Areas)
- 16—Economic (Sino-Soviet Bloc Areas)
- 17—Scientific
- 18—Armed Forces
- 19—Map and Chart Appraisal
- Leading Personalities

CIA—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

- State (with joint assistance)
- CIA (with joint assistance)
- Army (with joint assistance)
- Army (with joint assistance)
- State (with CIA assistance)
- State (with CIA assistance)
- State (with joint assistance)
- CIA (with joint assistance)
- CIA (with joint assistance)
- Army (with joint assistance)
- CIA (with joint assistance)
- State (with joint assistance)

CHAPTER II—MILITARY GEOGRAPHY

- Section 20—Introduction
- 21—Military Geographic Regions
- 22—Coasts and Landing Beaches
- 23—Weather and Climate
- 24—Topography
- 25—Urban Areas

ARMY—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

- Army (with joint assistance)
- Army (with joint assistance)
- Navy (with Army assistance)
- Air Force (with joint assistance)
- Army
- Army (with joint assistance)

CHAPTER III—TRANSPORTATION AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS

- Section 30—Introduction
- 31—Railway
- 32—Highway
- 33—Inland Waterway
- 34—Petroleum Pipeline (treated in Subsection 62, C and Supplement V)
- 35—Ports and Naval Facilities
- 36—Merchant Marine
- 37—Civil Air
- 38—Telecommunications

ARMY—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

- Army (with joint assistance)
- Army
- Army
- Army
- Joint Army-Navy
- Navy
- Air Force (with Navy participation)
- Army

CHAPTER IV—SOCIOLOGICAL

- Section 40—Introduction
- 41—Population
- 42—Characteristics of the People
- 43—Religion, Education, and Public Information
- 44—Manpower
- 45—Health and Sanitation
- 46—Welfare

STATE—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

- State
- State (with Army assistance)
- State
- State
- State
- CIA (with Army assistance)
- State

CHAPTER V—POLITICAL

STATE—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

Section 50—Introduction	State
51—The Constitutional System	State
52—Structure of the Government	State
53—Political Dynamics	State
54—Public Order and Safety	State
55—National Policies	State
56—Intelligence and Security	CIA
57—Subversion	State
58—Propaganda	State
59—Biographies of Key Personalities	State

CHAPTER VI—ECONOMIC (OUTSIDE SINO-SOVIET BLOC AREAS)

STATE—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

Section 60—Introduction	State (with joint assistance)
61—Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry	State (with the assistance of the Department of Agriculture and the Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior)
62—Fuels and Power	State (with assistance of the Department of the Interior)
D. Electric Power	Army
63—Minerals and Metals	State (with the assistance of the Department of the Interior)
F. Construction materials	Army
64—Manufacturing and Construction	State (with joint assistance)
A. General	State
B. Industrial machinery and equipment	State (primary responsibility)
C. Vehicles	Army
D. Aircraft production	Air Force (with Navy participation)
E. Shipbuilding	Navy
F. Explosives (industrial and military)	Army (with joint assistance)
G. Arms and ammunition (including explosive devices), fire-control equipment, and bomb sights	Army (with joint assistance)
H. Other military equipment and supplies	Army (with joint assistance)
I. Telecommunications equipment	Army (with joint assistance)
J. Chemical industries	State
K. Agricultural processing industries	State
L. Fibers, fabrics, and rubber	State
M. Construction industries	State
N. Other industries	State
O. Comments on principal sources	State (with joint assistance)
65—Trade and Finance	State

CHAPTER VI—ECONOMIC (SINO-SOVIET BLOC AREAS)

CIA—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

Section 60—Introduction	CIA
61—Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry	CIA
62—Fuels and Power	CIA
D. Electric Power	Army
63—Minerals and Metals	CIA
F. Construction materials	Army

JULY 1959

ALLOCATIONS

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CHAPTER VI—ECONOMIC (SINO-SOVIET BLOC AREAS) (Continued)

64—Manufacturing and Construction	CIA (with joint assistance)
A. General	CIA
B. Industrial machinery and equipment	CIA
C. Vehicles	Army
D. Aircraft production	Air Force (with Navy participation)
E. Shipbuilding	Navy
F. Explosives (industrial and military)	Army (with joint assistance)
G. Arms and ammunition (including explosive devices), fire-control equipment, and bomb sights	Army (with joint assistance)
H. Other military equipment and supplies	Army (with joint assistance)
I. Telecommunications equipment	Army (with joint assistance)
J. Chemical industries	CIA
K. Agricultural processing industries	CIA
L. Fibers, fabrics, and rubber	CIA
M. Construction industries	CIA
N. Other industries	CIA
O. Comments on principal sources	CIA
65—Trade and Finance	CIA

CHAPTER VII—SCIENTIFIC

CIA—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

Section 70—Introduction

CIA (with contributions or assistance of State, Army, Navy, and Air Force). Coordinated by the SIC.

71—Electronics

Navy (with contributions from Army and Air Force, and CIA assistance). Coordinated by the SIC.

72—Air, Ground, and Naval Weapons

Air Force (with contributions from Army and Navy, and CIA assistance). Coordinated by the SIC.

73—Atomic Energy

CIA (with contributions or assistance of State, Army, Navy, Air Force, and the Atomic Energy Commission). Coordinated by the JAEIC.

74—Biological Warfare

Army (with joint assistance). Coordinated by the SIC.

75—Chemical Warfare

Army (with joint assistance). Coordinated by the SIC.

76—Physical Sciences, Mathematics, and Medicine

CIA (with joint assistance). Coordinated by the SIC.

CHAPTER VIII—ARMED FORCES

ARMY—CHAPTER COORDINATOR

Section 80—Introduction

Army (with joint assistance)

81—Ground Forces

Army

82—Naval Forces

Navy

83—Air Forces

Air Force (with Navy participation)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 3

CHAPTER IX—MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL	CIA—CHAPTER COORDINATOR
Section 90—General	CIA, Army, Navy, Air Force
91—Selected Maps, Charts, and Plans	CIA (with joint assistance)
A. General	CIA
B. Physical maps, navigation charts, and maps and plans of urban areas	Army, Navy, Air Force
C. Transportation and communications maps and charts	CIA, Army, Navy, Air Force
D. Sociological, political, and economic maps	CIA
E. Special armed forces maps and charts	Army, Navy, Air Force
F. Terrain models	Army, Navy
92—Indexes of mapping data and coverage	CIA (as coordinating staff for material received from Army, Navy, and Air Force)
SUPPLEMENT I—PORTS AND NAVAL FACILITIES	JOINT ARMY-NAVY
SUPPLEMENT II—COASTS AND LANDING BEACHES	NAVY (WITH ARMY ASSISTANCE)
SUPPLEMENT III—TELECOMMUNICATIONS	ARMY
SUPPLEMENT IV—URBAN AREAS	ARMY
SUPPLEMENT V—PETROLEUM	SINO-SOVIET BLOC AREAS: CIA OUTSIDE SINO-SOVIET BLOC AREAS: STATE (WITH ASSISTANCE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR)
SUPPLEMENT VI—COMMUNISM	STATE
KEY PERSONALITIES	JOINT CIA-STATE-ARMY-NAVY-AIR FORCE
MARINE CLIMATE AND OCEANOGRAPHY	NAVY
INTERNATIONAL COMMUNISM	STATE

Contributor Statements—NIS Program

Each published NIS contains a contributor statement, approved by the NIS Committee, showing the principal agency or agencies contributing to and responsible for the preparation of that NIS. The approved contributor statements are listed below.

CHAPTER I—BRIEF

This Chapter was prepared for the NIS under the general direction of the NIS Committee in accordance with allocations of responsibility in the NIS Standard Instructions. Section coordinators are noted at the top of each page.

CHAPTER II—MILITARY GEOGRAPHY**Section 20—Introduction**

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers, with contributions on sea approaches from the U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, and on weather, climate, and air approaches from the Air Weather Service, USAF.

Section 21—Military Geographic Regions

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers, with contributions on coasts and landing beaches from the Office of Naval Intelligence, and on weather and climate from the Air Weather Service, USAF.

Section 22—Coasts and Landing Beaches

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of Naval Intelligence, with contributions on coastal oceanography from the U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, and on routes of transportation from the Office of the Chief of Transportation, Department of the Army. The material on landing beaches was prepared under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers.

Section 23—Weather and Climate

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, by the Air Weather Service, with contributions on clothing and

temporary shelter from the Office of the Quartermaster General, Department of the Army, and on naval and amphibious operations from the Naval Weather Service Division.

Section 24—Topography

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers.

Section 25—Urban Areas

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers, with the assistance of the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, and the Offices of the Chief of Ordnance, Quartermaster General, Chief Signal Officer, and Surgeon General, Department of the Army.

CHAPTER III—TRANSPORTATION AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS**Section 30—Introduction**

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, with contributions from the Office of Naval Intelligence, the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, and from the Offices of the Chief of Transportation and the Chief Signal Officer, Department of the Army.

Section 31—Railway

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation, with contributions on construction, maintenance, engineering structures, and loading and clearance diagrams from the Office of the Chief of Engineers.

Section 32—Highway

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation, with contributions on construction, maintenance, and engineering structures from the Office of the Chief of Engineers.

Section 33—Inland Waterway

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation, with contributions on construction and maintenance from the Office of the Chief of Engineers.

Section 35—Ports and Naval Facilities

As appropriate:

- a) This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of Naval Intelligence.
- b) This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation. Material on naval facilities and shipyards was prepared by the Office of Naval Intelligence.

Section 36—Merchant Marine

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of Naval Intelligence.

Section 37—Civil Air

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with Navy participation.

Section 38—Telecommunications

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief Signal Officer.

CHAPTER IV—SOCIOLOGICAL

Section 40—Introduction

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 41—Population

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 42—Characteristics of the People

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 43—Religion, Education, and Public Information

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 44—Manpower

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 45—Health and Sanitation

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency, with contributions from the Medical Information and Intelligence Agency, Department of the Army.

Section 46—Welfare

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

CHAPTER V—POLITICAL

Section 50—Introduction

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 51—The Constitutional System

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 52—Structure of the Government

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 53—Political Dynamics

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 54—Public Order and Safety

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

JULY 1959

ALLOCATIONS

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Section 55—National Policies

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 56—Intelligence and Security

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 57—Subversion

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 58—Propaganda

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 59—Biographies of Key Personalities

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

CHAPTER VI—ECONOMIC (outside Sino-Soviet Bloc Areas)

For Consolidated Chapter:

This Chapter was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Director of Intelligence and Research, Department of State. Material on agriculture and forestry was contributed by the Department of Agriculture; material on fisheries, fuels, minerals, and metals by the Department of the Interior; material on electric power and construction materials by the Office of the Chief of Engineers, Department of the Army; material on aircraft by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with Navy participation; material on shipbuilding by the Office of Naval Intelligence; material on other military end items, telecommunications equipment, and motor vehicles by the Office of the Chief of Ordnance, Office of the Chief Signal Officer, and Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; and the balance by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 60—Introduction

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

Section 61—Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Director of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, by the Department of Agriculture and the Department of the Interior.

Section 62—Fuels and Power

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Director of Intelligence and Research, Department of State. Contributors of Subsections were: 62A, 62B, 62C, Department of the Interior; 62D, Office of the Chief of Engineers, Department of the Army.

Section 63—Minerals and Metals

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Director of Intelligence and Research, Department of State. Contributors of Subsections were: 63A, 63B, 63C, 63D, 63E, 63G, Department of the Interior; 63F, Office of the Chief of Engineers, Department of the Army.

Section 64—Manufacturing and Construction

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Director of Intelligence and Research, Department of State. Contributors of Subsections were: 64A, 64B, 64J, 64K, 64L, 64M, 64N, 64O, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State; 64C, 64F, 64G, 64H, 64I, Office of the Chief of Ordnance, Office of the Chief Signal Officer, and Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; 64D, Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with Navy participation; 64E, Office of Naval Intelligence.

Section 65—Trade and Finance

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

CHAPTER VI—ECONOMIC (Sino-Soviet Bloc Areas)

For Consolidated Chapter:

This Chapter was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Material on electric power and construction materials was contributed by the Office of the Chief of Engineers, Department of the Army; material on aircraft by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with Navy participation; material on shipbuild-

ing by the Office of Naval Intelligence; material on other military end items, telecommunications equipment, and motor vehicles, by the Office of the Chief of Ordnance, Office of the Chief Signal Officer, and Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; and the balance by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 60—Introduction

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 61—Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

Section 62—Fuels and Power

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Contributors of Subsections were: 62A, 62B, 62C, 62E, Central Intelligence Agency; 62D, Office of the Chief of Engineers, Department of the Army.

Section 63—Minerals and Metals

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Contributors of Subsections were: 63A, 63B, 63C, 63D, 63E, 63G, Central Intelligence Agency; 63F, Office of the Chief of Engineers, Department of the Army.

Section 64—Manufacturing and Construction

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Contributors of Subsections were: 64A, 64B, 64J, 64K, 64L, 64M, 64N, 64O, Central Intelligence Agency; 64C, 64F, 64G, 64H, 64I, Office of the Chief of Ordnance, Office of the Chief Signal Officer, and Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; 64D, Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with Navy participation; 64E, Office of Naval Intelligence.

Section 65—Trade and Finance

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

CHAPTER VII—SCIENTIFIC

Section 70—Introduction

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency, with assistance or contributions from the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State; the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; the Office of Naval Intelligence; and the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF. It was coordinated by the Scientific Intelligence Committee.

Section 71—Electronics

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of Naval Intelligence, with contributions from the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, and the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, and with assistance from the Central Intelligence Agency. It was coordinated by the Scientific Intelligence Committee.

Section 72—Air, Ground, and Naval Weapons

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with contributions from the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, and the Office of Naval Intelligence, and with assistance from the Central Intelligence Agency. It was coordinated by the Scientific Intelligence Committee.

Section 73—Atomic Energy

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency, with assistance or contributions from the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State; the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; the Office of Naval Intelligence; the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF; and the Atomic Energy Commission. It was coordinated by the Joint Atomic Energy Intelligence Committee.

Section 74—Biological Warfare

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief Chemical Officer, with assistance from (assisting agencies to be indicated in each instance). It was coordinated by the Scientific Intelligence Committee.

JULY 1959

ALLOCATIONS

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Section 75—Chemical Warfare

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief Chemical Officer, with assistance from (assisting agencies to be indicated in each instance). It was coordinated by the Scientific Intelligence Committee.

Section 76—Physical Sciences, Mathematics, and Medicine

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency, with assistance or contributions from (assisting or contributing agencies to be indicated in each instance). It was coordinated by the Scientific Intelligence Committee.

CHAPTER VIII—ARMED FORCES

For Consolidated Chapter:

This Chapter was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, with contributions from the Office of Naval Intelligence, the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, and the Army Technical Services.

Section 80—Introduction

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, with contributions from the Office of Naval Intelligence and the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF.

Section 81—Ground Forces

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, with contributions from the Office of Naval Intelligence and the Army Technical Services.

Section 82—Naval Forces

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of Naval Intelligence.

Section 83—Air Forces

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF, with Navy participation.

CHAPTER IX—MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL

This Chapter was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency, with contributions from the Office of the Chief of Engineers and the Office of the Chief Signal Officer, Department of the Army, the U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, the U.S. Navy Photographic Interpretation Center, the Air Weather Service, USAF; the Aeronautical Chart and Information Center, USAF; and the Central Intelligence Agency.

SUPPLEMENT I—PORTS AND NAVAL FACILITIES

As appropriate:

- a) For Sections 1 through 6—This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Office of Naval Intelligence.
- b) Section 1—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation. Material on naval facilities was prepared by the Office of Naval Intelligence.

Section 2—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation.

Section 3—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation.

Section 4—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Transportation.

Section 5—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of Naval Intelligence. It was coordinated by the Office of the Chief of Transportation.

Section 6—This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of Naval Intelligence. It was coordinated by the Office of the Chief of Transportation.

SUPPLEMENT II—COASTS AND LANDING BEACHES

For each Section:

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Director of Naval

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 9

Intelligence. The material on landing beaches was prepared for the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers, with contributions on routes of transportation from the Office of the Chief of Transportation, and on surf and tidal data from the U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office. Maps and material on coastal description were prepared by the Office of Naval Intelligence.

SUPPLEMENT V—PETROLEUM

- a) For each Section on Areas outside the Sino-Soviet Bloc:

This Section was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Director of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, by the Department of the Interior.

- b) For each Section on Sino-Soviet Bloc Areas:

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Central Intelligence Agency.

SUPPLEMENT VI—COMMUNISM

For each Section:

This Section was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

KEY PERSONALITIES

This publication was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Central Intelligence Agency. Political, cultural, and economic biographies, as well as the consolidated introduction, the institutional directory, and index, were contributed by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State; scientific biographies by the Central Intelligence Agency; army biographies by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army; naval biographies by the Office of Naval Intelligence; aviation biographies by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, USAF.

MARINE CLIMATE AND OCEANOGRAPHY

For each part (or Section, as appropriate) of NIS on Ocean Areas:

This Part [or Section] was prepared for the NIS under the general supervision of the Director of Naval Intelligence and the Director of the Naval Weather Service Division by the U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office.

INTERNATIONAL COMMUNISM

For each Part of NIS on International Communism:

This Part was prepared for the NIS by the Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

NIS AREAS

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JANUARY 1962

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NIS Areas

For purposes of ready identification the entire world, land and sea, except the continental United States, is divided into numbered NIS Areas. The NIS Area numbers and titles are given in the list below. The NIS Area numbers combine with NIS Section, Chapter, or Supplement numbers to identify each printed NIS unit by convenient short title.

NIS Areas are numbered consecutively from NIS 1 through NIS 107. Land areas are covered in NIS 1 through 103. Ocean areas are covered in NIS 104 through 107. NIS 108 is titled "International Com-

munist" and provides integrated worldwide coverage on Communist front organizations.

Political developments have required from time to time that some of the originally designated NIS Areas be divided into two or more new NIS Areas, which are designated by the addition of capital letters to the original NIS numbers. Complete NIS are being produced on these new Areas. However, in the intervening period it may be necessary to refer to the original NIS Area for coverage on certain topics.

(Offshore island possessions are normally included in the related NIS Areas; see NIS Base Maps for definitive boundaries.)

25X6A

NIS	TITLE	GENERAL AREA
		Northern Ireland, Isle of Man, Shetland Islands, Orkney Islands, and Channel Islands.
2	Ireland	Republic of Ireland.
3	France	France and Monaco.
4	Netherlands	Netherlands.
5	Belgium	Belgium.
6	Luxembourg	Luxembourg.
7	Denmark	Denmark, including the Faeroe Islands.
8	Portugal	Portugal, including the Azores, Madeira, and the Cape Verde Islands.
9	Spain	Spain, including the Canary Islands and Andorra.
10	Norway	Norway, including Svalbard and Jan Mayen.
11	Sweden	Sweden.
12	Finland	Finland.

25X6A

	East Germany	German Democratic Republic and Berlin.
--	--------------	--

25X6A

25X6A

13A		
14	Poland	Poland, within present de facto boundaries, including the former Free City of Danzig and the portions of Germany under Polish administration.
15	Switzerland	Switzerland and Liechtenstein.
16	Austria	Austria.
17	Italy	Italy, San Marino, and Vatican City.
18	Czechoslovakia	Czechoslovakia.
19	Hungary	Hungary.
20	Albania	Albania.
21	Yugoslavia	Yugoslavia.
22	Rumania	Rumania.
23	Bulgaria	Bulgaria.
24	Greece	Greece.
25	Gibraltar, Malta, and Cyprus	Gibraltar, Maltese Islands, and Cyprus.
25A	Gibraltar	Gibraltar.
25B	Malta	Maltese Islands.
25C	Cyprus	Cyprus.
26	U.S.S.R.	U.S.S.R. within present de facto boundaries, including the Baltic States, northern East Prussia, Tannu Tuva, Kuril Islands, and Sakhalin.

NIS	TITLE	GENERAL AREA
-----	-------	--------------

For geographic treatment (Chapter II) the U.S.S.R. is divided into 5 parts as follows:

Part I	European U.S.S.R. and the Caucasus	European U.S.S.R. and the Caucasus.
Part II	Soviet Central Asia	Soviet Central Asia.
Part III	Western Siberia	Western Siberia.
Part IV	Central Siberia	Central Siberia.
Part V	Eastern Siberia	Eastern Siberia.
27	Turkey	Turkey.
28	Syria and Lebanon	Syria and Lebanon.
28A	Syria	Syria.
28B	Lebanon	Lebanon.
29	Jordan	Jordan.
30	Iraq	Iraq.
		Israel.
32	Arabian Peninsula	Arabian Peninsula, including Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Kuwait-Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone, Iraq-Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone, Bahrain, Qatar, Trucial States, Muscat and Oman, Yemen, Colony of Aden, and Aden Protectorate (including Socotra).
33	Iran	Iran.
34	Afghanistan	Afghanistan.
35	India	India, including Andaman, Nicobar, and Laccadive Islands, Jammu and Kashmir, and Bhutan.
35A	Nepal	Nepal.
36	Pakistan	East and West Pakistan.
37	Ceylon	Ceylon.
38	Burma	Burma.
39	China	China, including Tibet and Taiwan; Hong Kong and Macao.
39A	Communist China	Communist China, including Tibet.

25X6A

For geographic treatment (Chapter II) Communist China is divided into 5 parts as follows:

Part I	Sinkiang	Sinkiang.
Part II	Northeast China	Northeast China.
Part III	North China	North China.
Part IV	South China	South China, including all Communist-held islands.
Part V	Tibetan Highlands	Tibetan Highlands.
39B	Nationalist China	Nationalist China, including all Nationalist-held islands.
39C	Hong Kong and Macao	Hong Kong and Macao.
40	Mongolia	"Mongolian Peoples Republic."
41	Korea	Korea.
41A	North Korea	North Korea.
41B	South Korea	Republic of Korea.
42	Thailand	Thailand.
43	Indochina	Former Indochina.
43A	Cambodia	Cambodia.
43B	Laos	Laos.
43C	North Vietnam	North Vietnam.
43D	South Vietnam	South Vietnam, the Paracel Islands, Spratly Island, and other islands and reefs to the eastward.
44	British Indonesia	Federation of Malaya, Singapore, Sarawak, Brunei, and North Borneo.
44A	Malaya and Singapore	Federation of Malaya and Singapore.
44B	British Borneo	Sarawak, Brunei, and North Borneo.

25X6A

	Tunisia	Tunisia.
47	Algeria	Algeria.
48	Morocco	Morocco and Ifni.
49	Libya	Libya.
50	West Africa	Ghana, Nigeria, Sierra Leone, Guinea, Mauritania, Senegal, Mali, Upper Volta, Ivory Coast, Niger, Dahomey, Togo, and Spanish Sahara.
50A	Ghana	Ghana.
50B	Nigeria	Nigeria.

JANUARY 1962

N I S A R E A S

NIS	TITLE	GENERAL AREA
50C	French West Africa, Togo, and Spanish Sahara.	Mauritania, Senegal, Mali, Upper Volta, Ivory Coast, Niger, Dahomey, Togo, and Spanish Sahara.
50D	Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone, Gambia, and Portuguese Guinea.
50E	Guinea	Guinea.
50F	Mauritania	Mauritania.
50G	Senegal	Senegal.
50H	Mali	Mali.
50J	Upper Volta	Upper Volta.
50K	Ivory Coast	Ivory Coast.
50L	Niger	Niger.
50M	Dahomey	Dahomey.
50N	Togo	Togo.
50P	Spanish Sahara	Spanish Sahara.
51	Liberia	Liberia.
52	Equatorial Africa	Chad, Central African Republic, Cameroon, Gabon, Congo, and Spanish Guinea.
52A	Chad	Chad.
52B	Central African Republic	Central African Republic.
52C	Cameroon	Federal Republic of Cameroon.
52D	Gabon	Gabon.
52E	Congo	Republic of Congo (Brazzaville).
52F	Spanish Guinea	Rio Muni, Annobón, Fernando Po, Corisco, Islas Elobey, and São Tomé e Príncipe.
53	Egypt	Egypt, including the "Gaza Strip."
54	Sudan	Sudan.
55	Ethiopia and the Somalilands	Ethiopia (including Eritrea), Somali Republic and French Somaliland.
55A	Ethiopia	Ethiopia, including Eritrea.
55B	Somali Republic	Somali Republic, including French Somaliland.
56	British East Africa	Kenya, Zanzibar Protectorate, Uganda, and Tanganyika.
56A	Kenya and Zanzibar Protectorate.	Kenya and Zanzibar Protectorate.
56B	Uganda	Uganda.
56C	Tanganyika	Tanganyika.
57	Rhodesia and Nyasaland	Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia, and Nyasaland.
58	Mozambique	Mozambique.
59	Angola	Angola, including Cabinda.
60	Republic of the Congo	Republic of the Congo and Ruanda-Urundi.
61	South Africa	Republic of South Africa, South-West Africa, Bechuanaland, Swaziland, and Basutoland.
62	Malagasy Republic	Malagasy Republic (Madagascar), Comoro Islands, and Réunion.
63	Indian Ocean Islands	Maldivé Islands, Mauritius, Christmas Island, Cocos Islands, Seychelles, Prince Edward Islands, Crozet Islands, Kerguelen Islands, Heard Island, McDonald Islands, Amsterdam Island, and St. Paul Island.
64	South Atlantic Islands	Colony of Saint Helena (includes Ascension Island, Saint Helena Island, and the Tristan da Cunha Group), Falkland Islands, South Georgia, South Sandwich Islands, and Bouvet Island, limited by 60°S.
65	Alaska	Former Territory of Alaska.
25X6A	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
67	Greenland	Greenland.
68	Iceland	Iceland.
69	Antarctica	Antarctica (including South Orkney Islands and South Shetland Islands).
25X6A	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
71	Guatemala	Guatemala.
72	British Honduras	British Honduras.
73	Honduras	Honduras, including territory north of the Río Coco.
74	El Salvador	El Salvador, including small areas claimed by Honduras.
75	Nicaragua	Nicaragua.
76	Costa Rica	Costa Rica, including Cocos Island.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NIS STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

JANUARY 1962

NIS	TITLE	GENERAL AREA
77	Panama	Panama, including the Canal Zone.
78	Cuba	Cuba.
79	Haiti	Haiti.
80	Dominican Republic	Dominican Republic.
81	British Western Atlantic Possessions	Colonies of the Bahamas, Jamaica (including dependencies of Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands, Morant Cays, and Pedro Cays), Leeward Islands, Barbados, Dominica, Grenada, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent, Trinidad and Tobago, and Bermuda.
81A	The West Indies	Jamaica (including dependencies of Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands, Morant Cays and Pedro Cays), Leeward Islands, Barbados, Dominica, Grenada, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent, and Trinidad and Tobago.
81B	Bermuda, Bahama Islands, and British Virgin Islands	Colonies of Bermuda, the Bahamas, and the British Virgin Islands.
82	Netherlands Antilles	Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao, Saba, Sint Eustatius, and Dutch part of Saint Martin.
83	French West Indies	Martinique, Guadeloupe and Dependencies (Marié Galante, Iles des Saintes, Désirade, Saint Barthélemy), and French part of Saint Martin.
84	U.S. Possessions in the Caribbean	Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Swan Islands, Corn Islands, Navassa Island, Serrana Bank, Serranilla Bank, Roncador Bank, and Quita Sueno Bank.
85	Colombia	Colombia, including Isla de Malpelo, Archipiélago de San Andrés y Providencia.
86	Venezuela	Venezuela.
87	Ecuador	Ecuador, including the Galapagos Islands.
88	Peru	Peru.
89	Chile	Chile, including Easter Island, Isla Sala y Gómez, Islas Fernández, Isla San Félix, Isla San Ambrosio, and islands south of Tierra del Fuego disputed with Argentina.
90	Argentina	Argentina, including Isla Martín García.
91	Uruguay	Uruguay.
92	Paraguay	Paraguay.
93	Bolivia	Bolivia.
94	Brazil	Brazil, including Ilha de Trindade, Fernando de Noronha, Rochedos São Pedro e São Paulo.

For geographic treatment (Chapter II) Brazil is divided into 2 parts as follows:

Part I	Southeast Brazil	Southeast Brazil.
Part II	Northwest Brazil	Northwest Brazil.
95	The Guianas	British Guiana, Surinam, and French Guiana.
95A	British Guiana	British Guiana.
95B	Surinam	Surinam.
95C	French Guiana	French Guiana.

98	Hawaii	Former territory of Hawaii.
99	Philippines	Republic of the Philippines and Pulau Miangas.
100	Indonesia	Republic of Indonesia, Netherlands New Guinea, and Portuguese Timor.
100A	Republic of Indonesia	Republic of Indonesia and Portuguese Timor.
100B	Netherlands New Guinea	Netherlands New Guinea.
101	West Pacific Islands	All islands in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, Wake Atoll, Guam, Johnston Island, Sand Island, and the Midway Islands.
102	Southwest Pacific Islands	Territory of Papua, Territory of New Guinea, British Solomon Islands Protectorate, New Hebrides Condominium, New Caledonia and Dependencies, Colony of Fiji, Kingdom of Tonga, Gilbert Islands, Ellice Islands, Ocean Island, and Nauru.
103	South Pacific Islands	Palmyra Island, Kingman Reef, Phoenix Islands, Tokelau Islands, Samoa Islands, Cook Islands, Line Islands, French Polynesia, Pitcairn Island, and adjacent British islands.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JANUARY 1962

N I S A R E A S

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

MARINE CLIMATE AND OCEANOGRAPHY

(NIS Areas 104 through 107 cover the world's ocean areas; see Index Map at end of the Ocean Areas Outline and Outline Guide)

NIS	TITLE	GENERAL AREA
104	Atlantic Basin	Atlantic Ocean.
Part I	Western Sector of North Atlantic	
Part II	Northern Sector of North Atlantic	
Part III	East-Central Sector of North Atlantic	
Part IV	Equatorial Atlantic	
Part V	Central Sector of South Atlantic	
Part VI	Southwestern Sector of South Atlantic and Southeastern Sector of South Pacific	
Part VII	Southeastern Sector of South Atlantic	
Part VIII	Eastern Sector of South Atlantic	
Part IX	Mediterranean and Black Seas	
Part X	Northeastern Sector of North Atlantic and the Baltic Sea	
Part XI	Norwegian, Greenland, and Barents Seas	
105	Pacific Basin	Pacific Ocean.
Part I	Northeastern Sector of North Pacific	
Part II	Southeastern Sector of North Pacific	
Part III	Northeastern Sector of South Pacific	
Part IV	South-Central Sector of South Pacific	
Part V	North-Central Sector of South Pacific	
Part VI	South-Central Sector of North Pacific	
Part VII	North-Central Sector of North Pacific	
Part VIII	Bering Sea	
Part IX	Northwestern Sector of North Pacific, the Sea of Okhotsk, and the Sea of Japan	
Part X	Southwestern Sector of North Pacific	
Part XI	South China Sea and Seas of the Malay Archipelago	
Part XII	Western Sector of South Pacific	
106	Indian Basin	Indian Ocean.
Part I	Northeastern Sector of Indian Ocean	
Part II	Southeastern Sector of Indian Ocean	
Part III	Southwestern Sector of Indian Ocean	
Part IV	Northwestern Sector of Indian Ocean	
107	Arctic Basin	Arctic Ocean.

INTERNATIONAL COMMUNISM

(NIS 108 is a topical survey of worldwide Communist front organizations. Each Part listed below is published as a separate unit)

PART	TITLE
Part I	Introduction
Part II	The World Federation of Democratic Youth
Part III	The World Federation of Teachers Unions
Part IV	The International Union of Students and International Students Relief
Part V	Women's International Democratic Federation
Part VI	International Organization of Journalists
Part VII	International Association of Democratic Lawyers
Part VIII	World Federation of Scientific Workers
Part IX	Trade Union International of Transport, Port and Fishery Workers
Part X	International Federation of Resistance Fighters
Part XI	The World Peace Council
Part XII	The World Federation of Trade Unions

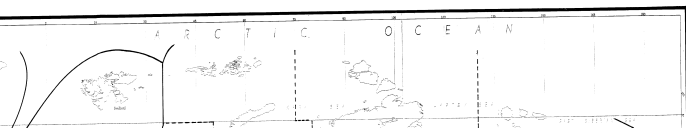
Y6A

Approved For Release 1999/09/21 : CIA-RDP79-01055A000300030001-4

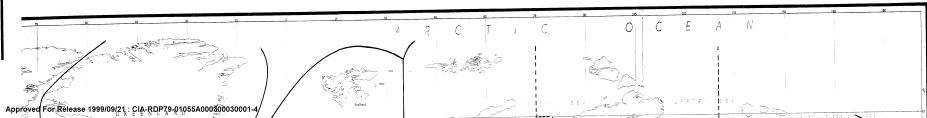
Next 1 Page(s) In Document Exempt

Approved For Release 1999/09/21 : CIA-RDP79-01055A000300030001-4

Approved For Release 1998/09/21 : CIA-RDP79-01055A000300030001-4



Approved For Release 1998/09/21 : CIA-RDP79-01055A000300030001-4



CONFIDENTIAL

25X6A

Approved For Release 1999/09/21 : CIA-RDP79-01055A000300030001-4

Approved For Release 1999/09/21 : CIA-RDP79-01055A000300030001-4

JANUARY 1962

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Editorial Instructions

A. Transmittal of material

1. LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

NIS material delivered to the Office of Basic Intelligence (OBI/CIA) requires a letter of transmittal (original and 2 copies). The following are itemized in the letter: number of pages of typed manuscript, including title page, Table of Contents, List of Figures, text, tables, caption list, number of graphic items submitted, and apron material. The letter contains specifications regarding control aspects of material involved. It also specifies security classification and control for photographs and those insert maps of which extra copies are to be printed without the NIS references, and the number of copies of such maps desired by the contributor.

2. MANUSCRIPT

NIS manuscript is submitted in 3 complete assembled copies. Each of the 3 assembled sets of manuscript includes in sequence 1) title page, 2) Table of Contents, 3) List of Figures, 4) text, 5) tables, 6) caption list, and 7) apron material.

Pagination begins with the first page of text of each section and is consecutive throughout the manuscript (including each page of the tables, which follow the text in sequence of figure numbers). Pagination is by other means than a numbering machine, which is reserved for use in OBI processing.

Manuscript with more than nominal alterations is not acceptable. Text or tabular material photostated or similarly reproduced from printed or other material is submitted in positive print form and legible in approximately typewriter elite size.

The supporting items, typed double space, are as follows:

Title page, containing chapter or supplement number and title, section number and title, and the statement: "This is a preliminary draft of Section —, NIS —. It has not been finally edited or reconciled with other NIS sections and should not be reproduced. This section has been approved for use in the NIS by (agency), (month, year). This is the uniform date for the entire section and will appear on each page of the published section."

Table of Contents for each section, including the headings appearing in the text. Modified tables of contents are submitted to meet the requirements for supplements, NIS on Ocean Areas, and consolidated chapters. Each Table of Contents is followed by a

List of Figures which lists in sequence all figures with the following details for each: Figure number as determined by sequence in tentative placement, category identification (Table, Photo, Map, etc.), and the caption as it appears with the figure or in abbreviated form. This List of Figures is immediately followed by a Contributor Statement, as approved by the NIS Committee, showing the principal agency or agencies contributing to and responsible for preparation of each NIS unit.

Caption list (used for typesetting the captions of all graphic items). Figure numbers for all tables and graphics are listed in sequence. The exact wording of the captions for all graphics is included. The titles of tables are not included in the caption list since this information is included separately with each table.

3. GRAPHIC MATERIAL

Graphic material, including photographs, is assembled separately from manuscript, in 3 complete sets with each item in numerical sequence according to figure number. The 3 sets of each item consist of an original and 2 copies of all black and white material, and 3 color proofs for multicolor graphic material. The original and copies of all graphic items are plainly marked with the NIS area number and section and figure number. The original plates of multicolor maps are retained by contributor until receipt of memorandum from OBI. These originals are then forwarded as directed by OBI for final reproduction.

B. Text specifications

1. TYPING OF TEXT

Text is submitted in 3 copies, typed on one side only, with the original on substantial 8 x 12½ bond paper. Duplicating process may be used if submitted copies are thoroughly legible. Text is typed triple space. All paragraphs without headings begin with 5-space indent. Normal capitalization is used throughout (including headings), without use of continuous capitalization or of underlining except for foreign or other terms to be italicized. The last word of a typed line is always a complete word, avoiding ending any line with a hyphen. Manuscript conforms to the sample pages, with margins as shown. Each manuscript page, as shown, includes in top margin the name of the agency of primary responsibility, date (manuscript completion date, for processing control purposes only), classification, and any applicable security control state-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ment, NIS number and section number. The first page of text includes the section number and title. Text pages are numbered consecutively within each section (not using a numbering machine, which is reserved for OBI processing).

2. TEXT HEADINGS

Headings used in NIS text material are as follows:

	(Grade of head, not typed in ms.)
II. Military Geography	(Chapter title)
22. Coasts and Landing Beaches	(Section title)
A. General	(No. 1)
1. Coasts	(No. 2)
a. Northern peninsula — text follows	(No. 3)
(1) Williams Bay — text follows	(No. 4)
(a) Vicinity of Port Smith — text	(No. 5)
1) Seaward approaches — text	(No. 6)
a) Anchorage areas — text	(No. 7)

Chapter and section titles are centered. No. 1 heads are typed flush with left margin of text; inferior heads are successively indented 5 typewriter spaces. No. 1 and No. 2 heads stand alone; text begins on next line with indentation of 5 spaces and thereafter flush left. Remaining heads each end with space, two hyphens, space; text follows immediately on same line, with succeeding lines beginning flush with left text margin.

Each standard heading includes a title in addition to letter or number. Titles are as brief as feasible. Capitalization of chapter and section titles follows the NIS outline. In all other headings (except for proper names), only the initial letter of each title is capitalized.

Headings may stand alone when immediately followed by the next grade of head. For certain material (as in Coasts and Landing Beaches), a heading may be followed on the next line or lines by coordinates, hydrographic chart references, etc.

Numbers used to itemize a series of items within text carry a single parenthesis, e.g., 1).

3. REFERENCES TO FIGURES AND TEXT

Figures (including both tables and graphic material) are cited in the text by using figure numbers assigned by the contributor. Reference may be integral in a sentence, ". . . as shown in FIGURE 32-16 . . ." or parenthetical, ". . . (FIGURES 42-3 through 42-6) . . ." It is often desirable to use the reference flexibly to differentiate types of figures, e.g., ". . . tabulated in FIGURE 42-7 . . ." or ". . . shown on the map, FIGURE 42-8 . . ." Statements such as ". . . in the following table . . ." or ". . . in the table above . . ." are undesirable because the relationship may not be retained in printing. When related text is not to be adjacent to reference table details, the text is appropriately amplified to incorporate significant details. Because figure numbering is subject to change in publication or maintenance, reference to tables or graphic

material in other sections or chapters is by abbreviated caption, type of material, and section number in which it appears, e.g., (see population density map, SECTION 41).

Tentative placement within text of tables and appropriate graphic items is indicated by large carets with figure numbers on the right margin of text pages (see sample pages). Only one caret is used for each figure. Figures expected to follow printed text, such as fold-in maps, are itemized after the last line of manuscript text.

Within sections cross references are made to the highest order of text topic which will adequately indicate where the referenced material will be found. Another section of the same or other chapter is referred to by ". . . (this Chapter, SECTION 81) . . ." or ". . . (see Section on Ground Forces) . . ." Reference to a section of another chapter is as follows: ". . . (CHAPTER IV, SECTION 41) . . ." or ". . . (see Population) . . ."

4. QUOTATIONS AND EXTRACT MATTER

Quotations not exceeding 3 typewritten lines are included in text within quotation marks. Longer quotations, and subordinate material likewise to be printed as "extract" in smaller type, are without quotation marks, indented 5 spaces for all lines and typed double space.

5. SAMPLE PAGES

The accompanying two pages are sample pages of text manuscript for the guidance of typists.

6. FOOTNOTES

When footnotes are considered necessary, up to 3 asterisks per page may be used. Footnote material of general significance for a segment of text may be printed as a brief NOTE. In manuscript the footnote is inserted on the line following the reference, separated from the text by solid lines above and below; the footnote begins indented 1 space from left margin, and is typed double space (see sample pages).

7. REFERENCES TO SOURCES

References to sources are confined as much as possible to the topic Comments on Principal Sources, where the evaluative discussion may be followed by an alphabetical listing of principal sources to which consecutive numbers are assigned. If sources are grouped by subject categories, they are numbered consecutively rather than by successive groups; details of a source are given only once and thereafter only the identifying number is listed. In text, and in both text and figure footnotes, this facilitates brief reference, e.g., ". . . , based on Source 1 estimates, . . ." or ". . . (Source 1) . . ." When only a few principal sources are identified and are not assigned source numbers in the Comments subsection, text or footnote reference thereto is as brief

JULY 1959

NIS Areas

For purposes of ready identification the entire world, land and sea, except the continental United States, is divided into numbered NIS Areas. The NIS Area numbers and titles are given in the list below. The NIS Area numbers combine with NIS Section, Chapter, or Supplement numbers to identify each printed NIS unit by convenient short title.

NIS Areas are numbered consecutively from NIS 1 through NIS 107. Land areas are covered in NIS 1 through 103. Ocean areas are covered in NIS 104 through 107. NIS 108 is titled "International Com-

munist" and gives integrated worldwide coverage on Communist front organizations.

Political developments have required from time to time that some of the originally designated NIS Areas be divided into two or more new NIS Areas, which are designated by the addition of capital letters to the original NIS numbers. Complete NIS are being produced on these new Areas. However, in the intervening period it may be necessary to refer to the original NIS Area for coverage on certain topics.

(Offshore island possessions are normally included in the related NIS Areas; see NIS Base Maps for definitive boundaries.)

NIS	TITLE	GENERAL AREA
		Northern Ireland, Channel Islands, Isle of Man, Shetland Islands, and Orkney Islands.
2	Ireland	Republic of Ireland.
3	France	France and Monaco.
4	Netherlands	Netherlands.
5	Belgium	Belgium.
6	Luxembourg	Luxembourg.
7	Denmark	Denmark, including the Faeroe Islands.
8	Portugal	Portugal, including the Azores, Madeira, and the Cape Verde Islands.
9	Spain	Spain, including the Canary Islands and Andorra.
10	Norway	Norway, including Svalbard and Jan Mayen.
11	Sweden	Sweden.
12	Finland	Finland.
		of Old Norse Line
13A	East Germany	"German Democratic Republic" and Soviet sector of Berlin.
14	Poland	Poland, within present de facto boundaries, including the former Free City of Danzig and the portions of Germany under Polish administration.
15	Switzerland	Switzerland and Liechtenstein.
16	Austria	Austria.
17	Italy	Italy, San Marino, Vatican City, and the part of the Free Territory of Trieste administered by Italy.
18	Czechoslovakia	Czechoslovakia.
19	Hungary	Hungary.
20	Albania	Albania.
21	Yugoslavia	Yugoslavia, and the part of the Free Territory of Trieste administered by Yugoslavia.
22	Rumania	Rumania.
23	Bulgaria	Bulgaria.
24	Greece	Greece.
25	Gibraltar, Malta, and Cyprus	Gibraltar, Maltese Islands, and Cyprus.
25A	Gibraltar	Gibraltar.
25B	Malta	Maltese Islands.
25C	Cyprus	Cyprus.
26	U.S.S.R.	U.S.S.R. within present de facto boundaries, including the Baltic States, northern East Prussia, Tannu Tuva, Kuril Islands, and Sakhalin.

NIS	TITLE	GENERAL AREA
<i>For geographic treatment (Chapter II) the U.S.S.R. is divided into 5 parts as follows:</i>		
Part I	European U.S.S.R.	European U.S.S.R. within present de facto boundaries, including the Baltic States and northern East Prussia.
Part II	Soviet Central Asia	Soviet Central Asia.
Part III	Urals and West Siberian Plain	Urals and West Siberian Plain, including Tannu Tuva.
Part IV	Central and Eastern Siberia	Central and Eastern Siberia, including the Kuril Islands and Sakhalin.
Part V	The Caucasus	The Caucasus, including Soviet Transcaucasia.
27	Turkey	Turkey.
28	Syria and Lebanon	Syria and Lebanon.
28A	Syria	Syria.
28B	Lebanon	Lebanon.
29	Jordan	Jordan.
30	Iraq	Iraq.
	25X6A	Israel.
32	Arabian Peninsula	Arabian Peninsula, including Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Kuwait-Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone, Iraq-Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone, Bahrein, Qatar, Trucial Coast, Muscat and Oman, Yemen, Colony of Aden, and Aden Protectorate (including Socotra).
33	Iran	Iran.
34	Afghanistan	Afghanistan.
35	India	India, including Andaman, Nicobar and Laccadive Islands, Jammu and Kashmir, Nepal, Bhutan, and Portuguese India.
36	Pakistan	East and West Pakistan and the Oman settlement of Gwādar.
37	Ceylon	Ceylon.
38	Burma	Burma.
39	China	China, including Tibet and Taiwan; Hong Kong and Macao.
39A	Communist China	Communist China, including Tibet.
<i>For geographic treatment (Chapter II) Communist China is divided into 4 parts as follows:</i>		
Part I	Western China	Western China, including Tibet.
Part II	Manchuria	Manchuria.
Part III	North China	North China.
Part IV	South China	South China, including all Communist-held islands.
39B	Nationalist China	Nationalist China, including all Nationalist-held islands; Hong Kong and Macao.
40	Mongolia	"Mongolian Peoples Republic."
41	Korea	Korea.
41A	North Korea	North Korea.
41B	South Korea	Republic of Korea.
42	Thailand	Thailand.
43	Indochina	Former Indochina.
43A	Cambodia	Cambodia.
43B	Laos	Laos.
43C	North Vietnam	North Vietnam.
43D	South Vietnam	South Vietnam, the Paracel Islands, Spratly Island, and other islands and reefs to the eastward.
44	British Indonesia	Federation of Malaya, Singapore, Sarawak, Brunei, and North Borneo.
44A	Malaya and Singapore	Federation of Malaya and Singapore.
44B	British Borneo	Sarawak, Brunei, and North Borneo.
	25X6A	
47	Tunisia	Tunisia.
47	Algeria	Algeria.
48	Morocco	Morocco and Ifni.
49	Libya	Libya.
50	West Africa	Ghana, Nigeria, British Cameroons, Western African Member States of the French Community, Guinea, Togo, Spanish Sahara, Sierra Leone, Gambia, and Portuguese Guinea.
50A	Ghana	Ghana.
50B	Nigeria and British Cameroons	Nigeria and British Cameroons.

JULY 1959

NIS AREAS

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

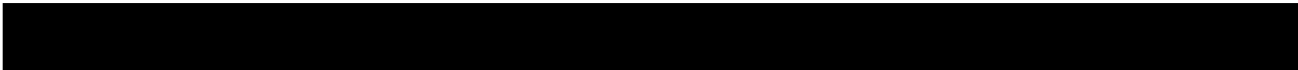
NIS	TITLE	GENERAL AREA
50C	French West Africa, Guinea, Togo, and Spanish Sahara.	Western African Member States of the French Community (includes Dahomey, Ivory Coast, Mauritania, Niger, Senegal, Soudan, and Volta), Guinea, Togo, and Spanish Sahara.
50D	Sierra Leone, Gambia, and Portuguese Guinea.	Sierra Leone, Gambia, and Portuguese Guinea.
51	Liberia	Liberia.
52	Equatorial Africa	Equatorial African Member States of the French Community (Central African Republic, Chad, Congo, and Gabon), Cameroun, Spanish Guinea (includes Rio Muni, Annobón, Fernando Po, Corisco, and Islas Elobey) and São Tomé e Príncipe.
53	Egypt	Egypt, including the "Gaza Strip."
53A	United Arab Republic	Egypt and Syria.
54	Sudan	Sudan.
55	Ethiopia, Eritrea, and the Somalilands.	Ethiopia, Eritrea, British Somaliland, French Somaliland, and Somalia.
56	British East Africa	Kenya, Zanzibar Protectorate, Uganda, and Tanganyika.
56A	Kenya and Zanzibar Protectorate.	Kenya and Zanzibar Protectorate.
56B	Uganda	Uganda.
56C	Tanganyika	Tanganyika.
57	Rhodesia and Nyasaland	Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.
58	Mozambique	Mozambique.
59	Angola	Angola, including Cabinda.
60	Belgian Congo	Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi.
61	South Africa	Union of South Africa, South-West Africa, Bechuanaland, Swaziland, and Basutoland.
62	Malgache Republic and Réunion	Madagascar, Comoro Islands, and Réunion.
63	Indian Ocean Islands	Maldivé Islands, Mauritius, Christmas Island, Cocos Islands, Seychelles, Prince Edward Islands, Crozet Islands, Kerguelen Islands, Heard Island, McDonald Islands, Amsterdam Island, and St. Paul Island.
64	South Atlantic Islands	Colony of Saint Helena (includes Ascension Island, Saint Helena Island, and the Tristan da Cunha Group), Falkland Islands, South Georgia, South Sandwich Islands, South Orkney Islands, South Shetland Islands, and Bouvet Island.
25X6A	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
67	Greenland	Greenland.
68	Iceland	Iceland.
69	Antarctica	Antarctica.
25X6A	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
71	Guatemala	Guatemala.
72	British Honduras	British Honduras.
73	Honduras	Honduras, including territory north of the Río Coco.
74	El Salvador	El Salvador, including small areas claimed by Honduras.
75	Nicaragua	Nicaragua.
76	Costa Rica	Costa Rica, including Cocos Island.
77	Panama	Panama, including the Canal Zone.
78	Cuba	Cuba.
79	Haiti	Haiti.
80	Dominican Republic	Dominican Republic.
81	British Western Atlantic Possessions	Colonies of the Bahamas, Jamaica (including dependencies of Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands, Morant Cays, and Pedro Cays), Leeward Islands, Barbados, Dominica, Grenada, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent, Trinidad and Tobago, and Bermuda.
81A	The West Indies	Jamaica (including dependencies of Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands, Morant Cays and Pedro Cays), Leeward Islands, Barbados, Dominica, Grenada, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent, Trinidad and Tobago.
81B	Bermuda, Bahama Islands, and British Virgin Islands.	Colonies of Bermuda, the Bahamas, and the British Virgin Islands.
82	Netherlands Antilles	Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao, Saba, Sint Eustatius, and Dutch part of Saint Martin.
83	French West Indies	Martinique, Guadeloupe and Dependencies (Marié Galante, Iles des Saintes, Désirade, Saint Barthélemy), and French part of Saint Martin.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NIS	TITLE	GENERAL AREA
84	U.S. Possessions in the Caribbean.	Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Swan Islands, Corn Islands, Navassa Island, Serrana Bank, Serranilla Bank, Roncador Bank, and Quita Sueño Bank.
85	Colombia	Colombia, including Isla de Malpelo, Archipiélago de San Andrés y Providencia.
86	Venezuela	Venezuela.
87	Ecuador	Ecuador, including the Galapagos Islands.
88	Peru	Peru.
89	Chile	Chile, including Easter Island, Isla Sala y Gómez, Islas Fernández, Isla San Félix, Isla San Ambrosio, and islands south of Tierra del Fuego disputed with Argentina.
90	Argentina	Argentina, including Isla Martín García.
91	Uruguay	Uruguay.
92	Paraguay	Paraguay.
93	Bolivia	Bolivia.
94	Brazil	Brazil, including Ilha de Trindade, Fernando de Noronha, Rochedos São Pedro e São Paulo.

For geographic treatment (Chapter II) Brazil is divided into 2 parts as follows:

Part I	Southeast Brazil	Southeast Brazil.
Part II	Northwest Brazil	Northwest Brazil.
95	The Guianas	British Guiana, Surinam, and French Guiana.
95A	British Guiana	British Guiana.
95B	Surinam	Surinam.
95C	French Guiana	French Guiana.



25X6A

		Antipodes Island, Campbell Island, and Auckland Islands.
98	Hawaii	Hawaiian Islands.
99	Philippines	Republic of the Philippines and Pulau Miangas.
100	Indonesia	Republic of Indonesia, Netherlands New Guinea, and Portuguese Timor.
100A	Republic of Indonesia	Republic of Indonesia and Portuguese Timor.
100B	Netherlands New Guinea	Netherlands New Guinea.
101	West Pacific Islands	All islands in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, Wake Atoll, Guam, Johnston Island, Sand Island, and the Midway Islands.
102	Southwest Pacific Islands	Territory of Papua, Territory of New Guinea, British Solomon Islands Protectorate, New Hebrides Condominium, New Caledonia and Dependencies, Colony of Fiji, Kingdom of Tonga, Gilbert Islands, Ellice Islands, Ocean Island, and Nauru.
103	South Pacific Islands	Palmyra Island, Kingman Reef, Phoenix Islands, Tokelau Islands, Samoa Islands, Cook Islands, Line Islands, the French establishments in Oceania, Pitcairn Island, and adjacent British islands.

MARINE CLIMATE AND OCEANOGRAPHY

(NIS Areas 104 through 107 cover the world's ocean areas; see Index Map at end of the Ocean Areas Outline and Outline Guide)

NIS	TITLE	GENERAL AREA
104	Atlantic Basin	Atlantic Ocean.
Part I	Western Sector of North Atlantic	
Part II	Northern Sector of North Atlantic	
Part III	East-Central Sector of North Atlantic	
Part IV	Equatorial Atlantic	
Part V	Central Sector of South Atlantic	
Part VI	Southwestern Sector of South Atlantic and Southeastern Sector of South Pacific	
Part VII	Southeastern Sector of South Atlantic	
Part VIII	Eastern Sector of South Atlantic	
Part IX	Mediterranean and Black Seas	
Part X	Northeastern Sector of North Atlantic and the Baltic Sea	
Part XI	Norwegian, Greenland, and Barents Seas	

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

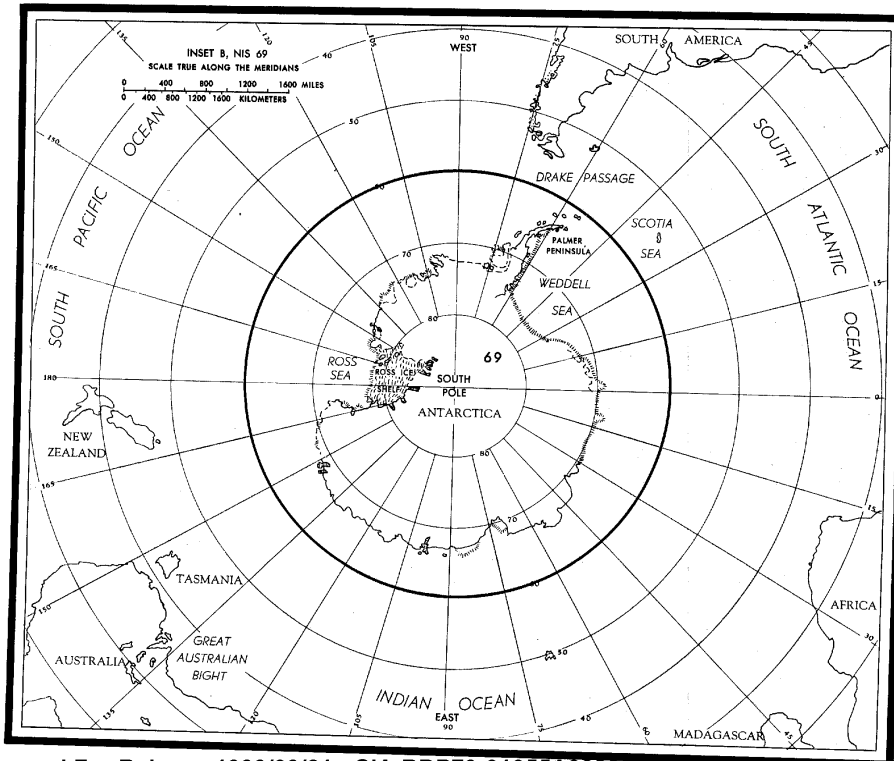
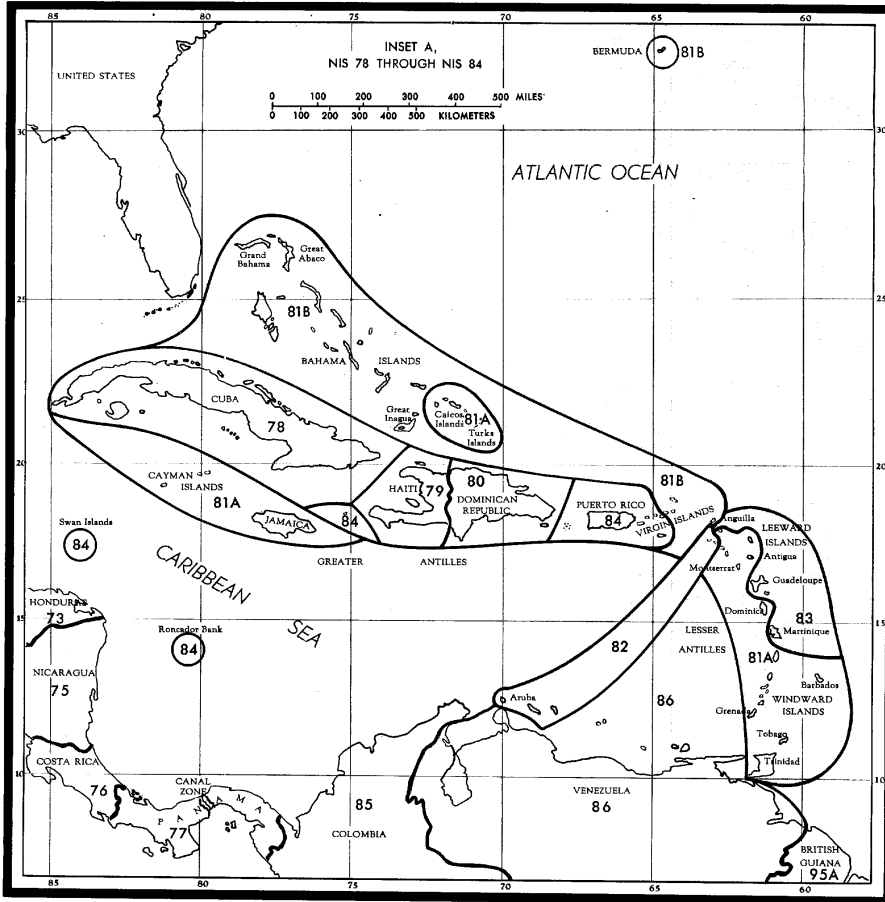
NIS AREAS

NIS	TITLE	GENERAL AREA
105	Pacific Basin	Pacific Ocean.
Part I	Northeastern Sector of North Pacific	
Part II	Southeastern Sector of North Pacific	
Part III	Northeastern Sector of South Pacific	
Part IV	South-Central Sector of South Pacific	
Part V	North-Central Sector of South Pacific	
Part VI	South-Central Sector of North Pacific	
Part VII	North-Central Sector of North Pacific	
Part VIII	Bering Sea	
Part IX	Northwestern Sector of North Pacific, the Sea of Okhotsk, and the Sea of Japan	
Part X	Southwestern Sector of North Pacific	
Part XI	South China Sea and Seas of the Malay Archipelago	
Part XII	Western Sector of South Pacific	
106	Indian Basin	Indian Ocean.
Part I	Northeastern Sector of Indian Ocean	
Part II	Southeastern Sector of Indian Ocean	
Part III	Southwestern Sector of Indian Ocean	
Part IV	Northwestern Sector of Indian Ocean	
107	Arctic Basin	Arctic Ocean.

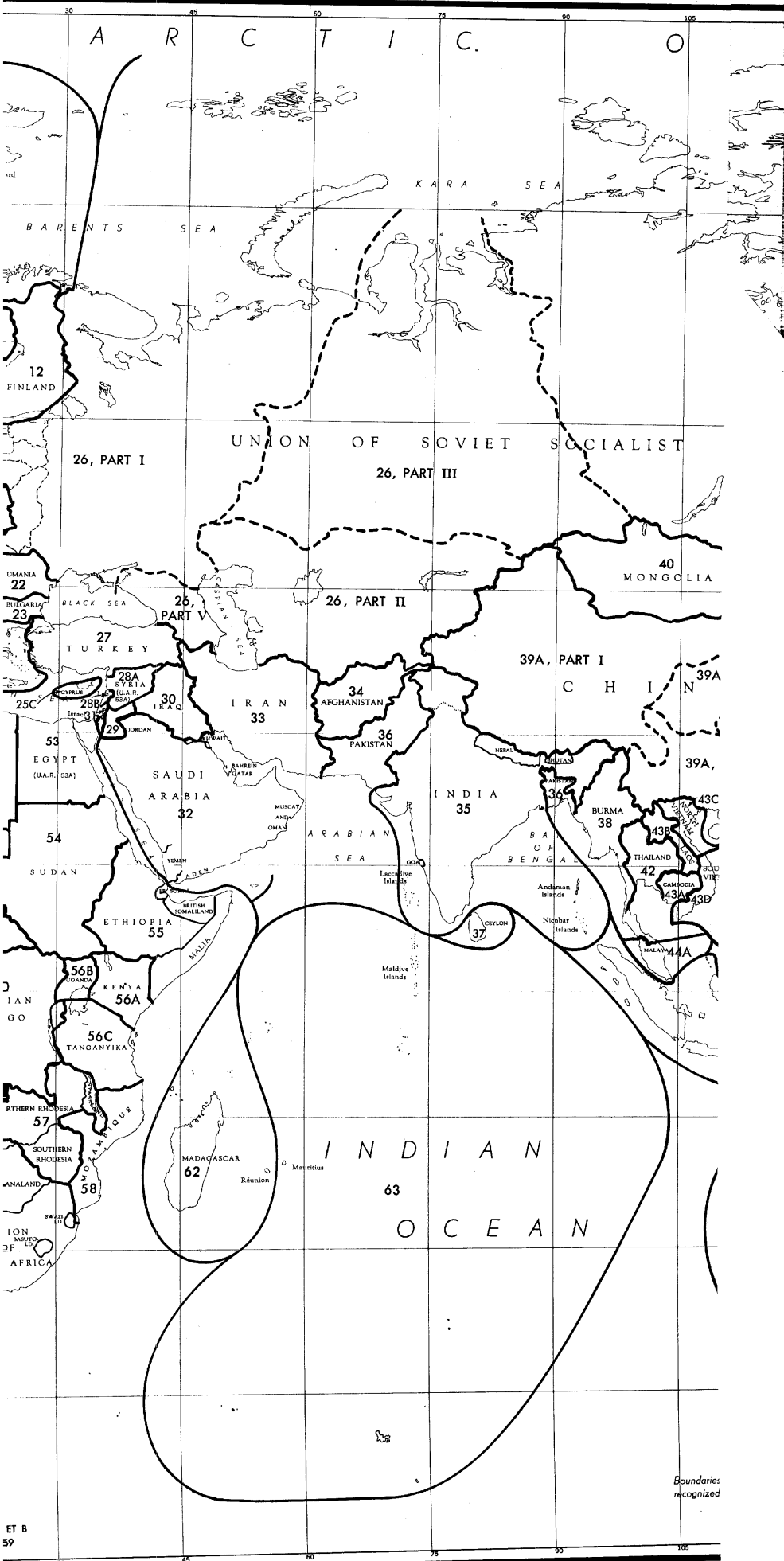
INTERNATIONAL COMMUNISM

(NIS 108 is a topical survey of worldwide Communist front organizations. Each Part listed below is published as a separate unit)

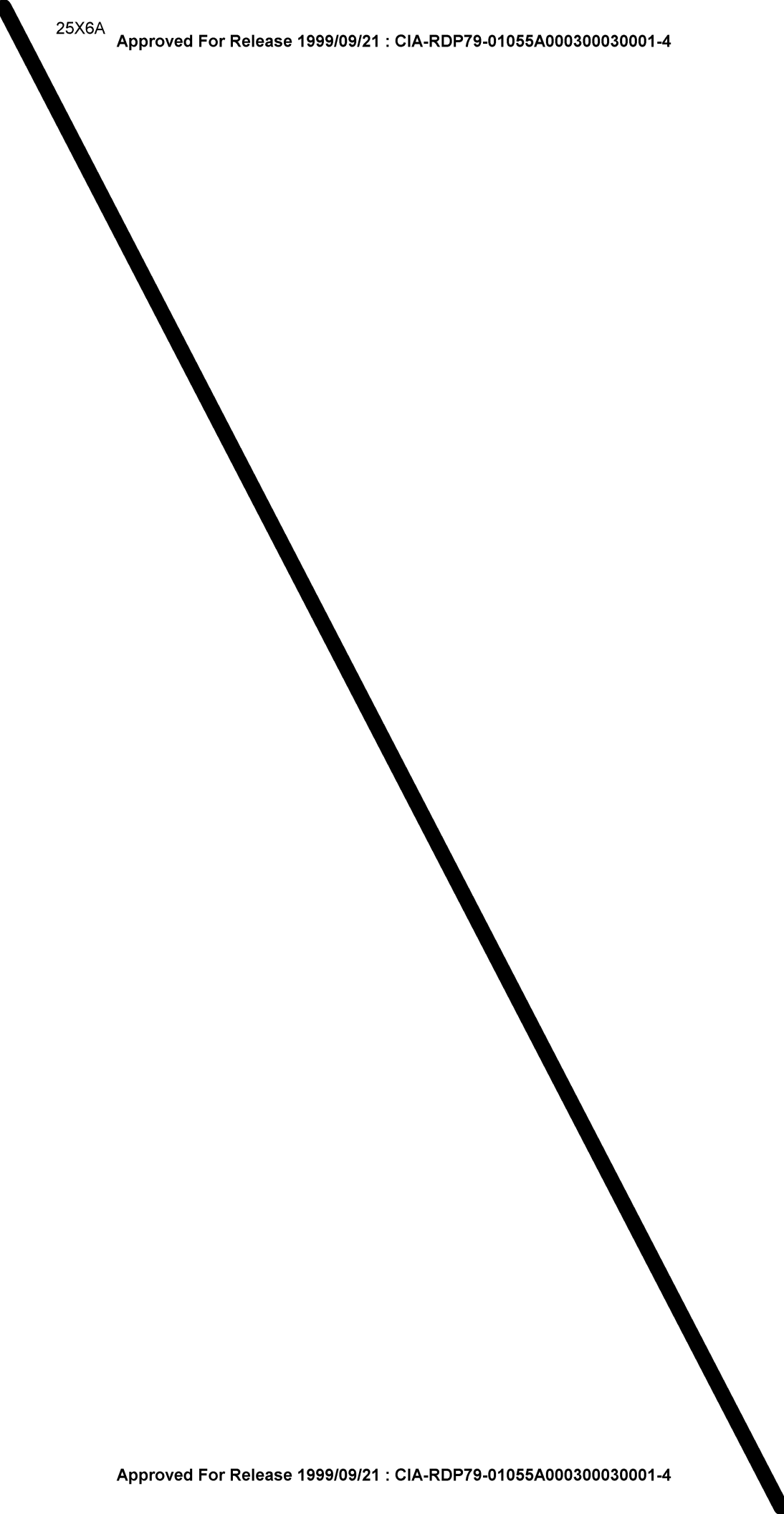
PART	TITLE
Part I	Introduction
Part II	The World Federation of Democratic Youth
Part III	The World Federation of Teachers Unions
Part IV	The International Union of Students and International Students Relief
Part V	Women's International Democratic Federation
Part VI	International Organization of Journalists
Part VII	International Association of Democratic Lawyers
Part VIII	World Federation of Scientific Workers
Part IX	Trade Union International of Transport, Port and Fishery Workers
Part X	International Federation of Resistance Fighters
Part XI	The World Peace Council
Part XII	The World Federation of Trade Unions



Next 1 Page(s) In Document Exempt



Boundaries
recognized



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY
STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

NIS CORRELATION GUIDE

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NIS Correlation Guide

The NIS Correlation Guide indicates major interrelationships of NIS subject matter. The Guide is designed primarily for use by the NIS analysts but it should also prove useful in the review, editing, and coordination of the NIS material as well as in the revision of the NIS under the Maintenance Program.

The Guide lists under each NIS section heading the principal topics in other sections that contain related subject matter. The topics listed are not all exact titles; some are titles of subsections, others merely descriptive. Because of the complexity of the subject matter involved, only the principal interrelationships are listed. Additional relationships can be determined by reference to the detailed outline of other pertinent sections.

For the Analyst—the Guide is a means for obtaining more consistency in subject matter and a better balance of treatment. It is also an aid in cross-referencing.

For the User—the Guide supplements the topical outline and facilitates reference to other sections containing related subject matter.

For Maintenance—the Guide is an aid in determining gaps in information and in obtaining consistency and continuity in subject matter throughout the NIS.

Consistent use of the Correlation Guide in all phases of the NIS Program is designed to result in the production of better integrated basic intelligence.

Chapter I—Brief

Since Chapter I is an overview of the whole NIS area and the text is brief, some topics covering detailed aspects are eliminated and many of the normal relationships between Chapters II through IX are not evident. Sections of Chapter I, in contrast with those of other NIS chapters, are not designed to be issued separately

but are published in a single, integrated volume. The sections depend upon Chapters II through IX for background material. The Master Index for an NIS, published as frontis material in each Chapter I, indicates the appropriate NIS section where the more detailed information may be found.

Chapter II—Military Geography

SECTION 20 INTRODUCTION

In addition to other Chapter II sections and Supplements II and IV:

- Sec. 31 Rail facilities
- Sec. 32 Road facilities
- Sec. 33 Waterway characteristics
- Sec. 35 Port and naval facilities
- Sec. 37 Air facilities
- Sec. 38 Communication centers
- Sec. 41 Population concentrations
- Sec. 42 Ethnic concentrations
- Sec. 43 Cultural concentrations
- Sec. 45 Topographic and climatic environmental factors affecting health
- Sec. 52 Boundaries

- Sec. 55 Boundary rectification problems
- Sec. 63 Mining development and mineral resources
- Sec. 64 Key industries
- Sec. 81 Strategic problems and special operations
- Sec. 82 Naval facilities
- Sec. 83 Air facilities
- Ch. IX Physical maps, navigation charts, plans of urban areas, transportation and economic maps

SECTION 21 MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC REGIONS

- Sec. 22 Coastal zones and landing beaches
- Sec. 23 Weather conditions affecting military operations

SECTION 21 MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC REGIONS (Con.)

- Sec. 24 Topographic factors affecting military operations
- Sec. 25 Urban areas
- Sec. 31 Rail facilities
- Sec. 32 Road facilities
- Sec. 33 Waterway characteristics
- Sec. 35 Ports and naval facilities
- Sec. 37 Air facilities
- Sec. 62 Oil fields, refineries, and pipelines; underground installations
- Sec. 81 Strategy and defenses; underground installations
- Sec. 82 Naval facilities
- Sec. 83 Air facilities
- Ch. IX Physical maps, charts, plans of urban areas, transportation and economic maps; aerial photography

SECTION 22 COASTS AND LANDING BEACHES

- Sec. 23 Effects of coastal weather on amphibious operations
- Sec. 24 Coastal and inland terrain, vegetation, and cross-country movement
- Sec. 25 Coastal towns
- Sec. 31 Rail, exits inland and major routes near coasts
- Sec. 32 Road, exits inland and major routes near coasts
- Sec. 33 Waterways, exits inland
- Sec. 35 Ports and naval facilities
- Sec. 37 Air facilities
- Sec. 45 Poisonous plants and animals
- Sec. 81 Strategic problems, special operations, and defenses
- Sec. 82 Naval facilities
- Sec. 83 Air facilities

Ch. IX Approach and landing charts, coastal oceanographic charts and maps; aerial photography

Sup. II Coasts and landing beaches

(For related offshore oceanography and marine climate refer to the appropriate Part of NIS 104 through 107.)

SECTION 23 WEATHER AND CLIMATE

- Sec. 22 Amphibious operations
- Sec. 24 Effect of climate on state of ground and cross-country movement
- Sec. 37 Air operations
- Sec. 45 Topographic and climatic factors affecting health
- Sec. 61 Climatic factors affecting agriculture, fisheries, and forestry
- Sec. 76 Meteorology
- Sec. 83 Air operations

Ch. IX Climatic maps

(For related offshore oceanography and marine climate refer to the appropriate Part of NIS 104 through 107.)

SECTION 24 TOPOGRAPHY

- Sec. 23 State of ground; special phenomena, e.g., permafrost
- Sec. 31 Rail facilities
- Sec. 32 Road facilities
- Sec. 33 Rivers, canals, and lakes; dams
- Sec. 37 Air facilities
- Sec. 61 Forests and vegetation
- Sec. 62 Geology of fuels; dams
- Sec. 63 Minerals and metals; mines and quarries
- Sec. 83 Air facilities
- Ch. IX Physical maps, transportation maps, and economic maps; aerial photography

SECTION 25 URBAN AREAS

- Sec. 23 Effect of climate on urbanization; type of construction; communications; storage
- Sec. 24 Geographical characteristics affecting urbanization, and man-made landmarks; water resources
- Sec. 31 Intertown rail communications and adequacy; repair and service facilities
- Sec. 32 Intertown highway communications and adequacy; repair and service facilities
- Sec. 33 Intertown waterway communications and adequacy
- Sec. 35 Ports
- Sec. 37 Air facilities
- Sec. 38 Extent and adequacy of telecommunications
- Sec. 41 Size and trends of population
- Sec. 42 Ethnic characteristics
- Sec. 43 Educational institutions
- Sec. 44 Firefighting manpower
- Sec. 45 Sanitation and medical facilities
- Sec. 46 Housing
- Sec. 54 Civil defense shelters; police force
- Sec. 61 Storage facilities
- Sec. 62 Petroleum storage; electric generating capacities; natural gas availability
- Sec. 63 Availability of construction materials
- Sec. 64 Industrial installations
- Sec. 81 Land fortifications; billeting; military storage facilities
- Sec. 83 Air facilities; storage facilities
- Ch. IX Maps on urban areas, climate, population, transportation, and telecommunications; aerial photography

Chapter III—Transportation and Telecommunications**SECTION 30 INTRODUCTION**

In addition to other Chapter III sections and Supplements I and III, all Chapter VI sections for economically significant aspects relating to transportation:

- Sec. 20 Strategic routes, approaches and internal routes
- Sec. 25 Urban area concentrations

SECTION 31 RAILWAY

- Sec. 20 Strategic routes
- Sec. 21 Regional aspects of terrain and climate
- Sec. 23 Deterrent and destructive weather and climate effects on equipment and operations
- Sec. 24 Significant terrain characteristics; construction and maintenance problems related to topography; strategic routes; water supply
- Sec. 25 Important rail junctions; water supply; electric power
- Sec. 32 Interrelation of rail and highway operations and structures
- Sec. 33 Interrelation of rail and inland waterway operations; bridges and ferries
- Sec. 35 Rail and port connections
- Sec. 38 Interrelation of rail and telecommunications operations
- Sec. 44 Manpower analysis; standards and practices of employment; labor relations and organization
- Sec. 46 Health and retirement provisions
- Sec. 52 Government control or supervision
- Sec. 61 Timber for construction; traffic
- Sec. 62 Fuel resources and traffic; developments in electrification
- Sec. 63 Construction materials; ballast; traffic
- Sec. 64 Rolling stock production; motive power; repair facilities; construction materials and related industry; traffic
- Sec. 65 Budget allocations; importation of railroad equipment
- Sec. 81 Logistics
- Ch. IX Railroad maps

SECTION 32 HIGHWAY

- Sec. 20 Strategic routes
- Sec. 21 Regional aspects of terrain and climate
- Sec. 23 Deterrent and destructive weather and climate effects on roads and traffic

- Sec. 24 Significant terrain characteristics; construction and maintenance problems related to topography; strategic routes
- Sec. 25 Important highway junctions
- Sec. 31 Interrelation of highway and rail operations; bridges and ferries
- Sec. 33 Interrelation of highway and inland waterway operations; bridges and ferries
- Sec. 35 Port-highway connections
- Sec. 52 Governmental control or supervision
- Sec. 61 Agricultural traffic
- Sec. 62 Availability and types of fuel; traffic
- Sec. 63 Construction materials; traffic
- Sec. 64 Production of motor vehicles; construction materials and related industry; traffic
- Sec. 65 Budget allocations; importation of highway equipment
- Ch. IX Highway maps

SECTION 33 INLAND WATERWAY

- Sec. 20 Strategic routes
- Sec. 21 Regional aspects of terrain and climate
- Sec. 22 Nearshore oceanography
- Sec. 23 Deterrent weather and climate factors
- Sec. 24 Significant terrain characteristics; drainage pattern; dams, terrain, etc.
- Sec. 31 Interrelation of inland waterway and rail operations; bridges and ferries
- Sec. 32 Interrelation of inland waterway and highway operations; bridges and ferries
- Sec. 35 Interrelation of inland waterways and ports; traffic; clearance
- Sec. 36 Shipping routes and ports of call; traffic; trade
- Sec. 52 Governmental control or supervision
- Sec. 61 Agricultural traffic
- Sec. 62 Dams (hydroelectric) etc.; traffic
- Sec. 64 Production of river craft, tugs, etc.; traffic
- Sec. 65 Budget allocations; trade of ports and economic significance
- Ch. IX Inland waterway maps and maps and charts of ports and harbors

(For related offshore oceanography and marine climate refer to the appropriate Part of NIS 104 through 107.)

SECTION 35 PORTS AND NAVAL FACILITIES

- Sec. 20 Approaches and internal routes; geography of area
- Sec. 22 Coasts and landing beaches
- Sec. 23 Effects of weather and climate on operations
- Sec. 25 Coastal cities
- Sec. 31 Rail facilities and clearance
- Sec. 32 Highway facilities and clearance
- Sec. 33 Interrelation of ports and inland waterways
- Sec. 36 Shipyards and ports of call
- Sec. 52 Governmental control or supervision
- Sec. 61 Agricultural traffic
- Sec. 62 Storage facilities, electricity, and traffic
- Sec. 63 Traffic
- Sec. 64 Shipbuilding and ship repair yards; traffic
- Sec. 65 Trade of ports and economic significance
- Sec. 82 Naval facilities
- Ch. IX Maps and charts of ports and harbors
 - Sup. I Ports and naval facilities

SECTION 36 MERCHANT MARINE

- Sec. 33 Inland ports, traffic, and equipment
- Sec. 35 Shipyards and personnel
- Sec. 44 Manpower analysis, standards and practices of employment, labor relations and organization
- Sec. 52 Governmental control or supervision
- Sec. 55 Place of merchant marine in national policy; foreign interests
- Sec. 62 Transportation and availability of fuels
- Sec. 64 Shipbuilding and repair

- Sec. 65 Shipping and economic relations; shipping subsidies
- Sec. 82 Merchant marine and other auxiliary forces

SECTION 37 CIVIL AIR

- Sec. 23 Air operations
- Sec. 24 Constructional aspects of airfields
- Sec. 52 Governmental control or supervision; legislation
- Sec. 55 National policies; international aspects
- Sec. 57 Communist influences
- Sec. 62 Availability of fuels
- Sec. 64 Aircraft production
- Sec. 65 Foreign aid
- Sec. 83 Air facilities
- Ch. IX Civil air maps

SECTION 38 TELECOMMUNICATIONS

- Sec. 23 Effects of weather and climate on operations, construction, and maintenance
- Sec. 24 Construction problems related to topography
- Sec. 43 Radio and television
- Sec. 52 Governmental control or supervision
- Sec. 55 National policies relating to telecommunications
- Sec. 58 Propaganda dissemination and jamming of incoming propaganda
- Sec. 62 Power sources
- Sec. 64 Telecommunications signal and lighting equipment
- Sec. 71 Communications equipment
- Ch. VIII Military communications
- Ch. IX Telecommunications maps

Chapter IV - Sociological

SECTION 40 INTRODUCTION

In addition to other Chapter IV sections:

- Sec. 21 Environmental factors
- Sec. 50 Main political factors affecting social structure, institutions, and attitudes
- Sec. 55 National policies toward social problems
- Sec. 60 Main economic factors affecting social structure, institutions, and attitudes
- Ch. IX Sociological maps

SECTION 41 POPULATION

- Sec. 21 Climatic and topographic environment
- Sec. 25 Urbanization and patterns of settlement
- Sec. 42 Population traits affecting density and general movement; distribution of ethnic groups, minorities, etc.
- Sec. 44 Relation of age-sex distribution to labor force and working-age segment of population

JULY 1957

NIS CORRELATION GUIDE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~SECTION 41 POPULATION (*Continued*)

- Sec. 45 Health factors in relation to vital rates
- Sec. 46 Welfare practices affecting population growth and distribution
- Sec. 52 Administrative divisions as they affect population distributions
- Sec. 55 Population problems and policies
- Sec. 60 Main economic factors affecting population growth and distribution
- Sec. 80 Military manpower
- Ch. IX Sociological maps

SECTION 42 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE PEOPLE

- Sec. 21 Climatic and topographic environment
- Sec. 25 Urban areas
- Sec. 41 Population patterns
- Sec. 43 Effects of religious, educational, and informational institutions in shaping life and outlook of the people.
- Sec. 44 Manpower utilization and its relation to the social structure
- Sec. 45 Health and vigor of the people
- Sec. 46 Attitudes of the society toward the welfare of its members
- Sec. 50 Main political-historical factors affecting social attitudes
- Sec. 52 Operation and organization of the government
- Sec. 53 National control exercised by political groups
- Sec. 54 Legal controls
- Sec. 55 National policies
- Sec. 58 Themes of propaganda that mold or modify popular attitudes
- Sec. 60 Economic structure and dynamics
- Ch. IX Linguistic, ethnological or cultural maps

SECTION 43 RELIGION, EDUCATION, AND PUBLIC INFORMATION

- Sec. 38 Radio and television equipment
- Sec. 42 Education in social mobility and attitude formation; religion as a factor in family and community practices
- Sec. 44 Technical education in relation to levels of skill in professions; adaptability
- Sec. 46 Role of religious organizations in social welfare; influence of educational and informational institutions on maintenance of public welfare programs
- Sec. 51 Constitutional factors relating to freedom of press, religion, and education

- Sec. 52 Administrative structure, e.g., departments of education, communications, and public information or propaganda
- Sec. 53 Pressure groups and political parties as they bear on religious conformance, education, and particularly on public information
- Sec. 55 Relation of educational, religious, and informational factors to national policies
- Sec. 56 Censorship as it relates to subversive propaganda
- Sec. 57 Subversive activities in educational, religious, and informational services
- Sec. 58 Availability of informational media and degree of contact
- Sec. 59 Key personalities or KP
- Ch. VII Scientific institutions and research

SECTION 44 MANPOWER

- Sec. 41 Statistics on manpower grouping and regional distribution
- Sec. 42 Class lines, social organization and social values; physical qualifications
- Sec. 43 Educational level, vocational education and research
- Sec. 45 Medical facilities and provision for emergencies; industrial hygiene and the general level of health
- Sec. 46 Relation of levels of living, social security, and remedial measures for social problems, including rehabilitation of the handicapped, to general effectiveness of manpower
- Sec. 52 Organization and operation of ministry of labor; mediation machinery
- Sec. 53 Political parties and pressure groups representing labor
- Sec. 54 Police force and attitudes of organized labor toward law observance
- Sec. 55 Policies relating to labor force and organization
- Sec. 57 Exposure of labor to subversive activity
- Sec. 58 Exposure of labor to domestic and foreign propaganda
- Sec. 59 Key personalities or KP
- Ch. VI Economic stability and productivity as a reflection of the character of the labor force; relocation of land; manpower; skills; growth and development of industrial centers
- Sec. 80 Military manpower

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 5

SECTION 45 HEALTH AND SANITATION

- Sec. 23 Relation of climate to incidence of disease and to general health
- Sec. 24 Effect of topography on distribution of disease, on limitation of vectors, and on water supply
- Sec. 25 Urban area utilities and services affecting public health and sanitation
- Sec. 41 Vital statistics
- Sec. 42 Attitude toward hygiene, toward cooperative effort on behalf of community health
- Sec. 43 Relation of religious, educational, and informational institutions to public health and sanitation
- Sec. 44 Manpower capabilities in the medical field; manpower effectiveness as a reflection of medical care
- Sec. 46 Effect of health insurance and health legislation on general level of public health
- Sec. 52 Organization and administration of public health; controls
- Sec. 55 Policies toward health and sanitation problems
- Sec. 61 Availability and kinds of food
- Sec. 64 Industrial hygiene
- Sec. 76 Medical research
- Ch. VIII Military medical services
- Ch. IX Sociological maps

SECTION 46 WELFARE

- Sec. 25 City districts; welfare aspects
- Sec. 41 Effects of living levels on population growth; vital statistics
- Sec. 42 Attitudes toward welfare problems and programs; welfare problems and social attitudes
- Sec. 43 Religious agencies and educational programs related to public welfare
- Sec. 44 Dependent and unemployed segments of population; labor legislation and rehabilitation of handicapped
- Sec. 45 Medical care facilities and general health conditions as a factor in the standard of living; nutrition standards
- Sec. 52 Social security administration
- Sec. 53 Stand of political parties and pressure groups on public welfare issues
- Sec. 54 Types and incidence of crime relating to social problems; controls
- Sec. 55 National policies with respect to social welfare
- Sec. 57 Vulnerabilities to subversion stemming from depressed socio-economic conditions
- Sec. 61 Food balance sheet; rural living conditions; agricultural welfare programs
- Sec. 64 Industrial welfare programs
- Sec. 65 Budgetary factors relating to social welfare programs

Chapter V—Political

SECTION 50 INTRODUCTION

In addition to other Chapter V sections, Supplement VI, and NIS 108:

- Sec. 20 Strategic significance of the area
- Sec. 40 Sociological factors affecting major political institutions, policies, and stability
- Sec. 60 Major economic factors affecting political strength and stability
- Sec. 61 Effects of land ownership and land use systems and of level of food production on political strength and stability
- Sec. 65 Effects on political strength and stability of domestic and foreign trade and finance policies of the country (e.g., tariffs, subsidies, and incentives)

- Sec. 80 Effects on political strength and stability of position of armed forces in the country, including their political influence.

Ch. IX Political maps

SECTION 51 THE CONSTITUTIONAL SYSTEM

- Sec. 40 Major sociological factors affecting the constitution and its application
- Sec. 42 Social structure, values, and attitudes affecting constitutional provisions; position of minorities in the society
- Sec. 43 Role of religious, educational, and informational institutions in shaping constitutional provisions
- Sec. 80 Legal basis for existence, control and overall structure of the armed forces

- SECTION 52 STRUCTURE OF THE GOVERNMENT
- Sec. 25 Administrative significance of principal cities
 - Sec. 31 Government control of railroads
 - Sec. 54 Civil defense and penal procedures; civil police
 - Sec. 55 Policy-making components
 - Sec. 56 Intelligence and security agencies
 - Sec. 57 Subversive affiliations of key personalities
 - Sec. 58 Propaganda agencies
 - Sec. 59 Key personalities or KP
 - Ch. IX Political maps—administrative subdivisions
- SECTION 53 POLITICAL DYNAMICS
- Sec. 40 Major sociological factors affecting political dynamics
 - Sec. 42 Minorities, attitudes of the people
 - Sec. 43 Effect of religious beliefs on political dynamics
 - Sec. 44 Labor-management tensions
 - Sec. 46 Effects of living levels, major social problems, and social security systems on political dynamics
 - Sec. 51 Constitutional aspects; civil rights
 - Sec. 52 Legal aspects
 - Sec. 55 Effects of policies of political parties on national policies
 - Sec. 57 Subversive elements affecting political dynamics
 - Sec. 58 Propaganda agencies and themes
 - Sec. 59 Key personalities or KP
 - Sup. VI Communist role in politics
- SECTION 54 PUBLIC ORDER AND SAFETY
- Sec. 41 Size of alien, immigrant and other segments of population which may present special police problems
 - Sec. 42 Attitude of the people toward law observance
 - Sec. 44 Police manpower; forced labor
 - Sec. 45 Emergency relief measures
 - Sec. 46 Delinquency
 - Sec. 51 Constitutional aspects
 - Sec. 52 Legal aspects
 - Sec. 55 Civil defense policies
 - Sec. 56 Security agencies
 - Ch. VIII National Guard; paramilitary services; civil defense aspects
 - Sup. VI Communist infiltration of police services
- SECTION 55 NATIONAL POLICIES
- Sec. 36 Merchant marine—subsidies, regulation, and international relations
 - Sec. 42 Characteristics of the people affecting content and execution of national policies
 - Sec. 43 Effects of religious, educational, and informational institutions upon formulation and execution of national policies
 - Sec. 44 Relationship of working conditions, labor relations and organizations to national policies
 - Sec. 46 Welfare policies, including social security; effects of living levels and major social problems on other national policies
 - Sec. 53 Effects of political parties and pressure groups on formation of policies
 - Sec. 60 Role of the state in controlling economic activity
 - Sec. 65 Foreign investments and foreign aid
 - Sec. 80 Role of the armed forces, in implementation of national defense policies
- SECTION 56 INTELLIGENCE AND SECURITY
- Sec. 43 Censorship
 - Sec. 51 Civil rights
 - Sec. 52 Legal aspects
 - Sec. 54 Civil police forces
 - Sec. 55 International relations
 - Sec. 57 Effects of security operations upon subversive activities
 - Sec. 58 Censorship
 - Sec. 59 Key personalities or KP
 - Sec. 65 Budgetary aspects
 - Ch. VIII Intelligence and security components of armed forces
 - Sup. VI Communist activities
- SECTION 57 SUBVERSION
- Ch. III Subversive influences in transportation and communications
 - Sec. 40 Major sociological factors influencing subversive activities
 - Sec. 42 Susceptibility of the people to subversive influence, infiltration in cultural organizations
 - Sec. 44 Identification of subversive activities with labor organizations
 - Sec. 46 Effects of living levels and major social problems upon subversive activities
 - Sec. 51 Legislation and governmental practices pertaining to subversive activities
 - Sec. 52 Identification of subversive activities in government agencies
 - Sec. 53 Identification of subversive activities with political parties

SECTION 57 SUBVERSION (*Continued*)

- Sec. 54 Subversive influences in police organization
- Sec. 55 Subversive influences in national policies
- Sec. 56 Subversive influences in intelligence and security organization
- Sec. 58 Subversive aspects
- Sec. 59 Key personalities
or KP
- Ch. VI Subversive influences in commerce and industry
- Ch. VIII Subversive influences in armed forces
- Sup. VI Communism
- NIS 108 International Communism

SECTION 58 PROPAGANDA

- Sec. 38 Telecommunication facilities for dissemination
- Sec. 42 Attitudes of the people and receptivity
- Sec. 43 Information media and methods used by pressure groups

Sec. 53 Propaganda by political parties and pressure groups

Sec. 55 Basic national policies

Sec. 57 Role of propaganda in subversive activities

Sup. VI Communist propaganda

SECTION 59 BIOGRAPHIES OF KEY PERSONALITIES

Sec. 42 Social structure, values, and attitudes affecting character of leadership groups

Sec. 43 Background of key personalities in religion, education, and public information

Sec. 44 Key personalities in labor organizations

Sec. 52 Political affiliations

Sec. 53 Political affiliations

Sec. 56 Personalities in the intelligence and security services

Sec. 57 Subversive affiliations of key personalities

Ch. VIII Personalities in the armed forces

Chapter VI—Economic

SECTION 60 INTRODUCTION

In addition to other Chapter VI sections and Supplement V:

- Sec. 20 Strategic areas
- Sec. 30 Aspects of transportation
- Sec. 44 Labor force
- Sec. 55 State control of economic activity

SECTION 61 AGRICULTURE, FISHERIES, AND FORESTRY

- Sec. 23 Weather and climatic conditions
- Sec. 24 Descriptive analysis of area and topography
- Sec. 31 Rail transport facilities
- Sec. 32 Road transport facilities
- Sec. 33 Waterway transport facilities
- Sec. 35 Port transport facilities
- Sec. 36 Fishing fleets
- Sec. 41 Geographical distribution of population; growth
- Sec. 42 Characteristics and attitudes of agricultural population
- Sec. 43 Level of literacy and education
- Sec. 44 Labor force; labor organizations
- Sec. 45 Environmental factors; plant and animal diseases
- Sec. 64 Farm machinery; commercial processing; chemical fertilizers
- Sec. 65 Foreign trade in monetary units; budgetary aspects; farm credit
- Ch. IX Terrain-classification maps and economic maps

SECTION 62 FUELS AND POWER

- Sec. 25 Urban areas
- Sec. 31 Rail transport facilities
- Sec. 32 Road transport facilities
- Sec. 33 Waterway transport facilities
- Sec. 35 Fuel and power installations; trans-loading facilities; port storage
- Sec. 36 Colliers and tankers
- Sec. 44 Labor force
- Sec. 63 Consumption of coke and pig iron plants
- Sec. 64 Manufacture of equipment
- Sec. 65 Foreign trade in monetary units; budgetary aspects
- Ch. IX Economic maps
- Sup. V Petroleum

SECTION 63 MINERALS AND METALS

- Sec. 31 Rail transport facilities
- Sec. 32 Road transport facilities
- Sec. 33 Waterway transport facilities
- Sec. 35 Port facilities
- Sec. 36 Cargo ships
- Sec. 44 Labor force
- Sec. 62 Solid fuels
- Sec. 64 Manufacture of equipment; further processing
- Sec. 65 Foreign trade in monetary units; budgetary aspects
- Ch. IX Economic maps

SECTION 64 MANUFACTURING AND CONSTRUCTION

- Sec. 25 Urban construction and programs
- Sec. 31 Rolling stock inventory and locomotive park; transport facilities
- Sec. 32 Road transport facilities; vehicles
- Sec. 33 Waterway transport; river craft, tugs, etc.
- Sec. 35 Repair facilities; equipment; transport facilities; shipyards
- Sec. 36 Merchant ship construction
- Sec. 37 Civil aircraft inventory
- Sec. 38 Telecommunications and signal lighting equipment
- Sec. 44 Labor force
- Sec. 61 Raw material production
- Sec. 62 Type and availability of fuels and power
- Sec. 63 Type and availability of minerals and metals for manufacturing and construction
- Sec. 65 Foreign trade in monetary units

- Sec. 71 Electronics
- Sec. 72 Air, ground and naval weapons
- Sec. 75 Chemicals
- Sec. 76 Optical and photographic equipment and precision instruments
- Sec. 81 Stocks of military vehicles; explosives and ammunition
- Sec. 82 Naval construction
- Sec. 83 Military aircraft inventory
- Ch. IX Economic maps—industrial installations

SECTION 65 TRADE AND FINANCE

- Sec. 61 Trade statistics on agriculture and food
- Sec. 62 Trade statistics on fuels and power
- Sec. 63 Trade statistics on minerals and metals
- Sec. 64 Trade statistics on manufacturing and construction
- Ch. VII Budgetary aspects relating to scientific development
- Sec. 80 Budgetary aspects relating to national defense

Chapter VII—Scientific

SECTION 70 INTRODUCTION

In addition to other Chapter VII sections:

- Sec. 43 Scientific educational facilities
- Sec. 52 Governmental administration
- Sec. 55 National policies
- Sec. 64 Existing and potential industrial support
- Sec. 65 Budgetary appropriations

SECTION 71 ELECTRONICS

- Sec. 38 Electronics
- Sec. 64 Radar, radio receivers, and transmitters
- Ch. VIII Electronic materiel
- KP Key personalities

SECTION 72 AIR, GROUND, AND NAVAL WEAPONS

- Sec. 64 Guns, explosive devices, and ammunition
- Ch. VIII Armed forces materiel developments
- KP Key personalities

SECTION 73 ATOMIC ENERGY

- Sec. 52 Governmental administration
- Sec. 55 National policies
- Sec. 62 Nuclear power
- Sec. 63 Uranium mines and potential sources
- Sec. 64 Existing and potential industrial support
- Sec. 65 Governmental appropriations

- Ch. VIII Atomic warfare developments
- KP Key personalities

SECTION 74 BIOLOGICAL WARFARE

- Sec. 23 Climatic factors
- Sec. 24 Vegetation and terrain factors
- Sec. 25 Urban area characteristics
- Sec. 41 Population distribution
- Sec. 45 Health and sanitation
- Sec. 55 National policies
- Sec. 61 Food supply
- Sec. 64 Existing and potential industrial support
- Sec. 65 Governmental appropriations
- Ch. VIII Biological warfare equipment and developments
- KP Key personalities

SECTION 75 CHEMICAL WARFARE

- Sec. 23 Climatic factors
- Sec. 24 Vegetation and terrain factors
- Sec. 25 Urban area characteristics
- Sec. 41 Population distribution
- Sec. 45 Health and sanitation
- Sec. 55 National policies
- Sec. 61 Food supply
- Sec. 64 Explosives, flame-throwers, incendiaries; war gases and smoke preparations; chemical industries

- SECTION 75 CHEMICAL WARFARE (*Continued*)
- Sec. 65 Governmental appropriations
- Ch. VIII Chemical warfare equipment and developments
- KP Key personalities
- SECTION 76 PHYSICAL SCIENCES, MATHEMATICS, AND MEDICINE
- Sec. 22 Oceanography, capabilities, research activities
- Sec. 23 Meteorological services
- Sec. 45 Organizations, installations, personnel relative to military medicine
- Sec. 62 Fuel technology
- Sec. 63 Metals, alloys
- Sec. 64 Optical and photographic equipment, precision instruments, chemicals, and critical and substitute materials
- Ch. VIII Armed forces materiel
- NIS 104-107 Marine climate and oceanography
- KP Key personalities

Chapter VIII—Armed Forces

- SECTION 80 INTRODUCTION
- In addition to other Chapter VIII sections:*
- Sec. 41 Age-sex distribution of population, etc.
- Sec. 42 Attitudes toward armed forces; wartime morale
- Sec. 44 Quality of manpower
- Sec. 51 Constitutional provision for armed forces
- Sec. 55 Position of armed forces in the nation; traditions
- Sec. 65 Military budget; fiscal control
- SECTION 81 GROUND FORCES
- Sec. 20 Strategic areas
- Sec. 21 Special operational aspects
- Sec. 22 Amphibious operational aspects
- Sec. 31 Railroads—lines of communications
- Sec. 32 Highways—lines of communications
- Sec. 33 Inland waterways—lines of communications
- Sec. 43 Premilitary training
- Sec. 44 Available manpower; war casualties
- Sec. 45 Environmental factors affecting quality of manpower; disease incidence of military importance
- Sec. 52 Position in governmental structure and government supply and procurement agencies
- Sec. 53 Pressure groups
- Sec. 54 Police forces
- Sec. 55 Defense policies
- Sec. 56 Participation of military in intelligence activities
- Sec. 57 Infiltration of subversive elements
- Sec. 58 Utilization of propaganda
- Sec. 64 Supply potentialities in motor vehicles, including tanks, self-propelled guns, etc.; explosives, missiles, telecommunications equipment, chemicals, etc.
- Sec. 71 Experimental materiel and weapons
- Sec. 72 Experimental materiel, weapons and equipment
- Sec. 75 Chemical warfare equipment
- Sec. 82 Marine corps
- Ch. IX Physical maps, transportation, communications and special armed forces maps
- KP Key personalities
- SECTION 82 NAVAL FORCES
- Sec. 22 Amphibious operations
- Sec. 23 Effects of weather on amphibious operations
- Sec. 35 Ports and naval facilities; bases
- Sec. 36 Merchant marine and other auxiliary forces
- Sec. 38 Naval communications network
- Sec. 44 Manpower factor in general
- Sec. 52 Position in governmental structure
- Sec. 55 Defense policies
- Sec. 57 Infiltration of subversive elements
- Sec. 64 Vessel construction and repair
- Sec. 65 Naval budget
- Sec. 71 Radio and other communications equipment
- Sec. 72 Experimental materiel; weapons and equipment
- Sec. 80 Structure of armed forces; personnel and ship strength; budget
- Sec. 81 Coastal defenses
- Sec. 83 Naval air arm
- Ch. IX Maps and charts of ports and harbors and telecommunications maps; special armed forces maps
- KP Key personalities
- SECTION 83 AIR FORCES
- Sec. 20 Strategic location
- Sec. 23 Weather and climate
- Sec. 24 Suitability for airfield construction
- Sec. 31 Significance of railroads in organization for supply

SECTION 83	AIR FORCES (<i>Continued</i>)	Sec. 55	Defense policies
Sec. 32	Significance of highways in organization for supply	Sec. 57	Infiltration of subversive elements
Sec. 33	Significance of inland waterways in organization for supply	Sec. 62	Petroleum availability
Sec. 35	Significance of ports in organization for supply	Sec. 63	Air facilities construction materials
Sec. 37	Civil air facilities and available aircraft and international agreement	Sec. 64	Aircraft manufacture
Sec. 44	Manpower availability	Sec. 71	Electronic equipment
Sec. 52	Position in governmental structure	Sec. 72	Aircraft weapons; experimental materiel
Sec. 53	Political stability	Sec. 81	Antiaircraft weapons, organization, and strength
		Sec. 82	Naval air organization
		Ch. IX	Air and air-facility maps and charts; special armed forces maps
		KP	Key personalities

Chapter IX—Map and Chart Appraisal

SECTION 90	GENERAL	SECTION 92	INDEXES OF MAPPING DATA AND COVERAGE
Sec. 91	Mapping deficiencies	Sec. 90	Map coverage and programs
SECTION 91	SELECTED MAPS, CHARTS, AND PLANS	Sec. 91	Recommended maps and charts
Sec. 55	Rectification of borders		

Supplement I—Ports and Naval Facilities

Produced in conjunction with SECTION 35. See sections listed under SECTION 35 in Correlation Guide.

Supplement II—Coasts and Landing Beaches

Produced in conjunction with SECTION 22. See sections listed under SECTION 22 in Correlation Guide.

Supplement III—Telecommunications

Produced in conjunction with SECTION 38. See sections listed under SECTION 38 in Correlation Guide.

Supplement IV—Urban Areas

Produced in conjunction with SECTION 25. See sections listed under SECTION 25 in Correlation Guide.

Supplement V-Petroleum

Produced in conjunction with SECTION 62. See sections listed under SECTION 62 in Correlation Guide.

Supplement VI-Communism

Ch. III	Penetration of telecommunication and transportation networks	Sec. 55	Effects on national policies
Sec. 43	Infiltration of religious, educational, and information organizations	Sec. 56	Infiltration in intelligence and security organizations
Sec. 44	Penetration of labor organizations	Sec. 57	Subversive activities
Sec. 50	Historical setting	Sec. 58	Propaganda aspects
Sec. 52	Parliamentary role and infiltration in government	Sec. 59	Subversive affiliations of key personalities or KP
Sec. 53	Party structure and role in elections	Sec. 64	Penetration of industry
Sec. 54	Infiltration in police organization	Ch. VIII	Infiltration of armed forces
		NIS 108	International Communism

Marine Climate and Oceanography

SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION
See Sections 2 and 3 below

SECTION 2 MARINE CLIMATE

Sec. 23 Weather and climatic factors

SECTION 3 OCEANOGRAPHY

Sec. 22 Oceanography relating to coasts and landing beaches

International Communism

Sec. 53	Legalized and front organizations	Sec. 59	Key personalities or KP
Sec. 55	International relationships	Sup. VI	Communism
Sec. 57	Subversive organizations		
Sec. 58	Propaganda agencies		

Key Personalities

This Publication covers key personalities of all NIS Chapters from II through VIII.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY
STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

EDITORIAL INSTRUCTIONS

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

EDITORIAL INSTRUCTIONS

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
A. Transmittal of material	1
1. Letter of transmittal	1
2. Manuscript	1
3. Graphic material	1
B. Text specifications	1
1. Typing of text	1
2. Text headings	2
3. References to figures and text	2
4. Quotations and extract matter	2
5. Sample pages	2
6. Footnotes	2
7. References to sources	2
C. Tabular specifications	3
1. Tabulations	3
2. Tables	3
3. Typing of tables	3
4. Table titles and figure numbers	3
5. Table stubs and column headings	3
6. Table footnotes and source references	3
7. Conventional entries	4
8. Statistical totals	4
9. Table construction	4
D. Graphic specifications	5
1. General	5
2. Photographs	5
3. Maps	5
E. General	6
1. Chapter I and NIS Supplement specifications	6
2. Consolidated chapters	6
3. Classification and control	6
4. Treatment of names	7
5. Technical terminology	7
6. Statistical data	7
7. Editorial style	7

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1958

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Editorial Instructions

A. Transmittal of material

1. LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

NIS material delivered to the Office of Basic Intelligence (OBI/CIA) requires a letter of transmittal (original and 2 copies). The following are itemized in the letter: number of pages of typed manuscript, including Table of Contents, List of Figures, text, tables, caption list, list of insert graphics, number of graphic items submitted, and apron material. The letter contains specifications regarding control aspects of material involved. It also specifies security classification and control for those insert maps of which extra copies are to be printed without the NIS references, and the number of copies of such maps desired by the contributor.

2. MANUSCRIPT

NIS manuscript is submitted in 3 complete assembled copies. Each of the 3 assembled sets of manuscript includes in sequence 1) title page, 2) Table of Contents, 3) text, 4) tables, 5) caption list, 6) list of insert graphics, and 7) apron material.

Pagination begins with the first page of text of each section and is consecutive throughout the manuscript (including each page of the tables, which follow the text in sequence of figure numbers). Pagination is by other means than a numbering machine, which is reserved for use in OBI processing.

Manuscript with more than nominal alterations is not acceptable. Text or tabular material photostated or similarly reproduced from printed or other material is submitted in positive print form and legible in approximately typewriter elite size.

The supporting items, typed triple space, are as follows:

Title page, containing chapter or supplement number and title, section number and title, and the statement: "This is a preliminary draft of Section —, NIS —. It has not been finally edited or reconciled with other NIS sections and should not be reproduced. This section has been approved for use in the NIS by (agency), (month, year). This is the uniform date for the entire section and will appear on each page of the published section."

Table of Contents for each section, including to an appropriate depth the headings appearing in the text. Modified tables of contents are submitted to meet the requirements for supplements, NIS on Ocean Areas, and consolidated chapters. Each Table of Contents is immediately followed by a List of Figures which

lists in sequence all figures with the following details for each: Figure number as determined by sequence in tentative placement, category identification (Table, Photo, Map, etc.), and the caption as it appears with the figure or in appropriate short-title form. This List of Figures is immediately followed by a Contributor Statement, as approved by the NIS Committee, showing the principal agency or agencies contributing to and responsible for preparation of each NIS unit.

Caption list (used for typesetting the captions of all graphic items). Figure numbers for all tables and graphics are listed in sequence. The exact wording of the captions for all graphics is included. When applicable, the caption list is followed by a list of insert graphics. The titles of tables are not included in the caption list since this information is included separately with each table.

3. GRAPHIC MATERIAL

Graphic material, including photographs, is assembled separately from manuscript, in 3 complete sets with each item in numerical sequence according to figure number. The 3 sets of each item consist of an original and 2 copies of all black and white material, and 3 color proofs for multicolor graphic material. The original and copies of all graphic items are plainly marked with the NIS area number and section and figure number. The original plates of multicolor maps are retained by contributor until receipt of memorandum from OBI. These originals are then forwarded as directed by OBI for final reproduction.

B. Text specifications

1. TYPING OF TEXT

Text is submitted in 3 copies, typed on one side only, with the original on substantial 8 x 12½ bond paper. Duplicating process may be used if submitted copies are thoroughly legible. Text is typed triple space. All paragraphs without headings begin with 5-space indent. Normal capitalization is used throughout (including headings), without use of continuous capitalization or of underlining except for foreign or other terms to be italicized. The last word of a typed line is always a complete word, avoiding ending any line with a hyphen. Manuscript conforms to the sample pages, with margins as shown. Each manuscript page, as shown, includes in top margin the name of the agency of primary responsibility, date (manuscript completion date, for processing control purposes only), classification, and any applicable security control state-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ment, NIS number and section number. The first page of text includes the section number and title. Text pages are numbered consecutively within each section (not using a numbering machine, which is reserved for OBI processing).

2. TEXT HEADINGS

Headings used in NIS text material are as follows:

	(Grade of head, not typed in ms.)
II. Military Geography	(Chapter title)
22. Coasts and Landing Beaches	(Section title)
A. General	(No. 1)
1. Coasts	(No. 2)
a. Northern peninsula — text follows	(No. 3)
(1) Williams Bay — text follows	(No. 4)
(a) Vicinity of Port Smith — text	(No. 5)
1) Seaward Approaches — text	(No. 6)
a) Anchorage areas — text	(No. 7)

Chapter and section titles are centered. No. 1 heads are typed flush with left margin of text; inferior heads are successively indented 5 typewriter spaces. No. 1 and No. 2 heads stand alone; text begins on next line with indentation of 5 spaces and thereafter flush left. Remaining heads each end with space, two hyphens, space; text follows immediately on same line, with succeeding lines beginning flush with left text margin.

Each standard heading includes a title in addition to letter or number. Titles are as brief as feasible. Except for proper names, only the initial letter of each title is capitalized.

Headings may stand alone when immediately followed by the next grade of head. For certain material (as in Coasts and Landing Beaches), a heading may be followed on the next line or lines by coordinates, hydrographic chart references, etc.

Numbers used to itemize a series of items within text carry a single parenthesis, e.g., 1).

3. REFERENCES TO FIGURES AND TEXT

Figures (including both tables and graphic material) are cited in the text by using figure numbers assigned by the contributor. Reference may be integral in a sentence, “. . . as shown in FIGURE 32-16 . . .” or parenthetical, “. . . (FIGURES 42-3 through 42-6). . .” It is often desirable to use the reference flexibly to differentiate types of figures, e.g., “. . . tabulated in FIGURE 42-7 . . .” or “. . . shown on the map, FIGURE 42-8 . . .” Statements such as “. . . in the following table . . .” or “. . . in the table above . . .” are undesirable because the relationship may not be retained in printing. When related text is not to be adjacent to reference table details, the text is appropriately amplified to incorporate significant details. Because figure numbering is subject to change in publication or maintenance, reference to tables or graphic material in other sections or chapters is by abbreviated caption, type of material, and section number in which

it appears, e.g., (see population density map, SECTION 41).

Tentative placement within text of tables and appropriate graphic items is indicated by large carets with figure numbers on the right margin of text pages (see sample pages). Only one caret is used for each figure. Figures expected to follow printed text, such as fold-in maps, are itemized after the last line of manuscript text.

Because subsection numbering and titles are subject to change in publication or maintenance, cross references are made to the highest order of text topic which will adequately indicate where the referenced material will be found. Within sections and especially within lengthy sections, however, references to subsections may be quite detailed if desirable. Another section of the same chapter is referred to by “. . . (SECTION 81, this Chapter) . . .” or “. . . (see Section on Ground Forces) . . .” Reference to a section of another chapter is as follows: “. . . (CHAPTER IV, SECTION 41) . . .” or “. . . (see Population) . . .”

4. QUOTATIONS AND EXTRACT MATTER

Quotations up to approximately 3 typewritten lines are included in text within quotation marks. Longer quotations, and subordinate material likewise to be printed as “extract” in smaller type, are without quotation marks, indented 5 spaces for all lines and typed double space.

5. SAMPLE PAGES

The accompanying two pages are sample pages of text manuscript for the guidance of typists.

6. FOOTNOTES

When footnotes are considered necessary, up to 3 asterisks per page may be used. Footnote material of general significance for a segment of text may be printed as a NOTE. In manuscript the footnote is inserted on the line following the reference, separated from the text by solid lines above and below; the footnote begins indented 1 space from left margin, and is typed double space (see sample pages).

7. REFERENCES TO SOURCES

References to sources are confined as much as possible to the topic Comments on Principal Sources, where the evaluative discussion may be followed by an alphabetical listing of principal sources to which consecutive numbers are assigned. If sources are grouped by subject categories, they are numbered consecutively rather than by successive groups; details of a source are given only once and thereafter only the identifying number is listed. In text, and in both text and figure footnotes, this facilitates brief reference, e. g., “. . . , based on Source 1 estimates, . . .” or “. . . (Source 1) . . .” When only a few principal sources are identified and are not assigned source numbers in the Comments subsection, text or footnote reference thereto is as brief

as feasible. A source cited in text but not included in Comments on Principal Sources may be described in necessary detail but as briefly as possible. Author, title of source, and date normally are sufficient, typed in capitals and lowercase set off from text by parentheses.

In the numbered listing of principal sources, each item is typed double space and is continuous in the following order and typewriter style:

Author, authors, editor or agency; last name first, capital and lowercase, period. Title of book or other separate publication; capitals and lowercase, underlined, followed within parentheses by capitals and lowercase translation if required, period. Title of article from periodical in quotes, capitals and lowercase, comma; followed by name of periodical, underlined, comma; edition, series, part, volume, number, selected pages, year of periodical as necessary, separated by commas in that order, with capital only at beginning of series of items, abbreviated as ed., ser., pt., vol., no., p., period. Arabic numerals used throughout except Roman after pt. Place of publication in capitals and lowercase, followed by colon and publishing agency if given, otherwise period. Date, period; n. d. if not dated, period. Total pages if desired.

When several works by the same author or agency are listed, the name is not repeated but is replaced by dashes in subsequent listings.

C. Tabular specifications

1. TABULATIONS

Relatively simple tabular presentations, generally with three vertical columns of data or less and a limited number of entries, are treated as tabulations. Tabulations are incorporated in text manuscript without figure number or title (see sample pages). They are typed double space, with no continuous capitalization or underlining.

2. TABLES

More complex tabular presentations, generally with stubs and three or more vertical columns of data, are treated as tables. Each table has a descriptive title preceded by a figure number. Each table is constructed to stand as an entity, because of possible separation from text in publication or use.

3. TYPING OF TABLES

Each table is typed in three copies, on one side only, original on substantial bond paper. Duplicating process may be used if submitted copies are thoroughly checked for legibility. Tables are typed double space, with no continuous capitals or underlining in caption, stubs, column headings, or data entries. Tables are typed on 8 x 12½ bond paper whenever practicable. For more extensive presentations, larger paper may be

used, if possible retaining the 12½ inch vertical dimension. Several separate 8 x 12½ pages may be used to continue a table. When more than one page is used to present a table or when there is significant relationship between columns in separate tables, in typing it is important to maintain alinement and space relationship of columns on all pages. Each page includes in the margin, as in text pages, the name of the agency of primary responsibility, date, classification, any security control, NIS number, and section number.

4. TABLE TITLES AND FIGURE NUMBERS

Table titles are as brief as possible consistent with adequate indication of table content. Date or dates are included in the title unless table content is generalized or in itself provides adequate date information. The area or political name is incorporated when feasible, in adjective form ("Value of French Imports, 1950-1956") or in noun form after substance of caption ("Land Use, France, 1956").

The figure number which precedes each table title is composed of the section number followed by a hyphen and the serial number of the table in the sequence of all figures (including all tables and graphic items) within a section, according to caretted location in the submitted manuscript.

5. TABLE STUBS AND COLUMN HEADINGS

Stubs (horizontal descriptive entries normally to the left of vertical columns of data) and column headings are carefully worded and coordinated. Proper selection and description of categories minimizes footnotes and exceptions which require explanation.

In general, the heading at the top of a column covers all material presented in the column without insertion of additional headings farther down the column. The same applies to side heads and lines of data. Where intermediate headings seem necessary, the material generally is presented as separate tables. However, related categories of items (such as apply to various weapons) may be usefully combined in a single table by making column headings more comprehensive and using subheadings in columns and/or indicating a general change in category. Preliminary consultation with OBI on such matters is advisable.

6. TABLE FOOTNOTES AND SOURCE REFERENCES

Footnotes to tables are indicated by up to 3 asterisks and thereafter by up to 3 daggers (the typewriter symbol # is used for a dagger). These symbols are placed at the left of numerical column data, and at the right of headings, stubs, mixed or reading column data. Footnotes are typed double space, under the table, starting indented 5 spaces from left margin of table. The number of footnotes to tables is minimized by incorporation of the material into related text when

feasible, by careful phrasing of stubs and headings, by consolidation in a reduced number of footnotes, or by consolidation in a single NOTE carried as a footnote without symbol.

When source reference or references are considered necessary and apply to a table as a whole, they are indicated by "Data from Source 13 . . ." beginning at the left text margin and typed 2 spaces below a line at the bottom of the table proper. If a NOTE item is used it precedes the conventional abbreviation *na* and explanation, if used (see conventional entries below), which in turn precedes any symbol footnotes. An entire table taken verbatim from a source (sometimes as the only available data, and not necessarily fully accepted by the contributor) is so indicated in related text, by explanation within the table, or by footnote; in such cases it is generally desirable, so far as feasible, to follow the detailed format of the original material.

7. CONVENTIONAL ENTRIES

To avoid blank spaces in columns of data, the following conventional entries are made as appropriate in table columns:

ENTRY	MEANING
...	not applicable; no footnote used
<i>na</i>	data not available, inadequate data, etc.; <i>n</i> and <i>a</i> separated and underlined; explained where necessary as "Data not available" in footnote
0	indicates zero quantity or reading in columns of uniform data such as weather statistics; no footnote used
<i>none</i>	used instead of 0 when data are not uniform, e.g., to indicate known lack of production of a significant commodity; underline; no footnote used
<i>insig</i>	quantity too insignificant to record; underline; no footnote used

When some items in a column are estimated they are preceded by *est* in underlined lowercase, unless symbol and footnote are preferable because of an otherwise appreciably narrower column or estimated items can be feasibly covered in other footnotes.

Ditto marks are not used in tables. For this purpose *do* in underlined lowercase is used. Generally, identical entries in figure columns are repeated. It is likewise desirable to repeat word entries which have significance.

8. STATISTICAL TOTALS

When *na* or *insig* are included with vertical or horizontal data entries for which a total is given that only moderately exceeds the sum of the specific entries, no footnote explanation may be required. However, when the total is exactly the sum of the specific figures generally it is advisable to indicate that *na* or similar items are not reflected in the total, e. g., "*Totals are of known data" or "approx." Totals which are not identical with the sum of specific entries, because of rounding or different sources, are indicated by note, e. g., "(Tonnage) figures rounded to nearest (thousand) are not additive."

9. TABLE CONSTRUCTION

Optimum clarity and usefulness require the careful construction of all tables in terms of the nature and purpose of the material and the characteristics of the NIS format.

Column headings normally are typed and printed horizontally. They may be vertical when heading narrow columns of data or generally to facilitate publishing a table in minimum width. Superior or consolidating headings are centered over the appropriate individual column headings.

To avoid repetition of units of measurement after items of latitude, longitude, time, distance, weight, etc., units of measurement (abbreviated as appropriate) are put at the head of column, or centered over appropriate columns. Units common to an entire table (e.g., thousands of metric tons, or percentage of population) are placed in parentheses beneath the table title.

It is desirable, so far as practicable, for a series of tables dealing with common or closely related topics to be expressed in a uniform order of magnitude of units of measurement, e.g., all in thousands of tons or hundreds of tons.

Entries in all columns align horizontally with top line of the corresponding stub.

Vertical columns of figures are alined on the decimal point, and zeros precede the decimal in numbers of less than 1. Dissimilar data are centered in the column. Examples of various figure items are:

1,500.0	4,200
0.15	120-130
24.4	<i>insig</i>
1.94	30 (daily)
16.09	<i>na</i>

Generally it is not desirable to carry a column in which there are no entries. Use of a column for isolated entries may be avoided by carrying the entries in a "Remarks" column or by consolidation in an explanatory note to the table.

Tables generally are constructed to avoid use of full-length lines or rules between horizontal entries. Lines or boxes around column headings preferably are omitted by contributors unless format is well established.

Although contributors are not required to conform to printing requirements when constructing tables, general consideration of such requirements facilitates publication of table material. A printed NIS single-column width accommodates approximately 55 characters or spaces. A two-column page width takes approximately 115 characters or spaces. A two-page spread takes approximately 230 characters or spaces. Two-page spreads tend to present page make-up problems in publication, including separation of tables from related text. Tables which must be viewed from the side of the page, and extended tables on fold-in inserts, are not desirable and are used only by arrangement with OBI. In constructing tables for normal column or page-width

publication, space allowance is required for column headings which may be wider than figure entries in columns, and for stubs. When it is apparent that the maximum horizontal lines (allowing for column entries, column headings, stubs, footnote symbols, and adequate space between columns) will occupy more than the approximate number of spaces available but will not utilize more than a nominal additional width, rearrangement of the table warrants consideration. Vertical printing of heads is one device. When the number of columns exceeds the number of stub entries, the layout often may be reversed to make a longer but narrower table. When tables present problems not previously encountered, contributors are requested to consult OBI before final typing.

D. Graphic specifications

1. GENERAL

All graphic materials, such as photographs, maps, charts, graphs, and sketches, regardless of size, are (in addition to numbered tables) designated as figures. Each graphic item carries a separate figure number comprising the section number followed by hyphen and serial number of the figure in the sequence of all figures within the section. The originals and copies of all graphic items are clearly marked with the NIS area number, section and figure number.

The image size of the NIS printed page is $7\frac{1}{4}$ " H by $9\frac{3}{4}$ " V. The material is printed in two $3\frac{1}{2}$ " columns spaced $\frac{1}{4}$ " apart. Column width figures are printed $3\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, and page width figures are $7\frac{1}{4}$ " wide. The maximum height of such figures including space for caption is $9\frac{3}{4}$ ".

All graphic items larger than page size are treated as fold-in inserts. The maximum paper size used for NIS inserts is $23\frac{1}{4}$ " V x $39\frac{3}{4}$ " H. The horizontal dimension normally includes a $9\frac{1}{4}$ " apron.

Figures are prepared to fit NIS indicated dimensions. Care is required in laying out correct proportions and in selecting sizes of symbols, patterns, lines, and lettering to allow for reduction commensurate with that permitted by other features of the figure. When a specific amount of reduction is desired, it is so marked outside the border. Otherwise, the amount of reduction will be decided by OBI.

All figures, except insert maps, are accompanied by captions (in lowercase and normal word capitalization) which are carefully worded to be briefly but adequately descriptive. The first line of the caption carries the figure number followed by identification of the subject or brief descriptive phrase; succeeding lines add appropriate amplification, including direction of view and indication of the date (where meaningful) of photographs.

Charts or graphs do not carry titles or caption material (as distinct from explanatory legend material) within the figure image. In the case of a specially constructed chart or graph, source and date of information may be drafted within the figure. All insert maps carry the title, legend, source and date of source, and other essential information drafted within the title box or neatline.

It is not necessary that all maps or photographs be oriented with north at the top, but the position of north is clearly indicated by means of a north arrow, coordinates, or caption. Names, symbols, and similar details of figures are oriented for reading from the bottom of the page. In exceptions where figures must be viewed from the side of the page, details of the figure are oriented for reading from the right-hand side of the page.

Printed stickup is preferred for symbols and lettering. However, Leroy lettering is permissible. Free-hand lettering and symbols are avoided except where it is necessary to include an existent printed map or sketch.

It is frequently desirable for graphic material, such as large-scale aerials of airfields, to be accompanied by small-scale line-cut orientation or location maps.

2. PHOTOGRAPHS

Only clear and distinct photographs are acceptable, and original prints are supplied insofar as possible. Except where the original is unwieldy, prints are supplied at the same scale as originals, including suggested cropping to be undertaken in OBI processing.

High-altitude aerial photographs carry a north arrow and bar scale drafted on the face of the print. When a photograph originally has foreign annotations on the face of the photograph, the annotations are retained and translated or explained in the caption.

Instructions for selection and preparation of photographs are set forth in NIS Memo No. 4.

3. MAPS

All NIS maps are carefully selected and constructed in terms of the purpose and subject material of a map or plan, content and positional integration with text, suitability of color or other differentiation, and all feasible uniformity in layout, lettering, and other drafted elements. Appropriate modifications are made for generalized maps designed for one-column width or otherwise less than page size, which are preferable for many NIS purposes because they can be printed in juxtaposition to related text.

All maps have a neatline and border, a legend centered under the map title, a bar scale, and the classification centered beneath the scale. Legends clearly define all symbols not self-explanatory or generally understood from common usage. A direction indication, either coordinates or a north arrow, is included. Maps pre-

pared as a series (e.g., port and town plans) have consistent treatment throughout in type style, zipatone patterns, title and legend layout. Nonvarying plastic (e.g., dyrite, vinylite) is preferable for the construction of color plates, to facilitate accurate registry in printing.

A standard base map for each NIS area is prepared and distributed by Cartography Division (D/GC/RR), CIA, in the following forms: black and white; composite color copies on paper; composite black line and black line copies of each color separation plate on plastic (dyrite). Specific instructions concerning reduction, sizes, etc., are distributed with the base map for each NIS area.

Contributors are responsible for drafting their own overlays, which are keyed to the base plates of NIS standard base maps.

In addition to the standard base map a small-scale page-size base map is prepared for each NIS area. Specific instructions concerning the use, reduction, sizes, etc., are also distributed with each page-size base map.

Where base maps are not applicable (such as port plans), contributors are responsible for compiling and constructing their own maps. Contributors lacking necessary cartographic facilities should consult OBI.

Maps to be reproduced as obtained (such as foreign road maps) carry a note within the neatline specifying that they are being so reproduced and without editing for BGN conformity.

Where necessary, fold-in maps are printed with a page-size apron, to permit full view of the map as the text is read. This apron can be used for printing information additional to that contained in the legend, such as lists of installations or regions. Such information is submitted on separate typewritten sheet or sheets for each map, in 3 copies accompanying the 3 sets of manuscript. Printed material is not carried on the back of a map.

E. General

1. CHAPTER I AND NIS SUPPLEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

Preparation of text and graphic material for CHAPTER I and NIS Supplements generally conforms to the indicated procedures for other NIS material, with such modifications as are developed to meet the requirements of CHAPTER I and the Supplements.

2. CONSOLIDATED CHAPTERS

For certain small NIS areas or those insufficiently developed in some aspects to warrant standard NIS section coverage on all topics, consolidated chapters may be prepared. The chapter, not the section, is the unit of production for these publications. The format is simplified and compressed. Section topics appear as subsections and may be combined into new topics

as appropriate. One Table of Contents and one "Comments on Principal Sources" support the whole chapter. The chapter has continuous pagination and figure numbering, using the chapter Roman numeral designator. Using a consolidated CHAPTER V as an example, SECTION 50 becomes Subsection A, General; Subsection B might combine SECTIONS 51 and 52 as The Governmental System; Public Order and Security could cover SECTIONS 54, 56, and 57; SECTIONS 53 and 55 could be combined (especially in coverage of dependent areas) into a new subsection topic. The final subsection would be "Comments on Principal Sources."

3. CLASSIFICATION AND CONTROL

NIS textual material is classified independently by section. All pages of each section uniformly carry the highest classification of material in the section. All material, however, carries at least a CONFIDENTIAL classification. Tables of Contents, caption lists, all tables, and all graphics, except photographs and insert maps, carry the uniform section classification and are so stamped when submitted. Insert maps and photographs may be of a lower classification than the NIS section of which they are a part.

The agency of primary responsibility is required to insure that any control aspects are properly indicated on submitted material.

All Comments on Principal Sources for all NIS (except CHAPTERS I) are controlled "Not Releasable to Foreign Nationals." The control for the Comments on Principal Sources as such does not govern for related NIS material and need not be specified in the letter of transmittal.

All NIS content is controlled "Not Releasable to Foreign Nationals" for certain NIS areas specified by the NIS Committee. All NIS material relating to such areas, regardless of the content of the material, is correspondingly controlled. The first and last page of text is appropriately stamped, top and bottom. All such material delivered to OBI carries a cover sheet specifying control, and the control requirements are also indicated in the letter of transmittal.

When any NIS unit or portions of NIS material (other than Comments on Principal Sources) are controlled for reasons other than the approved control character of the area, the entire section involved is controlled. The first and last page of text is appropriately stamped, top and bottom. All such material delivered to OBI carries a cover sheet specifying control, and the nature and occasion for the control requirements are indicated in the letter of transmittal.

Variations of the "Not Releasable to Foreign Nationals" control which may appear on submitted material to meet departmental or other requirements are not used in the printed NIS.

ARMY-June 1961

(CLASSIFICATION)

NIS 21
Sec-38

Top
Margin
1 1/4"

Left
Margin
1 1/4"

Right
Margin
1"

The offices and agencies that provided telegraph service in the

China area in 1956 were:

Telegraph and telephone service	244
Telephone stations	232
Telegraph agencies	403
Wireless agencies	62
Total	<u>941</u>

b. Type of construction -- In general, construction of...

4. Radio

a. Radio communications stations -- From 1933 to 1945 the

major radio communications stations were operated by....*

* Itemized information for the period beginning April 1940 to August 1945 is based on captured Japanese documents, but the significant totals are confirmed by U.S.official reports.

12 1/2"

b. Broadcasting -- There are several of the more powerful

broadcasting stations listed in Figure 38-3.

Fig.
38-3

(1) Number of installations -- The number of these

installations is considerably smaller than the total given by the 1956 telegraph offices and agencies' tabulations. It is now believed that, even with full allowance for the new facilities, only a few have shortwave transmitters. There is very little information about...

Bottom
Margin
1 1/4"

(page number)
(CLASSIFICATION)

8"

ARMY-June 1961 (CLASSIFICATION) NIS 21 Sec-38

38. Telecommunications

A. General

During the Japanese occupation telecommunication facilities in Manchuria were rapidly expanded. New radio stations were rapidly...

B. Domestic facilities

1. General

Prior to 1953, telecommunication facilities in Manchuria were under the control of several agencies and companies licensed by the Chinese, Japanese, and Soviet governments.

2. Telephone

a. Location of routes of lines -- Telephone land lines form a rather close pattern around Mukden, Chang-ch'un (Hsinking), and Harbin, and radiate to all parts of the country (Figure 38-1)...

b. Type of construction -- Construction was completed for an underground 28-pair nonloaded telephone cable between Mukden and Antung in 1949 (Figure 38-2). In December 1952 completion of.....

3. Telegraph and cable

a. Location of routes of lines -- Most of the routes are parallel to railways and highways; lines are also built along the valleys. Practically all the major circuits and most of the other...

(page number)
(CLASSIFICATION)

Top Margin 1 1/4"

Right Margin 1"

Left Margin 1 1/4"

12 1/2"

Fig. 38-1

Fig. 38-2

Bottom Margin 1 1/4"

8"

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY
STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

CHAPTER I—BRIEF
AND
NIS ANNUAL

- Section 10 Chronology
- Section 11 Significance of the Area
- Section 12 Military Geography
- Section 13 Transportation and Telecommunications
- Section 14 Sociological
- Section 15 Political
- Section 16 Economic
- Section 17 Scientific
- Section 18 Armed Forces
- Section 19 Map and Chart Appraisal
- Leading Personalities

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JANUARY 1962

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Chapter I - Brief

OUTLINE

- | | |
|---|--|
| SECTION 10. CHRONOLOGY | D. National policies and international relations |
| SECTION 11. SIGNIFICANCE OF THE AREA | E. Public order and security |
| SECTION 12. MILITARY GEOGRAPHY | F. Comments on principal sources |
| A. Geographic character | SECTION 16. ECONOMIC |
| B. Military geographic regions | A. General |
| C. Strategic areas and internal routes | B. Resources and production |
| D. Comments on principal sources | C. Finance and trade |
| SECTION 13. TRANSPORTATION AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS | D. Government economic policies and programs |
| A. General | E. Comments on principal sources |
| B. Railroads | SECTION 17. SCIENTIFIC |
| C. Highways | A. General |
| D. Inland waterways | B. Major research fields |
| E. Ports, naval facilities, and shipyards | C. Organization, planning, and financing of research |
| F. Merchant marine | D. Scientific education, manpower, and facilities |
| G. Civil air | E. Comments on principal sources |
| H. Telecommunications | SECTION 18. ARMED FORCES |
| I. Comments on principal sources | A. General |
| SECTION 14. SOCIOLOGICAL | B. Ground forces |
| A. General | C. Naval forces |
| B. Population and manpower | D. Naval air arm |
| C. Welfare | E. Air force(s) |
| D. Structure and characteristics of the society | F. Comments on principal sources |
| E. Cultural expression | SECTION 19. MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL |
| F. Comments on principal sources | A. General |
| SECTION 15. POLITICAL | B. Maps and charts |
| A. General | C. Programs underway |
| B. Structure and functioning of government | LEADING PERSONALITIES |
| C. Political dynamics | |

NIS Annual

OUTLINE

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| AREA BRIEF (when required) | SECTIONS 12-19 (as needed to set forth major changes in the basic intelligence situation depicted in CHAPTER I) |
| SECTION 10 CHRONOLOGY | |
| SECTION 11 MAJOR DEVELOPMENTS | LEADING PERSONALITIES (when required) |

Chapter I - Brief

OUTLINE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

CHAPTER I is a succinct analytical summary of the salient basic intelligence aspects of the NIS Area as a whole. It presents a clear, concise, over-all view of the principal factors concerning the NIS Area under consideration and, while stressing succinctness, contains sufficient detail to render it adequate within itself, and such NIS Annuals as may supplement it, to serve as the basis for initial military and political strategic planning. More specifically, CHAPTER I accomplishes the following:

- Presents a clear view of the NIS Area concerned.
- Not only presents the salient basic intelligence aspects of the NIS Area concerned but also evaluates the significance of these aspects.
- Establishes the interrelationship of such salient aspects by integrating in any one section those aspects of other sections which serve to enhance the meaningfulness of the first.

SECTIONS 12-19, inclusive, present concise analytical summaries of salient basic intelligence elements of the area, selected from CHAPTERS II-IX, respectively. Significant developments since the publication of the respective Chapters are incorporated in SECTIONS 12-19, inclusive. While the discussion in each Section is extensive enough to insure clear presentation

and explanation of significant aspects, care is taken to exclude nonessential details. Each Section includes appropriate evaluative and interpretive conclusions.

Succinct textual discussions are supplemented by graphic aids wherever practicable. The text does not repeat intelligence portrayed graphically, but interprets and augments it.

CHAPTER I is prepared under the general direction of the NIS Committee in accordance with allocations of responsibility in the NIS Standard Instructions.

CHAPTER I is published as a complete chapter. CHAPTER I is not usually produced until after the completion of the basic research on, and development of, CHAPTERS II-IX, inclusive. The approval date for all Sections of CHAPTER I coincides with the month in which the Chapter is scheduled for submission to CIA.

The following outline guides for individual Sections constitute a check list of essential coverage for the most complex country. Salient basic intelligence elements vary, however, from country to country, even among the most complex. Great latitude, therefore, is exercised in applying the outline guides to individual countries in order to insure a presentation appropriate to each.

Master Index

CHAPTER I contains a Master Index. This Index lists detailed topics contained in standard NIS Sections and Supplements and serves as a guide for use in depth of all components, other than CHAPTER I, of the NIS

concerned. The Index also indicates any omission or special treatment of intelligence applicable to the NIS under consideration.

Summary Map

Each CHAPTER I includes a comprehensive map presentation which condenses selected intelligence of the NIS Area. This "Summary Map" normally consists of one fold-in sheet inserted at the end of the Chapter, and normally comprises the following elements:

1. A terrain and transportation map. This map is of suitable scale and shows for the area the terrain features; railroads, roads, inland waterways, and airfields; ports; amphibious landing areas; cities and towns; and a suitable map legend.

2. Insets showing the following:

a. Population density and administrative divisions.

b. Economic activity.

c. Land utilization.

d. Strategic areas and approaches.

e. Location and comparative areas.

f. An area brief which succinctly states selected facts concerning the land, people, government, economy, communications, and defense forces of the area.

3. A "Summary map locator" printed on the apron of the map. This consists of two parts: a) an alphabetical listing of places and terrain features, together with the map coordinates of each; and b) an alphabetical listing of airfields, together with the map coordinates of each.

Section 10. Chronology

This Section consists of a list of dates and events of major significance, usually since World War II. Only highlights are given; events of minor significance are

not included merely to provide an entry for each of the years within the period covered.

Section 11. Significance of the Area

This Section is a synopsis that shows the relative importance of the area in terms of geographic location, natural and human resources, and national force. The importance of the location of the area in relation to such factors as international traffic routes, regional political groups, and great power centers is shown. National force is appraised in terms of the moral, political, economic, technical, and military influence the country exerts on other countries. These characterizations are in general the content of the first paragraph of SECTION 11.

The statements in the opening paragraph are supported by sufficient record of past events, international

influence of the nation, and international interest in the area to indicate the vitality and direction of the forces described in these statements. Because the Section synthesizes conclusions selected mostly from other Sections, the presentation is flexible. The Section depends upon the CHAPTER I Summary Map and the global representation on the inside cover for graphic support and draws from Sections of CHAPTER I and other Chapters whatever conclusions are needed to complete the composite statement of national influence and the historical perspective of the area.

Section 12. Military Geography

A. Geographic character

1. LOCATION, SIZE, SHAPE, AND GENERAL GEOGRAPHIC CONDITIONS

This Subsection consists of a general discussion of the location, size, shape, and general geographic conditions of the NIS Area. The location of the NIS Area is discussed in relation to important areas outside the NIS Area. Specific details are given on size, including both area and population, and a comparison is made with an appropriate part of the United States. A general statement regarding the shape of the NIS Area and military significance is included if important; otherwise this information is covered in the discussion of size. The general geographic conditions are covered by a brief over-all view of terrain and climate, highlighting those elements that have special military significance.

2. BOUNDARIES

Data are presented on the specific lengths of the boundaries and coastline of the NIS Area and the terrain conditions along each are discussed. Details are given on the status of boundaries, fortifications, and movement possibilities across the boundary. Information is also given on offshore territorial limits.

3. APPROACHES

a. AIR — This Subsection provides a general discussion of the surface configuration and climate within each air approach sector external to the NIS Area. The number of sectors is determined by significant differences in the physical conditions in the zones bounding the NIS Area. The sectors are named by appropriate major directional terms, such as the Northern Sector, the Eastern Sector, or the Southwestern Sector. The discussion zone seldom exceeds 500 miles beyond the limits of the NIS Area.

b. SEA — This consists of a general analysis of the hydrography and climate in approach areas, including offshore and nearshore conditions and strategic amphibious landing areas in the coastal areas.

c. LAND — Land approaches are discussed through a general analysis of avenues of approach, including consideration of transportation facilities and conditions for off-road dispersal and cross-country movement within each approach.

B. Military geographic regions

This Subsection presents a brief summary of the combined effects environmental factors would have on military operations within relatively homogeneous parts of the NIS Area. In most cases, the Subsection is a précis of the regional presentation in Section 21 but omits mention of subregions. Emphasis is on general military evaluations, with descriptive material and back-up data kept to a minimum.

C. Strategic areas and internal routes

1. STRATEGIC AREAS

This is a discussion of the significant aspects of strategically important centers or regions within the NIS Area. The selection of strategic areas is based on their importance as military, industrial, governmental, commercial, communication, cultural, or agricultural centers.

2. INTERNAL ROUTES

Internal routes selected for discussion in this Subsection are those which provide the easiest avenues of movement between land approaches and strategic areas, between strategic amphibious landing areas and strategic areas, and between strategic areas. Data are included on transportation facilities and conditions for off-road dispersal and cross-country movement within each internal route.

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection evaluates briefly the principal source material on the subject field covered by the Section. The comments cover the following elements: 1) citation of major sources of information by general category only, 2) indication of major gaps in information, 3) assessment of the general reliability of information available in the field under consideration, and 4) indication of general trends in the collection effort pertaining to the field under consideration.

Section 13. Transportation and Telecommunications

A. General

Presents an over-all appraisal of the transportation and telecommunication networks. Discussions include statement of economic and military significance, a brief historical sketch, improvements plans, and relationship to any national development scheme. (Subsection may briefly treat modes of transport of minor national entities or island groups included in the NIS Area but not treated elsewhere in this Section.) The various modes of transport are compared, and the relative importance of each evaluated. Emphasis is on transportation and telecommunication networks as a whole.

B. Railroads

Analysis of rail transport, its place in the national economy, adequacy to meet normal economic and military requirements, and ability to support military operations. Subsection includes an appraisal of the rail pattern; general railroad characteristics; construction and maintenance problems; development program(s), if any; traffic volume; administrative organization; major operating problems; and equipment.

C. Highways

Analysis of highway transport, its place in the national economy, adequacy to meet normal economic and military requirements, and ability to support military operations. Subsection includes an appraisal of highway pattern; general highway characteristics; construction and maintenance problems; development program, if any; traffic volume; factors which hamper highway movement; and equipment.

D. Inland waterways

Analysis of inland waterway transport, its place in the national economy and its potential military value. Subsection includes an appraisal of the inland waterway pattern; physical features; navigability limitations by craft size; problems of maintenance; development program, if any; traffic volume; major operating problems; and equipment. There may also be included a brief appraisal of individual systems of outstanding significance to the transport pattern of the country.

E. Ports, naval facilities, and shipyards

1. PORTS

Analysis of ports, their place in the national economy, adequacy to meet normal economic and military requirements, and ability to support military operations. Subsection includes pattern; general port characteristics; stage of development; and develop-

ment program, if any. Each principal port is briefly described as to location, significance, berthage and anchorage space in terms of vessel types when practicable, and estimated military unloading capacity. Tabulations may be provided for secondary ports and their capacities.

2. NAVAL FACILITIES

Brief description of naval facilities, operating bases, construction and repair facilities, and supply and maintenance support bases—including names, locations, and main purposes of these installations.

3. SHIPYARDS

Statement of number and location of shipyards. Characteristics peculiar to NIS Area are discussed briefly.

F. Merchant marine

Analysis of merchant marine and its importance to the national economy. Discussion includes a statement of the number and total tonnage (gross and deadweight) of merchant ships; composition of merchant fleet; important characteristics such as age, type of propulsion and fuel requirements; and source of acquisition. Ships less than 1,000 gross tons and the fishing fleet are mentioned, if significant. Trends in merchant marine composition and merchant marine potential for support of defense requirements are evaluated briefly.

G. Civil air

General summary of civil aviation activities and their significance in the national transportation pattern. Subsection includes a brief assessment of major scheduled, nonscheduled, and charter air carriers; administrative and operational organization and control; aircraft and personnel inventory; training activities; civil air facilities; and international civil aviation agreements.

H. Telecommunications

Analysis of the telecommunication system, its value to the economy, adequacy to meet normal economic and defense requirements and to support military operations. Subsection includes an appraisal of the telecommunication pattern, relative importance of each means of communication, volume of traffic carried on system, state of development as compared to other world areas, key centers and routes, vulnerabilities, construction, maintenance, and operations problems, telecom manufacturing capability, sources of equipment, plans for development.

I. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection evaluates briefly the principal source material on the subject field covered by the Section. The comments cover the following elements: 1) citation of major sources of information by general category

only, 2) indication of major gaps in information, 3) assessment of the general reliability of information available in the field under consideration, and 4) indication of general trends in the collection effort pertaining to the field under consideration.

Section 14. Sociological**A. General**

This Subsection briefly analyzes the distinctive features of the society, including cohesive and divisive social forces, and indicates the degree of social stability. It notes important sociological problems and points out political, economic, geographic, educational, and other factors having a direct impact on the characteristics of the society.

B. Population and manpower

This Subsection covers the size and density of the population (including a population density table broken down by political subdivisions), its composition in terms of ethnic groups, age groups, and sex, and its growth trends. Outstanding physical characteristics are noted. Marriage and divorce rates and notable population movements and problems are indicated.

The labor force is analyzed in terms of composition by age and sex, the role of minority groups, occupational distribution, types and degrees of skills, and extent of employment, unemployment, and underemployment, wage scales and working conditions. The size and sources of the labor reserve are indicated. Significant labor problems are identified. The type and nature of labor and management organizations are described and significant organizations are mentioned. Labor-management relations and the role of government in this field are analyzed.

C. Welfare

The material welfare of the rural and urban population is discussed in terms of real wages, housing, clothing, diet and health. Principal prevalent diseases, quality and adequacy of medical care, and the number of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population are indicated. The subsection indicates government and nongovernment attitudes toward public welfare, including social security programs, and describes the organization and effectiveness of these programs.

D. Structure and characteristics of the society

The social structure is described in terms of its class, ethnic, religious or other base. The discussion covers the composition, characteristics, and roles of the principal classes and social groups and the family, identifies the factors contributing to social status, and indicates the degree of social mobility, stability, adjustability, and cohesiveness. Principal cultural values are defined and the role of tradition and custom and the degree to which the society fosters such characteristics as cooperativeness and individualism are assessed. Significant popular attitudes including those toward foreign peoples and institutions, particularly the United States and the U.S.S.R., and their principal causes are noted.

E. Cultural expression

The Subsection notes the principal languages, their distribution, and their important ethnic, religious, and international ties. It indicates the extent to which language serves as a social or communication barrier.

The role of religion in the society is discussed; the principal religious groups are described in terms of their importance, organization, and relations with each other and the government.

It indicates the educational level and popular attitudes toward education; discusses the educational system and its effectiveness; notes educational trends and the fields emphasized in secondary and advanced education; and analyzes the principal educational problems. The basic languages of instruction are noted where pertinent.

Principal mediums of public information are described so as to indicate their general content, relative importance, degree of reliability, and extent of political control.

The principal modes of artistic expression and entertainment are discussed.

F. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection evaluates briefly the principal source material on the subject field covered by the Section. The comments cover the following elements:

- 1) citation of major sources of information by general

- category only, 2) indication of major gaps in information, 3) assessment of the general reliability of information available in the field under consideration, and 4) indication of general trends in the collection effort pertaining to the field under consideration.

Section 15. Political**A. General**

This Subsection characterizes the type of government and indicates the degree of popular acceptance. It summarizes significant factors that affect the regime's strength and stability, evaluating the relative importance and permanence of the factors considered and indicating their historical, social, or other origins.

B. Structure and functioning of the government

This Subsection describes the central, regional, and local governments. The principal provisions of the constitution and their relation to political practice are indicated. The administrative structure is analyzed in terms of the appropriateness of its organization to its functions, the efficiency of the procedures, and the caliber of its personnel. Dependent or associated areas are identified and their relationship to the metropole is described.

C. Political dynamics

This Subsection succinctly characterizes the political forces of the area and notes the significant influences that have shaped them. The Subsection then describes the major political groupings; it takes up their organization, objectives, and methods, mentioning their importance in national life, their major policies and achievements and significant historical background. Electoral laws are summarized and actual electoral practices are described.

D. National policies and international relations

This Subsection summarizes national policies in the domestic, foreign, and defense fields (including the percentage of the national budget and the proportion of national product devoted to defense), and indicates their degree of popular acceptance. The role of propaganda in relation to these policies is noted.

E. Public order and security

This Subsection describes the role and effectiveness of the police and security systems and indicates popular attitudes toward them. Where there exists a significant actual or potential subversive threat, the group or groups posing this threat are identified and described and their principal sources of strength analyzed.

F. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection evaluates briefly the principal source material on the subject field covered by the Section. The comments cover the following elements:

- 1) citation of major sources of information by general category only, 2) indication of major gaps in information, 3) assessment of the general reliability of information available in the field under consideration, and 4) indication of general trends in the collection effort pertaining to the field under consideration.

Section 16. Economic**A. General**

This Subsection surveys the nature and structure of the economy and the changes occurring within it and analyzes the national income or product by origin and distribution. It analyzes the special problems and strengths and weaknesses of the economy and emphasizes its regional and international significance. Its strategic supply position is presented in tabular form.

B. Resources and production

This Subsection discusses the availability and utilization of human and natural resources. It discusses land utilization, other major resources and their utilization, and the relationship of resource position to economic development. It summarizes distribution of labor by main economic sectors; also labor productivity, special skills, and adaptability to new methods.

Significant aspects of agriculture, forestry, and fisheries are discussed, their relationship to the national economy and to each other is shown.

The Subsection also assesses the role of the industrial establishment in the national economy, and the relative importance and adequacy of its sectors—fuels and power, minerals and metals, manufacturing, and construction.

C. Finance and trade

This Subsection discusses the nature and pattern of foreign and domestic trade, indicating relative importance to the economy, and appraises the financial establishment, including prices, money, credit, and banking. The national budget is briefly discussed, with particular reference to the impact of significant military or other problems. The Subsection assesses the international importance of finance and trade of the NIS Area and indicates its major trading partners and export and import commodities. It summarizes the international economic relations of the area including trade agreements, discusses briefly factors entering into the balance of payments, such as services

and foreign aid, and outlines the debtor-creditor position of the economy.

D. Government economic policies and programs

This Subsection describes the extent and nature of government intervention in the economy and indicates the attitude of the business community toward such intervention. It includes a summary of governmental economic policies and programs and their objectives.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection evaluates briefly the principal source material on the subject field covered by the Section. The comments cover the following elements: 1) citation of major sources of information by general category only, 2) indication of major gaps in information, 3) assessment of the general reliability of information available in the field under consideration, and 4) indication of general trends in the collection effort pertaining to the field under consideration.

Section 17. Scientific

A. General

This Subsection sets forth the salient historical facts (e.g., political, economic, cultural) that have significantly favored or hindered scientific advancement. The Subsection also evaluates the current scientific capabilities of the country; compares its level of advancement with the levels attained by similar or neighboring countries; shows the influence of the government, industry, and educational system on scientific progress; and indicates significant trends in research.

B. Major research fields

These fields usually include the following: air, ground, and naval weapons; biological and chemical warfare; atomic energy; electronics; medical science, including veterinary medicine; and other sciences (chemistry and metallurgy; physical and allied sciences; mathematics, instrumentation, and computers; the earth sciences—geology, geodesy, and terrestrial geophysics; meteorology, hydrology, and hydraulic engineering; oceanography; and astronomy). For each significant field in the country being surveyed, this Subsection evaluates recent achievements and briefly describes current research projects.

C. Organization, planning, and financing of research

This Subsection does the following: 1) briefly describes the over-all organization, planning, and financing of research and indicates the level of control by government, industry, and private organizations; 2) indicates any trends toward centralized or decentralized control by government and states any pertinent reasons therefore; and 3) succinctly appraises the sources and adequacy of financial support to research. A chart is provided showing the organization for scientific research.

D. Scientific education, manpower, and facilities

This Subsection does the following: 1) briefly discusses, in terms of quantity and quality, scientific manpower and training and briefly appraises major research facilities; 2) briefly describes any significant measures being taken to improve and increase the number of personnel and facilities; 3) indicates the effect of shortages of personnel and facilities on major research programs; and 4) shows the attitude of the public toward scientific learning and the status of scientists in the community.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection evaluates briefly the principal source material on the subject field covered by the Section. The comments cover the following elements: 1) citation of major sources of information by general category

only, 2) indication of major gaps in information, 3) assessment of the general reliability of information available in the field under consideration, and 4) indication of general trends in the collection effort pertaining to the field under consideration.

Section 18. Armed Forces**A. General**

A concise appraisal of the capability of the armed forces based upon consideration of such factors as total personnel strength, morale, organization, training, logistics capacity, and materiel. When appropriate for clarity or emphasis, comparison with the armed forces of other countries is furnished.

1. HISTORICAL

A brief account of selected military history of the armed forces with emphasis on the recent past. This history provides a very brief record of the services' military performance and tradition to aid in the appreciation of current military capability; it also provides, whenever applicable, discussion of foreign control or influence. The desired stress is on significant field experiences, behavior, and military performance of such recency as to affect personnel of the present military establishment.

2. DEFENSE ORGANIZATION

The military establishment which is above the individual services, such as the Department of Defense of the United States, is discussed, utilizing a simple graphic aid to permit ready comprehension of the relationships between the services and of the organization which directs them. This Subsection may include, where essential, a brief discussion of the political forces or groups within the country which control the armed forces. (NOTE: Detailed discussion of political influences is in SECTION 15.)

3. MILITARY MANPOWER AND MORALE

a. **MANPOWER** — Provides a table of the number of males and fit males by five-year age groups from 15 to 49. If pertinent, there is a brief discussion of depletion of fit manpower. There is also a discussion of the size of the annual class reaching military age, the average number of men inducted annually, and their physical and mental adaptability for service in the armed forces.

b. **MORALE** — Appraisal or morale factors, to include: factionalism, favoritism, political intrigue within the armed forces, and other subversive influences. Loyalty of the armed forces (officer and enlisted personnel) to the regime and any measures taken to insure such loyalty (political commissars, appointment of trusted commanders).

4. STRENGTH TRENDS

Provides a table of armed forces strength and a discussion of trends in the services during recent years; for instance, since World War II, or, if more applicable, since independence.

5. STRATEGY

A précis of the national military strategy. It discusses the strategic military problems of the nation in light of geographic location and political, economic, and other pertinent factors; and of the manner in which national leaders, especially defense planners, appear to contemplate meeting these problems, i.e., of the aims of the national military strategy, including, where feasible and appropriate, such elements as strategic dispositions and organization.

This Subsection also includes a brief evaluation of the military alliance(s) in effect, together with commitments of the country's forces to the alliance(s). Effect of the alliance upon national strategy, training, logistics, and equipment. (NOTE: SECTION 15 provides the details of the political pacts; this Subsection of SECTION 18 treats only the military pacts thereunder.)

6. ECONOMIC SUPPORT

This Subsection discusses very briefly the ability of the national economy to support its armed forces, and provides a concise appraisal of the economic support available. Discussion of plans for, or existence of, industrial mobilization, together with a brief mention, if applicable, of the relative size of the defense industries complex. (NOTE: Discussion of the financial aspects of the economy (balance of payments, etc.) is provided in SECTION 16.)

7. TRAINING
8. LOGISTICS
9. MILITARY BUDGET

Only over-all or joint aspects of training and logistics are discussed in these Subsections; intelligence concerning each service's training or logistics is provided as a part of the applicable Subsections below, i.e., ground forces, naval forces, naval air arm, or air force(s).

The procedures whereby funds are allocated to the Defense Department, and, in turn, to the services, is discussed quite briefly. The principal item is a table which covers a selected span of years sufficient to give the table depth and to reveal trends. Where possible, the table is broken down into individual services. The military budget is compared to the national budget only in broad, general terms. When appropriate, a discussion is included of "hidden items" within the budget which are utilized by the military, but which are not directly allocated to the defense department.

B. Ground forces

C. Naval forces

D. Naval air arm

E. Air force(s)

(NOTE: Each service—B. C. D. and E.—is briefly discussed as follows:

1. GENERAL

A brief appraisal of the particular arm as a fighting organization, giving only the most salient points of strength and weakness. This Subsection also discusses

other appropriate service topics which are not discussed elsewhere.

2. ORGANIZATION

The organization of each service is discussed briefly to show the channel from the army, navy, or air commander to the respective operating forces.

3. STRENGTH, COMPOSITION, AND DISPOSITION

Each service is discussed briefly, providing a summary of the strength, the composition, and the general disposition of the forces.

4. TRAINING
5. LOGISTICS

Coverage is limited to discussion of the subjects as they affect each service.

6. MISCELLANEOUS

Intelligence not furnished elsewhere. For example, materiel for the army and air facilities for the air force.

F. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection evaluates briefly the principal source material on the subject field covered by the Section. The comments cover the following elements: 1) citation of major sources of information by general category only, 2) indication of major gaps in information, 3) assessment of the general reliability of information available in the field under consideration, and 4) indication of general trends in the collection effort pertaining to the field under consideration.

Section 19. Map and Chart Appraisal

A. General

This Subsection is an introduction to rather than a summary of what is included in the following Subsections. General statements as to the amount and quality of maps and charts are given. Any additional significant factors pertinent to the NIS Area, such as security restrictions placed on the release of maps and emphasis on particular types of mapping and charting, are indicated.

B. Maps and charts

This Subsection includes summary statements concerning the adequacy of content and extent of areal coverage for the following: topographic maps and ter-

rain models; specialized physical and terrain-evaluation maps; aeronautical and air-information charts, air-target charts, and air-transport maps; climatic maps; nautical and oceanographic charts and port maps and plans; railroad, road, and inland-waterway maps and charts; telecommunication maps; urban-area maps and plans; sociological, political, and economic maps; postal maps; and general reference maps and atlases. Detail is avoided.

C. Programs underway

Only the most significant mapping and charting programs known to be underway are discussed.

Leading Personalities

This topic consists of a list of only the most important governmental, military, and other offices in the country concerned, together with the full name of the incum-

bent of each. The most outstanding cultural, business, and other publicly recognized figures in the various fields of national life are also listed and identified.

NIS Annual

OUTLINE GUIDE

The situations in all areas covered by published CHAPTERS I are examined on an approximately yearly basis to determine those areas in which unusually prominent events have generated developments of such major importance as to cause fundamental changes in the basic intelligence situations of the areas. For those areas in which such developments have oc-

curred and their effects on the basic intelligence situations are reasonably clear, NIS Annuals are published to provide limited maintenance for the pertinent CHAPTERS I pending formal maintenance of the Chapters.

Map and chart graphics and "Comments on principal sources" are normally not used in the NIS Annual.

Area Brief

This is included in the Annual only when the major developments have caused significant changes in the data given in the Area Brief of CHAPTER I. When the

Area Brief of the Annual is included, it consists only of these significant changes.

Section 10. Chronology

This Section is a chronological listing of only those significant events which led directly to the major

developments set forth in SECTION 11.

Section 11. Major Developments

This Section sets forth the major developments generated by the events listed in SECTION 10 together with a very brief indication of their general effects upon the basic intelligence situation of the area.

Sections 12-19

Of these Sections, only those appear in the Annual which are needed to set forth significant changes generated by the major developments in the basic intelligence situation. Sections of the Annual carry the same Section headings as those of CHAPTER I. Material in

Sections of the Annual is normally broken down to the main subsection headings of those Sections of the Chapter which are carried over to Sections of the Annual. Succinctness in presentation of material is stressed.

Leading Personalities

This is included in the Annual when the major developments have caused significant changes in the list of personalities constituting *Leading Personalities* in CHAPTER I. The list consists of only the most important governmental, military, and other offices of

the country, together with the full name of the incumbent of each. The most outstanding cultural, business, and other publicly recognized figures in the various fields of national life are also listed and identified.

JULY 1959

Chapter I - Brief

OUTLINE

- | | |
|--|---|
| SECTION 10. CHRONOLOGY | SECTION 16. ECONOMIC |
| SECTION 11. SIGNIFICANCE OF THE AREA | A. General |
| SECTION 12. MILITARY GEOGRAPHY | B.-X. Summaries of salient features of CHAPTER VI |
| A. General | Y. Comments on principal sources |
| B.-X. Summaries of salient features of CHAPTER II | SECTION 17. SCIENTIFIC |
| Y. Comments on principal sources | A. General |
| SECTION 13. TRANSPORTATION AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS | B.-X. Summaries of salient features of CHAPTER VII |
| A. General | Y. Comments on principal sources |
| B.-X. Summaries of salient features of CHAPTER III | SECTION 18. ARMED FORCES |
| Y. Comments on principal sources | A. General |
| SECTION 14. SOCIOLOGICAL | B.-X. Summaries of salient features of CHAPTER VIII |
| A. General | Y. Comments on principal sources |
| B.-X. Summaries of salient features of CHAPTER IV | SECTION 19. MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL |
| Y. Comments on principal sources | A. General |
| SECTION 15. POLITICAL | B.-X. Summaries of salient features of CHAPTER IX |
| A. General | LEADING PERSONALITIES |
| B.-X. Summaries of salient features of CHAPTER V | |
| Y. Comments on principal sources | |

NIS Annual

OUTLINE

- | | |
|--|--|
| AREA BRIEF | SECTIONS 12-19 (as needed to provide limited maintenance of the corresponding Sections of CHAPTER I) |
| SECTION 10. CHRONOLOGY | |
| SECTION 11. SIGNIFICANCE OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS | LEADING PERSONALITIES |

PAGE 1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Chapter I - Brief

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

A conventional CHAPTER I is a succinct analytical summary of the salient basic intelligence aspects of the NIS Area as a whole. It presents a clear, concise, over-all view of the principal factors concerning the NIS Area under consideration and, while stressing succinctness, contains sufficient detail to render it adequate within itself to serve as the basis for initial military and political strategic planning. More specifically, CHAPTER I accomplishes the following:

- Presents a clear view of the NIS Area concerned.
- Not only presents the salient basic intelligence aspects of the NIS Area concerned but also evaluates the significance of these aspects.
- Establishes the interrelationship of such salient aspects by integrating in any one section those aspects of other sections which serve to enhance the meaningfulness of the first.

The presentation is made through the medium of succinct textual discussions supplemented by comprehensive graphic aids wherever practicable. The text may be used to interpret and augment intelligence portrayed graphically but does not repeat such intelligence.

CHAPTER I is prepared under the general direction of the NIS Committee in accordance with allocations of responsibility in the NIS Standard Instructions.

CHAPTER I is published as a complete chapter. CHAPTER I is not produced until after the completion of the basic research on and development of CHAPTERS II-IX, inclusive. The approval date for all Sections of CHAPTER I coincides with the month in which the Chapter is scheduled for submission to CIA. Intelligence based on information received since the publication of pertinent elements of CHAPTERS II-IX is selectively integrated into CHAPTER I.

Master Index

CHAPTER I contains a Master Index. This Index lists detailed topics contained in standard NIS sections and supplements and serves as a guide for use in depth of all components, other than CHAPTER I, of the NIS

concerned. The Index also indicates any special treatment or omission of intelligence applicable to the NIS under consideration.

Section 10. Chronology

This Section consists of a list of dates and events of major significance in the history of the country that still have a direct impact on the situation in the

country. Only highlights are given. If no event of major significance occurred in a given year, that year is omitted.

Section 11. Significance of the Area

This Section is a synopsis of the area that shows its relative importance in terms of geographic location, natural and human resources, and national force. The area is located in relation to such factors as international traffic routes, regional political groups, and great power centers. National force is assessed by means of an appraisal of the moral, political, economic, technical, and military influence the country exerts on other countries. These characterizations are in general the content of the first paragraph of SECTION 11.

The statements in the opening paragraph are supported by sufficient record of past events, international influence of the nation, and international interest

in the area to indicate the vitality and direction of whatever forces are described in these statements. Because the Section has no further formal outline and synthesizes conclusions selected mostly from other Sections, the presentation is flexible and adapts to whatever content is dictated by the opening statement. The Section depends upon the CHAPTER I Summary Map and the global representation on the inside cover and draws from sections of CHAPTER I and other Chapters whatever conclusions are needed to complete the composite statement of national influence and the historical perspective of the area.

Sections 12 - 19

SECTIONS 12-19 are summaries of the corresponding NIS Chapters, as follows:

SECTION 12 . . . Military Geography	CHAPTER II
SECTION 13 . . . Transportation and Telecom- munications.	CHAPTER III
SECTION 14 . . . Sociological	CHAPTER IV
SECTION 15 . . . Political	CHAPTER V
SECTION 16 . . . Economic	CHAPTER VI
SECTION 17 . . . Scientific	CHAPTER VII
SECTION 18 . . . Armed Forces	CHAPTER VIII
SECTION 19 . . . Map and Chart Appraisal . . .	CHAPTER IX

SECTIONS 12-19, inclusive, present concise analytical summaries of salient basic intelligence elements of the area, selected from CHAPTERS II-IX, respectively. While the discussion in each Section must be extensive enough to insure clear presentation and explanation of significant aspects, care must be taken to exclude non-essential details. Each Section includes appropriate evaluative and interpretive conclusions.

Each Section includes an Introduction Subsection, called in most Sections "A. General"; and this is followed by such other Subsections as may be selected for orderly presentation and stress of component topics. There should be a final Subsection, "Comments on Principal Sources", except in SECTION 19, which does not require such a Subsection.

A. General

This Subsection is an introduction rather than a summary of what is included in the following Subsections. It has the same relationship to other Subsection topics in the CHAPTER I Section as the appropriate Introduction Section has to other Sections in the relevant Chapter. Essential background and identification of functional aspects covered by the Section

usually includes the following considerations, stressed or minimized as appropriate to presentation of the topic for each country:

1. Characterization and classification of the country in terms of the functional aspect, together with some evaluation that places the country in an international setting and relates the functional aspect or system (as in SECTIONS 13-18) to national needs. This appraisal may take the form of a summary of strategic considerations, a characterization of development and adequacy, a statement on stability, or any combination of these elements. The A. General of SECTION 12 here focuses on the military aspects of geography; those of SECTIONS 13-18 (concerned with systems and organizations) on appraisal of the vitality of those aspects and of their adaptability to ordinary and extraordinary needs; and that of SECTION 19 on availability and quality of maps, charts, and aerial photography.

2. Historical background as appropriate, to furnish perspective for the more important conclusions or generalizations presented in the basic appraisal of the country.

3. Coverage of any minor national entities or island areas included in the NIS Area; or of any larger consideration or national problem that cannot be conveniently summarized elsewhere.

B.-X. Summaries of salient basic intelligence elements

In preparation for each of these Subsections, the contributor consults the NIS Outline of the Chapter being summarized as a checklist to insure consideration of all topics. He selects only the most important topi-

cal aspects and arranges these for efficient and logical presentation under effective headings. The NIS Outline suggests, but does not prescribe, the Table of Contents for CHAPTER I, where a Subsection may summarize a single Section of the related Chapter or several such Sections, as appropriate. Treatment is concise, and topical aspects are allotted space in proportion to their importance. Graphics are used wherever possible to visualize the presentation and to save textual space.

Y. Comments on principal sources

The purpose of these comments is to evaluate briefly the status of the entire field of basic intelligence of the category treated in the Section. The evaluation, therefore, encompasses not only the intelligence contained in the CHAPTER I Section of which Subsection Y is a part but also the Chapter of CHAPTERS II-VIII to which the CHAPTER I Section is related. In view of the inherent nature of CHAPTER IX and SECTION 19, the latter has no Subsection Y.

Specifically, Subsection Y, stressing succinctness, covers the following elements as they relate to the entire field of basic intelligence under consideration:

1. Major sources of information on which the intelligence is based. No detailed bibliography is desired. Only general categories are indicated.

2. Major gaps in information. While only gaps of major significance are indicated, each indication is specific enough to be reasonably definitive.

3. Assessment of the degree of credence which may, in general, be accorded the basic intelligence available in the field under consideration. Here, broad divisions, determined as appropriate, of the field of basic intelligence under consideration, are characterized as generally completely reliable, generally reliable, generally fairly reliable, or generally doubtfully reliable. In appropriate instances, differences in degree of reliability between the intelligence contained in the CHAPTER I Section and previously published related Sections of CHAPTERS II-VIII are pointed out and reasons for the differences briefly explained.

4. Indication of general trends in the collection effort pertaining to the basic intelligence field under consideration. These trends are determined from the viewpoint of historical perspective and indicated accordingly. For instance, it may be appropriate to state that, at the beginning of the NIS Program, numerous gaps existed in the field of a certain topic but that these gaps have now been substantially, or completely, filled; or that, at the beginning of the NIS Program, important gaps existed in the field of a certain topic and that many, or most of, these gaps remain. If, for valid reasons, it is infeasible to make reasonable determination of these trends, this element of "Comments on Principal Sources" may be omitted.

Leading Personalities

This topic consists of a list of only the most important governmental, military, and other offices in the country concerned, together with the full name of the incumbent

of each. The most outstanding cultural, business, and other publicly recognized figures in the various fields of national life are also listed and identified.

Summary Map

Each CHAPTER I includes a comprehensive map presentation which condenses selected intelligence from the general map coverage of the NIS Area. This "Summary Map" normally consists of one fold-in sheet inserted at the end of the Chapter, and normally comprises the following elements:

1. A terrain and transportation map. This map is of suitable scale and shows for the area the terrain features; principal railroads, roads, inland waterways, and airfields; ports; landing beaches; principal cities and towns mentioned in the text; and a suitable map legend.

2. Insets showing the following:

a. Population density and administrative divisions.

b. Economic activity.

c. Land utilization.

d. Strategic areas and approaches.

e. Location and comparative areas.

f. An area brief which succinctly states selected facts concerning the land, people, government, economy, communications, and defense forces of the area.

3. A "Summary map locator" printed on the apron of the map. This consists of two parts: a) an alphabetical listing of the principal places and terrain features mentioned in the text, together with the map coordinates of each; and b) an alphabetical listing of the principal airfields, together with the map coordinates of each.

NIS Annual

OUTLINE GUIDE

CHAPTERS I are reviewed on an approximately yearly basis; and NIS ANNUALS are published, in accordance with producing agency capabilities, for those Chapters in which major changes have occurred, for which information has become available to fill major gaps, or both. Changes and gaps which might be significant enough to receive attention in a formal revision of CHAPTER I may well not be significant enough to receive attention in the Annual. Thus, with a minimum of research effort on the part of produc-

ing agencies, the Annual provides limited maintenance of CHAPTER I between formal revisions of the Chapter.

When more than one Annual is issued between complete revisions of a CHAPTER I, the later Annual will supersede the earlier Annual in its entirety and will incorporate those parts of the superseded Annual that remain valid.

Map and chart graphics and "Comments on principal sources" are normally not used in the Annual.

Area Brief

The Area Brief of the Annual sets forth the same items as does the Area Brief of the CHAPTER I Summary Map. Significant changes in data included in the CHAPTER I Area Brief are reflected in that of the

Annual. Data of the CHAPTER I Area Brief which remain essentially unchanged are carried over to the Annual Area Brief.

Section 10. Chronology

For those CHAPTERS I that do not include SECTIONS 10, CHRONOLOGY, this Section of the Annual consists of a list of dates and events of major significance in the history of the country (normally, since World War II) which still have a direct impact on the situation in the country. For those CHAPTERS I that include SECTIONS

10, CHRONOLOGY, only major events that have occurred during the period covered by the Annual are included. Explanation of the significance of these events is reserved for subsequent Sections of the Annual. If no event of major significance occurred in any given year, that year is omitted.

Section 11. Significance of New Developments

This Section is a brief summary of major new developments that have occurred in the country since the release date of the related CHAPTER I and indicates the significance of these developments to the country and its international relations. If appropriate, geographic, sociological, economic, scientific, and military, as well as political, developments are included. The major developments are succinctly enumerated and followed by a broad appreciation of their significance to the country and its international relations. Descriptive, narrative, or expository details elaborating the enumeration of developments are avoided.

An integrated treatment is preferable for the Section. This treatment succinctly enumerates at the outset the major domestic developments in all fields

and follows the enumeration with a brief explanation of the significance of the developments. The treatment then enumerates major foreign relations developments and follows the enumeration with a brief explanation of their significance.

If, instead of integrated treatment, Subsections for the several categories are used, the major developments treated in each Subsection are succinctly enumerated; and the enumeration is followed by a brief explanation of the significance of the developments to the domestic situation of the country, its foreign relations, or both.

SECTION 11 never has an "A. General" Subsection.

Sections 12-19

These Sections are directly related to the correspondingly numbered Sections of CHAPTER I. Sections of the Annual report major changes in the corresponding Sections of CHAPTER I and fill major gaps in those Sections for which the necessary information has been developed. Sections of the Annual avoid repetition of material appearing elsewhere in the Annual as well as of CHAPTER I material that remains essentially valid.

Sections and Subsections of the Annual carry the same captions as the related Sections and Subsections of CHAPTER I. If there is nothing to report in a Section or Subsection of the Annual, the unit is omitted; but the numbering and captioning systems of the related CHAPTER I are retained. New material in the Annual which has no exact counterpart in CHAPTER I is placed

under the most nearly appropriate CHAPTER I Subsection caption.

"A. General" Subsections are omitted from the Annual except when they are used to report specific changes in, or new material appropriate to, the corresponding Subsections of CHAPTER I.

Succinctness of presentation in the Annual is essential. Inclusion of nonessential details and overlapping and direct repetition among Sections are carefully avoided. Since the Annual is always used in direct connection with CHAPTER I, background material pertinent to events discussed in the Annual but appearing in CHAPTER I is omitted from the Annual.

Highly specialized topics, such as coasts and landing beaches and weather and climate, seldom need updating in the Annual.

Leading Personalities

This topic consists of a list of only the most important governmental, military, and other offices in the country concerned, together with the full name of the incumbent

of each. The most outstanding cultural, business, and other publicly recognized figures in the various fields of national life are also listed and identified.

JULY 1959

EDITORIAL INSTRUCTIONS

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

4. TREATMENT OF NAMES

Geographic names used in the NIS are those approved by the United States Board on Geographic Names (BGN). Approved names are listed in NIS Gazetteers and are used by contributors in the preparation of text and graphic materials. Pending publication of a pertinent gazetteer, or in the case of names not covered by a published gazetteer, lists of names are prepared and submitted to OBI according to NIS Memo No. 5.

Conventional names are used insofar as they are approved by BGN. The approved native name is added in parentheses the first time the conventional name is used in a section, and thereafter as desirable for clarity. It is desirable to use the native name in parentheses after the conventional name on maps whenever practicable.

Approved native names are used where conventional names are not provided. Translation of generic parts of native names (except when the meaning is apparent) is given in parentheses where necessary the first time a generic appears in any segment of text. As a reader aid, English generics may be interspersed in text.

All terms referring to man-made features, such as Small Boat Harbor, are in English. Military or other regions arbitrarily designated for convenience in presentation are in English and are not subject to BGN approval.

In lists of towns and cities, coordinates are given for each of two or more places having identical names.

5. TECHNICAL TERMINOLOGY

When scientific names are appropriately used in the interest of accuracy, if possible they are preceded by a common name or common name generic; e.g., the colon bacillus (*Escherichia coli*), malaria mosquitoes (*Anopheles maculipennis*, *A. hyrcanus*). The scientific names are enclosed in parentheses and marked for italics in every case. In a paragraph discussing malaria mosquitoes, however, italicized scientific names may be used without a preceding common name or generic.

Scientific family names (names ending in -idae, as Stomatidae) are capitalized but not italicized.

Special-use terms, such as names of military regions, are capitalized (e.g., the Kazakh Hill Country) to clearly maintain identity.

6. STATISTICAL DATA

Statistical data normally are expressed either in U.S. units of measure or in the metric system, and are consistent within a section or larger NIS unit as feasible, except to conform with common usage, as in discussing 75 mm. and 3" guns. All contributions clearly indicate what system is used, in tables as well as text. When different measurement systems unavoidably appear together in text (e.g., statute and nautical miles) they are clearly differentiated. In the case of areas where available maps or charts use varying measurement systems, the text is expressed in U.S. units with metric conversion following in parentheses, and accompanying maps using extensive metric annotations in their original form carry a conversion table. Both U.S. and other measurements may be given, as in the case of a table, when contributing to utility.

Measurements are expressed in terms consistent with the inherent or required degree of accuracy (e.g., 2,340 miles of coast, 16'6 $\frac{1}{4}$ " bridge clearance). Conversions are exact when appropriate; a rounded original figure is not converted into an inconsistently exact figure; rounded conversions may be used with a modifying "about" or "approximate." Units of measurement are clearly defined, e.g., statute miles or nautical miles, short tons or long tons. Both quantity and value may be given when useful for indicating relative importance. In financial data, dated exchange rates are included.

7. EDITORIAL STYLE

Development of style for all forms of NIS content is a continuing and coordinated result of contributor and OBI processing of the various types of material. For all matters of style not so developed, and not indicated by specific OBI instructions, the current Government Printing Office Style Manual governs.

(BLANK)

CONFIDENTIAL

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

CHAPTER II

MILITARY GEOGRAPHY

- Section 20 Introduction
- Section 21 Military Geographic Regions
- Section 22 Coasts and Landing Beaches
- Section 23 Weather and Climate
- Section 24 Topography
- Section 25 Urban Areas

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

CONFIDENTIAL

Chapter II - Military Geography

OUTLINE

SECTION 20. INTRODUCTION

- A. Location, size, shape, and boundaries
- B. Dominant geographic elements
- C. Strategic areas
- D. Approaches and internal routes

SECTION 21. MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC REGIONS

- A. General
- B. Regional analysis: Regions A, B, etc.

SECTION 22. COASTS AND LANDING BEACHES

- A. General
 - 1. Summary
 - 2. Maps and charts
 - 3. Criteria for beach selection
 - 4. Major beach areas
 - 5. Minor beach areas and landing places
 - 6. Reliability index
 - 7. Glossary
- B. Coastal oceanography
 - 1. Introduction
 - 2. Tides and currents
 - 3. Sea and swell, breakers and surf
 - 4. Bottom sediments
 - 5. Marine biology
- C. Sector 1
 - 1. Subsector 1-A
 - 2. Subsector 1-B, etc.
- D. Sector 2
- E. Sector 3, etc.
- X. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 23. WEATHER AND CLIMATE

- A. General weather and climatic conditions
- B. Weather and military operations
 - 1. Air operations
 - 2. Air-ground operations
 - 3. Ground surface operations
 - 4. Amphibious operations
- C. Meteorological facilities and organization
- D. Climatic data tables
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 24. TOPOGRAPHY

- A. General
- B. Descriptive analysis
 - 1. Landforms, relief, and drainage pattern
 - 2. Drainage characteristics
 - 3. Water resources
 - 4. Soils
 - 5. Rock types
 - 6. Vegetation
 - 7. State of ground
 - 8. Culture features
 - 9. Special physical phenomena
- C. Military evaluation
 - 1. Cross-country movement
 - 2. Constructional aspects
 - 3. Other military aspects
- D. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 25. URBAN AREAS

- A. General
 - 1. Urbanization
 - 2. Main characteristics of urban areas
- B. Principal urban areas
 - 1. Key strategic urban areas
 - 2. Other selected urban areas
- C. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

The six Sections of CHAPTER II cover the strategic, regional, and topical aspects of the military geography of the NIS Area. Clear distinction between these three aspects of military geography is essential to the orderly preparation of these Sections and to the efficient use of the Chapter.

SECTION 20, INTRODUCTION, furnishes a strategic appreciation of the NIS Area as a whole in relation to its surroundings, including evaluations of external approaches. Descriptions of dominant geographic elements, strategic areas, and internal routes highlight the militarily important factors within the NIS Area.

SECTION 21, MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC REGIONS, is an integration and analysis of the key military aspects of the NIS Area by parts. It presents for each region and for each subregion into which a region is divided the significant environmental elements in terms of their combined effects on ground, airborne, and amphibious operations. Emphasis is on military operations, with descriptive data used to provide a picture of the area being analyzed and to support military evaluations.

SECTIONS 22 through 25 (and SUPPLEMENTS II and IV) comprise the detailed topical treatments of the subject matter necessary for NIS purposes. Within each topic or subtopic the material is organized on a regional or locality basis, as for individual sectors or subsectors of coasts, regions characterized by similarities of climate, terrain, soil, or vegetation, and individual urban areas.

The outline presented is designed to provide a basis for appraisal of the military significance of the geography of any NIS Area. It is intended to be sufficiently flexible to be adaptable to any peculiar situation that the authors of CHAPTER II may encounter.

Each topical heading in the outline must, however, be considered by the authors. As indicated in the guidance for each Section, adequate latitude is provided to permit presentation of each topic in the clearest and simplest form, where alternative forms of presentation are practicable.

In the event that modification of the outline, or a part thereof, is considered desirable for a particular NIS Area, the proposed modification will not be made without prior approval of the Chapter Coordinator.

Section 20. Introduction

This Section is designed to provide the reader with a succinct evaluation of the external geographic relationships of the NIS Area and its dominantly significant internal geographic characteristics. The Section is prepared after SECTIONS 21 through 25 have been completed. It is not, however, an abridgement of these Sections. Photographs of especially significant aspects of military geography covered by SECTION 20 are included as pertinent.

A. Location, size, shape, and boundaries

The significant aspects of the location, size, shape, and boundaries of the NIS Area as a whole are presented in integrated paragraphs without topical headings, supported by 1) a map on which the NIS Area is centered on an azimuthal projection and on which concentric circles of air distances are included and 2) a map demonstrating the comparative areas of the NIS Area and of the United States or North America.

B. Dominant geographic elements

All facts of the environment as presented in SECTIONS 21 through 25 are considered by Army in preparing this discussion. Those environmental elements that are dominantly significant are treated in integrated statements supported by one or more overall intelligence maps.

C. Strategic areas

Each strategic area of the NIS Area is defined and briefly described by Army on the basis of the applicability of one or more of the following factors (or other pertinent factors) which are of national or international significance: critical and/or key industries (especially military end-products plants); critical and other strategically significant mining developments and mineral resources; key transportation and communications centers and facilities; military installations including key offensive, defensive, and supporting facilities; population concentrations (ethnic, religious, social, including significant minorities); key terrain features (passes, corridors, beaches, air-drop sites); food resources, including production and storage centers; etc. Strategic areas are delimited on a map with the approaches to and internal routes of the NIS Area.

Strategic, for the purposes of evaluating strategic significance in the NIS Area, is defined as pertaining to the implications of any of the above factors upon a nation's developing and using political, economic, and psychological means and/or armed forces during peace or war to afford the maximum support to national policies, to increase the probabilities and favorable consequences of victory, and to lessen the chances of defeat.

D. Approaches and internal routes

Evaluations of the air, sea, and ground approaches to the NIS Area as a whole are prepared by Air Force, Navy, and Army, respectively, and coordinated by Army. Air approaches are presented on a sector basis. Land and air approaches are shown in suitable manner on a map showing the strategic areas and internal routes of the NIS Area. Internal routes are evaluated and selected with respect to the strategic areas within this and adjacent NIS Areas; first on the basis of current logistical capabilities and second on the basis of potentialities for logistical development. Routes lacking existing transportation facilities capable of carrying military traffic are evaluated similarly in relation to routes having such facilities. All selected routes are delimited and classified on the strategic areas map which is supported by concise tabular or textual evaluation.

Section 21. Military Geographic Regions

This Section analyzes the NIS Area in terms of military geographic regions. A military geographic region as discussed in the NIS is a region in which the combination of environmental conditions would have a relatively uniform effect on military operations. Where the environmental conditions differ significantly between parts of a region, the region may be divided into subregions, e.g., a mountain region may be divided into subregions of forested mountains and barren mountains.

The military geographic regions and subregions for an NIS Area are delimited on a map by the Army agency responsible for production of SECTION 21.

A. General

Introductory integrated text summarizes the environmental conditions which comprise the basis for the regional division. Following paragraphs provide a brief comparison of the regions. An orientation map, showing boundaries of the various regions and subregions, is included.

B. Regional analysis: Regions A, B, etc.

A textual analysis of each region and its subregions is presented. Each region appears as a separate numbered heading. An intelligence-type map shows interrelated terrain conditions in the regions and subregions of the NIS Area. Photographs and other graphics may be used for illustration.

The text for each region starts with an integrated description of the region as a whole, which is followed by an overall military evaluation of the region. If the region is divided into subregions, the description highlights the elements that are the bases for this division; following paragraphs briefly contrast the subregions, much as the regions are contrasted in the A, General. A description of the first subregion follows the comparison.

For a region that has no subregions or for each subregion, an analysis of operational conditions follows the description. This analysis includes ground operations, airborne operations, and, where applicable,

amphibious operations. The order in which these analyses are presented may vary from region to region and from subregion to subregion depending upon their significance. The elements considered for each type of operation will always encompass the following, though not necessarily in the same order. Under ground operations, evaluations will be presented for on-road movement, off-road dispersal, road construction, cross-country movement, concealment, cover, billeting, storage, and the construction of hasty ground shelters and of underground installations. Included under airborne operations are evaluations of conditions for parachute operations, air landings, and the construction of airfields, as well as an evaluation of the usability of existing airfields. Always treated under amphibious operations are off-shore approaches, near-

shore approaches, coastal terrain, exits from the coast, and amphibious landing areas.

Local factors that might affect the efficiency of troops are mentioned as they apply to any type of operation. These include the psychological hazards of long periods of darkness; the health hazards of disease-bearing insects and rodents; the problems of dangerous wild animals, including reptiles; and the potentially incapacitating effects of extreme elevations, cold, and heat. Moreover, the analyses of all types of military operations are given in historical perspective. The experiences of military forces which have previously operated in the region or subregion are used to give some insight into future problems, particularly as to the extent to which terrain and weather conditions could govern the conduct of operations.

JULY 1957

Chapter II - Military Geography

OUTLINE

SECTION 20. INTRODUCTION

- A. Location, size, shape, and boundaries
- B. Dominant geographic elements
- C. Strategic areas
- D. Approaches and internal routes

SECTION 21. MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC REGIONS

- A. General
- B. Regional analysis: Regions A, B, etc.

SECTION 22. COASTS AND LANDING BEACHES

- A. General
 - 1. Summary
 - 2. Maps and charts
 - 3. Criteria for beach selection
 - 4. Major beach areas
 - 5. Minor beach areas and landing places
 - 6. Reliability index
 - 7. Glossary
- B. Coastal oceanography
 - 1. Introduction
 - 2. Tides and currents
 - 3. Sea and swell, breakers and surf
 - 4. Bottom sediments
 - 5. Marine biology
- C. Sector 1
 - 1. Subsector 1-A
 - 2. Subsector 1-B, etc.
- D. Sector 2
- E. Sector 3, etc.
- X. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 23. WEATHER AND CLIMATE

- A. General weather and climatic conditions
- B. Weather and military operations
 - 1. Air operations
 - 2. Air-ground operations
 - 3. Ground surface operations
 - 4. Amphibious operations
- C. Meteorological facilities and organization
- D. Climatic data tables
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 24. TOPOGRAPHY

- A. General
- B. Descriptive analysis
 - 1. Landforms, relief, and drainage pattern
 - 2. Drainage characteristics
 - 3. Water resources
 - 4. Soils
 - 5. Rock types
 - 6. Vegetation
 - 7. State of the ground
 - 8. Culture features
 - 9. Special physical phenomena
- C. Military evaluation
 - 1. Cross-country movement
 - 2. Constructional aspects
 - 3. Other military aspects
- D. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 25. URBAN AREAS

- A. General
 - 1. Urbanization
 - 2. Main characteristics of urban areas
- B. Principal urban areas
 - 1. Key strategic urban areas
 - 2. Other selected urban areas
- C. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

The six Sections of CHAPTER II cover the strategic, regional, and topical aspects of the military geography of the NIS Area. Clear distinction between these three aspects of military geography is essential to the orderly preparation of these Sections and to the efficient use of the Chapter.

SECTION 20, INTRODUCTION, furnishes a strategic appreciation of the NIS Area as a whole in relation to its surroundings. The Section is a broad evaluation and, although based in considerable part on SECTION 21, is much wider in scope, including discussion of interrelationships between regions, and evaluations of external approaches, strategic areas, and internal routes. It should contain one or more overall intelligence maps depicting such essential elements as strategic areas, coastal and other approaches, barriers to movement, and corridors and passes favorable to movement.

SECTION 21, MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC REGIONS, is an integration and analysis of the key military aspects of SECTIONS 22 through 25. It presents for each region the significant elements treated in these Sections in terms of their combined effects on military operations, avoiding overall strategic considerations on the one hand and unnecessary repetition of topical information on the other. Presentation may be by text, tables, and maps. For each region, the text summarizes and evaluates in terms of military significance the outstanding military geographic characteristics of that region; the text is supported by individual regional tables, based on more detailed material in SECTIONS 22

through 25, presenting the environmental characteristics and military evaluation of the region and of any subregions and/or distinctive areas into which it is divided. Intelligence maps and other graphics present military analysis of the environmental factors of each region, subregion, or group of regions.

SECTIONS 22 through 25 (and SUPPLEMENTS II and IV) comprise the detailed topical treatments of the subject matter necessary for NIS purposes. Within each topic or subtopic the material is organized on a regional or locality basis, as for individual sectors or subsectors of coasts, regions characterized by similarities of climate, terrain, soil, or vegetation, and individual urban areas.

The outline presented is designed to provide a basis for appraisal of the military significance of the geography of any NIS Area. It is intended to be sufficiently flexible to be adaptable to any peculiar situation that the authors of CHAPTER II may encounter.

Each topical heading in the outline must, however, be considered by the authors. As indicated in the guidance for each Section, adequate latitude is provided to permit presentation of each topic in the clearest and simplest form, where alternative forms of presentation are practicable.

In the event that modification of the outline, or a part thereof, is considered desirable for a particular NIS Area, the proposed modification will not be made without prior approval of the Chapter Coordinator.

Section 20. Introduction

This Section is designed to provide the reader with a succinct evaluation of the external geographic relationships of the NIS Area and its dominantly significant internal geographic characteristics. The Section is prepared after SECTIONS 21 through 25 have been completed. It is not, however, an abridgement of these Sections. Photographs of especially significant aspects of military geography covered by SECTION 20 are included as pertinent.

A. Location, size, shape, and boundaries

The significant aspects of the location, size, shape, and boundaries of the NIS Area as a whole are presented in integrated paragraphs without topical headings, supported by 1) a map on which the NIS Area is centered on an azimuthal projection and on which concentric circles of air distances are included and 2) a map demonstrating the comparative areas of the NIS Area and of the United States or North America.

Chapter II - Military Geography

OUTLINE

SECTION 20. INTRODUCTION

- A. Location, size, shape, and boundaries
- B. Dominant geographic elements
- C. Strategic areas
- D. Approaches and internal routes

SECTION 21. MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC REGIONS

- A. General
- B. Regional analysis: Regions A, B, etc.

SECTION 22. COASTS AND LANDING BEACHES

- A. General
 - 1. Summary
 - 2. Maps and charts
 - 3. Criteria for beach selection
 - 4. Major beach areas
 - 5. Minor beach areas and landing places
 - 6. Reliability index
 - 7. Glossary
- B. Coastal oceanography
 - 1. Introduction
 - 2. Tides and currents
 - 3. Sea and swell, breakers and surf
 - 4. Bottom sediments
 - 5. Marine biology
- C. Sector 1
 - 1. Subsector 1-A
 - 2. Subsector 1-B, etc.
- D. Sector 2
- E. Sector 3, etc.
- X. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 23. WEATHER AND CLIMATE

- A. General weather and climatic conditions
- B. Weather and military operations
 - 1. Air operations
 - 2. Air-ground operations
 - 3. Ground surface operations
 - 4. Amphibious operations
- C. Meteorological facilities and organization
- D. Climatic data tables
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 24. TOPOGRAPHY

- A. General
- B. Descriptive analysis
 - 1. Landforms, relief, and drainage pattern
 - 2. Drainage characteristics
 - 3. Water resources
 - 4. Soils
 - 5. Rock types
 - 6. Vegetation
 - 7. State of ground
 - 8. Culture features
 - 9. Special physical phenomena
- C. Military evaluation
 - 1. Cross-country movement
 - 2. Constructional aspects
 - 3. Other military aspects
- D. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 25. URBAN AREAS

- A. General
 - 1. Urbanization
 - 2. Main characteristics of urban areas
- B. Principal urban areas
 - 1. Key strategic urban areas
 - 2. Other selected urban areas
- C. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

The six Sections of CHAPTER II cover the strategic, regional, and topical aspects of the military geography of the NIS Area. Clear distinction between these three aspects of military geography is essential to the orderly preparation of these Sections and to the efficient use of the Chapter.

SECTION 20, INTRODUCTION, furnishes a strategic appreciation of the NIS Area as a whole in relation to its surroundings. The Section is a broad evaluation and, although based in considerable part on SECTION 21, is much wider in scope, including discussion of interrelationships between regions, and evaluations of external approaches, strategic areas, and internal routes. It should contain one or more overall intelligence maps depicting such essential elements as strategic areas, coastal and other approaches, barriers to movement, and corridors and passes favorable to movement.

SECTION 21, MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC REGIONS, is an integration and analysis of the key military aspects of SECTIONS 22 through 25. It presents for each region the significant elements treated in these Sections in terms of their combined effects on military operations, avoiding overall strategic considerations on the one hand and unnecessary repetition of topical information on the other. Presentation may be by text, tables, and maps. For each region, the text summarizes and evaluates in terms of military significance the outstanding military geographic characteristics of that region; the text is supported by individual regional tables, based on more detailed material in SECTIONS 22

through 25, presenting the environmental characteristics and military evaluation of the region and of any subregions and/or distinctive areas into which it is divided. Intelligence maps and other graphics present military analysis of the environmental factors of each region, subregion, or group of regions.

SECTIONS 22 through 25 (and SUPPLEMENTS II and IV) comprise the detailed topical treatments of the subject matter necessary for NIS purposes. Within each topic or subtopic the material is organized on a regional or locality basis, as for individual sectors or subsectors of coasts, regions characterized by similarities of climate, terrain, soil, or vegetation, and individual urban areas.

The outline presented is designed to provide a basis for appraisal of the military significance of the geography of any NIS Area. It is intended to be sufficiently flexible to be adaptable to any peculiar situation that the authors of CHAPTER II may encounter.

Each topical heading in the outline must, however, be considered by the authors. As indicated in the guidance for each Section, adequate latitude is provided to permit presentation of each topic in the clearest and simplest form, where alternative forms of presentation are practicable.

In the event that modification of the outline, or a part thereof, is considered desirable for a particular NIS Area, the proposed modification will not be made without prior approval of the Chapter Coordinator.

Section 20. Introduction

This Section is designed to provide the reader with a succinct evaluation of the external geographic relationships of the NIS Area and its dominantly significant internal geographic characteristics. The Section is prepared after SECTIONS 21 through 25 have been completed. It is not, however, an abridgement of these Sections. Photographs of especially significant aspects of military geography covered by SECTION 20 are included as pertinent.

A. Location, size, shape, and boundaries

The significant aspects of the location, size, shape, and boundaries of the NIS Area as a whole are presented in integrated paragraphs without topical headings, supported by 1) a map on which the NIS Area is centered on an azimuthal projection and on which concentric circles of air distances are included and 2) a map demonstrating the comparative areas of the NIS Area and of the United States or North America.

B. Dominant geographic elements

All facts of the environment as presented in SECTIONS 21 through 25 are considered by Army in preparing this discussion. Those environmental elements that are dominantly significant are treated in integrated statements supported by one or more overall intelligence maps.

C. Strategic areas

Each strategic area of the NIS Area is defined and briefly described by Army on the basis of the applicability of one or more of the following factors (or other pertinent factors) which are of national or international significance: critical and/or key industries (especially military end-products plants); critical and other strategically significant mining developments and mineral resources; key transportation and communications centers and facilities; military installations including key offensive, defensive, and supporting facilities; population concentrations (ethnic, religious, social, including significant minorities); key terrain features (passes, corridors, beaches, air-drop sites); food resources, including production and storage centers; etc. Strategic areas are delimited on a map with the approaches to and internal routes of the NIS Area.

Strategic, for the purposes of evaluating strategic significance in the NIS Area, is defined as pertaining to the implications of any of the above factors upon a nation's developing and using political, economic, and psychological means and/or armed forces during peace or war to afford the maximum support to national policies, to increase the probabilities and favorable consequences of victory, and to lessen the chances of defeat.

D. Approaches and internal routes

Evaluations of the air, sea, and ground approaches to the NIS Area as a whole are prepared by Air Force, Navy, and Army, respectively, and coordinated by Army. Air approaches are presented on a sector basis. Land and air approaches are shown in suitable manner on a map showing the strategic areas and internal routes of the NIS Area. Internal routes are evaluated and selected with respect to the strategic areas within this and adjacent NIS Areas; first on the basis of current logistical capabilities and second on the basis of potentialities for logistical development. Routes lacking existing transportation facilities capable of carrying military traffic are evaluated similarly in relation to routes having such facilities. All selected routes are delimited and classified on the strategic areas map which is supported by concise tabular or textual evaluation.

Section 21. Military Geographic Regions

This Section analyzes the NIS Area in terms of military geographic regions. The military geographic region as discussed in the NIS is a region in which the combination of environmental conditions is sufficiently uniform to permit, or to require, throughout its extent the use of the same general mode of military operations or kinds of warfare and the same general types of equipment and personnel. Minor areas in which conditions significantly affect but do not prevent the basic mode of military operations may be considered either as military geographic subregions or as distinctive areas within the military geographic region, e.g., a hill belt in a large plain.

The military geographic regions and subregions for each NIS are delimited on a map by the Army agency responsible for production of SECTION 21 after topics treated in SECTIONS 22 through 25 have been analyzed sufficiently to permit fixing of boundaries. All CHAPTER II contributors concerned concur on regional and subregional boundaries previous to any agency's initiating final production of SECTION 21 material.

A. General

Introductory integrated text summarizes significant aspects of each region as is necessary to relate the regions to the NIS Area as a whole and to analogous or comparable areas in North America. An orientation map showing boundaries of the various regions, subregions, and/or distinctive areas is included. Photographs and other graphics may be used for illustration.

B. Regional analysis: Regions A, B, etc.

A concise textual analysis and a tabular summary of each region and its various subregions and/or distinctive areas are given. Each region appears as a separate numbered heading. Intelligence-type maps showing interrelated factors are presented for each region, group of regions, or important part of a region.

The tabular summary of each military geographic region, supporting the map presentation of the region or several subregions, includes the topics shown in the sample layout. Topics carry Subregion and Distinctive Area headings internally as needed.

(Example)

FIGURE 21-2. ANALYSIS OF MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC REGION

A. ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS

Landforms, relief, and drainage patterns	_____
Drainage characteristics	_____
Weather and climate	_____
Water resources	_____
Soils	_____
Rock types	_____
Vegetation	_____
State of ground	_____
Culture features	_____
Coasts and landing beaches	_____
Special physical phenomena	_____

B. MILITARY EVALUATION

Cross-country movement	_____
Constructional aspects: Airfields	_____
Constructional aspects: Roads	_____
Constructional aspects: Underground installations	_____
Other military aspects	_____
Operational experience	_____

FIGURE 21-2. ANALYSIS OF MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC REGION (Continued)

INSTRUCTIONS

1) All data in this summary are presented in telegraphic form. The above headings are used and are reproduced on a single-page format.

2) Data included directly under each topic concern those attributes which are characteristic of the region as a whole.

3) Arrange subregions and/or distinctive areas in alphabetical and numerical sequence under the appropriate topic heading (i.e., Subregion A-1, Subregion A-2, etc.)

4) Treat content of all Environmental Factors and Military Evaluation topics in definitive terms. Use salient statistics and facts to categorize the subregional or distinctive area characteristics when pertinent. A high degree of discrimination must be exercised in the selection of data to be included in each topic. Include only those essential elements treated in other sections.

If a particular topic is not applicable for any subregion or distinctive area, the words "not applicable" are included in the relevant space in the summary.

5) Under the heading Operational Experience include factual statements on known types of military operations such as airborne, amphibious, arctic, armored, cavalry, desert, infantry, jungle, and mountain, conducted in the region, or identify the region with a geographically analogous area for which types of modern operations are known. Statements should particularly bear on the extent to which specialized forces were employed in operations and whether such employment was required by environmental factors. If the success or lack of success of either conventional or specialized types of operations in the region can be definitely attributed to environmental factors, this should be noted.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER II

B. Dominant geographic elements

All facts of the environment as presented in SECTIONS 21 through 25 are considered by Army in preparing this discussion, and those environmental elements that are dominantly significant are treated in integrated statements supported by one or more overall intelligence maps and the minimum number of maps from SECTIONS 21 through 25 that are considered desirable to demonstrate the significance of the selected factors.

C. Strategic areas

Each strategic area of the NIS Area is defined and briefly described by Army on the basis of the applicability of one or more of the following factors (or other pertinent factors) which are of national or international significance: critical and/or key industries (especially military end-products plants); critical and other strategically significant mining developments and mineral resources; key transportation and communications centers and facilities; military installations including key offensive, defensive, and supporting facilities; population concentrations (ethnic, religious, social, including significant minorities); key terrain features (passes, corridors, beaches, air-drop sites); food resources, including production and storage centers; etc. Strategic areas are delimited on a map with the approaches to and internal routes of the NIS Area.

Strategic, for the purposes of evaluating strategic significance in the NIS Area, is defined as pertaining to the implications of any of the above factors upon a nation's developing and using political, economic, and psychological means and/or armed forces during peace or war to afford the maximum support to national policies, to increase the probabilities and favorable consequences of victory, and to lessen the chances of defeat.

D. Approaches and internal routes

Evaluations of the air, sea, and ground approaches to the NIS Area as a whole are prepared by Air Force, Navy, and Army, respectively, and coordinated by Army. Air approaches are presented on a sector basis. All approaches are shown in suitable manner on a map showing the strategic areas and internal routes of the NIS Area. Internal routes are evaluated and selected with respect to the strategic areas within this and adjacent NIS Areas; first on the basis of current logistical capabilities and second on the basis of potentialities for logistical development. Routes lacking existing transportation facilities capable of carrying military traffic are evaluated similarly in relation to routes having such facilities. All selected routes are delimited and classified on the strategic areas map which is supported by concise tabular or textual evaluation.

Section 21. Military Geographic Regions

This Section analyzes the NIS Area in terms of military geographic regions. The military geographic region as discussed in the NIS is a region in which the combination of environmental conditions is sufficiently uniform to permit, or to require, throughout its extent the use of the same general mode of military operations or kinds of warfare and the same general types of equipment and personnel. Minor areas in which conditions significantly affect but do not prevent the basic mode of military operations may be considered either as military geographic subregions or as distinctive areas within the military geographic region, e.g., a hill belt in a large plain.

The military geographic regions and subregions for each NIS are delimited on a map by the Army agency responsible for production of SECTION 21 after topics treated in SECTIONS 22 through 25 have been analyzed sufficiently to permit fixing of boundaries. All CHAPTER II contributors concerned concur on regional and subregional boundaries previous to any agency's initiating final production of SECTION 21 material.

A. General

A military geographic regions map or maps showing boundaries of the various regions, subregions, and/or distinctive areas is included. The regional breakdown is also presented as a list in the text or as a concise tabular summary. Introductory integrated text summarizes significant aspects of each region as is necessary to relate the regions to the NIS Area as a whole and to analogous or comparable areas in North America. Photographs and other graphics may be used for illustration.

B. Regional analysis: Regions A, B, etc.

A concise textual analysis and a tabular summary of each region and its various subregions and/or distinctive areas are given. Each region appears as a separate numbered heading. Intelligence-type maps showing interrelated factors are presented for each region, group of regions, or important part of a region.

The tabular summary of each military geographic region, supporting the map presentation of the region or several subregions, includes the topics shown in the sample layout. Topics carry Subregion and Distinctive Area headings internally as needed.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE 3

(Example)

FIGURE 21-2. ANALYSIS OF MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC REGION

A. ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS

Landforms, relief, and drainage patterns	_____
Drainage characteristics	_____
Weather and climate	_____
Water resources	_____
Soils	_____
Rock types	_____
Vegetation	_____
State of ground	_____
Culture features and towns	_____
Coasts and landing beaches	_____
Special physical phenomena	_____

B. MILITARY EVALUATION

Cross-country movement	
Constructional aspects: Airfields	_____
Constructional aspects: Roads	_____
Constructional aspects: Underground installations	_____
Other military aspects	_____
Operational experience	_____

FIGURE 21-2. ANALYSIS OF MILITARY GEOGRAPHIC REGION (Continued)

INSTRUCTIONS

1) All data in this summary are presented in telegraphic form. The above headings are used, and are reproduced on a single-page format.

2) Data included directly under each topic concern those attributes which are characteristic of the region as a whole.

3) Arrange subregions and/or distinctive areas in alphabetical and numerical sequence under the appropriate topic heading (i.e., Subregion A-1, Subregion A-2, etc.)

4) Treat content of all Environmental Factors and Military Evaluation topics in definitive terms. Use salient statistics and facts to categorize the subregional or distinctive area characteristics when pertinent. A high degree of discrimination must be exercised in the selection of data to be included in each topic. Include only those essential elements treated in other sections.

If a particular topic is not applicable for any subregion or distinctive area, the words "not applicable" are included in the relevant space in the summary.

5) Under the heading Operational Experience include factual statements on known types of military operations such as airborne, amphibious, arctic, armored, cavalry, desert, infantry, jungle, and mountain, conducted in the region, or identify the region with a geographically analogous area for which types of modern operations are known. Statements should particularly bear on the extent to which specialized forces were employed in operations and whether such employment was required by environmental factors. If the success or lack of success of either conventional or specialized types of operations in the region can be definitely attributed to environmental factors, this should be noted.

Section 22. Coasts and Landing Beaches

For NIS Areas with numerous beaches, Section 22 is supported by a Supplement II which contains beach tables and illustrations

A. General

1. SUMMARY

General description of the entire coastal area of study, including relations to major geographic regions and to adjacent NIS Areas. State length of coast in statute miles and refer by footnote to use of nautical and statute miles.* Stress best and poorest sectors and subsectors from point of view of amphibious operations; mention specific beaches or coastal stretches that offer access to important routes inland.

* In text, distances are in statute miles unless nautical miles are specifically indicated by "n." as "14 n. miles."

Generalized statements of sea approaches and hydrography. Define anchorage and port categories pertinent to Area and include general statement on occurrence of each category. Give brief shore and coastal terrain description including mention of beaches, also type of shore and terrain that extends into adjoining NIS Areas. Give general discussion of transportation (land, water, and air) with stress on principal means of transportation and definition of categories, e.g., classes of highways, etc., pertinent to NIS Area; also, climatic discussion for Area, including items pertinent to amphibious operations. Conclude with paragraph describing Area coastal breakdown. Follow by tabular description of major coastal divisions, as in example below.

(Example)

FIGURE 22-1. SUMMARY OF COASTS AND LANDING BEACHES

SECTOR OR SUBSECTOR	SEA APPROACHES	BEACHES	COASTAL TERRAIN
(Geographic title of sector or subsector, followed by limiting coordinates in parentheses.)	(Characteristics and dangers in offshore and nearshore approaches; bottom slope; bottom materials; surf; tides; anchorages.)	(Number and general dimensions of major beach areas; gradients; material and firmness; general statement for minor beach areas and landing places.)	(Characteristics inland 15-20 miles or to first major barrier; exits and communications inland.)

(Footnote referring to italicized terms)

2. MAPS AND CHARTS

Refer to maps, charts, and Sailing Directions used and discuss any discrepancies involving coastal configuration, coordinates, or distances.

3. CRITERIA FOR BEACH SELECTION

Discuss methods used for selecting beaches and sources from which selection was made. Define categories such as Major Beach Area, Minor Beach Area, Landing Place, Starred Beach.

4. MAJOR BEACH AREAS

Explain beach area numbering. Discuss headings and terms used in tables, and types of information to be included therein. Refer to Beach Profile Diagram.

a. BEACH NUMBER AND LOCATION — How numbered in text, on location maps, on photos; how located; reference to photos; reliability rating.

b. LENGTH AND USABLE LENGTH — Definition of usable and unusable stretches.

c. WIDTHS: AT L.W.; AT H.W. — How measured; reference to Beach Profile Diagram.

d. GRADIENTS: L.W. TO H.W.; H.W. ZONE — How determined; definition of terms to supplement Beach Profile Diagram.

e. APPROACH — Limits; bottom slopes; reference to Beach Profile Diagram and gradient scale. Reference to Sailing Directions and other publications for more complete information on nearshore and offshore areas.

f. SURF AND TIDAL RANGE — How surf is computed; sources of surf and tidal data.

g. MATERIAL AND FIRMNESS — Discussion of beach trafficability criteria; definitions of firm, soft, loose.

h. TERRAIN IMMEDIATELY BEHIND BEACH — 15 to 20 miles inland, or to first major barrier or significant change in terrain.

i. EXITS AND COMMUNICATIONS INLAND — In addition to routes inland, include those parallel to shore. Refer to appropriate NIS Sections for detailed data on transportation facilities.

5. MINOR BEACH AREAS AND LANDING PLACES

How described in tables and located on maps and photos.

6. RELIABILITY INDEX

7. GLOSSARY

List of common terms relating to terrain features and hydrography.

B. Coastal oceanography

1. INTRODUCTION

Summary discussion of bathymetry and sediments, tides and currents, sea and swell, surf, and marine biology.

Include note: Coastal oceanography covers the marine environment affecting nearshore and amphibious naval operations. Broadly speaking, this is the zone in which oceanographic conditions are modified by bottom and land configuration or surface runoff. The oceanography and marine climatology for the open ocean adjacent to this area are contained in NIS

2. TIDES AND CURRENTS

Include charts of cotidal lines, types of tide, tidal ranges (including station values), typical tidal curves; also, chart illustrating local currents.

3. SEA AND SWELL, BREAKERS AND SURF

Include histograms and/or roses for sea and swell and for surf. Include textual discussion of method and criteria used in computing surf.

4. BOTTOM SEDIMENTS

Include chart.

5. MARINE BIOLOGY

Descriptions and illustrations of dangerous marine life such as crocodiles, poisonous snakes, poisonous or aggressive fish; presence or absence of bioluminescence; presence of algae that can conceal water hazards or foul screws and rudders of landing craft.

6. SEA ICE

C. Sector 1

Coordinates of sector limits

(Reference to location maps, overall map, and general small-scale USHO charts)

Sectors, not exceeding nine in number and preferably many fewer, are based on clear geographic divisions or on major differences in coastal terrain. Because sectors are basis for Section division of SUPPLEMENT II, they should be as long as physical characteristics of NIS Area will permit.

Sector general description begins without heading and covers features common to whole sector in brief generalized statements. Include overall description giving location, coastline length, suitability for amphibious operations, and reference to starred or best beaches.

In succeeding paragraphs give brief résumés on following topics: Approaches, offshore and nearshore; anchorages and ports; shore and coastal terrain (including number and types of beaches); cross-country movement; urban areas; roads, railroads, inland waterways; air facilities; weather and climate; subsector breakdown, if used.

1. SUBSECTOR 1-A—STRETCH OF COAST OR GROUP OF ISLANDS

Coordinates of subsector limits

(Reference to location maps and general medium-scale USHO charts)

Subsectors are selected as logical coastal units in which hydrographic or terrain conditions or both are sufficiently uniform to permit generalization.

Subsector general description begins without heading and should include features common to whole subsector. Give location, length, suitability for amphibious operations, and reference to best beaches. Summarize approaches, major anchorages and ports, shore and coastal terrain (including number and type of beaches), cross-country movement, urban areas, roads and railroads, inland waterways, and air facilities.

a. COAST — Divide coast into segments based on terrain or hydrographic differences. Segments are described in accordance with following sample headings:

Coastal Segment [1], Point A to Point B (140 coastline miles, USHO large-scale charts —)

General —		Cross-country movement —
Approaches —		Urban areas —
Anchorage —		Roads —
Ports —		Railroads —
Shore —		Inland waterways —
Coastal terrain —		Air facilities —

b. LANDING BEACHES — Opening paragraph gives general overall statement evaluating landing possibilities, including number and location of beach areas, comparison of the area with others, and significance of stretch of coast.

Succeeding paragraphs cover in very general terms topics treated in detail in beach tables, including summary of significant beaches.

Final paragraph gives generalized summary of minor beaches and landing places. If beach and related hydrographic data are presented entirely in Section 22 (with no Supplement II), tabular descriptions for major and minor beaches follow at this point, using the tabular formats set forth for Figures 1-1, 1-2, and 1-3 of the Supplement II Outline Guide. Otherwise, a Supplement II is provided and is referred to in a statement such as: Tabular descriptions and illustrative material for major and minor beach areas of this NIS are contained in Supplement II.

JULY 1959

CHAPTER II

If no beaches are identified for the sector or subsector under discussion, include heading and statement as follows:

"b. LANDING BEACHES — None described."

2. SUBSECTOR 1-B; etc.

D. Sector 2

E. Sector 3; etc.

Section 23. Weather and Climate

This Section is designed to provide the user with a detailed description of the weather and climate of the NIS Area and with an overall explanation of the effects of weather elements on military operations. Maps, photos, and other graphic materials, such as isoline charts, wind roses, line and bar graphs, etc., are used for illustrative purposes. Subsections A and B may include brief tabulations, but all climatic data tables are presented in Subsection D to which reference should be made.

A. General weather and climatic conditions

Discuss the general weather and climatic conditions in their broad aspects, emphasizing those elements and factors having significance in regard to high-level military operational planning as specified by the various agencies of the Department of Defense. Subdivision of the NIS Area into militarily significant climatic regions is desirable, depending upon the weather and climatic conditions in the particular Area.

The Subsection emphasizes the processes which control climatic regimes and contains the bulk of general climatic discussion. Illustrate destructive effects of weather and weather phenomena such as dust storms, tornadoes, fog banks, etc.

B. Weather and military operations

1. AIR OPERATIONS (above friction layer)

Discuss climatic factors and conditions which affect all types of aerial operations, e.g., cloudiness, visibility, icing, turbulence, thunderstorms, winds and temperatures aloft, dust and blowing sand in the upper air, and special upper-air weather phenomena.

2. AIR-GROUND OPERATIONS (within friction layer)

Discuss climatic factors which affect radiological, chemical, and biological warfare, control of atmospheric contamination, parachute, aircraft landing, glider, and similar operations which take place within the lower layers of the atmosphere. These conclusions result from analyses of vertical temperature, moisture, density, and wind structure as influenced by topography and large-

X. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

scale meteorological conditions and their translation into microclimatic terms; i.e., distributions (local) of wind, temperature, humidity, stability, fog, haze, etc., as functions of location and topography. Give full consideration to the periodic (diurnal and seasonal) and nonperiodic variations in stability, visibility, temperature, humidity, etc.

3. GROUND SURFACE OPERATIONS

Discuss climatic factors such as precipitation, temperature, relative humidity, floods, and dry and wet periods, which affect movement of equipment, mobility, clothing, construction, storage, shelter, etc. Make reference to SECTION 24 for the effect of climate on state of ground and cross-country movement.

4. AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

Discuss effects of coastal weather including surface winds and their relation to swell and surf, cloudiness, visibility, air and sea-water temperatures, and drift ice.

C. Meteorological facilities and organization

Discuss the meteorological facilities in the area, the observational network, types of observation, equipment, and personnel.

D. Climatic data tables

Tables to contain average and extreme climatic data significant to all types of military operations within the area.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE 7

Section 24. Topography

This Section is a topical treatment for the NIS Area as a whole of all those environmental factors not treated in SECTIONS 22, 23, and 25 of CHAPTER II and it is intended that maps and tables be used to the practicable maximum in presenting the information. Photographs are used for illustrative purposes within the topical scope of the Section. A reliability diagram accompanies each topical map included in the Section.

A. General

Appraise briefly the relative significance of the elements which comprise the topography of the NIS Area under discussion.

B. Descriptive analysis

Each of the subordinate topics treats in factual terms descriptively and definitively those aspects of the topic which are known to have military significance. Statements on military interpretations or applications are confined to Subsection 24, C. Subsection 24, B, includes only such evaluations as are prescribed in the following paragraphs. The discussion of each topic is in proportion to its significance in the NIS Area relative to the other topics treated in the Section. Seasonal aspects are considered wherever significant. Tabular presentation is used to a practicable maximum. A map is prepared for each topic where appropriate.

1. LANDFORMS, RELIEF, AND DRAINAGE PATTERN

Cover with an integrated discussion developed around maps, supported by text and tables, treating definitively the essential elements of the topic with emphasis on the larger aspects of the patterns involved.

2. DRAINAGE CHARACTERISTICS

Include the essential following (or other pertinent) data in their seasonal aspects for significant streams, lakes, and other water features: depths, widths, banks, bottom conditions, velocities, gradients, transparency or turbidity, sedimentation, temperatures, and ice conditions. Treat in tabular and graphic form supported by essential text.

3. WATER RESOURCES

Definitive information on quantities, qualities, availability, accessibility, and distribution of surface- and ground-water supplies is presented in map(s), table(s), and text. Data on qualities and quantities are selected

in relation to all probable military uses of water and not only with respect to potability.

4. SOILS

The treatment of soils is developed around a simplified soils map showing dominant soil units and supported by a table and text describing their physical characteristics and evaluating their engineering properties.

5. ROCK TYPES

This topic is developed around a simplified geologic map showing significant lithologic units and supported by a table and text describing their physical characteristics and evaluating their potential usefulness as construction materials.

6. VEGETATION

Existing significant vegetation types are delimited on a map supported by table(s) and text describing physical characteristics such as heights, density of stand, stem diameters, coloration, cultivation practices, etc., and evaluating their potential usefulness as construction materials and as sources of supplies, and their susceptibility to conflagration.

7. STATE OF GROUND

This topic is prepared by Army after SECTION 23 and Subsections 24, B, 1, 2, 4, 5, and 6 have been completed. It is developed around maps supported by tables and text and is a synthesis showing the seasonal occurrence and characteristics of the ground when dry, moist, wet, frozen, and snow covered.

8. CULTURE FEATURES

Cover with an integrated discussion of the location and distribution of cultural objects which exist in sufficient concentrations to possess significance in planning of major military operations. Such features as urban areas, mines, quarries, tombs, burial mounds, dikes, ditches, transportation nets, hedge rows, terraces, etc., are evaluated and presented in map(s), table(s), and photographs supporting the text.

9. SPECIAL PHYSICAL PHENOMENA

Such factors as permafrost, seismic disturbances, and volcanic phenomena which are applicable and of significance to the NIS Area are presented in map and table form supported by an integrated textual discussion. This discussion gives definitive information on the phenomena within the Area; it is not

JULY 1957

CONFIDENTIAL

If no beaches are identified for the sector or subsector under discussion, include heading and statement as follows:

"b. LANDING BEACHES — None described."

2. SUBSECTOR 1-B; etc.

D. Sector 2

E. Sector 3; etc.

Section 23. Weather and Climate

A. General weather and climatic conditions

Discuss the general weather and climatic conditions in their broad aspects, emphasizing those elements and factors having significance in regard to high-level military operational planning as specified by the various agencies of the Department of Defense. Subdivision of the NIS Area into militarily significant climatic regions is desirable, depending upon the weather and climatic conditions in the particular Area.

The Subsection emphasizes the processes which control climatic regimes and contains the bulk of general climatic discussion. Include figures, photos, maps, and those tables that are necessary to illustrate especially significant climatic factors. Illustrate destructive effects of weather and weather phenomena such as dust storms, tornadoes, fog banks, etc.

B. Weather and military operations

1. AIR OPERATIONS (above friction layer)

Discuss climatic factors and conditions which affect all types of aerial operations, e.g., cloudiness, visibility, icing, turbulence, thunderstorms, winds and temperatures aloft, dust and blowing sand in the upper air, and special upper-air weather phenomena. Tables to contain data significant to aerial operation.

2. AIR-GROUND OPERATIONS (within friction layer)

Discuss climatic factors which affect radiological, chemical, and biological warfare, control of atmospheric contamination, parachute, aircraft landing, glider, and similar operations which take place within the lower layers of the atmosphere. These conclusions result from analyses of vertical temperature, moisture, density, and wind structure as influenced by topography and large-scale meteorological conditions and their translation into microclimatic terms; i.e., distributions (local) of wind, temperature, humidity, stability, fog, haze, etc., as functions of location and topography. Give full

X. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

consideration to the periodic (diurnal and seasonal) and nonperiodic variations in stability, visibility, temperature, humidity, etc.

3. GROUND SURFACE OPERATIONS

Discuss briefly movement of equipment, mobility, clothing, construction, storage, shelter, etc., in terms of precipitation, temperature, floods, dry and wet periods, etc., using illustrative tables when necessary to emphasize important elements. Make reference to SECTION 24 for the effect of climate on state of ground and cross-country movement.

4. AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

Discuss effects of coastal weather including surface winds and their relation to swell and surf, cloudiness, visibility, air and sea-water temperatures, and drift ice.

C. Meteorological facilities and organization

Discuss the meteorological facilities in the area, the observational network, types of observation, equipment, and personnel.

D. Climatic data tables

Tables to contain average and extreme climatic data significant to all types of military operations within the area.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE 7

Section 24. Topography

This Section is a topical treatment for the NIS Area as a whole of those environmental factors not treated in SECTIONS 22, 23, and 25 of CHAPTER II and it is intended that maps and tables be used to the practicable maximum in presenting the information. Photographs are used for illustrative purposes within the topical scope of the Section. A reliability diagram accompanies each topical map included in the Section.

A. General

Appraise briefly the relative significance of the elements which comprise the topography of the NIS Area under discussion.

B. Descriptive analysis

Each of the subordinate topics treats in factual terms descriptively and definitively those aspects of the topic which are known to have military significance. Statements on military interpretations or applications are confined to Subsection 24, C. Subsection 24, B, includes only such evaluations as are prescribed in the following paragraphs. The discussion of each topic is in proportion to its significance in the NIS Area relative to the other topics treated in the Section. Seasonal aspects are considered wherever significant. Tabular presentation is used to a practicable maximum. A map is prepared for each topic where appropriate.

1. LANDFORMS, RELIEF, AND DRAINAGE PATTERN

Cover with an integrated discussion developed around maps, supported by text and tables, treating definitively the essential elements of the topic with emphasis on the larger aspects of the patterns involved.

2. DRAINAGE CHARACTERISTICS

Include the essential following (or other pertinent) data in their seasonal aspects for significant streams, lakes, and other water features: depths, widths, banks, bottom conditions, velocities, gradients, transparency or turbidity, sedimentation, temperatures, and ice conditions. Treat in tabular and graphic form supported by essential text.

3. WATER RESOURCES

Definitive information on quantities, qualities, availability, accessibility, and distribution of surface- and ground-water supplies is presented in map(s), table(s), and text. Data on qualities and quantities are selected

in relation to all probable military uses of water and not only with respect to potability.

4. SOILS

The treatment of soils is developed around a simplified soils map showing dominant soil units and supported by a table and text describing their physical characteristics and evaluating their engineering properties.

5. ROCK TYPES

This topic is developed around a simplified geologic map showing significant lithologic units and supported by a table and text describing their physical characteristics and evaluating their potential usefulness as construction materials.

6. VEGETATION

Existing significant vegetation types are delimited on a map supported by table(s) and text describing physical characteristics such as heights, density of stand, stem diameters, coloration, cultivation practices, etc., and evaluating their potential usefulness as construction materials and as sources of supplies, and their susceptibility to conflagration.

7. STATE OF THE GROUND

This topic is prepared by Army after SECTION 23 and Subsections 24, B, 1, 2, 4, 5, and 6 have been completed. It is developed around maps supported by tables and text and is a synthesis showing the seasonal occurrence and characteristics of the ground when dry, wet, frozen, and snow covered.

8. CULTURE FEATURES

Cover with an integrated discussion of the location and distribution of cultural objects which exist in sufficient concentrations to possess significance in planning of major military operations. Such features as urban areas, mines, quarries, tombs, burial mounds, dikes, ditches, transportation nets, hedge rows, terraces, etc., are evaluated and presented in map(s), table(s), and photographs supporting the text.

9. SPECIAL PHYSICAL PHENOMENA

Such factors as permafrost, seismic disturbances, and volcanic phenomena which are applicable and of significance to the NIS Area are presented in map and table form supported by an integrated textual discussion. This discussion gives definitive information on the phenomena within the Area; it is not

concerned with general or theoretical aspects of the subject.

C. Military evaluation

1. CROSS-COUNTRY MOVEMENT

Evaluate all environmental conditions affecting cross-country movement of military vehicles, equipment, and personnel throughout the year.

2. CONSTRUCTIONAL ASPECTS

Evaluate the feasibility of constructing airfields, roads, and underground installations during the various seasons as affected by the collective environmental factors. Specific military constructional problems other than those applicable to airfields, roads, and underground installations are treated under such additional subordinate headings as are required.

3. OTHER MILITARY ASPECTS

Evaluate military aspects of topography not subject to discussion under Cross-country Movement or Constructional Aspects that are affected by environmental topics treated in SECTION 24.

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 25. Urban Areas

This Section is designed to be a digest of information on the physical aspects of the urban areas in the NIS Area supplemented by pertinent generalized comments concerning their geographic, political, economic, and military importance. Where the general composition of the cities and towns in the area lends itself to comparison with the cities and towns in a geographic area of the United States or with those of countries in the same geographic, political, or economic group, such comparison is desirable. Data are presented for the NIS Area as a whole, except when such treatment might be misleading for an included subarea. When the area under consideration is divided into distinctive geographic, political, or economic subareas, the data may be presented by appropriate subarea.

Tables and charts are utilized to a maximum to supplement descriptive text. Town plans emphasizing those natural and manmade features of the urban area and its environs that are of primary military significance are included. They supplement the text and tabulated data. Each key strategic urban area is illustrated by suitable plans, either as functional overlays on an aerial mosaic, or if no suitable mosaic is available, on a town plan that emphasizes adequately the salient urban characteristics having military significance. Photographs are used to support the text and other graphics.

A. General

Summarize the significant features affecting urban areas collectively including a brief generalized treatment of the major collective functions (industrial, agricultural, mining, etc.).

1. URBANIZATION

a. PATTERN — Ratio of urban population to total populations; distribution of urban areas; effects of ethnic and religious groupings where pertinent.

b. FACTORS AFFECTING URBANIZATION, AND TRENDS— With respect to economic development (agricultural, industrial, exploitation of natural resources).

NOTE Generalized statements with regard to population trends are coordinated with the contributor for CHAPTER IV (SECTION 41).

2. MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF URBAN AREAS

Discuss typical militarily significant characteristics of cities and towns by area or subareas, covering:

a. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS — Significant characteristics of town construction as influenced by tradition, terrain, climate, etc.; of materials used and their availability; of capacity to resist shock, inundation, conflagration, etc.

b. **EXTERNAL COMMUNICATIONS** — Generalized statements on principal types of intertown communications (rail, road, waterway, and air); their adequacy and effect on the cities and towns of an area.

c. **UTILITIES, SERVICES, AND FACILITIES** — Evaluate the cities and towns of an area collectively with respect to the extent of development generally (including lack, prevalence, and adequacy) of those elements of urban economy commonly classified as utilities, services or facilities; such as water supply, sewerage, sanitation (including public health conditions), electric power, transit, telecommunications, storage, hospitals, gas, refrigeration, etc.

d. **PLANNING** — Programs for reconstruction in war-devastated or other devastated areas; future planning and expansion programs.

NOTE Emphasis is given to the items discussed in 25, A, 2, a.

B. Principal urban areas

Principal urban areas include key strategic urban areas and other selected urban areas (never more than 100) chosen for consideration because of their size and their military, political, and economic importance. These two categories of urban areas are discussed in separate subsections as indicated below. (Army submits lists of key strategic urban areas and other selected urban areas through the CHAPTER II Coordinator to the NIS Committee for transmission to IAC agencies for concurrence and/or comment. In the event of nonconcurrence(s) only or comment, CHAPTER II Coordinator arranges a conference of IAC agencies concerned to resolve differences and to obtain a generally acceptable selection.)

Introductory text explains the method of treatment of principal urban areas and highlights the most important of these areas and their military significance in the country's political and economic structure.

1. KEY STRATEGIC URBAN AREAS

Key strategic urban areas are those considered to be of primary military, political, or economic significance.

Introductory statement of the number of key strategic urban areas and their importance generally (reasons for selecting).

The following indicates the preferred order of discussion in the detail required for individual key strategic urban areas.

a. **URBAN AREA A** — Name to be in the spelling approved by the Board on Geographic Names, followed by variant names and spellings, in parentheses;

below the name, geographic coordinates, followed by the figure number of the town plan in parentheses.

NOTE Normally, only one paragraph is required for each of the subheadings, (1) to (5), following. If the importance justifies, appropriate subparagraphs may be used for expanded treatment. Appropriate references are made to the accompanying illustrative material.

(1) *Significance* — Brief statements outlining the significant facts about the urban area, covering: its location (political and geographic); its population (as of a stated date) and trend (only if significant); its importance based upon its political, cultural, military, and economic functions.

(2) *Physical characteristics* — Generalized statements covering: topography of the site (including underlying earth structure) and natural landmarks; general layout of urban area, shape, and dimensions (illustrated by an annotated aerial photograph, by town plans with suitable overlays showing functional and structural patterns and features, and by photographs, if available); ratio of roof coverage to ground area; street pattern (passability for military traffic, width of streets, and clearances), crossings of natural obstacles, and bypassing of town; predominating types of construction and manmade landmarks, and heights of buildings (by stories); other pertinent characteristics.

(3) *External communications* — Factual statement of existing rail, road, water and air communications (including the location of airfields serving the urban area); the adequacy of such communications and their importance to the town. Details of road widths, trackage, length of runways, etc., are not required.

(4) *Utilities, services, and facilities* — General statements covering: water supply; sewerage system; sanitation (including public health conditions); electric power; transit (streetcar, trolley bus, bus, and cab); telecommunications; billeting capacity (public buildings, schools, institutions, barracks, etc.); storage (open, closed, cold, petroleum, explosives); hospitals (total bed capacity); and any other utilities, services, or facilities.

NOTE Specific items are correlated and coordinated with the producers of counterparts in other chapters or sections.

(5) *Important industrial and other installations* — Whenever possible the relative national or international industrial or other importance generally of the urban area is indicated. Similarly, the national or international importance of specific installations in relation to their respective industries is indicated.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER II

concerned with general or theoretical aspects of the subject.

C. Military evaluation**1. CROSS-COUNTRY MOVEMENT**

Evaluate all environmental conditions affecting cross-country movement of military vehicles, equipment, and personnel throughout the year.

2. CONSTRUCTIONAL ASPECTS

Evaluate the feasibility of constructing airfields, roads, shelters, and underground installations during the various seasons as affected by the collective environmental factors. Specific military constructional problems other than those applicable to airfields, roads, and underground installations are treated under such additional subordinate headings as are required.

3. OTHER MILITARY ASPECTS

Evaluate military aspects of topography not subject to discussion under Cross-country Movement or Constructional Aspects that are affected by environmental topics treated in SECTION 24.

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 25. Urban Areas

This Section is designed to be a digest of information on the physical aspects of the urban areas in the NIS Area supplemented by pertinent generalized comments concerning their geographic, political, economic, and military importance. Where the general composition of the cities and towns in the area lends itself to comparison with the cities and towns in a geographic area of the United States or with those of countries in the same geographic, political, or economic group, such comparison is desirable. Data are presented for the NIS Area as a whole, except when such treatment might be misleading for an included subarea. When the area under consideration is divided into distinctive geographic, political, or economic subareas, the data may be presented by appropriate subarea.

Tables and charts are utilized to a maximum to supplement descriptive text. Town plans emphasizing those natural and man-made features of the urban area and its environs that are of primary military significance are included. They supplement the text and tabulated data. Each key strategic urban area is illustrated by suitable plans, either as functional overlays on an aerial mosaic, or if no suitable mosaic is available, on a town plan that emphasizes adequately the salient urban characteristics having military significance. Photographs are used to support the text and other graphics.

A. General

Summarize the significant features affecting urban areas collectively including a brief generalized treatment of the major collective functions (industrial, agricultural, mining, etc.).

1. URBANIZATION

a. **PATTERN** — Ratio of urban population to total populations; distribution of urban areas; effects of ethnic and religious groupings where pertinent.

b. **FACTORS AFFECTING URBANIZATION, AND TRENDS** — With respect to economic development (agricultural, industrial, exploitation of natural resources).

NOTE Generalized statements with regard to population trends are coordinated with the contributor for CHAPTER IV (SECTION 41).

2. MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF URBAN AREAS

Discuss typical militarily significant characteristics of cities and towns by area or subareas, covering:

a. **PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS** — Significant characteristics of town construction as influenced by tradition, terrain, climate, etc.; of materials used and their availability; of capacity to resist shock, inundation, conflagration, etc.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NIS STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

JULY 1957

b. **EXTERNAL COMMUNICATIONS** — Generalized statements on principal types of intertown communications (rail, road, waterway, and air); their adequacy and effect on the cities and towns of an area.

c. **UTILITIES, SERVICES, AND FACILITIES** — Evaluate the cities and towns of an area collectively with respect to the extent of development generally (including lack, prevalence, and adequacy) of those elements of urban economy commonly classified as utilities, services or facilities; such as water supply, sewerage, sanitation (including public health conditions), electric power, transit, telecommunications, storage, hospitals, gas, refrigeration, etc.

d. **PLANNING** — Programs for reconstruction in war-devastated or other devastated areas; future planning and expansion programs.

NOTE Emphasis is given to the items discussed in 25, A, 2, a.

B. Principal urban areas

Principal urban areas include key strategic urban areas and other selected urban areas (never more than 100) chosen for consideration because of their size and their military, political, and economic importance. These two categories of urban areas are discussed in separate subsections as indicated below. (Army submits lists of key strategic urban areas and other selected urban areas through the CHAPTER II Coordinator to the NIS Committee for transmission to IAC agencies for concurrence and/or comment. In the event of nonconcurrence(s) only or comment, CHAPTER II Coordinator arranges a conference of IAC agencies concerned to resolve differences and to obtain a generally acceptable selection.)

Introductory text explains the method of treatment of principal urban areas and highlights the most important of these areas and their military significance in the country's political and economic structure.

1. KEY STRATEGIC URBAN AREAS

Key strategic urban areas are those considered to be of primary military, political, or economic significance.

Introductory statement of the number of key strategic urban areas and their importance generally (reasons for selecting).

The following indicates the preferred order of discussion in the detail required for individual key strategic urban areas.

a. **URBAN AREA A** — Name to be in the spelling approved by the Board on Geographic Names, followed by variant names and spellings, in parentheses;

below the name, geographic coordinates, followed by the figure number of the town plan in parentheses.

NOTE Normally, only one paragraph is required for each of the subheadings, (1) to (5), following. If the importance justifies, appropriate subparagraphs may be used for expanded treatment. Appropriate references are made to the accompanying illustrative material.

(1) *Significance* — Brief statements outlining the significant facts about the urban area, covering: its location (political and geographic); its population (as of a stated date) and trend (only if significant); its importance based upon its political, cultural, military, and economic functions.

(2) *Physical characteristics* — Generalized statements covering: topography of the site (including underlying earth structure) and natural landmarks; general layout of urban area, shape, and dimensions (illustrated by an annotated aerial photograph, by town plans with suitable overlays showing functional and structural patterns and features, and by photographs, if available); ratio of roof coverage to ground area; street pattern (passability for military traffic, width of streets, and clearances), crossings of natural obstacles, and bypassing of town; predominating types of construction and man-made landmarks, and heights of buildings (by stories); other pertinent characteristics.

(3) *External communications* — Factual statement of existing rail, road, water and air communications (including the location of airfields serving the urban area); the adequacy of such communications and their importance to the town. Details of road widths, trackage, length of runways, etc., are not required.

(4) *Utilities, services, and facilities* — General statements covering: water supply; sewerage system; sanitation (including public health conditions); electric power; transit (streetcar, trolley bus, bus, and cab); telecommunications; billeting capacity (public buildings, schools, institutions, barracks, etc.); storage (open, closed, cold, petroleum, explosives); hospitals (total bed capacity); and any other utilities, services, or facilities.

NOTE Specific items are correlated and coordinated with the producers of counterparts in other chapters or sections.

(5) *Important industrial and other installations* — Whenever possible the relative national or international industrial or other importance generally of the urban area is indicated. Similarly, the national or international importance of specific installations in relation to their respective industries is indicated.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER II

b. URBAN AREA B

c. URBAN AREA C, etc.

2. OTHER SELECTED URBAN AREAS

Present information on other selected urban areas in tabular form. The text provides an introduction giving the number and general importance of these areas. In the tabular presentation, towns are grouped by subareas, if this is desirable. Appropriate column headings are used for the following information:

Name, followed by variant names and spellings in parentheses.
Geographic coordinates.
Population.

Importance—a brief statement of the dominant facts on which selection is based.

Remarks—other appropriate comment.

C. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

CHAPTER III

TRANSPORTATION AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS

- Section 30 Introduction
- Section 31 Railway
- Section 32 Highway
- Section 33 Inland Waterway
- Section 34 Petroleum Pipeline
(Treated in Subsection 62, C and Supplement V)
- Section 35 Ports and Naval Facilities
- Section 36 Merchant Marine
- Section 37 Civil Air
- Section 38 Telecommunications

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Chapter III-Transportation and Telecommunications

OUTLINE

- SECTION 30. INTRODUCTION
- SECTION 31. RAILWAY
- A. General
 - B. Characteristics of the network
 - 1. General
 - 2. Way and structures
 - 3. Fuel and water
 - 4. Construction and maintenance
 - C. Control, organization, and personnel
 - 1. Control
 - 2. Organization
 - 3. Personnel
 - D. Operations
 - 1. Operating factors
 - 2. Traffic
 - 3. Financial data
 - E. Equipment
 - 1. General
 - 2. Motive power
 - 3. Rolling stock
 - 4. Work equipment
 - F. Selected rail lines
 - G. Tabular and graphic data
 - H. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 32. HIGHWAY
- A. General
 - B. Highway network
 - 1. General
 - 2. Roadway, structures, and facilities
 - 3. Construction and maintenance
 - 4. Development program
 - 5. Traffic interruption factors
 - C. Governmental control, organization, and personnel
 - 1. Governmental control
 - 2. Organization
 - 3. Personnel
 - D. Operations
 - 1. Operating factors
 - 2. Principal carriers
 - 3. Traffic
 - 4. Financial data
 - E. Vehicles and equipment
 - 1. General
 - 2. Motor vehicles
 - 3. Construction and maintenance
 - 4. Animal-drawn
 - F. Principal routes
 - G. Highway technical data
 - H. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 33. INLAND WATERWAY
- A. General
 - B. Characteristics of the waterway system
 - 1. General
 - 2. Waterway facilities
 - 3. Construction and maintenance
 - 4. Traffic interruption factors
 - 5. Development program
 - C. Control and organization
 - 1. Control
 - 2. Principal carriers
 - 3. Personnel
 - D. Operations
 - 1. Operating factors
 - 2. Traffic
 - 3. Financial data
 - E. Craft and equipment
 - F. Individual waterways
 - G. Inland waterway ports
 - H. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 35. PORTS AND NAVAL FACILITIES
- When there is no Supplement I:*
- A. General
 - 1. Ports
 - 2. Naval facilities
 - 3. Shipyards
 - 4. Explanatory notes

- B. Principal ports
- C. Secondary ports
- D. Minor ports
- E. Naval facilities
- F. Shipyards
- G. Comments on principal sources

When there is a Supplement I:

- A. General
 - 1. Ports
 - 2. Naval facilities
 - 3. Shipyards
- B. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 36. MERCHANT MARINE

- A. General
- B. Organization
 - 1. Ownership (government or private; if private, include beneficial ownership)
 - 2. Administration
 - 3. National policy
 - 4. Foreign interests
 - 5. Personnel and training
- C. Composition
- D. Shipping program
 - 1. Construction program
 - 2. Purchase or sale of vessels
 - 3. Chartering of vessels
- E. Normal shipping routes and ports of call
- F. Operations and traffic
- G. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 37. CIVIL AIR

- A. General
- B. Governmental organization, control and policy
 - 1. Organization and administration of civil air
 - 2. Governmental policy and support for civil aviation
- C. International relations
 - 1. Affiliations
 - 2. Air agreements and arrangements
 - 3. Foreign air carrier operations
 - 4. Foreign aid and influence
- D. Civil air activities
 - 1. Scheduled air carriers
 - 2. Miscellaneous air services
 - 3. Government and private operators

- 4. Performance, general characteristics, and capability of selected transport aircraft

- E. Civil aviation training
 - 1. Aviation schools
 - 2. Aeroclubs
 - 3. Other

- F. Services and supplies
 - 1. Maintenance installations
 - 2. Sources of supply

- G. Civil air facilities
 - 1. Airfields
 - 2. Operational aids

- H. Mobilization potential
 - 1. Mobilization potential and plans
 - 2. Aircraft potential and availability
 - 3. Personnel strength and readiness

- I. Personalities

- J. Means of identification

- K. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 38. TELECOMMUNICATIONS

- A. General
- B. Administration and control
 - 1. Government organizations
 - 2. Commercial organizations
- C. Domestic systems
 - 1. General
 - 2. Public intercity networks
 - a. Transmission facilities
 - b. Switching systems and facilities
 - 3. Local facilities
 - 4. Special systems
- D. International facilities
 - 1. General
 - 2. Landlines
 - 3. Radio
 - 4. Submarine cables
- E. Broadcast and television
 - 1. General
 - 2. AM and FM broadcast
 - 3. Television
 - 4. Wired broadcast
- F. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Section 30. Introduction

This Section is an overall appreciation of the transportation and telecommunication systems of the country or area under study.

It treats those general aspects which are necessary to the proper concept of the subject as a whole and which cannot be treated adequately elsewhere. It is

prepared upon completion of the remaining Sections of this Chapter so as to be able to present in a single Section an integrated account of all phases of transportation and telecommunications.

Material is presented in graphic form whenever practicable.

Section 31. Railway

A. General

An appreciation of rail transportation in the country, including relationship to other transportation, salient characteristics, physical environmental factors, and economic and logistical significance.

B. Characteristics of the network

1. GENERAL

A discussion of such basic factors as total route mileage by trackage, gage, and ownership; pattern and geographical distribution of the rail lines; connections and interchange with adjacent countries, including any special interchange equipment requirements; general status and condition of the railroads, including repair of war damage and projected development.

2. WAY AND STRUCTURES

Characteristics of the fixed facilities and structures, including general conditions affecting the right of way and structures as reflected in grades, curves, and characteristics of structures; general and detailed standards for rail, ties, and ballast, and resultant axle-load limitations; characteristics and comprehensive statistics on bridges, tunnels, and similar track-supporting and track-sheltering structures; characteristics and statistics on ferries; structural clearance, loading, and

equipment diagrams with supporting discussion of standards and practices; characteristics of signal and communications equipment and operations; general features of yards and terminals, with detailed data (including diagrams or plans when available on major yards and terminals); details of the nature and extent of electrification, including characteristics of power supply and installations.

3. FUEL AND WATER

A general survey of fuel and water supply, including such factors as characteristics and availability, treatment required, and any special factors such as reliance on foreign source of fuel supply.

4. CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

Construction and maintenance policy, problems, and procedures, including standards, organization, and availability and quality of materials, equipment, and labor; evaluative discussion of heavy off-track construction and maintenance equipment employed.

C. Control, organization, and personnel

1. CONTROL

The development and present status of control and ownership, and the nature and extent of governmental control and regulation.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JANUARY 1962

2. ORGANIZATION

Operational organization and administrative structure, supported as appropriate by selected organizational charts and diagrams.

3. PERSONNEL

A discussion of the number and allocation of employees, the general level of competency, training, labor relations, and such aspects as pay rates and health and retirement provisions.

D. Operations**1. OPERATING FACTORS**

Routine operating regulations and practices, including train control; significant operating statistics, with evaluative comment; significant or unusual operating problems and practices, particularly those representing traffic interruption factors.

2. TRAFFIC

A discussion of traffic conditions and trends, including pattern of traffic and relative importance of freight and passenger traffic; principal commodities carried and any significant regional characteristics; selective statistics for representative years on such factors as freight tons, freight ton-miles, and other applicable indicators of traffic volume and handling.

3. FINANCIAL DATA

A discussion of the financial position of the railroad or railroads, including corporate or governmental budget data, and significant statistics on incomes, expenses, and general financial characteristics.

E. Equipment**1. GENERAL**

An overall quantitative and qualitative survey of the adequacy of existing equipment, domestic and foreign sources of equipment, shops and repair facilities, and interchangeability and other characteristics of equipment.

2. MOTIVE POWER

Predominant types (including tabulated basic characteristics and inventory of each type of locomotive),

general condition of locomotives, and nature and source of supply.

3. ROLLING STOCK

Predominant types, general condition, and sources of supply of freight and passenger rolling stock, with tabulation of basic characteristics and inventory of each type.

4. WORK EQUIPMENT

Types, characteristics, and inventories of all equipment utilized in construction and maintenance.

F. Selected rail lines

A selection and analysis of the selected lines of major importance for both economic and logistics purposes, followed by a summary of the characteristics and significance of each selected line in terms of the following factors: Terminals, mileage, gages, and types of power; economic and strategic importance; nature and volume of traffic; brief geographic description of route; important and/or unusual structures; rail, ties, ballast, etc., as used on the line; axleload limit on line between all major junctions; ruling grades both directions between all major junctions; minimum radii of curves between all major junctions; maximum distance between passing sidings; minimum length of passing sidings; number and total length of bridges and tunnels; tabulation of remaining facilities such as: yards, enginehouses, fueling and watering facilities, other facilities.

G. Tabular and graphic data

This Subsection contains information in tabular and graphic form in the general order of reference in text.

H. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JANUARY 1962

Section 32. Highway

A. General

An appreciation of highway transportation in the country, including relationship to other transportation, salient characteristics, physical environmental factors, significant historical developments, bottlenecks, and economic and logistical significance, including a discussion of highway density and vehicle ratio in relation to population. Compare highway density and vehicle ratio with that of a neighboring country and with a state in the United States of similar size or population.

B. Highway network

1. GENERAL

A discussion of such factors as total highway mileage by classification, indicating correlation between surface types and administrative classification; pattern and geographic distribution; connections with adjacent countries; numbering and marking system; density and nature of traffic; and present status and general condition of the network.

2. ROADWAY, STRUCTURES, AND FACILITIES

Detailed characteristics of surface types, base types, and shoulder types; drainage characteristics and general condition of all the highways by type or administrative designation; design and specification standards of highways; characteristics and comprehensive statistics on bridges and tunnels, including design and specification standards; characteristics and statistics on ferries and fords; vehicle repair and fueling facilities, types of fuels used, and domestic or import origin of fuels.

3. CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

Construction and maintenance policy, problems, and procedures in relation to character of terrain, weather and climate, characteristics of original design and construction, and present condition. Official attitude toward highway construction and maintenance. Frequency or cyclic period of road and structures inspection, overhauling, repair, replacement, or reconstruction. Construction and maintenance procedures, including standards and specifications and such factors as the sectionalizing of roads for maintenance and the prevalence of hand as against mechanical methods. Availability of necessary funds, and availability and quality of materials, equipment, and labor.

4. DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

New construction and improvement under way or planned.

5. TRAFFIC INTERRUPTION FACTORS

A survey of critical points or features of the highway system, with emphasis on existing or potential factors which might adversely affect traffic.

C. Governmental control, organization, and personnel

1. GOVERNMENTAL CONTROL

The present status of control and the nature and extent of governmental control and regulation.

2. ORGANIZATION

Current organizational structures, preferably in chart form.

3. PERSONNEL

The number of operating personnel and employees by department; personnel efficiency and training, labor relations, and such aspects as pay rates and health and retirement provisions.

D. Operations

1. OPERATING FACTORS

Operating regulations and practices for passenger and freight traffic, significant operating statistics, and significant or unusual operating problems and practices.

2. PRINCIPAL CARRIERS

Ownership and organizational structure of representative principal carriers.

3. TRAFFIC

Traffic conditions and trends, including pattern of traffic and relative importance of freight and passenger traffic; principal commodities carried and any significant regional characteristics; selective statistics for representative years on such factors as freight tons, freight ton-miles, and other applicable indicators of traffic volume and handling, including flow charts and flow breakdown by vehicle.

4. FINANCIAL DATA

Operating revenues, expenses, and ratios, including governmental financial aspects.

E. Vehicles and equipment**1. GENERAL**

An overall quantitative and qualitative survey of the adequacy of existing vehicles and equipment, domestic and foreign sources of vehicles and equipment or principal components, amounts and types imported and exported, and vehicle standards.

2. MOTOR VEHICLES

A tabulation of the number, capacity, make and year of vehicles by type.

3. CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

Construction and maintenance equipment, including the major construction and maintenance equipment items used in highway work and the stations where such equipment is assigned. Domestic availability or dependence on imports as a source of supply of heavy and automotive construction equipment.

A tabulation of road construction and maintenance equipment.

4. ANIMAL-DRAWN

A tabulation of any significant animal-drawn equipment.

F. Principal routes

A selection and analysis of principal routes of major importance for both economic and logistical purposes followed by a summary of the characteristics and sig-

nificance of each principal route in terms of the following factors: route number and/or name; starting points, terminals, and route mileage; principal intersections and international connections; adequacy of clearance from ports and principal cities; main thoroughfares through and bypasses around large population centers (by map); traffic flow; bottlenecks; fueling facilities; general pavement data; bridges; tunnels; ferries; fords; route logs; special weather restrictions; and terrain features.

G. Highway technical data

An explanation of the special highway numbering system used in SECTION 32, and tabular and other presentations of detailed highway data, including reference to the indigenous map included in the Section.

H. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 33. Inland Waterway**A. General**

An appreciation of inland waterway transportation in the country, including relationship to other transportation, salient characteristics, physical environmental factors, and economic and logistical significance.

B. Characteristics of the waterway system**1. GENERAL**

A discussion of such basic nationwide features as topography (watersheds, flood plains, banks, etc.), areal distribution of navigable streams, climate and weather conditions causing seasonal variations in water level and freezing, mileage and limits of navigability, connections with adjacent countries, density and nature of traffic, and present status and general condition of waterways.

2. WATERWAY FACILITIES

Characteristics of fixed facilities (locks, bridges, dams, navigational aids), with summarizing statistics; specification standards for structures; location of major ports and cargo handled by type and tonnage (with appropriate reference to SECTION 35 and SUPPLEMENT I).

3. CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

Construction and maintenance policy, problems, and procedure in relation to terrain, weather and climate, characteristics of original design and construction, and present condition of waterway structures and stream improvement works. Official attitude toward waterway construction and maintenance. Discussion of construction and maintenance procedures includes standards and specifications, whether work is done by governmental organization or private contractor, availability of funds, equipment, materials, and qualified personnel. New construction and improvements underway or planned.

4. TRAFFIC INTERRUPTION FACTORS

A survey of critical points or features of the waterway system, with emphasis on existing or potential factors which might adversely affect traffic.

5. DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

New construction and improvements underway or planned for waterways and ports.

JANUARY 1962

C. Control and organization**1. CONTROL**

Governmental control and regulations affecting the waterways and the carriers.

2. PRINCIPAL CARRIERS

Ownership, organization, and administrative structure of each principal carrier.

3. PERSONNEL

Maintenance, operational, and carrier personnel in terms of number, competency, labor relations, pay rates, and health and retirement provisions.

D. Operations**1. OPERATING FACTORS**

Routine operating regulations and practices, significant operating statistics and significant or unusual operating problems and practices.

2. TRAFFIC

Traffic conditions and trends, including statistics for passengers carried and cargo by commodities.

3. FINANCIAL DATA

Operating revenue and expenses of carriers, and governmental budget data for waterways.

E. Craft and equipment

General survey of adequacy of craft, present condition, fuel used, and facilities for repairing and constructing craft. Craft census by number, type (passenger or cargo), propulsion (including horsepower for

tugs), capacity, condition, and other pertinent characteristics. Special equipment used for construction and maintenance on the waterways and at the ports.

F. Individual waterways

General discussion giving location, tributaries, entire length and navigable length by craft (capacity or draft), types of cargo moved with performance statistics. Physical characteristics such as banks, bottom, seasonal variations (water level, currents, freezing, floods, etc.), and navigational hazards will be presented in tabular format to the maximum practicable extent. Tabulation of locks (location, dimensions, type of gates and how operated, locking time), bridges (location, horizontal and vertical clearance, moveable span), and other structures such as dams, aqueducts, safety gates, tunnels, ferry crossings.

G. Inland waterway ports

Description of ports, giving total wharfage with depths, storage facilities, mechanical-handling facilities, craft repair facilities, and the type and amount of cargo handled.

H. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 35. Ports and Naval Facilities

(When there is no Supplement I)

A. General

1. PORTS

General discussion covering:

Geography of area as it relates to the establishment of ports.

Brief history of growth and development of port system.

Areal distribution and grouping of ports as determined by geographical, historical, economic, and strategic factors.

Categories of ports and brief summary of criteria used in classifying. Cross-reference to summary table of principal and secondary ports and index map.

Alphabetical list of principal, secondary, and minor ports (with coordinates).

Summary table of significant characteristics and facilities of principal and secondary ports using standard table with following headings:

NAME (coordinates)

HARBOR:

Type
Fairway limitations
Largest vessel accommodated
Tides
Ice

BERTHS:

Anchorage
Mooring:
Fixed
Free-swinging
Alongside

MECHANICAL HANDLING FACILITIES:

Shore cranes
Floating cranes
Special handling equipment

STORAGE CAPACITY:

General cargo
Bulk liquid storage
Bulk dry storage

CLEARANCE:

Rail
Road
Other if applicable

ESTIMATED MILITARY PORT CAPACITY

NAVAL ACTIVITY

SHIPYARDS

REMARKS

2. NAVAL FACILITIES

General analysis covering:

Size, condition, and adequacy of naval establishment.

Brief summary of organization into naval districts and commands.

Brief discussion of principal bases and summary of other activities; basis on which classified.

Alphabetical list of naval facilities (with coordinates).

3. SHIPYARDS

General analysis covering:

Extent and distribution of shipyard facilities.
Capability and size of yards.

Predominance of shipbuilding or ship-repairing facilities.

Cross-reference to Subsection 64, E for discussion of economic aspects of shipbuilding and ship-repairing industry.

4. EXPLANATORY NOTES

- a. PORT ADMINISTRATION
- b. UNITS OF MEASURE
- c. RAILROAD GAGE
- d. PORT PLANS
- e. CROSS-REFERENCES
- f. GLOSSARY

B. Principal ports

1. NAME OF PORT

(Coordinates, H.O. Chart No.)

(From this point on, Subsection outline guide is identical with Sections 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 of Supplement I except that heading designations are dropped one level, e.g., Section 3, Secondary Ports becomes C. Secondary Ports.)

JANUARY 1962

Supplement I-Ports and Naval Facilities

OUTLINE

SECTION 1. INTRODUCTION

- A. List of ports and naval facilities
- B. Classification of ports and naval facilities
- C. Explanatory notes
 - 1. Port administration
 - 2. Units of measure
 - 3. Railroad gage
 - 4. Port plans
 - 5. Cross-references
 - 6. Glossary
- D. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 2. PRINCIPAL PORTS

- A-X. Name of port
 - 1. Introduction
 - 2. Harbor
 - 3. Landing facilities
 - 4. Storage facilities
 - 5. Clearance facilities
 - 6. Supplies and utilities
 - 7. Trade of port
 - 8. Port operations
 - 9. Port administration
 - 10. Estimated military port capacity
 - 11. Naval facilities
 - 12. Shipyards
 - 13. Port development

SECTION 3. SECONDARY PORTS

SECTION 4. MINOR PORTS

SECTION 5. NAVAL FACILITIES

- A. Coastal naval facilities
- B. Inland naval facilities

SECTION 6. SHIPYARDS

- A. Coastal shipyards
 - 1. Category I and II shipyards
 - 2. Category III shipyards
- B. Inland shipyards
(Category I and II shipyards)

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Section 1. Introduction

A. List of ports and naval facilities

List all ports alphabetically, indicating name, coordinates, and classification; cross-reference index map.

List all naval facilities alphabetically, indicating name, coordinates, and type. Separate coastal and inland facilities by means of shoulder heads; cross-reference index map.

B. Classification of ports and naval facilities

Give criteria used in classifying ports into principal, secondary, and minor.

State basis on which naval facilities have been classified.

C. Explanatory notes

1. PORT ADMINISTRATION

Whenever the ports of a country come under the jurisdiction of a national government department the administration of ports on the national level is normally described in SECTION 1, and the description of the administration of each individual port on the local level is carried in the study of the port.

2. UNITS OF MEASURE

Statement concerning use.

3. RAILROAD GAGE

Give the standard gage for the country and also any other gages that serve the various ports.

4. PORT PLANS

Make statement such as the following: The port plan provides a graphic representation of the port, showing the relationship of its component parts and the locations of the principal port facilities. Although the port plan carries depth patterns, it is in no sense a navigational instrument and should not be used as a chart. The port plans in this Supplement have been based on the best charts and plans available and have been amended from the most recent photography and reports. Dimensions and scales represent close approximations.

5. CROSS-REFERENCES

Point out topics which receive additional treatment in other Sections of the NIS. Provide appropriate cross-references for each subject.

6. GLOSSARY

List with English equivalents of foreign generic terms used in Supplement.

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

1) To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Supplement and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Supplement.

2) To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 2. Principal ports

A-X. Name of port

(Coordinates, H.O. Chart No.)

1. INTRODUCTION

(General summary to include following items where pertinent)

- Relative location
- Importance (strategic and/or economic)
- Principal characteristics and activities of port (include types of cargo handled and annual volume of trade)
- Summary of harbor
 - Position and layout
 - Largest vessel that can be accommodated in port
- Anchorage
- Summary of capacity
 - Estimated military port capacity
 - Berthage
- Summary of port facilities
 - Wharves and wharf facilities (mechanical handling facilities, transit sheds, rail and road clearances, utilities)
 - Storage and specialized terminal facilities
 - Clearance facilities
 - Summary of naval facilities
 - Type
 - Function
 - Significant features
 - Shipyards facilities
 - Summary of port development

2. HARBOR

a. GENERAL — Brief general overall picture of harbor including:

- Location in relation to town and coast
- General form and type
- Framework and component parts

b. PROTECTION — Summary of protective system as a whole. Analysis of component parts of principal protective system covering:

- Position
- Shape and alignment
- Dimensions
- Construction

Brief analysis of auxiliary or inner protective works.

c. HARBOR DIVISIONS — Description of each division, when appropriate, covering:

- Relative position
- Use
- Dimensions
- Defined channels
- Turning basins

d. FAIRWAY LIMITATIONS

(1) *Approach* — Brief summary indicating character of approach and limitations, if any.

(2) *Entrance* — Describe briefly (if harbor has defined entrance); give controlling dimensions.

(3) *Harbor*

e. SILTING AND DREDGING — Liability to silting and dredging requirements of all navigable fairways and berths.

f. ANCHORAGE — Indicate the location of anchorages (any area customarily used for anchorage or specifically reserved for that purpose and in any way associated with the port) and cover each in terms of:

Depths

Bottom sediments (evaluation of holding qualities)

Protection from sea and weather

Number of free-swinging berths by classes when anchorage is such that a vessel berthed there would be considered to have entered the port and the number of berths falls within the limit set in the anchorage berth classification standards.

If in estimating military port capacity the berths used to serve the lighter wharfage of the port are insufficient or are entirely lacking, areas that appear to be suitable for anchoring may be described as anchorages, but it must be made clear that they have been determined from an interpretation of the chart and not from evidence that ships actually anchor there.

g. MOORING BERTHS

(1) *Fixed*

Location and layout

Number, types, sizes, and capacities of berths

(2) *Free-swinging*

Location and layout

Number, sizes, and capacities of berths

h. HYDROGRAPHIC AND WEATHER CONDITIONS

Tides.

Depths and heights

Adverse conditions affecting port operations

Pilotage

i. DEFENSES — Summary of port defense system with brief description of operations and significant facilities such as nets and booms, detection devices, mines, shore and antiaircraft batteries, entrance control post, and patrol operations.

3. LANDING FACILITIES

a. WHARVES AND LANDINGS

(1) *Principal wharves* — Brief statement including the following items if significant.

- Principal wharves
- Total wharfage
- Wharf distribution
- Wharf evaluation
- Wharf construction:
 - Generic types
 - Construction
 - Decking and apron
 - Condition
- Wharf ancillary facilities:
 - Rail facilities on wharf
 - Clearing roadways
 - Transit sheds
 - Mechanical handling facilities
 - Utilities

Cross-reference to table of wharves
Table of wharves

(2) *Offshore-pipeline berths*

(3) *Supplemental wharves and landings*

Summary (1 or 2 sentences)

List of supplemental wharves and landings

b. MECHANICAL HANDLING FACILITIES

(1) *Cranes* — Summary of shore cranes; indicate general types and capacities; divide cranes into cargo, shipyard, and miscellaneous categories; cross-reference to table of shore cranes.

Table of shore cranes.
Floating cranes.

(2) *Stevadore gear* — Availability of stevedore gear: carriers, forklifts, jitneys, wharf trucks, portable conveyors, etc.

(3) *Special handling equipment* — Summary statement of special cargo-handling equipment (coal and ore loaders, grain unloaders, industrial track, pipelines, etc.) indicating types, numbers, and uses.

c. HARBOR CRAFT — General statement of extent and adequacy of service fleet.

Details of craft (arrange by type):

Tugs and launches

Breakdown by classes (seagoing and harbor). Give type of power, horsepower, and any special equipment such as salvage and firefighting equipment; indicate operating ranges of seagoing salvage tugs

Lighters

Breakdown by capacity and type (self-propelled or dumb). Give numbers (in round figures or general terms), construction, capacity, draft loaded, and type of power if self-propelled

Bunkering and watering craft

Details of each craft:

Type, capacity, equipment, delivery rate, whether privately or governmentally owned

Dredging equipment

Details of each craft:

Type, capacity in terms of operating depth and cubic yards per hour (include hopper barges)

Miscellaneous craft

Details of miscellaneous harbor service craft such as fireboats, icebreakers, ferries, piledrivers, etc. Cover significant characteristics of each in detail comparable to above

4. STORAGE FACILITIES

a. GENERAL CARGO STORAGE

(1) *Covered* — Summary of all transit sheds, warehouses, and other general-cargo storage buildings directly associated with port operations; give general location of facilities and total capacity (in round figures) of transit sheds, warehouses, and other general-cargo storage buildings. Cross-reference to table of covered general-cargo storage.

Table of covered general-cargo storage

(2) *Refrigerated* — Summary of facilities associated with port operations; include total capacity (in round figures) and for each installation cover:

- Name
- Location
- Use
- Storage capacity (breakdown by controlling temperatures)
- Ice-making capacity
- Remarks (include machinery and equipment if significant)

(3) *Open stacking space* — Summary sentence on availability of open space in waterfront area suitable or reserved for storing general cargo, indicating if served by rail and/or road. List of specific sites covering:

- Location
- Size

b. BULK-CARGO STORAGE

(1) *Liquid*

(a) **PETROLEUM** — Summary of facilities in port including total capacity and breakdown by product, and general location of installations. Cross-reference to table of principal wharves and/or table of offshore-pipeline berths for details of cargo and bunkering berths. Cross-reference to table of petroleum storage terminals.

Table of petroleum storage terminals.

(b) **(NAME OF COMMODITY OR MISCELLANEOUS)** — Scope, detail, and arrangement similar to that for "Petroleum"; cover such commodities as molasses, vegetable oils, wine, etc.

(2) *Dry* — Table of dry bulk-cargo terminal facilities.

(a) **GRAIN** — Summary of facilities directly associated with port operations; include total capacity (in round figure) and general location of installations. Cross-reference to table of bulk terminal facilities. Cross-reference to details of special handling equipment.

JANUARY 1962

SUPPLEMENT I

(b) **COAL** — Summary of facilities directly associated with port operations; include total capacity (in round figure), and general location of installations. Cross-reference to table of bulk terminal facilities. Cross-reference to table of principal wharves for details of berths and special handling equipment.

(c) (NAME OF COMMODITY OR MISCELLANEOUS) — Scope, detail, and arrangement similar to that for "Coal" and "Grain"; cover such commodities as ore, lumber, etc.

5. CLEARANCE FACILITIES

a. RAIL

(1) *Lines clearing port* — Identification of each line and brief summary of each:

Number of tracks
Gage
Connecting points
Distances
Direction

(2) *Rail facilities in port* — Summary of port rail network; include the following:

Connecting line to port area from main terminal point
Bridges and ferries forming integral part of port network
Trackage in port area
Railroad yards
Cross-reference to table of railroad yards
Table of railroad yards

b. ROAD

(1) *Roads clearing port* — Identification of principal routes and brief summary of each:

Construction
Width
Connecting points
Distances
Direction
Condition

(2) *Streets in port* — General analysis of adequacy in relation to port operation.

c. **INLAND WATERWAY** — Identification of each route clearing port and brief summary of each:

Type
Connecting points
Distances
Direction
Controlling dimensions

d. **PIPELINE** — Identification of pipelines clearing port and brief summary of each:

Commodity carried
Size
Terminus
Distances
Direction
Capacity

6. SUPPLIES AND UTILITIES

a. **PETROLEUM BUNKERS** — Brief summary on availability of bunkers including type of fuel, methods

of supply, and names of terminals. Cross-reference to table of principal wharves and table of petroleum terminals.

b. **COAL BUNKERS** — Summary of availability of bunkers with cross-reference to table of principal wharves.

c. **WATER** — Summary statement on availability of water to ships; methods of supply and extent of facilities; quality of water; type and adequacy of port supply; if port has no water barges, give dimensions of largest watering berth.

d. **ELECTRICITY** — General summary covering:

Characteristics of service currents distributed in port area
Adequacy of supply for port operations
State if current is produced locally, taken from a grid system, or both

e. **PROVISIONS AND CHANDLERY** — Brief summary of availability.

7. TRADE OF PORT

a. **SHIPPING** — Summary of volume of shipping calling at port for most recent 5 years; analysis of trends and significance; cross-reference to table and graph of shipping.

b. **COMMERCE** — Summary of volume of cargo handled through port and analysis of trends and significance of passenger traffic for most recent 5 years; enumerate principal receipts and shipments; table and graph if appropriate.

8. PORT OPERATIONS

a. **CARGO HANDLING** — General analysis of operational factors related to cargo-handling procedure and potential. These may include:

Average cargo tonnage handled, daily and monthly
Average cargo-handling rates, hourly and daily
Ratio of receipts to shipments
Ratio of bulk cargoes to general cargoes
Ratio of cargo worked alongside to cargo worked in stream (lightered from vessels at anchor or moorings)
Average vessel turnaround
Prevailing methods of cargo transfer and regulations affecting
Fish landed from fishing craft
Cargo transferred over wharves from one part of port to another
Limiting factors (actual or potential)

b. **LABOR** — General analysis covering such factors as:

Size of normal stevedore force
Adequacy of force for normal port operations
Efficiency of stevedore personnel
Availability of labor reserve
Political orientation

9. PORT ADMINISTRATION

General statement on port authority. Discuss official services such as quarantine, customs, security organization, and free-port zone where pertinent.

10. ESTIMATED MILITARY PORT CAPACITY

(7) *Medical facilities* — General description of medical facilities including hospitals, dispensaries, etc.

(8) *Miscellaneous facilities* — Detailed description of all special activities not included in above.

11. NAVAL FACILITIES

a. SUMMARY — General summary covering:

Location
Type
Function
Administration
Facilities
Base development

b. HARBOR

c. BASE FACILITIES

(1) *Landing facilities* — Brief summary and cross-reference to Subsection 3, Landing Facilities, for principal treatment.

(2) *Shipyards facilities* — Brief summary and cross-reference to SECTION 6, Shipyards, for principal treatment.

(3) *Ordnance facilities*

(a) MANUFACTURING FACILITIES — Analyze type of manufacturing and give details of plant including: current activity and capabilities; identification of buildings and facilities; size, construction, and principal equipment of each building.

(b) ASSEMBLY AND MAINTENANCE FACILITIES — Analyze type of operations performed and give details of plant including: current activity and capabilities; identification of buildings and facilities; size, construction, and principal equipment of each building.

(4) *Supply facilities*

(a) MATERIAL STORAGE AND SUPPLY — Analyze activities and give details of facilities including: use, construction, capacity, and principal equipment of each building; indicate in general terms stocks of materiel normally maintained.

(b) PETROLEUM STORAGE AND SUPPLY — Brief summary of facilities and supply. Cross-reference as appropriate to Subsection 4, b, Bulk-cargo Storage; 6, a, Petroleum Bunkers; and table of principal wharves.

(c) ORDNANCE STORAGE AND SUPPLY — Identification of buildings and facilities and details of each: use, construction, capacity.

Indicate normal stocks of ordnance maintained.

(5) *Communications facilities* — General analysis of organization and function of communications activities.

For each facility or installation (radio station, relay station, message center, etc.) cover such details as type, construction, dimensions, layout, and equipment.

(6) *Training facilities* — Identification and description of facilities including school buildings and quarters, instruction shops, practice equipment, etc.

d. BASE UTILITIES

(1) *Housing and messing facilities* — Identification and detailed description of barracks, quarters, and ancillary installations, such as mess halls.

(2) *Transportation facilities*

(a) CLEARANCE — Brief summary of rail and road facilities clearing base indicating connecting points with main rail lines and roads.

(b) FACILITIES IN BASE — Summary analysis covering layout and construction of streets; details of vehicles and vehicle-service facilities; layout of railroad trackage; details of railroad equipment.

(3) *Water* — Summary analysis covering: source, quantity, and quality of supply; details of transmission; purification, distillation, storage, and distribution.

(4) *Electricity* — Summary analysis covering: Sources of supply; type and capacity of base power plants; details of generating equipment and transformers; characteristics of current as produced and distributed.

(5) *Fire protection* — Summary analysis covering: equipment and alarm system; fire mains and pressures; firefighting force.

c. BASE DEFENSES — Summarize base defenses, covering such aspects as protective construction and concealment; chemical-, biological-, and atomic-warfare defense; and internal security.

12. SHIPYARDS

a. CATEGORY I AND II SHIPYARDS — General summary of shipbuilding and ship-repair facilities and capabilities; indicate size of largest ship that can be drydocked by giving capacity of largest drydocking facility and largest ship that could be built; give number of yards in each category and names of yards; cross-reference to SECTION 6 for details.

b. CATEGORY III SHIPYARDS — Brief summary; cross-reference to SECTION 6.

c. AUXILIARY REPAIR FACILITIES

d. SALVAGE FACILITIES

e. DETAILS OF DRYDOCKING INSTALLATIONS

Table of graving docks

Table of floating drydocks

Table of marine railways (only when of considerable significance)

13. PORT DEVELOPMENT

Detailed description of projected harbor works and port improvements.

Section 3. Secondary Ports

A-X. Name of port

Describe secondary ports in the same manner as principal ports, the treatment being indicated by the outline guide in SECTION 2, Principal Ports.

Section 4. Minor Ports

Tabulate pertinent details of minor ports (those not treated in SECTION 2 or 3 but having some significance or potential utility) using standard table with following headings:

Name (coordinates)
Harbor:
Fairway limitations
Tidal rises
Ice
Currents
Anchorage

Landing facilities:
Wharves
Supplemental landings
Mechanical handling facilities
Harbor craft
Storage and utilities
Clearance:
Rail
Road
Inland waterway
Shipyards
Remarks

Section 5. Naval Facilities

General analysis of naval establishment covering size, adequacy, and organization into districts or commands and distribution and overall condition of various activities.

A. Coastal naval facilities

Tabulate significant characteristics of naval activities using standard table with following headings:

Location
Type of activity and mission
Facilities

Cross-reference to SECTIONS 2 and 3 for detailed description of activities.

B. Inland naval facilities

1. NAME OF PLACE (COORDINATES)

NOTE From this point, this outline guide is identical with items a, b, c, d, and e, of 11. Naval Facilities, SECTION 2. If facilities are small and of relatively little importance they may be tabulated in the same fashion as coastal naval facilities in Subsection 5, A.

Section 6. Shipyards

General analysis of shipyards of area covering extent and distribution of shipyard facilities, capability and size of yards, and predominance of shipbuilding or ship-repairing facilities. Cross-reference to Subsection 64, E for discussion of economic aspects of shipbuilding and ship-repairing industry.

A. Coastal shipyards

1. CATEGORY I AND II SHIPYARDS

Tabulate significant characteristics of each yard using standard table with the following headings:

- Name
- Shipbuilding installations:
 - Shipbuilding ways
 - Shipbuilding docks
 - Shipbuilding sites
- Drydocking installations:
 - Graving docks

- Floating drydocks
- Marine railways
- Fitting-out and repair berths
- Shops
- Cranes
- Utilities
- Labor

2. CATEGORY III SHIPYARDS

Tabulate significant characteristics of each yard using standard table with the following headings:

- Port (coordinates)
- Name and location in port
- Activities and facilities

B. Inland shipyards

Tabulate Category I and II Shipyards in same manner as Category I and II Coastal Shipyards.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER III

Section 35. Ports and Naval Facilities

(When there is no Supplement I)

A. General**1. PORTS**

Comprehensive evaluative discussion covering:

Geography of area as it relates to the establishment of ports.

Brief history of growth and development of port system.

Areal distribution and grouping of ports as determined by geographical, historical, economic, and strategic factors.

Comparative analysis of ports, either by area or individually, on basis of commercial activity, military port capacity, and any other pertinent factors if appropriate or significant.

Governmental control and administration when applicable.

Categories of ports and brief summary of criteria used in classifying. Cross reference to summary table of principal and secondary ports.

Alphabetical list of principal, secondary, and minor ports (with coordinates).

Summary table of significant characteristics and facilities of principal and secondary ports using standard table with following headings:

NAME (coordinates)

HARBOR:

Type

Fairway limitations

Largest vessel accommodated

Tides

Ice

BERTHS:

Anchorage

Mooring:

Fixed

Free-swinging

Alongside

MECHANICAL HANDLING FACILITIES:

Shore cranes

Floating cranes

Special handling equipment

STORAGE CAPACITY:

General cargo

Bulk liquid storage

Bulk dry storage

Open stacking space

CLEARANCE:

Rail

Road

Other if applicable

ESTIMATED MILITARY PORT CAPACITY

NAVAL ACTIVITY

SHIPYARDS

REMARKS

2. NAVAL FACILITIES

General analysis covering:

Size, condition, and adequacy of naval establishment.

Brief summary of organization into naval districts and commands.

Alphabetical list of naval facilities (with coordinates).

3. SHIPYARDS

General analysis covering:

Extent and distribution of shipyard facilities.

Capability and size of yards.

Predominance of shipbuilding or ship-repairing facilities.

Cross reference to Subsection 64, E for discussion of economic aspects of shipbuilding and ship-repairing industry.

Alphabetical list of category I and II shipyards (with coordinates).

Alphabetical list of locations (with coordinates) having facilities with capabilities less than those of category II shipyards but engaged in or capable of ship construction and/or ship repair.

4. TECHNICAL NOTES

From this point on, this Subsection outline guide is identical with Subsections C, D, E, and F, of Section 1. Introduction of Supplement I. However, heading designations are dropped two levels, e.g., C. Berth-classification standards becomes a. Berth-classification standards.

B. Principal ports**1. NAME OF PORT**

(Coordinates, H.O. Chart No.)

From this point on, Subsection outline guide is identical with Sections 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 of Supplement I except that heading designations are dropped one level, e.g., Section 3, Secondary Ports becomes C. Secondary Ports, and the final Subsection is Comments on Principal Sources.

X. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 36. Merchant Marine**A. General**

Give a brief summary of the merchant marine of the country including: number of ships involved, ownership, normal trade, place in the economy, general policy, and adaptability for military use.

B. Organization

1. OWNERSHIP (government or private; if private, include beneficial ownership).

2. ADMINISTRATION

3. NATIONAL POLICY

To include subsidies, regulation, and international relations of the merchant marine.

4. FOREIGN INTERESTS

5. PERSONNEL AND TRAINING

C. Composition

Number of ships by type (1,000 gross tons and up).

Name, speed, tonnage (GRT and DWT), size (length, beam, and draft), type of power, type of fuel used, daily fuel consumption, origin, year built, passenger accommodations, crew strength, and special equipment.

Any special modifications or readily adaptable combat features, i.e., gun emplacements.

Detail to include an analysis of the fuel, speed, tonnage, and age groupings and any conclusions drawn therefrom. A discussion of the availability of fuel, and of the number and tonnage of the vessels from 500 to 1,000 gross tons.

D. Shipping program

1. CONSTRUCTION PROGRAM

a. FUNDS APPROPRIATED

b. SCHEDULE BY TYPES AND NUMBER

c. SHIPYARD LOCATIONS

d. AVERAGE NUMBER OF SHIPYARD WORKERS

e. CAPACITY OF SHIPBUILDING INDUSTRY

f. KEELS LAID — Details for approximately one year together with long time general trends.

g. LAUNCHINGS (same explanation as f).

h. DELIVERIES (same explanation as f).

2. PURCHASE OR SALE OF VESSELS

List number and countries from and to which vessels were sold, and new and former names for last year.

3. CHARTERING OF VESSELS

List number and countries from and to which vessels were chartered for past year together with any significant trends, either long time or recent.

E. Normal shipping routes and ports of call**F. Operations and traffic**

Discuss generally the place of the merchant marine in the economy of the nation including such items as invisible income, exchange earned, percentage of population dependent, and other related matters.

G. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the information contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 37. Civil Air

A. General

A resume of the salient characteristics of the domestic and international civil aviation operation with reference to its magnitude and adequacy in serving the air transportation needs of the nation, and the factors affecting civil air, such as the geography of the area, and effectiveness of other transportation media; number of civil or paramilitary aircraft; number of major aircraft by types; total persons engaged in civil or paramilitary aviation; and the number of key individuals, such as pilots and technicians.

An evaluation of civil air capability for augmenting military air strength; current trends, such as expansion programs, reequipment and development programs, pending changes on a national basis, proposed changes in subsidy and organization and some statistics or estimates to depict the relative regional or international position.

B. Governmental organization, control and policy

1. ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF CIVIL AIR

a. CONTROLLING AGENCY — Description of agency responsible for civil aviation, including the composition and functions of controlling agencies and their relationship to other government agencies, particularly the military, supplemented with organizational charts showing channels of authority, administration, operations and coordination. Evaluation of the organization, citing strengths and weaknesses, noting dissident or other elements exerting influence or control. Evaluation of government policies which may have contributed to the operational capabilities and effectiveness of civil aviation.

b. LAWS AND REGULATIONS — Summarization of the basic laws governing civil aviation, including laws providing for governmental control, those establishing controlling agencies, and the general aviation regulations pertaining to registry of aircraft, airworthiness certificates, licensing, certification, and other general subjects, including any data on unusual restrictions applicable to foreign or other aircraft operating within the nation.

2. GOVERNMENTAL POLICY AND SUPPORT FOR CIVIL AVIATION

a. OWNERSHIP — The pattern of ownership favored by the government for civil air enterprises. The extent to which federal and municipal governments and private companies or individuals participate

in the national enterprise. The degree of foreign participation in national organizations, and the degree of investment in foreign civil aviation by national civil air enterprises.

b. PRIVATE OR OTHER AIR ENTERPRISE — Discussion of government policies concerning private and public ownership, control and operation of domestic scheduled air carriers, nonscheduled carriers and charter operators; the government attitude toward scheduled and nonscheduled air carriers of foreign nations, private flying, aeroclubs and schools.

c. SUBSIDIES — Description of financial aid by the government, covering the nature, extent and purpose of support given to carriers, aeroclubs, and schools; the method of application of such aid; the national civil aviation budgets; governmental aid, other than direct financial support, for air facilities, navigational aids, and meteorological services, including names of agencies supplying this aid; and the attitude of the government toward financial support of civil aviation by foreign governments or individuals.

C. Civil and paramilitary air enterprises

1. SCHEDULED AIR CARRIERS

A discussion of each carrier offering scheduled air services; the full corporate name and the short or popular name by which the carrier is known; and its main bases of operation. Other salient points for discussion are:

a. OWNERSHIP, CAPITALIZATION, ORGANIZATION AND CONTROL — Listing of the persons or organizations participating in ownership; the total capitalization and the percentage held by each participant, with comments on any political or economic significance attached to this participation. Evaluation of combinations forming control of the carrier and its operational organization. Tables of organization. Description of any participation by the carrier in other enterprises or activities, financial or otherwise, foreign or domestic. Evaluation of any contractual arrangements for financial, managerial, operational, or other assistance from other enterprises or governments, foreign or domestic.

b. OPERATIONS

(1) *Air services* — Description of scheduled services. Tabulation of terminals and intermediate points served, and frequencies of each service. Illustration of domestic and interbloc or international air route network on a map. Description of the carrier's adherence to published schedules, effectiveness of opera-

tions and any nonscheduled operations or other flight activities.

(2) *Operational statistics, scheduled air carriers* — Listing of the most recent operational statistics to indicate the scope of operations; utilization rates of selected aircraft; accident rates; passengers carried; route-miles flown; serviceability rates; ton-miles of cargo and mail, and other pertinent data.

(3) *Aircraft* — Description of numbers and types of aircraft owned by air carriers and the number normally operational; numbers and types of aircraft on order and estimated dates of delivery; leased or borrowed aircraft with numbers, types and ownership; and leasing or lending of the carrier's aircraft.

(4) *Maintenance* — Description of maintenance and overhaul facilities and capabilities, with comment on availability of its maintenance facilities to others. If the carrier does not perform its own maintenance, shows where and by whom the work is done.

(5) *Personnel* — Tabulation of employees in each major category, showing total number of employees. Discussion of the efficiency of personnel in the various categories; training of employees and nonemployees; pensions, pay and flight hours, and a listing of foreign national employees by category.

c. *HISTORY* — Narration of the most significant factors in the founding and development of the carrier and its relative national and international importance.

2. MISCELLANEOUS DOMESTIC NONSCHEDULED AIR CARRIERS AND SERVICES

A discussion of each air service operator engaged in irregular or nonscheduled operations; charter, passenger or cargo services, aerial spraying, aerial advertising, ambulance services and aerial photographic surveys, including the following tabular description:

Legal name. Short or popular name.
 Headquarters.
 Type(s) of service.
 Numbers and types of aircraft owned.
 Numbers and types of employees, including a listing of foreign nationals.

3. GOVERNMENT, PARAMILITARY, AND PRIVATE OPERATORS

A listing of government agencies and other enterprises owning civil aircraft; type of agency, business or organization; numbers and types of aircraft used; purpose of use; number and types of air and ground crewmen employed; numbers and types of aircraft owned by individuals and used for noncommercial purposes; and names of individuals owning significant numbers of private aircraft or major transport types.

4. PERFORMANCE, GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS, AND CAPABILITY OF SELECTED TRANSPORT AIRCRAFT

Designation by name, manufacturer, and model number of the transports mentioned in the Section, including performance and characteristics such as cruising and maximum speeds, range, gross weight, passenger seats, cargo loads for basic type missions; engine types (jet, piston, turboprop); engine models.

5. SELECTED NATIONAL OPERATIONAL STATISTICS

Inclusion of operational statistics indicating the scope and effectiveness of civil aviation, with emphasis on the total of all air carrier operations. Includes total passengers; tons of cargo and mail; passenger-miles; cargo-mail-ton miles; representative load factors; accident rates and safety records; unduplicated route-miles; budget figures and items from annual reports and financial statements; examples of typical fare rates; and other available data.

D. International relations and operations

1. AGREEMENTS AND ARRANGEMENTS

Evaluation of international air transport agreements and all other arrangements that sanction international scheduled air services to and from the nation; including formal, informal, provisional or other arrangements, with the type, effective date, duration and major provisions of each. Analysis of the agreements in terms of their purpose, significance and effect. This is also applicable to negotiations with other nations for formal, informal, provisional, or other agreements or arrangements.

2. FOREIGN AIR CARRIER OPERATIONS

A listing of foreign scheduled air carriers conducting services into or through the nation, including company names, nationalities, routes, and frequency of services. Tabulation of such services showing terminal points, points served in the country and frequency of flights. A map may be used to depict the international services. Note important foreign irregular or semischeduled air carriers that afford frequent or significant service to the nation.

3. FOREIGN AID AND INFLUENCE

Description of any significant aid furnished to the nation's civil aviation by foreign states, organizations, or individuals, including an assessment of the scope, value, and effectiveness of any foreign aid program.

Evaluation of any significant direct or indirect influence on any phase of the national civil aviation effort by foreign countries, organizations, or individuals, giving source, nature and extent of this influence.

JULY 1957

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**Section 37. Civil Air****A. General**

Overall discussion of civil aviation within and related to the subject nation, summarizing detailed information of all topics, and generally in topical sequence, appearing in subsequent paragraphs and including:

1. DOMESTIC STATUS

Give a résumé of the development and present characteristics of the national civil aviation effort, with particular reference to its adequacy and effectiveness in serving the transportation needs of the nation and its capability for augmenting the military air strength. State the total number of aircraft and aviation personnel engaged in civil aviation, showing the aircraft by types, and the personnel by category of employment.

2. INTERNATIONAL ASPECTS

Outline briefly the position occupied by the nation in world air transportation activities, with emphasis on any important geographic relation to world air routes, and/or any significant international civil aviation affiliations.

3. OTHER GENERAL TOPICS

Other information which affects or applies to civil air but which is not appropriate to any of the main subsections.

B. Government control and policy**1. ADMINISTRATION**

a. **LAWS AND REGULATIONS** — Summarize the basic law or laws governing civil aviation and discuss briefly any significant provisions. Itemize any general regulations which may have been adopted (i.e., those pertaining to the registry of aircraft, the issuance of airworthiness certificates, the licensing of aviation personnel, the certification of airline companies, or other general subjects). If air corridors have been prescribed for use by foreign and/or national air carriers, give a brief discussion and supplement the text with a map on which the corridors are depicted. Indicate any further special controls applicable to foreign aircraft operating inside the nation.

b. **CONTROLLING AGENCY** — Designate the government agency (ministry, department or bureau) charged with civil aviation and outline the functional organization of the agency. Discuss briefly the effectiveness of

the organization, citing salient points of strength or weakness. Supplement the text with an organization chart reflecting the channels of authority.

2. SUPPORT

a. **OWNERSHIP** — Discuss briefly the pattern of ownership favored by the government for the national civil air enterprises, indicating the extent to which the federal and municipal governments, and/or private enterprises are permitted to participate. The degree of foreign participation, if foreign investment is authorized, is specified. The extent to which national civil air enterprises are permitted to invest in foreign aviation enterprises likewise is specified.

b. **SUBSIDIES** — Describe any financial aid rendered civil aviation by the government, to include both direct and indirect subsidies, indicating the method, extent and purpose of such aid.

3. TRENDS

If applicable, state whether the policies adopted by the government have fostered the operational capabilities and effectiveness of civil aviation, referring briefly to any future developments indicated.

C. International relations**1. AFFILIATIONS**

Designate the international civil aviation conventions to which the nation is signatory, and the international civil aviation organizations of which the nation is a member. Where appropriate, describe briefly the position taken by the government in regard to civil air policies of other nations (such as the U.S.-U.K. air policy).

2. AIR AGREEMENTS

a. **FORMAL AIR TRANSPORT AGREEMENTS** — List all formal air transport agreements and any interim agreements (or tacit understandings) contracted by the nation, and outline significant provisions. Discuss any important departure from the U.S.-sponsored standard form of agreement.

b. **FOREIGN AIR CARRIER OPERATIONS** — Indicate the foreign scheduled air carriers conducting services into the subject nation under the agreements, supplementing the text where feasible with a map depicting the services.

3. FOREIGN INFLUENCE

Discuss briefly any significant influence exerted on the national civil aviation effort by foreign nations, organizations or individuals. The discussion includes details of any specific foreign aid programs, such as the U.S. Economic Cooperation Administration as it relates to civil aviation. Any Communist influence is specified.

D. Civil air enterprises**1. SCHEDULED AIR CARRIERS**

a. **HISTORY** — Sketch briefly the history of each national scheduled air carrier, indicating the relative importance of the enterprises.

b. **OWNERSHIP** — List the interests having financial investment in each carrier, showing percentage participation, and commenting briefly on any foreign participants. Specify any investment by the national air carriers in foreign aviation enterprises.

c. **ORGANIZATION** — Discuss briefly the organizational setup of the carriers, including management and operations, and supplement the text with organization charts where appropriate.

d. **OPERATIONAL STRENGTH** — Tabulate for each airline company:

Name and headquarters
Capitalization (in U.S. dollar equivalent)
Operating base or bases
Number and type aircraft (operational and non-operational)
by base of operations
Number and nationality of personnel (flight, ground, other)
by base of operations

e. **SCHEDULED AIR SERVICES** — Discuss briefly the scope of the air services conducted by each carrier (domestic and international). Show the services currently in operation on a route map, and itemize the services on a table showing route terminals, ports of call, and number of flights per week. Note any significant charter-type services performed by these carriers.

f. **AIR CARRIER PERFORMANCE** — Indicate the general effectiveness of the carriers in providing transportation and comment briefly on such factors as adequacy and proficiency of personnel, utilization rate, accident rate, and adherence to schedules. Summarize any expansion or retrenchment programs.

2. MISCELLANEOUS AIR CARRIERS

Comment briefly on the activities of non-scheduled air carriers, charter, taxi, ambulance, crop dusting or other special air services. If the activities are of sufficient importance, present comparable data for the special carrier as is presented for the scheduled carrier companies. Otherwise, show in tabular form:

Name and headquarters
Type of activity

Number and type aircraft (operational and non-operational)
Number and nationality of personnel (by category of employment)

3. GOVERNMENT AND PRIVATE OPERATORS

List the government agencies, individuals and/or private business enterprises (other than scheduled or miscellaneous air carriers) owning civil transport aircraft, showing the number and type of aircraft owned by each, the number and employment of aviation personnel, and the purpose for which the aircraft are utilized.

E. Civil aviation training**1. PREPARATORY**

Describe the attitude of the government toward fostering civil aviation schools and clubs and/or other private flying activities indicating whether sports flying or premilitary training is the primary objective. Discuss the extent to which these activities are supplying the military air arm with trained or partially trained personnel.

a. **AVIATION SCHOOLS** — Give name and location of all civil aviation schools, citing whether owned and operated by the government or by private interests. Include a brief résumé of the curriculum, the instructor staff, the student body, the aircraft or glider strength, other related school facilities and equipment, and general effectiveness of the schools.

b. **AERO CLUBS** — List all aero clubs, giving location and ownership. Indicate membership, aircraft, or glider strength, related equipment, and general effectiveness of the clubs.

c. **OTHER** — List and cite use of training type aircraft and related equipment other than in military use owned by the government or private interests (other than schools or clubs).

2. AIR CREW AND GROUND PERSONNEL

Describe all training activities carried out by the national scheduled, miscellaneous or other air operators. Give details of training programs under which nationals are provided aviation training in foreign states.

F. Services and supplies**1. MAINTENANCE INSTALLATIONS**

Discuss briefly the maintenance installations owned and operated by the government, the air operators and/or other activities showing location, type of maintenance, standards of performance and adequacy and proficiency of maintenance personnel. Give an overall estimate of maintenance capabilities. If pertinent, indicate maintenance arrangements with foreign nations and/or agencies.

4. AFFILIATIONS

Discussion of all governmental affiliations with civil aviation and paramilitary organizations.

Listing of the international civil aviation or paramilitary organizations of which the nation is a member and the conventions to which the nation is signatory, including adherence to, or participation in, any significant policies or postures adopted by other nations.

Description of civil air missions to other countries, their number, countries to which sent, number of members, and the organization, functions and purpose of each mission.

E. Mobilization potential

1. MOBILIZATION POTENTIAL AND PLANS

General assessment of the civil aviation potential to augment the armed forces in an emergency, and the methods by which it could be realized, including proposals or actual systems for mobilization of civil aviation for military or other emergency use.

Description of the mobilization plan.

2. AIRCRAFT POTENTIAL AND AVAILABILITY

Recapitulation from other Subsections, including the total civil aircraft strength, and totals for each general type of aircraft, number of engines for each type, identifying jet or turboprop types, and the normal civil passenger capacity. Indicates any significant numbers of aircraft that are out of service for reasons other than normal maintenance and overhaul.

3. PERSONNEL STRENGTH AND READINESS

Recapitulation from other Subsections of the total of civil or paramilitary pilots and other aircrew; a breakdown of ground personnel by occupation; and the percentage of foreign nationals. Estimate of the percentage of nationals in each category who are members of the reserve forces of the nation.

F. Civil and paramilitary aviation training

Description of government policy toward subsidizing or fostering civil and paramilitary aviation, schools, clubs and other aviation training activities, indicating whether sports flying or premilitary training is a primary objective. Evaluation of the extent and effectiveness of programs that supply military aviation with trained or partially trained men and women.

1. AVIATION SCHOOLS

Tabulation or textual description of civil and paramilitary aviation schools by name and location, citing whether owned or sponsored by the government or by other organizations. Includes curriculum, its suitability for primary or basic military training; aircraft owned or operated by each school and related

school facilities; size and competence of instructional staff; size of student body; annual training totals; general effectiveness of the schools; the governmental subsidy; and types of aviation licenses awarded to graduates.

2. AEROCLUBS

A listing of all aeroclubs, locating the significant ones. Description of membership, club activities; numbers and types of aircraft owned or used by the clubs, and related equipment and facilities; and the annual training totals by category.

Evaluation of the effectiveness of the clubs as a group. Description of support of clubs by significant individuals, organizations, or groups; outline of typical courses; student subsidization; type licenses awarded members; and the degree of flying performed annually by the average member.

3. OTHER

Description of any other civil air training provided to nationals, including foreign aid programs providing ground, technical or flying training in the country or abroad, and numbers and categories of persons trained.

4. AIRCREW, GROUND, AND OTHER LICENSES ISSUED BY THE GOVERNMENT

Discussion of types of aircrew and ground licenses issued, and requirements for issuance and maintenance.

G. Civil air facilities

1. AIRFIELDS

A listing of the total number of airfields and seaplane stations, showing those utilized by civil air organizations. Describes the capability of air facilities to meet air traffic needs, and the significance of the airfield distribution pattern. Tabulation of all significant civil air facilities; principal international airports and airports of entry, designating agencies that provide and maintain airfields for civil aviation. Description of plans for major improvements of the civil airfield systems and air facilities, and a listing of any civil airfields operated by foreign agencies or powers.

Evaluation of each principal airfield in terms of its capacity for cargo aircraft and its capability for handling logistics pertinent to ground and paratroop operations. Depiction of selected civil airfields on a map.

2. OPERATIONAL AIDS

a. AIDS TO NAVIGATION — A listing of the agencies that provide, operate, and maintain the operational aids to air navigation for civil aircraft, with a description of the types of aids in service, and their adequacy for air safety and modern flight control.

b. AIRWAYS — Description of major programs for improvement of airways, using a map to show important airways or corridors and selected navigational aids.

c. METEOROLOGICAL SERVICES — Description of meteorological services and assessment of their adequacy, and the name of the agency furnishing air weather information.

H. Services and supplies

1. MAINTENANCE INSTALLATIONS

Evaluation of overall maintenance and overhaul facilities available to civil aircraft operators including: names of enterprises; their location and ownership; types of maintenance, repair, and overhaul performed; numbers and types of employees; and any significant number of foreign nationals employed.

2. SOURCES OF SUPPLY

a. AIRCRAFT AND SPARE PARTS — Listing of the main sources from which aircraft and spare parts are procured and description of any lack of equipment that may affect maintenance capabilities.

b. AVIATION PETROLEUM PRODUCTS — Extent of self-sufficiency in production of aviation fuels and lubricants; indication of the major foreign sources of supply and evaluation of any special procurement problems or deficiencies in supply.

I. Personalities

Listing of prominent personalities connected with civil aviation, including officials of the government and airline companies, together with their positions. Includes brief biographical sketches of leading personages showing their aviation experience and political affiliations.

J. Means of identification

Description of markings, emblems, and insignia used to identify national civil aircraft and government systems for marking commercial, private, and experimental aircraft.

Description of uniforms and insignia worn in civil or paramilitary aviation.

K. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 38. Telecommunications

A. General

Brief history of telecommunications including basic concept and reasons (political, economic, military) for development of telecommunication facilities

Overall coverage, adequacy, and capability of facilities

Relative importance, geographic coverage, and principal function (domestic, international, private) of the main elements of the telecommunication facilities

Relative rates of growth and general plans for modernization and expansion of installations and systems

Relationship between economy of the area and the telecommunication facilities pattern

Domestic potential for production of telecommunication materials

Support provided by domestic research and development

Import and export of telecommunication products and raw materials necessary to the manufacture of telecommunication products

Technical education facilities and availability of engineers and skilled technicians

B. Administration and control

1. GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS

Government organization administering and/or operating the national telecommunication facilities, its functions, relationship to national government structure, location of major offices, names of key personnel (include charts necessary to depict the flow of control and the organizational elements)

Unusual government telecommunication regulations and policies

Censorship policy and facilities

2. COMMERCIAL TELECOMMUNICATION ORGANIZATIONS

Names, office locations, and operational areas of companies owning and operating commercial and private telecommunication facilities

JULY 1957

CHAPTER III

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**2. AIRCRAFT AND SPARE PARTS**

Discuss briefly the origin of aircraft and spare parts, indicating the general condition of aircraft and the adequacy of spare parts stocks.

3. PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

State the supply position of civil air activity with respect to aviation gasoline and lubricating oil (with a cross-reference to Subsection 62, C, Petroleum, for details).

G. Civil air facilities**1. AIRFIELDS**

Discuss briefly on a broad rather than a detailed basis the general adequacy of the airfields assigned for civil aviation use. Include a reference to the Air facilities Subsection of SECTION 83, and a general discussion of ancillary facilities such as ground handling and servicing equipment and terminal facilities. Cite joint use of airfields by military and civil aircraft.

2. OPERATIONAL AIDS

a. **AIDS TO NAVIGATION** — Discuss the aids to navigation, equipment used, the operating agency, and reliability of service including a reference to radio frequencies of major airports.

b. **AIRWAYS** — Discuss airways, flight traffic controls along airways, and aviation communications facilities between ground stations. Broadly cover traffic control in vicinity of airfields. Airways, where existent, may be schematically shown on a map or chart.

c. **METEOROLOGICAL SERVICES** — Briefly summarize meteorological services to aircraft.

d. **AVIATION SCHOOLS AND AERO CLUB FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT**

H. Military potential**1. AIRCRAFT AVAILABILITY**

Recapitulate from Subsections D and E above the total civil aircraft strength of the nation, showing totals by types. Estimate for each type the percentage normally operational, discussing maintenance, per-

sonnel or other factors upon which the estimate is based.

2. PERSONNEL READINESS

Recapitulate from Subsections D and E the total number of pilots and other aviation personnel engaged in civil air activities, showing totals by type of employment. Indicate the air reserve or other personnel with military aviation training in each category.

3. MOBILIZATION PLANS

Discuss in detail plans for integrating civil air activities into the military air arm.

I. Means of identification

Describe the markings, emblems or insignia used to identify national civil aircraft or to distinguish major individual owners; and uniforms and insignia worn in any phase of the civil aviation effort. Black and white page-sized drawings or photographs with color notations may be utilized.

J. Personalities

Name the important personalities connected with civil aviation including officials of the government, the airline companies and any other important civil aviation activity, showing the position held by each. Supply a brief biographical sketch, to include aviation experience and political affiliations of the leading personalities.

K. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 13

Section 38. Telecommunications

A. General

Brief history of telecommunications including basic concept and reasons (political, economic, military) for development of telecommunication facilities

Overall coverage, adequacy, and capability of facilities

Relative importance, geographic coverage, and principal function (domestic, international, private) of the main elements of the telecommunication facilities

Relative rates of growth and general plans for modernization and expansion of installations and systems

Relationship between economy of the area and the telecommunication facilities pattern

Domestic potential for production of telecommunication materials

Support provided by domestic research and development

Import and export of telecommunication products and raw materials necessary to the manufacture of telecommunication products

Technical education facilities and availability of engineers and skilled technicians

B. Administration and control

1. GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS

Government organization administering and/or operating the national telecommunication facilities, its functions, relationship to national government structure, location of major offices, names of key personnel (include charts necessary to depict the flow of control and the organizational elements)

Unusual government telecommunication regulations and policies

Censorship policy and facilities

2. COMMERCIAL TELECOMMUNICATION ORGANIZATIONS

Names, office locations, and operational areas of companies owning and operating commercial and private telecommunication facilities

Organizational or financial relationship to each other or to foreign agencies

Names of key personnel, overall number of personnel by skills (engineers, technicians, administrative, etc.), relative efficiency, nationality and numerical adequacy of personnel by company

C. Wire communication facilities

1. GENERAL

Brief synopsis of wire facilities, relationship to each other (telephone, telegraph, submarine cable)

Adequacy for national and international service requirements

Efficiency and dependability of service as indicated by: traffic capacity *vs.* traffic loading; speed of service rendered; type, quantity, and condition of equipment

Rate of growth of usage and facilities (number of calls, number of telephone sets, number of toll circuits, etc.), presentation to be more graphic than textual

Geographic and meteorological conditions affecting the construction, distribution, and operation of wire facilities

2. TELEPHONE

a. DOMESTIC FACILITIES — Discussion of the service rendered by long-haul toll systems shown on accompanying map:

Significance of the patterns of the various networks

Analysis of the service rendered by systems

Discussion of the local telephone plant facilities

Traffic capacities of circuits and exchanges providing local and long-distance service

Operating condition of inside and outside plant equipment

Microwave relay systems used for telephone service

Services offered by special and private networks (utilities, railroads, pipelines, power companies, etc.)

Location and storage capacities of storage depots and warehouses

b. INTERNATIONAL FACILITIES

Present and potential traffic capacities

Operating condition of lines and equipment

Significance of international transit routes

Significance of international border crossing points

3. TELEGRAPH

Same type of coverage as for telephone. If all telephone and telegraph systems use joint facilities, Subsections 2 and 3 may be combined.

4. INTERNATIONAL SUBMARINE CABLES

Discussion of submarine cable network shown on map

Analysis of service rendered by cables

JULY 1957

CHAPTER III

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Organizational or financial relationship to each other or to foreign agencies

Names of key personnel, overall number of personnel by skills (engineers, technicians, administrative, etc.), relative efficiency, nationality and numerical adequacy of personnel by company

C. Wire communication facilities**1. GENERAL**

Brief synopsis of wire facilities, relationship to each other (telephone, telegraph, submarine cable)

Adequacy for national and international service requirements

Efficiency and dependability of service as indicated by: traffic capacity *vs.* traffic loading; speed of service rendered; type, quantity, and condition of equipment

Rate of growth of usage and facilities (number of calls, number of telephone sets, number of toll circuits, etc.), presentation to be more graphic than textual

Geographic and meteorological conditions affecting the construction, distribution, and operation of wire facilities

2. TELEPHONE

a. **DOMESTIC FACILITIES** — Discussion of the service rendered by long-haul toll systems shown on accompanying map:

Significance of the patterns of the various networks
Analysis of the service rendered by systems

Discussion of the local telephone plant facilities

Traffic capacities of circuits and exchanges providing local and long-distance service

Operating condition of inside and outside plant equipment

Microwave relay systems used for telephone service

Services offered by special and private networks (utilities, railroads, pipelines, power companies, etc.)

Location and storage capacities of storage depots and warehouses

b. INTERNATIONAL FACILITIES

Present and potential traffic capacities

Operating condition of lines and equipment

Significance of international transit routes

Significance of international border crossing points

3. TELEGRAPH

Same type of coverage as for telephone. If all telephone and telegraph systems use joint facilities, Subsections 2 and 3 may be combined.

4. INTERNATIONAL SUBMARINE CABLES

Discussion of submarine cable network shown on map

Analysis of service rendered by cables

Present and potential traffic capacities, number of circuits, types and condition of terminal equipment

Cable landing huts and terminals

D. Radio communication facilities**1. GENERAL**

Principal networks and stations (include maps)

Type, adequacy, and efficiency of service as indicated by: traffic capacity *vs.* traffic loading; speed of service rendered; type, quantity, and condition of equipment

Call letter blocks, station designations, and codes used

Spectrum use (frequency block assignments and usage)

Availability of engineers and skilled technicians

Location, content, and storage capacities of warehouses

Significance of amateur operator and station potential

Geographical, meteorological, and propagation factors affecting the construction or operation of radio facilities

2. DOMESTIC RADIO

Analysis of service rendered by stations and networks

Capability to accommodate centers of population and geographic areas

Rate of growth of usage and facilities (number of messages, number of circuits, etc.), presentation to be more graphic than textual

Operational condition of equipment

Primary power sources

Safety and special radio services (public safety, land transportation, industrial, marine, aeronautical ground facilities)

3. INTERNATIONAL RADIO

Location of control, transmitting, and receiving facilities

Analysis of service rendered

Adequacy, efficiency, and dependability of service

Number of international circuits by type of circuit

Present and potential traffic loading and capacity

Operating condition of equipment

Primary power sources

E. Broadcast facilities**1. GENERAL**

Types of broadcasting systems in use (indicate on map)

Relative sizes of networks and rate of growth

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

2. DOMESTIC RADIO BROADCAST (INCLUDES AM, FM, TV)

a. PROGRAM DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES — Present and potential national coverage; approximate service areas of stations and networks

Rate of growth (number of stations, number hours of operation, total radiated power, average radiated power, etc.)

Analysis of service rendered by stations and networks

Spectrum use

Operating condition and quality of equipment

Adequacy, efficiency, and dependability of service

Primary power sources

b. RECEPTION FACILITIES

Number, type, and distribution of receivers

Spectrum coverage

Rate of growth

Listening habits of population

3. WIRE PROGRAM DISSEMINATION

Size and distribution of wire broadcast networks

Types of transmission and reception equipment

Number of individual receivers and community receivers

Rate of growth of service

Types of programs and program material

4. INTERNATIONAL RADIO BROADCAST

Program transmission facilities

Present and potential world coverage

Rate of growth

Analysis of service rendered

Spectrum use

Operating condition and quality of equipment

Interconnection and operating agreements with other nations

Adequacy, efficiency, and dependability of service

Primary power sources

Major aspects of monitoring, jamming, clandestine operation, and Voice of America relay stations (when applicable)

F. Integration of facilities

Integration of telecommunication facilities within the nation including wire-to-wire, wire-to-radio, etc.

Integration of major domestic circuits with important international arterial circuits, both internal and external

Importance of international circuits, gateways, and interchange points with the nation

G. Military appreciation and vulnerability**1. MILITARY USE OF FACILITIES**

National policy concerning use of telecommunication facilities by the military in peace and war

Reserve capacity available for military use

Capacity available by confiscation; policy on confiscation

Adaptability of systems and facilities to military use

Relation of communication arteries to historic military routes

2. VULNERABILITY OF FACILITIES

Physical and electrical features which contribute to vulnerability or lack of vulnerability including critical aspects of power and emergency power sources, and aspects especially susceptible to damage by sabotage

Potential bottlenecks — points of heavy traffic having minimum rerouting potential in event service is disrupted

Susceptibility of radio facilities to electronic warfare

H. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER III

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Present and potential traffic capacities, number of circuits, types and condition of terminal equipment

Cable landing huts and terminals

D. Radio communication facilities**1. GENERAL**

Principal networks and stations (include maps)

Type, adequacy, and efficiency of service as indicated by: traffic capacity vs. traffic loading; speed of service rendered; type, quantity, and condition of equipment

Call letter blocks, station designations, and codes used

Spectrum use (frequency block assignments and usage)

Availability of engineers and skilled technicians

Location, content, and storage capacities of warehouses

Significance of amateur operator and station potential

Geographical, meteorological, and propagation factors affecting the construction or operation of radio facilities

2. DOMESTIC RADIO

Analysis of service rendered by stations and networks

Capability to accommodate centers of population and geographic areas

Rate of growth of usage and facilities (number of messages, number of circuits, etc.), presentation to be more graphic than textual

Operational condition of equipment

Primary power sources

Safety and special radio services (public safety, land transportation, industrial, marine, aeronautical ground facilities)

3. INTERNATIONAL RADIO

Location of control, transmitting, and receiving facilities

Analysis of service rendered

Adequacy, efficiency, and dependability of service

Number of international circuits by type of circuit

Present and potential traffic loading and capacity

Operating condition of equipment

Primary power sources

E. Broadcast facilities**1. GENERAL**

Types of broadcasting systems in use (indicate on map)

Relative sizes of networks and rate of growth

2. DOMESTIC RADIO BROADCAST (INCLUDES AM, FM, TV)

a. PROGRAM DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES — Present and potential national coverage; approximate service areas of stations and networks

Rate of growth (number of stations, number hours of operation, total radiated power, average radiated power, etc.)

Analysis of service rendered by stations and networks

Spectrum use

Operating condition and quality of equipment

Adequacy, efficiency, and dependability of service

Primary power sources

b. RECEPTION FACILITIES

Number, type, and distribution of receivers

Spectrum coverage

Rate of growth

Listening habits of population

3. WIRE PROGRAM DISSEMINATION

Size and distribution of wire broadcast networks

Types of transmission and reception equipment

Number of individual receivers and community receivers

Rate of growth of service

Types of programs and program material

4. INTERNATIONAL RADIO BROADCAST

Program transmission facilities

Present and potential world coverage

Rate of growth

Analysis of service rendered

Spectrum use

Operating condition and quality of equipment

Interconnection and operating agreements with other nations

Adequacy, efficiency, and dependability of service

Primary power sources

Major aspects of monitoring, jamming, clandestine operation, and Voice of America relay stations (when applicable)

F. Integration of facilities

Integration of telecommunication facilities within the nation including wire-to-wire, wire-to-radio, etc.

Integration of major domestic circuits with important international arterial circuits, both internal and external

Importance of international circuits, gateways, and interchange points with the nation

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 15

G. Military appreciation and vulnerability

1. MILITARY USE OF FACILITIES

National policy concerning use of telecommunication facilities by the military in peace and war

Reserve capacity available for military use

Capacity available by confiscation; policy on confiscation

Adaptability of systems and facilities to military use

Relation of communication arteries to historic military routes

2. VULNERABILITY OF FACILITIES

Physical and electrical features which contribute to vulnerability or lack of vulnerability including critical aspects of power and emergency power sources, and aspects especially susceptible to damage by sabotage

Potential bottlenecks — points of heavy traffic having minimum rerouting potential in event service is disrupted

Susceptibility of radio facilities to electronic warfare

H. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

G. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded

the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 35. Ports and Naval Facilities

(When there is a Supplement I)

A. General

1. PORTS

General discussion covering:

Geography of area as it relates to the establishment of ports.

Brief history of growth and development of port system.

Areal distribution and grouping of ports as determined by geographical, historical, economic, and strategic factors.

Categories of ports and brief summary of criteria used in classifying. Cross-reference to summary table of principal and secondary ports and index map.

Enumeration of principal and secondary ports and brief description of each including relative location, importance, principal characteristics and activities, size and character of harbor, port capacity, and port facilities.

Governmental control and administration where applicable.

Alphabetical list of principal, secondary, and minor ports (with coordinates).

Summary table of significant characteristics and facilities of principal and secondary ports using standard table with following column heads:

NAME (coordinates)

HARBOR

Type

Fairway limitations

Largest vessel accommodated

Tides

Ice

BERTHS

Anchorage

Mooring:

Fixed

Free-swinging

Alongside

MECHANICAL HANDLING FACILITIES

Shore cranes

Floating cranes

Special handling equipment

STORAGE CAPACITY

General cargo

Bulk liquid storage

Bulk dry storage

CLEARANCE

Rail

Road

Other if applicable

ESTIMATED MILITARY PORT CAPACITY

NAVAL ACTIVITY

SHIPYARDS

REMARKS

2. NAVAL FACILITIES

General analysis covering:

Size, condition, and adequacy of naval establishment.

Brief summary of organization into naval districts and commands.

Brief description of principal naval bases and summary of secondary bases and other activities; basis on which classified.

Alphabetical list of naval facilities (with coordinates). Separate coastal and inland facilities by means of headings.

3. SHIPYARDS

General analysis covering:

Extent and distribution of shipyard facilities.

Capability and size of yards.

Predominance of shipbuilding or ship-repairing facilities.

Cross-reference to Subsection 64, E for discussion of economic aspects of shipbuilding and ship-repairing industry.

List all shipyards (except inland Category III yards) by place (seaport or inland city), with coastal and inland places under separate heads. Arrange place names alphabetically under each heading and give coordinates of each place. List shipyards by category under name of each place.

B. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 36. Merchant Marine**A. General**

Give a brief summary of the merchant marine of the country including: number of ships involved, ownership, normal trade, place in the economy, general policy, and adaptability for military use.

B. Organization

1. OWNERSHIP (government or private; if private, include beneficial ownership).

2. ADMINISTRATION

3. NATIONAL POLICY

To include subsidies, regulation, and international relations of the merchant marine.

4. FOREIGN INTERESTS

5. PERSONNEL AND TRAINING

C. Composition

Number of ships by type (1,000 gross tons and up).

Name, speed, tonnage (GRT and DWT), size (length, beam, and draft), type of power, type of fuel used, daily fuel consumption, origin, year built, passenger accommodations, crew strength, and special equipment.

Any special modifications or readily adaptable combat features, i.e., gun emplacements.

Detail to include an analysis of the fuel, speed, tonnage, and age groupings and any conclusions drawn therefrom. A discussion of the availability of fuel, and of the number and tonnage of the vessels from 500 to 1,000 gross tons.

D. Shipping program

1. CONSTRUCTION PROGRAM

a. FUNDS APPROPRIATED

b. SCHEDULE BY TYPES AND NUMBER

c. SHIPYARD LOCATIONS

d. AVERAGE NUMBER OF SHIPYARD WORKERS

e. CAPACITY OF SHIPBUILDING INDUSTRY

f. KEELS LAID — Details for approximately one year together with long time general trends.

g. LAUNCHINGS (same explanation as f).

h. DELIVERIES (same explanation as f).

2. PURCHASE OR SALE OF VESSELS

List number and countries from and to which vessels were sold, and new and former names for last year.

3. CHARTERING OF VESSELS

List number and countries from and to which vessels were chartered for past year together with any significant trends, either long time or recent.

E. Normal shipping routes and ports of call**F. Operations and traffic**

Discuss generally the place of the merchant marine in the economy of the nation including such items as invisible income, exchange earned, percentage of population dependent, and other related matters.

G. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the information contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 37. Civil Air

A. General

A resume of the salient characteristics of the domestic and international civil aviation operation with reference to its magnitude and adequacy in serving the air transportation needs of the nation, and the factors affecting civil air, such as the geography of the area, and effectiveness of other transportation media; number of civil or paramilitary aircraft; number of major aircraft by types; total persons engaged in civil or paramilitary aviation; and the number of key individuals, such as pilots and technicians.

An evaluation of civil air capability for augmenting military air strength; current trends, such as expansion programs, reequipment and development programs, pending changes on a national basis, proposed changes in subsidy and organization and some statistics or estimates to depict the relative regional or international position.

B. Governmental organization, control and policy

1. ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF CIVIL AIR

a. **CONTROLLING AGENCY** — Description of agency responsible for civil aviation, including the composition and functions of controlling agencies and their relationship to other government agencies, particularly the military, supplemented with organizational charts showing channels of authority, administration, operations and coordination. Evaluation of the organization, citing strengths and weaknesses, noting dissident or other elements exerting influence or control. Evaluation of government policies which may have contributed to the operational capabilities and effectiveness of civil aviation.

b. **LAWS AND REGULATIONS** — Summarization of the basic laws governing civil aviation, including laws providing for governmental control, those establishing controlling agencies, and the general aviation regulations pertaining to registry of aircraft, airworthiness certificates, licensing, certification, and other general subjects, including any data on unusual restrictions applicable to foreign or other aircraft operating within the nation.

2. GOVERNMENTAL POLICY AND SUPPORT FOR CIVIL AVIATION

a. **OWNERSHIP** — The pattern of ownership favored by the government for civil air enterprises. The extent to which federal and municipal governments and private companies or individuals participate

in the national enterprise. The degree of foreign participation in national organizations, and the degree of investment in foreign civil aviation by national civil air enterprises.

b. **PRIVATE OR OTHER AIR ENTERPRISE** — Discussion of government policies concerning private and public ownership, control and operation of domestic scheduled air carriers, nonscheduled carriers and charter operators; the government attitude toward scheduled and nonscheduled air carriers of foreign nations, private flying, aeroclubs and schools.

c. **SUBSIDIES** — Description of financial aid by the government, covering the nature, extent and purpose of support given to carriers, aeroclubs, and schools; the method of application of such aid; the national civil aviation budgets; governmental aid, other than direct financial support, for air facilities, navigational aids, and meteorological services, including names of agencies supplying this aid; and the attitude of the government toward financial support of civil aviation by foreign governments or individuals.

C. International relations

1. AFFILIATIONS

Designate the international civil aviation conventions to which the nation is signatory, and the international civil aviation organizations of which the nation is a member. Where appropriate, describe briefly the position taken by the government in regard to civil air policies of other nations (such as the U.S.-U.K. air policy).

2. AIR AGREEMENTS AND ARRANGEMENTS

Evaluation of international air transport agreements and all other arrangements that sanction international scheduled air services to and from the nation; including formal, informal, provisional or other arrangements, with the type, effective date, duration and major provisions of each. Analysis of the agreements in terms of their purpose, significance and effect. This is also applicable to negotiations with other nations for formal, informal, provisional, or other agreements or arrangements.

3. FOREIGN AIR CARRIER OPERATIONS

A listing of foreign scheduled air carriers conducting services into or through the nation, including company names, nationalities, routes, and frequency of services. Tabulation of such services showing terminal points, points served in the country and frequency of flights.

A map may be used to depict the international services. Note important foreign irregular or semischeduled air carriers that afford frequent or significant service to the nation.

4. FOREIGN AID AND INFLUENCE

Description of any significant aid furnished to the nation's civil aviation by foreign states, organizations, or individuals, including an assessment of the scope, value, and effectiveness of any foreign aid program.

D. Civil air activities

1. SCHEDULED AIR CARRIERS

A discussion of each carrier offering scheduled air-services; the full corporate name and the short or popular name by which the carrier is known; and its main bases of operation. Other salient points for discussion are:

a. OWNERSHIP, CAPITALIZATION, ORGANIZATION, AND CONTROL — Listing of the persons or organizations participating in ownership; the total capitalization and the percentage held by each participant, with comments on any political or economic significance attached to this participation. Evaluation of combinations forming control of the carrier and its operational organization. Tables of organization. Description of any participation by the carrier in other enterprises or activities, financial or otherwise, foreign or domestic. Evaluation of any contractual arrangements for financial, managerial, operational, or other assistance from other enterprises or governments, foreign or domestic.

b. OPERATIONS

(1) *Air services* — Description of scheduled services. Tabulation of terminals and intermediate points served, and frequencies of each service. Illustration of domestic and interbloc or international air route network on a map. Description of the carrier's adherence to published schedules, effectiveness of operations and any nonscheduled operations or other flight activities.

(2) *Operational statistics, scheduled air carriers* — Listing of the most recent operational statistics to indicate the scope of operations; utilization rates of selected aircraft; accident rates; passengers carried; route-miles flown; serviceability rates; ton-miles of cargo and mail, and other pertinent data.

(3) *Aircraft* — Description of numbers and types of aircraft owned by air carriers and the number normally operational; numbers and types of aircraft on order and estimated dates of delivery; leased or borrowed aircraft with numbers, types and ownership; and leasing or lending of the carrier's aircraft.

(4) *Maintenance* — Description of maintenance and overhaul facilities and capabilities, with comment on availability of its maintenance facilities to others. If the carrier does not perform its own maintenance, show where and by whom the work is done.

(5) *Personnel* — Tabulation of employees in each major category, showing total number of employees. Discussion of the efficiency of personnel in the various categories; training of employees and nonemployees; pensions, pay and flight hours; and a listing of foreign national employees by category.

c. HISTORY — Narration of the most significant factors in the founding and development of the carrier and its relative national and international importance.

2. MISCELLANEOUS AIR SERVICES

A discussion of each air service operator engaged in irregular or nonscheduled operations; charter, passenger or cargo services, aerial spraying, aerial advertising, ambulance services and aerial photographic surveys, including the following tabular description:

Legal name. Short or popular name.

Headquarters.

Type(s) of service.

Numbers and types of aircraft owned.

Numbers and types of employees, including a listing of foreign nationals.

3. GOVERNMENT AND PRIVATE OPERATORS

A listing of government agencies and other enterprises owning civil aircraft; type of agency, business or organization; numbers and types of aircraft used; purpose of use; number and types of air and ground crewmen employed; numbers and types of aircraft owned by individuals and used for noncommercial purposes; and names of individuals owning significant numbers of private aircraft or major transport types.

4. PERFORMANCE, GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS, AND CAPABILITY OF SELECTED TRANSPORT AIRCRAFT

Designation by name, manufacturer, and model number of the transports mentioned in the Section, including performance and characteristics such as cruising and maximum speeds, range, gross weight, passenger seats, cargo loads for basic type missions; engine types (jet, piston, turboprop); engine models.

E. Civil aviation training

Description of government policy toward subsidizing or fostering civil and paramilitary aviation, schools, clubs and other aviation training activities, indicating whether sports flying or premilitary training is a primary objective. Evaluation of the extent and effectiveness of programs that supply military aviation with trained or partially trained men and women.

1. AVIATION SCHOOLS

Tabulation or textual description of civil and paramilitary aviation schools by name and location, citing whether owned or sponsored by the government or by other organizations. Includes curriculum, its suitability for primary or basic military training;

JANUARY 1962

CHAPTER III

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

aircraft owned or operated by each school and related school facilities; size and competence of instructional staff; size of student body; annual training totals; general effectiveness of the school; the governmental subsidy; and types of aviation licenses awarded to graduates.

2. AEROCLUBS

A listing of all aeroclubs, locating the significant ones. Description of membership, club activities; numbers and types of aircraft owned or used by the clubs, and related equipment and facilities; and the annual training totals by category.

Evaluation of the effectiveness of the clubs as a group. Description of support of clubs by significant individuals, organizations, or groups; outline of typical courses; student subsidization; type licenses awarded members; and the degree of flying performed annually by the average member.

3. OTHER

Description of any other civil air training provided to nationals, including foreign aid programs providing ground, technical or flying training in the country or abroad, and numbers and categories of persons trained.

F. Services and supplies

1. MAINTENANCE INSTALLATIONS

Evaluation of overall maintenance and overhaul facilities available to civil aircraft operators including: names of enterprises; their location and ownership; types of maintenance, repair, and overhaul performed; numbers and types of employees; and any significant number of foreign nationals employed.

2. SOURCES OF SUPPLY

a. AIRCRAFT AND SPARE PARTS — Listing of the main sources from which aircraft and spare parts are procured and description of any lack of equipment that may affect maintenance capabilities.

b. AVIATION PETROLEUM PRODUCTS — Extent of self-sufficiency in production of aviation fuels and lubricants; indication of the major foreign sources of supply and evaluation of any special procurement problems or deficiencies in supply.

G. Civil air facilities

1. AIRFIELDS

A listing of the total number of airfields and sea-plane stations, showing those open to civil air activities. Describes the capability of air facilities to meet air traffic needs, and the significance of the airfield distribution pattern. Tabulation of all significant civil

air facilities; principal international airports and airports of entry, designating agencies that provide and maintain airfields for civil aviation. Description of plans for major improvements of the civil airfield systems and air facilities, and a listing of any civil airfields operated by foreign agencies or powers.

Evaluation of each principal airfield in terms of its capacity for cargo aircraft and its capability for handling logistics pertinent to ground and paratroop operations. Depiction of selected civil airfields on a map.

2. OPERATIONAL AIDS

a. AIDS TO NAVIGATION — A listing of the agencies that provide, operate, and maintain the operational aids to air navigation for civil aircraft, with a description of the types of aids in service, and their adequacy for air safety and modern flight control.

b. AIRWAYS — Description of major programs for improvement of airways, using a map to show important airways or corridors and selected navigational aids.

c. METEOROLOGICAL SERVICES — Description of meteorological services and assessment of their adequacy, and the name of the agency furnishing air weather information.

H. Mobilization potential

1. MOBILIZATION POTENTIAL AND PLANS

General assessment of the civil aviation potential to augment the armed forces in an emergency, and the methods by which it could be realized, including proposals or actual systems for mobilization of civil aviation for military or other emergency use.

Description of the mobilization plan.

2. AIRCRAFT POTENTIAL AND AVAILABILITY

Recapitulation from other Subsections, including the total civil aircraft strength, and totals for each general type of aircraft, number of engines for each type, identifying jet or turboprop types, and the normal civil passenger capacity. Indicates any significant numbers of aircraft that are out of service for reasons other than normal maintenance and overhaul.

3. PERSONNEL STRENGTH AND READINESS

Recapitulation from other Subsections of the total of civil or paramilitary pilots and other aircrew; a breakdown of ground personnel by occupation; and the percentage of foreign nationals. Estimate of the percentage of nationals in each category who are members of the reserve forces of the nation.

PAGE 13

I. Personalities

Listing of prominent personalities connected with civil aviation, including officials of the government and airline companies, together with their positions. Includes brief biographical sketches of leading personages showing their aviation experience and political affiliations.

J. Means of identification

Description of markings, emblems, and insignia used to identify national civil aircraft and government systems for marking commercial, private, and experimental aircraft.

Description of uniforms and insignia worn in civil or paramilitary aviation.

K. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 38. Telecommunications**A. General**

Overall summary of present domestic, international, and special systems with an evaluation of their adequacy and capability for the major classes of users.

Brief history of telecommunications, including basic reasons (political, economic, military, etc.) for development of telecommunication facilities.

Resume of development plans, sources of equipment and material, and supporting research and development.

Brief discussion of unusual meteorological, geographical, or other factors with a significant effect on telecommunications installation and operation.

Resume of technical education facilities and availability of engineers and skilled technicians.

B. Administration and control**1. GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATIONS**

A description (with organization chart) of government organization(s) administering and/or operating principal telecommunication systems, their position in the government structure, location of major offices, names of key personnel.

Brief discussion of membership and participation in international telecommunications organizations.

Summary of regulations for special telecommunication systems and of any unusual policies or procedures regarding technical operations of censorship.

2. COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

Brief discussion of any nongovernment or foreign organizations that own and/or operate telecommunication terminals or systems within the country.

C. Domestic systems**1. GENERAL**

An overall description of domestic telecommunication facilities, including means of transmission, types of service (telephone; regular telegraph; teleprinter; facsimile; radio and television netting, including tables to show station location, name, frequency, range, and modulation; etc.), special networks, degree of integration between facilities or systems, and amount of traffic handled (graphs or tables).

Location and capacity of depots and warehouses.

Resume of factors contributing to vulnerability and susceptibility to sabotage, with particular attention to military considerations.

2. PUBLIC INTERCITY NETWORK**a. TRANSMISSION FACILITIES**

A description, supported by maps, charts, tables, and photos, of the facilities and installations (wire lines, cables, radio, repeaters, carrier, or other) that constitute the means of moving telecommunication traffic between cities within the country. Technical features of radio terminals and relays, carrier facilities, and repeaters are covered in this subsection, even though they may be collocated with switching facilities described in the next subsection.

b. SWITCHING SYSTEMS AND FACILITIES

A description of the system for routing and handling intercity telecommunication traffic and the major technical characteristics of the equipment used, supported by appropriate tabular and graphic material.

3. LOCAL FACILITIES

A general description of the subscribers' equipment and distribution and switching facilities that constitute the local telecommunication systems of cities, towns, and urban areas of the country. Major technical features of equipment and photos of equipment and typical installations are included.

4. SPECIAL SYSTEMS

A brief description of the coverage and function of any special purpose telecommunication facilities or networks in the country. Their degree of dependence on or integration with the public system is described.

D. International facilities

1. GENERAL

A summary description of the pattern, purpose, and relative importance of the landline, submarine cable, and radio facilities that provide telecommunications with other countries. Any unusual factors contributing to vulnerability, with particular attention to military considerations, are mentioned.

2. LANDLINES

A description of the characteristics and traffic handling capability of landlines to adjacent countries. Locations normally are shown on the maps associated with paragraph C, 2.

3. RADIO

A description of the location, uses, and capabilities of the radio transmitting, receiving, and control installations for public correspondence with foreign countries. Special purpose and private use facilities are covered only if they constitute a very significant part of the total international telecommunication capability.

4. SUBMARINE CABLES

A description of the location, use, and capabilities of submarine cables connecting with other countries.

Locations normally are shown on the maps associated with paragraph C, 2.

E. Broadcast and television

1. GENERAL

A summary description (with map) of the pattern, quality, and effectiveness of the radio and television transmitting and receiving facilities used to entertain, educate, or propagandize the general public of the country. Wired broadcast facilities, if in use, are included.

2. AM AND FM BROADCAST

A qualitative and general technical description of the AM and FM transmitter and studio installations in the country. Photos are included when available. Netting arrangements and facilities, if separate from the public intercity system, are described. Types and distribution of receivers are discussed.

3. TELEVISION

Same as for AM and FM broadcast, plus a brief of standards.

4. WIRED BROADCAST (WHEN PERTINENT)

A general description of the extent and characteristics of any systems using wire lines to interconnect the program sources and remote multiple listeners as for example in entertainment, education, or propaganda.

F. Comments on principal sources

This subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for the collection effort. In this connection, only principal sources actually used are indicated.

JULY 1957

Chapter III-Transportation and Telecommunications

OUTLINE

- SECTION 30. INTRODUCTION
- SECTION 31. RAILWAY
- A. General
 - B. Characteristics of the rail network
 - 1. General
 - 2. Way and structures
 - 3. Construction and maintenance
 - 4. Traffic interruption factors
 - 5. Fuel and water
 - C. Control, organization, and personnel
 - 1. Control
 - 2. Organization
 - 3. Personnel
 - D. Operations
 - 1. Operating factors
 - 2. Traffic
 - 3. Financial data
 - E. Equipment
 - 1. General
 - 2. Motive power
 - 3. Rolling stock
 - 4. Special equipment
 - F. Selected rail lines
 - G. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 32. HIGHWAY
- A. General
 - B. Characteristics of the highway network
 - 1. General
 - 2. Roadway, structures, and facilities
 - 3. Construction and maintenance
 - 4. Traffic interruption factors
 - 5. Development program
 - C. Control and organization
 - 1. Governmental regulation
 - 2. Principal carriers
 - 3. Personnel
 - D. Operations
 - 1. Operating factors
 - 2. Traffic
 - 3. Financial data
 - E. Vehicles and equipment
 - 1. General
 - 2. Motor vehicles
 - 3. Special equipment
 - 4. Other
 - F. Principal routes
 - G. Highway technical data
 - H. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 33. INLAND WATERWAY
- A. General
 - B. Characteristics of the waterway system
 - 1. General
 - 2. Waterway facilities
 - 3. Construction and maintenance
 - 4. Traffic interruption factors
 - 5. Development program
 - C. Control and organization
 - 1. Control
 - 2. Principal carriers
 - 3. Personnel
 - D. Operations
 - 1. Operating factors
 - 2. Traffic
 - 3. Financial data
 - E. Craft and equipment
 - F. Individual waterways
 - G. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 34. PETROLEUM PIPELINE
- (Treated in Subsection 62, C and Supplement V)*
- SECTION 35. PORTS AND NAVAL FACILITIES
- When there is a Supplement I:*
- A. General
 - 1. Ports
 - 2. Naval facilities
 - 3. Shipyards
 - B. Comments on principal sources

When there is no Supplement I:

- A. General
 - 1. Ports
 - 2. Naval facilities
 - 3. Shipyards
 - 4. Technical notes
- B. Principal ports
- C. Secondary ports
- D. Minor ports
- E. Naval facilities
- F. Shipyards
- G. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 36. MERCHANT MARINE

- A. General
- B. Organization
 - 1. Ownership (government or private; if private, include beneficial ownership)
 - 2. Administration
 - 3. National policy
 - 4. Foreign interests
 - 5. Personnel and training
- C. Composition
- D. Shipping program
 - 1. Construction program
 - 2. Purchase or sale of vessels
 - 3. Chartering of vessels
- E. Normal shipping routes and ports of call
- F. Operations and traffic
- G. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 37. CIVIL AIR

- A. General
- B. Governmental organization, control, and policy
 - 1. Organization and administration of civil air
 - 2. Governmental policy and support for civil aviation
- C. Civil and paramilitary air enterprises
 - 1. Scheduled air carriers
 - 2. Miscellaneous domestic nonscheduled air carriers and services
 - 3. Government, paramilitary, and private operators
 - 4. Performance, general characteristics, and capability of selected transport aircraft
 - 5. Selected national operational statistics

- D. International relations and operations
 - 1. Air agreements and arrangements
 - 2. Foreign air carrier operations
 - 3. Foreign aid and influence
 - 4. Affiliations

- E. Mobilization potential
 - 1. Mobilization potential and plans
 - 2. Aircraft potential and availability
 - 3. Personnel strength and readiness

- F. Civil and paramilitary aviation training
 - 1. Aviation schools
 - 2. Aeroclubs
 - 3. Other
 - 4. Aircrew, ground, and other licenses issued by the government

- G. Civil air facilities
 - 1. Airfields
 - 2. Operational aids

- H. Services and supplies
 - 1. Maintenance installation
 - 2. Sources of supply

- I. Personalities

- J. Means of identification

- K. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 38. TELECOMMUNICATIONS

- A. General
- B. Administration and control
 - 1. Governmental organizations
 - 2. Commercial telecommunication organizations

- C. Wire communication facilities
 - 1. General
 - 2. Telephone
 - 3. Telegraph
 - 4. International submarine cables

- D. Radio communication facilities
 - 1. General
 - 2. Domestic radio
 - 3. International radio

- E. Broadcast facilities
 - 1. General
 - 2. Domestic radio broadcast
 - 3. Wire program dissemination
 - 4. International radio broadcast

- F. Integration of facilities

- G. Military appreciation and vulnerability
 - 1. Military use of facilities
 - 2. Vulnerability of facilities

- H. Comments on principal sources

JULY 1957

Chapter III-Transportation and Telecommunications

OUTLINE

SECTION 30. INTRODUCTION

SECTION 31. RAILWAY

- A. General
- B. Characteristics of the rail network
 - 1. General
 - 2. Way and structures
 - 3. Construction and maintenance
 - 4. Traffic interruption factors
 - 5. Fuel and water
- C. Control, organization, and personnel
 - 1. Control
 - 2. Organization
 - 3. Personnel
- D. Operations
 - 1. Operating factors
 - 2. Traffic
 - 3. Financial data
- E. Equipment
 - 1. General
 - 2. Motive power
 - 3. Rolling stock
 - 4. Special equipment
- F. Selected rail lines
- G. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 32. HIGHWAY

- A. General
- B. Characteristics of the highway network
 - 1. General
 - 2. Roadway, structures, and facilities
 - 3. Construction and maintenance
 - 4. Traffic interruption factors
 - 5. Development program
- C. Control and organization
 - 1. Governmental regulation
 - 2. Principal carriers
 - 3. Personnel
- D. Operations
 - 1. Operating factors
 - 2. Traffic
 - 3. Financial data

E. Vehicles and equipment

- 1. General
- 2. Motor vehicles
- 3. Special equipment
- 4. Other

F. Principal routes

G. Highway technical data

H. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 33. INLAND WATERWAY

- A. General
- B. Characteristics of the waterway system
 - 1. General
 - 2. Waterway facilities
 - 3. Construction and maintenance
 - 4. Traffic interruption factors
 - 5. Development program
- C. Control and organization
 - 1. Control
 - 2. Principal carriers
 - 3. Personnel
- D. Operations
 - 1. Operating factors
 - 2. Traffic
 - 3. Financial data
- E. Craft and equipment
- F. Individual waterways
- G. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 34. PETROLEUM PIPELINE

(Treated in Subsection 62, C and Supplement V)

SECTION 35. PORTS AND NAVAL FACILITIES

When there is a Supplement I:

- A. General
 - 1. Ports
 - 2. Naval facilities
 - 3. Shipyards
- B. Comments on principal sources

When there is no Supplement I:

- A. General
 - 1. Ports
 - 2. Naval facilities
 - 3. Shipyards
 - 4. Technical notes
- B. Principal ports
- C. Secondary ports
- D. Minor ports
- E. Naval facilities
- F. Shipyards
- G. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 36. MERCHANT MARINE

- A. General
- B. Organization
 - 1. Ownership (government or private; if private, include beneficial ownership)
 - 2. Administration
 - 3. National policy
 - 4. Foreign interests
 - 5. Personnel and training
- C. Composition
- D. Shipping program
 - 1. Construction program
 - 2. Purchase or sale of vessels
 - 3. Chartering of vessels
- E. Normal shipping routes and ports of call
- F. Operations and traffic
- G. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 37. CIVIL AIR

- A. General
 - 1. Domestic status
 - 2. International aspects
 - 3. Other general topics
- B. Government control and policy
 - 1. Administration
 - 2. Support
 - 3. Trends
- C. International relations
 - 1. Affiliations
 - 2. Air agreements
 - 3. Foreign influence

- D. Civil air enterprises
 - 1. Scheduled air carriers
 - 2. Miscellaneous air carriers
 - 3. Government and private operators
- E. Civil aviation training
 - 1. Preparatory
 - 2. Air crew and ground personnel
- F. Services and supplies
 - 1. Maintenance installations
 - 2. Aircraft and spare parts
 - 3. Petroleum products
- G. Civil air facilities
 - 1. Airfields
 - 2. Operational aids
- H. Military potential
 - 1. Aircraft availability
 - 2. Personnel readiness
 - 3. Mobilization plans
- I. Means of identification
- J. Personalities
- K. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 38. TELECOMMUNICATIONS

- A. General
- B. Administration and control
 - 1. Governmental organizations
 - 2. Commercial telecommunication organizations
- C. Wire communication facilities
 - 1. General
 - 2. Telephone
 - 3. Telegraph
 - 4. International submarine cables
- D. Radio communication facilities
 - 1. General
 - 2. Domestic radio
 - 3. International radio
- E. Broadcast facilities
 - 1. General
 - 2. Domestic radio broadcast
 - 3. Wire program dissemination
 - 4. International radio broadcast
- F. Integration of facilities
- G. Military appreciation and vulnerability
 - 1. Military use of facilities
 - 2. Vulnerability of facilities
- H. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Section 30. Introduction

This Section is an overall appreciation of the transportation and telecommunication systems of the country or area under study.

It treats those general aspects which are necessary to the proper concept of the subject as a whole and which cannot be treated adequately elsewhere. It is

prepared upon completion of the remaining Sections of this Chapter so as to be able to present in a single Section an integrated account of all phases of transportation and telecommunications.

Material is presented in graphic form whenever practicable.

Section 31. Railway

A. General

An appreciation of rail transportation in the country, including relationship to other transportation, salient characteristics, physical environmental factors, and economic and logistical significance.

B. Characteristics of the rail network

1. GENERAL

A discussion of such basic factors as total route mileage by trackage, gage, and ownership; pattern and geographical distribution of the rail lines; density and nature of traffic; connections and interchange with adjacent countries, including any special interchange equipment requirements; general status and condition of the railroads, including repair of war damage and projected development.

2. WAY AND STRUCTURES

Characteristics of the fixed facilities and structures, including general conditions affecting the right of way and structures as reflected in grades, curves, and characteristics of structures; general and detailed standards for rail, ties, and ballast, and resultant axle-load limitations; characteristics and comprehensive statistics on bridges, tunnels, and similar track-supporting and track-sheltering structures; characteristics and statistics on ferries; structural clearance, loading, and equipment diagrams with supporting discussion of standards and practices; characteristics of signal and communications equipment and operations; general

features of yards and terminals, with detailed data (including diagrams or plans when available on major yards and terminals); details of the nature and extent of electrification, including characteristics of power supply and installations.

3. CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

Construction and maintenance policy, problems, and procedures, including standards, organization, and availability and quality of materials, equipment, and labor; evaluative discussion of heavy off-track construction and maintenance equipment employed.

4. TRAFFIC INTERRUPTION FACTORS

A discussion of natural conditions, and of other factors such as congestion points or operational bottlenecks, which cause or might cause interruptions in operations.

5. FUEL AND WATER

A general survey of fuel and water supply, including such factors as characteristics and availability, treatment required, and any special factors such as reliance on foreign source of fuel supply.

C. Control, organization, and personnel

1. CONTROL

The development and present status of control and ownership, and the nature and extent of governmental control and regulation.

2. ORGANIZATION

Operational organization and administrative structure, supported as appropriate by selected organizational charts and diagrams.

3. PERSONNEL

A discussion of the number and allocation of employees, the general level of competency, training, labor relations, and such aspects as pay rates and health and retirement provisions.

D. Operations**1. OPERATING FACTORS**

Routine operating regulations and practices, including train control; significant operating statistics, with evaluative comment; significant or unusual operating problems and practices.

2. TRAFFIC

A discussion of traffic conditions and trends, including pattern of traffic and relative importance of freight and passenger traffic; principal commodities carried and any significant regional characteristics; selective statistics for representative years on such factors as freight tons, freight ton-miles, and other applicable indicators of traffic volume and handling.

3. FINANCIAL DATA

A discussion of the financial position of the railroad or railroads, including corporate or governmental budget data, and significant statistics on incomes, expenses, and general financial characteristics.

E. Equipment**1. GENERAL**

An overall quantitative and qualitative survey of the adequacy of existing equipment, domestic and foreign sources of equipment, shops and repair facilities, and interchangeability and other characteristics of equipment.

2. MOTIVE POWER

Predominant types (including tabulated basic characteristics and inventory of each type of locomotive),

general condition of locomotives, and nature and source of supply.

3. ROLLING STOCK

Predominant types, general condition, and sources of supply of freight and passenger rolling stock, with tabulation of basic characteristics and inventory of each type.

4. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT

Types, characteristics, and inventories of all special equipment (including equipment discussed under Construction and Maintenance).

F. Selected rail lines

A selection and analysis of the selected lines of major importance for both economic and logistics purposes, followed by a summary of the characteristics and significance of each selected line in terms of the following factors: Terminals, mileage, gages, and types of power; economic and strategic importance; nature and volume of traffic; brief geographic description of route; important and/or unusual structures; rail, ties, ballast, etc., as used on the line; axleload limit on line between all major junctions; ruling grades both directions between all major junctions; minimum radii of curves between all major junctions; maximum distance between passing sidings; minimum length of tunnels; tabulation of remaining facilities such as: yards, enginehouses, fueling and watering facilities, other facilities.

G. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 32. Highway

A. General

An appreciation of highway transportation in the country, including relationship to other transportation, salient characteristics, physical environmental factors, significant historical developments, bottlenecks, and economic and logistical significance.

B. Characteristics of the highway network

1. GENERAL

A discussion of such factors as total highway mileage by classification, indicating correlation between surface types and administrative classification; pattern and geographic distribution; connections with adjacent countries, numbering and marking system; density and nature of traffic; present status and general condition of the network, and programs for highway development in the country.

2. ROADWAY, STRUCTURES, AND FACILITIES

Detailed characteristics of surface types, base types, and shoulder types; drainage characteristics and general condition of all the highways by type or administrative designation; design and specification standards of highways; characteristics and comprehensive statistics on bridges and tunnels, including design and specification standards; characteristics and statistics on ferries and fords; vehicle repair and fueling facilities, types of fuels used, and domestic or import origin of fuels.

3. CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

Construction and maintenance policy, problems, and procedures in relation to character of terrain, weather and climate, characteristics of original design and construction, and present condition. Official attitude toward highway construction and maintenance. Frequency or cyclic period of road and structures inspection, overhauling, repair, replacement, or reconstruction. Construction and maintenance procedures, including standards and specifications and such factors as the sectionalizing of roads for maintenance and the prevalence of hand as against mechanical methods. Availability of necessary funds, and availability and quality of materials, equipment, and labor.

Construction and maintenance equipment, including the major construction and maintenance equipment items used in highway work and the stations where such equipment is assigned. Domestic availability or

dependence on imports as a source of supply of heavy and automotive construction equipment.

4. TRAFFIC INTERRUPTION FACTORS

A survey of critical points or features of the highway system, with emphasis on existing or potential factors which might adversely affect traffic.

5. DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

New construction and improvement under way or planned.

C. Control and organization

1. GOVERNMENTAL REGULATION

Major regulatory bodies having jurisdiction over highways, specific functions of each, and where applicable the relationship between these bodies and other transportation agencies.

2. PRINCIPAL CARRIERS

Ownership, organization, and administrative structure of each principal carrier.

3. PERSONNEL

The number of operating personnel and employees by department; personnel efficiency and training, labor relations, and such aspects as pay rates and health and retirement provisions.

D. Operations

1. OPERATING FACTORS

Operating regulations and practices for passenger and freight traffic, significant operating statistics, and significant or unusual operating problems and practices.

2. TRAFFIC

Traffic conditions and trends, including pattern of traffic and relative importance of freight and passenger traffic; principal commodities carried and any significant regional characteristics; selective statistics for representative years on such factors as freight tons, freight ton-miles, and other applicable indicators of traffic volume and handling, including flow charts and flow breakdown by vehicle.

3. FINANCIAL DATA

Operating revenues, expenses, and ratios, including governmental financial aspects.

E. Vehicles and equipment**1. GENERAL**

An overall quantitative and qualitative survey of the adequacy of existing vehicles and equipment, domestic and foreign sources of vehicles and equipment or principal components, amounts and types imported and exported, and vehicle standards.

2. MOTOR VEHICLES

A tabulation of the number, capacity, make and year of vehicles by type.

3. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT

A tabulation of road construction and maintenance equipment.

4. OTHER

A tabulation of any significant other types of equipment, including animal-drawn vehicles when appropriate.

F. Principal routes

A selection and analysis of principal routes of major importance for both economic and logistical purposes followed by a summary of the characteristics and significance of each principal route in terms of the follow-

ing factors: route number and/or name; starting points, terminals, and route mileage; principal intersections and international connections; adequacy of clearance from ports and principal cities; main thoroughfares through and bypasses around large population centers (by map); traffic flow; bottlenecks; fueling facilities; general pavement data; bridges; tunnels; ferries; fords; route logs; and special weather restrictions.

G. Highway technical data

An explanation of the special highway numbering system used in SECTION 32, and tabular and other presentations of detailed highway data.

H. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 33. Inland Waterway**A. General**

An appreciation of inland waterway transportation in the country, including relationship to other transportation, salient characteristics, physical environmental factors, and economic and logistical significance.

B. Characteristics of the waterway system**1. GENERAL**

A discussion of such basic nation-wide features as topography (watersheds, flood plains, banks, etc.), areal distribution of navigable streams, climate and weather conditions causing seasonal variations in water level and freezing, mileage and limits of navigability, connections with adjacent countries, density and nature of traffic, and present status and general condition of waterways.

2. WATERWAY FACILITIES

Characteristics of fixed facilities (locks, bridges, dams, navigational aids), with summarizing statistics; specification standards for structures; location of major ports and cargo handled by type and tonnage (with appropriate reference to SECTION 35 and SUPPLEMENT I).

3. CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

Construction and maintenance policy, problems, and procedure in relation to terrain, weather and climate, characteristics of original design and construction, and present condition of waterway structures and stream improvement works. Official attitude toward waterway construction and maintenance. Discussion of construction and maintenance procedures includes standards and specifications, whether work is done by governmental organization or private contractor, availability of funds, equipment, materials, and qualified personnel. New construction and improvements underway or planned.

4. TRAFFIC INTERRUPTION FACTORS

A survey of critical points or features of the waterway system, with emphasis on existing or potential factors which might adversely affect traffic.

5. DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

New construction and improvements underway or planned for waterways and ports.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER III

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**C. Control and organization****1. CONTROL**

Governmental control and regulations affecting the waterways and the carriers.

2. PRINCIPAL CARRIERS

Ownership, organization, and administrative structure of each principal carrier.

3. PERSONNEL

Maintenance, operational, and carrier personnel in terms of number, competency, labor relations, pay rates, and health and retirement provisions.

D. Operations**1. OPERATING FACTORS**

Routine operating regulations and practices, significant operating statistics and significant or unusual operating problems and practices.

2. TRAFFIC

Traffic conditions and trends, including statistics for passengers carried and cargo by commodities.

3. FINANCIAL DATA

Operating revenue and expenses of carriers, and governmental budget data for waterways.

E. Craft and equipment

General survey of adequacy of craft, present condition, fuel used, and facilities for repairing and constructing craft. Craft census by number, type (pas-

senger or cargo), propulsion (including horsepower for tugs), capacity, condition, and other pertinent characteristics. Special equipment used for construction and maintenance on the waterways and at the ports.

F. Individual waterways

General discussion giving location, tributaries, entire length and navigable length by craft (capacity or draft), types of cargo moved with performance statistics. Physical characteristics such as banks, bottom, seasonal variations (water level, currents, freezing, floods, etc.), and navigational hazards. Tabulation of locks (location, dimensions, type of gates and how operated, locking time), bridges (location, horizontal and vertical clearance, moveable span), and other structures such as dams, aqueducts, safety gates, tunnels, ferry crossings. Description of ports, giving total wharfage with depths, storage facilities, mechanical handling facilities, and repair facilities for craft, type and tonnage of cargo.

G. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 34. Petroleum Pipeline

(Treated in Subsection 62, C and Supplement V)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 7

Section 35. Ports and Naval Facilities

(When there is a Supplement I)

A. General**1. PORTS**

Comprehensive evaluative discussion covering:

Geography of area as it relates to the establishment of ports.

Brief history of growth and development of port system.

Areal distribution and grouping of ports as determined by geographical, historical, economic, and strategic factors.

Comparative analysis of ports, either by area or individually, on basis of commercial activity, military port capacity, and any other pertinent factors if appropriate or significant.

Enumeration of principal and secondary ports and brief description of each including relative location, importance, principal characteristics and activities, size and character of harbor, port capacity, and port facilities.

Governmental control and administration where applicable.

Alphabetical list of principal, secondary, and minor ports (with coordinates).

Summary table of significant characteristics and facilities of principal and secondary ports using standard table with following column heads and column lines:

NAME (coordinates)

HARBOR

Type

Fairway limitations

Largest vessel accommodated

Tides

Ice

BERTHS

Anchorage

Mooring:

Fixed

Free-swinging

Alongside

MECHANICAL HANDLING FACILITIES

Shore cranes

Floating cranes

Special handling equipment

STORAGE CAPACITY

General cargo

Bulk liquid storage

Bulk dry storage

Open stacking space

CLEARANCE

Rail

Road

Other if applicable

ESTIMATED MILITARY PORT CAPACITY

NAVAL ACTIVITY

SHIPYARDS

REMARKS

2. NAVAL FACILITIES

General analysis covering:

Size, condition, and adequacy of naval establishment.

Brief summary of organization into naval districts and commands.

Brief description of principal naval bases and summary of secondary bases and other activities.

Alphabetical list of naval facilities (with coordinates). Separate coastal and inland facilities by means of headings.

3. SHIPYARDS

General analysis covering:

Extent and distribution of shipyard facilities.

Capability and size of yards.

Predominance of shipbuilding or ship-repairing facilities.

Cross reference to Subsection 64, E for discussion of economic aspects of shipbuilding and ship-repairing industry.

List all shipyards by place (seaport or inland city), with coastal and inland places under separate heads. Arrange place names alphabetically under each heading and give coordinates of each place. List shipyards by category under name of each place.

B. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

CHAPTER IV

SOCIOLOGICAL

- Section 40 Introduction
- Section 41 Population
- Section 42 Characteristics of the People
- Section 43 Religion, Education, and
Public Information
- Section 44 Manpower
- Section 45 Health and Sanitation
- Section 46 Welfare

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JANUARY 1962

Chapter IV - Sociological

OUTLINE

SECTION 40. INTRODUCTION

SECTION 41. POPULATION

- A. General
- B. Size, composition, and geographic distribution
 - 1. Size and composition
 - 2. Distribution and density
 - 3. Pattern of settlement and urban areas
 - 4. Internal migration
- C. Population structure
- D. Population change
 - 1. Vital statistics
 - 2. Immigration and emigration
 - 3. Trends and projections
- E. Population problems and policies
- F. Reference data
- G. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 42. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE PEOPLE

- A. General
- B. Physical characteristics
- C. Languages
 - 1. Distribution
 - 2. Content and structure
 - 3. Social significance
 - 4. International ties
- D. Social organization
 - 1. Social structure
 - 2. The family
 - 3. The community
 - 4. Social organizations and movements
 - 5. The individual in the society
- E. Social values, attitudes, and customs
 - 1. Basic value system
 - 2. Basic attitudes
 - 3. Significant customs
- F. Artistic and intellectual expression
- G. Distinctive culture groups
- H. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 43. RELIGION, EDUCATION, AND PUBLIC INFORMATION

- A. General
- B. Religion
 - 1. Significance of religion in the country
 - 2. Principal faiths

C. Education

- 1. Education in the national life
- 2. The government and education
- 3. Educational system
- 4. General content of instruction
- 5. Noncurricular student activities
- 6. Educators

D. Public information

- 1. Communications development, use, and control
- 2. Press and periodicals
- 3. Book publishing
- 4. Libraries
- 5. Motion pictures
- 6. Radio and television
- 7. Other means of communication

E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 44. MANPOWER

- A. General
- B. Manpower resources
 - 1. Total manpower resources
 - 2. Labor force
 - 3. Labor reserve
- C. Labor legislation and agencies of government
 - 1. Basic labor legislation
 - 2. Manpower planning
 - 3. Forced labor
 - 4. Labor agencies of government
- D. Standards and practices of employment
 - 1. Utilization of the labor supply
 - 2. Income
 - 3. Working conditions
- E. Management
 - 1. Characteristics of management personnel
 - 2. Organization of management personnel
 - 3. Management leadership
- F. Labor
 - 1. Organization of labor
 - 2. Policies
 - 3. Political ties
 - 4. Leadership
- G. Labor-management relations
 - 1. Labor problems
 - 2. Collective bargaining
- H. Reference data
- I. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 45. HEALTH AND SANITATION

- A. General
- B. Factors affecting health
 - 1. Topography and climate
 - 2. Socio-economic pattern
 - 3. Animal and plant life
 - 4. Nutrition
 - 5. Water
 - 6. Waste disposal
- C. Diseases
 - 1. Diseases of man
 - 2. Animal diseases
- D. Medical organization and administration
 - 1. Civilian
 - 2. Military

- E. Medical personnel and training
- F. Medical care facilities
- G. Medical supplies
- H. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 46. WELFARE

- A. General
- B. Levels of living and social welfare
- C. Social security and welfare aid
 - 1. Social security
 - 2. Public welfare service
 - 3. Private welfare services
 - 4. Leadership
- D. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Section 40. Introduction

This Section provides a concise synthesis of the general character of the society, its civilization, and social stability. The dynamic factors in the society and its cohesiveness and flexibility in relation to social change are pointed out briefly. This Section serves as a sociological introduction to the country and to CHAPTER IV, presenting a brief overview of the people and their society, with such historical factors woven into the text as necessary to explain or give perspective to present-day social institutions, characteristics, and attitudes.

The Section answers succinctly and in broad terms such questions as the following, emphasizing wherever possible the interplay of significant forces and factors in shaping the society:

1) What are the main patterns and trends of social life and social organization? Are they based primarily on an agricultural or industrial tradition, on a mixed or other type of economy, on abundance or scarcity? Indicate the status of, and the relationships among, the various classes, races, religions, nationality or language groups.

2) What has been the effect of environmental factors (including locational, topographical, and climatic factors as well as availability of natural resources) on a) population composition, growth, and distribution,

b) social organization, and c) cultural, including technological, development?

3) Is the society stable or unstable, is it confused, disunited, or imbued with a sense of common destiny and mission?

4) What are the dominant social motives of individuals? In broad terms what social values motivate behavior and how do social institutions reflect these values? Do the people have an individualistic or collectivist bent or tradition?

5) Is there a dominant tradition of learning, philosophical, scientific, or artistic? Are the people predominantly literate or illiterate? To what extent is language a unifying factor or a barrier to unity and strength?

6) What are the most powerful internal and external forces molding public opinion and group behavior? What is the pattern of public opinion formation and of individual thought?

Such an evaluation should take into consideration the homogeneity of the population, its age or youth, its manpower resources, the attitude of the people toward their cultural-political heritage, and the adequacy of social institutions in meeting defined social needs. The relation of the society to neighboring nations, the U.S.S.R., and the United States, especially in regard to cultural development, should be noted.

JULY 1957

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Chapter IV - Sociological

OUTLINE

SECTION 40. INTRODUCTION

SECTION 41. POPULATION

- A. General
- B. Size, composition, and geographic distribution
 - 1. Size and composition
 - 2. Distribution and density
 - 3. Pattern of settlement and urban areas
 - 4. Internal migration
- C. Population structure
- D. Population change
 - 1. Vital statistics
 - 2. Immigration and emigration
 - 3. Trends and projections
- E. Population problems and policies
- F. Reference data tables
- G. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 42. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE PEOPLE

- A. General
- B. Physical characteristics
- C. Languages
 - 1. Distribution
 - 2. Content and structure
 - 3. Social significance
 - 4. International ties
- D. Social organization
 - 1. Social structure
 - 2. The family
 - 3. The community
 - 4. Social organizations and movements
 - 5. The individual in the society
- E. Social values, attitudes, and customs
 - 1. Basic value system
 - 2. Basic attitudes
 - 3. Significant customs
- F. Artistic and intellectual expression
- G. Distinctive culture groups
- H. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 43. RELIGION, EDUCATION, AND PUBLIC INFORMATION

- A. General
- B. Religion
 - 1. Significance of religion in the country
 - 2. Principal faiths

C. Education

- 1. Education in the national life
- 2. The government and education
- 3. Educational system
- 4. General content of instruction
- 5. Noncurricular student activities
- 6. Educators

D. Public information

- 1. Communications development, use, and control
- 2. Press and periodicals
- 3. Book publishing
- 4. Libraries
- 5. Motion pictures
- 6. Radio and television
- 7. Other means of communication

E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 44. MANPOWER

A. General

B. Manpower resources

- 1. Total manpower resources
- 2. Labor force
- 3. Labor reserve

C. Labor legislation and agencies of government

- 1. Basic labor legislation
- 2. Manpower planning
- 3. Forced labor
- 4. Labor agencies of government

D. Standards and practices of employment

- 1. Utilization of the labor supply
- 2. Income
- 3. Working conditions

E. Management

- 1. Characteristics of management personnel
- 2. Organization of management personnel
- 3. Management leadership

F. Labor

- 1. Organization of labor
- 2. Policies
- 3. Political ties
- 4. Leadership

G. Labor-management relations

- 1. Labor problems
- 2. Collective bargaining

H. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 45. HEALTH AND SANITATION

- A. General
- B. Factors affecting health
 1. Topography and climate
 2. Socio-economic pattern
 3. Animal and plant life
 4. Nutrition
 5. Water
 6. Waste disposal
- C. Diseases
 1. Diseases of man
 2. Animal diseases
- D. Medical organization and administration
 1. Civilian
 2. Military

- E. Medical manpower
 1. Personnel
 2. Training
- F. Medical care facilities
- G. Medical supplies
- H. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 46. WELFARE

- A. General
- B. Levels of living and social welfare
- C. Social security and welfare aid
 1. Social security
 2. Public welfare service
 3. Private welfare services
 4. Leadership
- D. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Section 40. Introduction

This Section provides a concise synthesis of the general character of the society, its civilization, and social stability. The dynamic factors in the society and its cohesiveness and flexibility in relation to social change are pointed out briefly. This Section serves as a sociological introduction to the country and to CHAPTER IV, presenting a brief overview of the people and their society, with such historical factors woven into the text as necessary to explain or give perspective to present-day social institutions, characteristics, and attitudes.

The Section answers succinctly and in broad terms such questions as the following, emphasizing wherever possible the interplay of significant forces and factors in shaping the society:

1) What are the main patterns and trends of social life and social organization? Are they based primarily on an agricultural or industrial tradition, on a mixed or other type of economy, on abundance or scarcity? Indicate the status of, and the relationships among, the various classes, races, religions, nationality or language groups.

2) What has been the effect of environmental factors (including locational, topographical, and climatic factors as well as availability of natural resources) on a) population composition, growth, and distribution,

b) social organization, and c) cultural, including technological, development?

3) Is the society stable or unstable, is it confused, disunited, or imbued with a sense of common destiny and mission?

4) What are the dominant social motives of individuals? In broad terms what social values motivate behavior and how do social institutions reflect these values? Do the people have an individualistic or collectivist bent or tradition?

5) Is there a dominant tradition of learning, philosophical, scientific, or artistic? Are the people predominantly literate or illiterate? To what extent is language a unifying factor or a barrier to unity and strength?

6) What are the most powerful internal and external forces molding public opinion and group behavior? What is the pattern of public opinion formation and of individual thought?

Such an evaluation should take into consideration the homogeneity of the population, its age or youth, its manpower resources, the attitude of the people toward their cultural-political heritage, and the adequacy of social institutions in meeting defined social needs. The relation of the society to neighboring nations, the U.S.S.R., and the United States, especially in regard to cultural development, should be noted.

Section 41. Population

A. General

This Subsection provides an appropriate approach to the material in the remainder of the Section. It includes a brief statement of the significant aspects of population as a whole and its major segments, noting the most important and distinctive demographic facts as they relate to economic, political, and other major problems of the country. It should not be merely a digest of what follows.

B. Size, composition, and geographic distribution

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION

Give the total size of the population by the most recent census or estimate. Compare with neighboring, rival, or other countries as appropriate. Identify the major segments, racial and/or ethnic, giving numbers and regional distribution (with map if possible). Have realignments of boundaries or migrations due to war or economic or other disaster affected the composition of the population? In a mixed population state definitions used by the national census for identifying individuals with these segments (race, language, religion).

2. DISTRIBUTION AND DENSITY

Give data on the density of the total population of the area as a whole and present a table of area and population in the chief administrative subdivisions (states, provinces, departments, etc.) with number of persons per square mile, preferably accompanied by a map of population density.

3. PATTERN OF SETTLEMENT AND URBAN AREAS

Discuss the general pattern of settlement—orientation toward the sea, natural resources, river commerce, industrial activities. Note characteristics of major ethnic or other segments of the population in the patterns of settlement. Give percentage of population which is rural and urban as defined by the census of the country under discussion. Is it concentrated in major agglomerations or dispersed, and why? Note the extent to which the rural population is collected in villages, hamlets, or in isolated households.

Tabulate population of major cities and the chief metropolitan areas, including the total population of each with the percentages of the significant ethnic or other segments of the population. Comment on the patterns of settlement of these segments in metropolitan centers. Do population groups tend to be segregated,

live and work apart from other segments, or are they interspersed in the community pattern?

4. INTERNAL MIGRATION

Discuss the role of internal migration in the distribution of the population. Indicate the chief origins, destinations, and causes of internal migratory movements, particularly rural-urban migration. Comment on seasonal migrations. Note any marked differences identified with the major segments of the population.

C. Population structure

Tabulate total population (in thousands) classified by five-year groups (0-4, 5-9, 10-14 . . . 65 and over) for males, females, and total as of postwar census or estimate. Illustrate by using an age-sex profile. Is it a young or old population? Point out any significant excess or deficit of either sex and state ages. Discuss age at first marriage and the proportion of unmarried males and females. Is there a large unmarried or widowed population arising from late marriage, war casualties, or other factors? Is there polygamy? Give data on number of families or households by size. Give similar data for significant segments of the population, geographical, racial, or ethnic, and show their relationship to the statistics for the nation as a whole.

Indicate the percentages of the total population in working ages (e.g., 15-64) and in dependent ages (e.g., 0-14 and 65 and over). Are there marked regional urban-rural, or ethnic variations from the national pattern? Do the statistics reflect the actual degree of dependency on the population of working age, due to such factors as years required for education, compulsory retirement, etc.? Point out any significant variations for major segments of the population. (Cross-refer to SECTIONS 42 and 44 where pertinent.) Comment also on the manpower available to the armed forces.

D. Population change

1. VITAL STATISTICS

Tabulate births, deaths, and excess of births over deaths for postwar years. Show vital rates per 1,000 of the population for postwar years and such earlier periods (e.g., averages for 1921-25, 1926-30, 1931-35, and 1936-39) as are necessary to give proper perspective, preferably illustrated by a graphic. If possible give infant mortality rates (infant deaths in first year of life per 1,000) and comment on life expectancy. Are there significant variations for major geographic or ethnic segments of the population? Comment on the

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NIS STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

JULY 1959

major social, political, economic, environmental, and mental and physical health characteristics affecting the vital statistics.

2. IMMIGRATION AND EMIGRATION

If available, give table showing immigrants by country of origin and birth, and emigrants by chief country of destination for postwar years and summary data for prewar periods. Indicate the residue of migration as measured by the number of foreign-born and the number of aliens and naturalized citizens. Discuss war migration across national borders and other population dislocations if any.

3. TRENDS AND PROJECTIONS

Cite the dates and figures for national census-taking in the area. Compare the rate of growth with those of neighboring or rival countries. Has the country been a population vacuum (cf. France) or a source of outward population pressure (cf. Germany and Japan)? Give best available estimates for casualties of World War II, or other hostilities since 1945, military and civilian. What are the factors affecting growth and the present trends?

Indicate prospective future population trends, during the next 15 to 25 years, in size and structure of the population, based on natality, mortality, and migration. Comment on prospective changes in regional, urban-rural, and ethnic composition.

E. Population problems and policies

What problems are presented by growth, decline, or distribution of the population? Have these problems particular significance for major segments of the popula-

tion? Note the attitudes of different groups of people toward these problems if they are significant to national stability. What policies have been proposed or adopted by the government that affect the size, distribution, or rate of growth of the population? Indicate migration policies and discuss the present and prospective role of migration and settlement in relieving population pressure or in developing thinly populated areas. Has the government adopted policies to increase the numbers of marriages and births, such as family allowance, or is encouragement given to practices of family limitation? Cross-refer to SECTION 46 where appropriate, and to other NIS areas where these problems and policies have significant impact.

F. Reference data

This Subsection accommodates lengthy statistical material which provides data in addition to short tables interspersed in the text.

G. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 42. Characteristics of the People

A. General

This Subsection provides an appropriate approach to the material contained in the remainder of the Section. It describes the crucial historical developments conditioning the society. Those factors in the physical environment which have contributed to the society's distinctive cultural development are noted, pointing out, for example, accessibility to hostile neighbors, or natural features and resources such as mountain ranges and oil deposits as in the case of Iran. Describe the degree of racial and cultural homogeneity and complexity of the society. Indicate briefly the factors in the society that have led to national strength or weakness, national solidarity or disunity, as well as susceptibility to foreign psychological influences and/or desire for expansion of influence over other areas. The funda-

mental ideological trends are discussed in relation to the culture of the people. This Subsection is an approach to and not a digest of what follows.

B. Physical characteristics

Describe the distinctive physical characteristics of the population. Include those characteristics which are the result of climate, diet, health conditions, and other environmental factors. Note the characteristic physical differences among groups in the population where significant. Include photographs of characteristic physical types. How do these types compare with native and alien concepts or stereotypes of them? To the maximum extent use nontechnical language, especially avoiding extensive use of anthropological terminology.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

CHAPTER IV

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**Section 41. Population****A. General**

This Subsection provides an appropriate approach to the material in the remainder of the Section. It includes a brief statement of the significant aspects of population as a whole and its major segments, noting the most important and distinctive demographic facts as they relate to economic, political, and other major problems of the country. It should not be merely a digest of what follows.

B. Size, composition, and geographic distribution**1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION**

Give the total size of the population by the most recent census or estimate. Compare with neighboring, rival, or other countries as appropriate. Identify the major segments, racial and/or ethnic, giving numbers and regional distribution (with map if possible). Have realignments of boundaries or migrations due to war or economic or other disaster affected the composition of the population? In a mixed population state definitions used by the national census for identifying individuals with these segments (race, language, religion).

2. DISTRIBUTION AND DENSITY

Give data on the density of the total population of the area as a whole and present a table of area and population in the chief administrative subdivisions (states, provinces, departments, etc.) with number of persons per square mile, preferably accompanied by a map of population density.

3. PATTERN OF SETTLEMENT AND URBAN AREAS

Discuss the general pattern of settlement—orientation toward the sea, natural resources, river commerce, industrial activities. Note characteristics of major ethnic or other segments of the population in the patterns of settlement. Give percentage of population which is rural and urban as defined by the census of the country under discussion. Is it concentrated in major agglomerations or dispersed, and why? Note the extent to which the rural population is collected in villages, hamlets, or in isolated households.

Tabulate population of major cities and the chief metropolitan areas, including the total population of each with the percentages of the significant ethnic or other segments of the population. Comment on the patterns of settlement of these segments in metropolitan centers. Do population groups tend to be segregated,

live and work apart from other segments, or are they interspersed in the community pattern?

4. INTERNAL MIGRATION

Discuss the role of internal migration in the distribution of the population. Indicate the chief origins, destinations, and causes of internal migratory movements, particularly rural-urban migration. Comment on seasonal migrations. Note any marked differences identified with the major segments of the population.

C. Population structure

Tabulate total population (in thousands) classified by five-year groups (0-4, 5-9, 10-14 . . . 65 and over) for males, females, and total as of postwar census or estimate. Illustrate by using an age-sex profile. Is it a young or old population? Point out any significant excess or deficit of either sex and state ages. Discuss age at first marriage and the proportion of unmarried males and females. Is there a large unmarried or widowed population arising from late marriage, war casualties, or other factors? Is there polygamy? Give data on number of families or households by size. Give similar data for significant segments of the population, geographical, racial, or ethnic, and show their relationship to the statistics for the nation as a whole.

Indicate the percentages of the total population in working ages (e.g., 15-64) and in dependent ages (e.g., 0-14 and 65 and over). Are there marked regional urban-rural, or ethnic variations from the national pattern? Do the statistics reflect the actual degree of dependency on the population of working age, due to such factors as years required for education, compulsory retirement, etc.? Point out any significant variations for major segments of the population. (Cross-refer to SECTIONS 42 and 44 where pertinent.) Comment also on the manpower available to the armed forces.

D. Population change**1. VITAL STATISTICS**

Tabulate births, deaths, and excess of births over deaths for postwar years. Show vital rates per 1,000 of the population for postwar years and such earlier periods (e.g., averages for 1921-25, 1926-30, 1931-35, and 1936-39) as are necessary to give proper perspective, preferably illustrated by a graphic. If possible give infant mortality rates (infant deaths in first year of life per 1,000) and comment on life expectancy. Are there significant variations for major geographic or ethnic segments of the population? Comment on the

major social, political, economic, environmental, and mental and physical health characteristics affecting the vital statistics.

2. IMMIGRATION AND EMIGRATION

If available, give table showing immigrants by country of origin and birth, and emigrants by chief country of destination for postwar years and summary data for prewar periods. Indicate the residue of migration as measured by the number of foreign-born and the number of aliens and naturalized citizens. Discuss war migration across national borders and other population dislocations if any.

3. TRENDS AND PROJECTIONS

Cite the dates and figures for national census-taking in the area. Compare the rate of growth with those of neighboring or rival countries. Has the country been a population vacuum (cf. France) or a source of outward population pressure (cf. Germany and Japan)? Give best available estimates for casualties of World War II, or other hostilities since 1945, military and civilian. What are the factors affecting growth and the present trends?

Indicate prospective future population trends, during the next 15 to 25 years, in size and structure of the population, based on natality, mortality, and migration. Comment on prospective changes in regional, urban-rural, and ethnic composition.

E. Population problems and policies

What problems are presented by growth, decline, or distribution of the population? Have these problems particular significance for major segments of the popula-

tion? Note the attitudes of different groups of people toward these problems if they are significant to national stability. What policies have been proposed or adopted by the government to affect the size, distribution, or rate of growth of the population? Indicate migration policies and discuss the present and prospective role of migration and settlement in relieving population pressure or in developing thinly populated areas. Has the government adopted policies to increase the numbers of marriages and births, such as family allowance, or is encouragement given to practices of family limitation? Cross-refer to SECTION 46 where appropriate, and to other NIS areas where these problems and policies have significant impact.

F. Reference data tables

This Subsection accommodates lengthy statistical tables which provide data in addition to the shorter tables interspersed in the text.

G. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 42. Characteristics of the People

A. General

This Subsection provides an appropriate approach to the material contained in the remainder of the Section. It describes the crucial historical developments conditioning the society. Those factors in the physical environment which have contributed to the society's distinctive cultural development are noted, pointing out, for example, accessibility to hostile neighbors, or natural features and resources such as mountain ranges and oil deposits as in the case of Iran. Describe the degree of racial and cultural homogeneity and complexity of the society. Indicate briefly the factors in the society that have led to national strength or weakness, national solidarity or disunity, as well as susceptibility to foreign psychological influences and/or desire for expansion of influence over other areas. The funda-

mental ideological trends are discussed in relation to the culture of the people. This Subsection is an approach to and not a digest of what follows.

B. Physical characteristics

Describe the distinctive physical characteristics of the population. Include those characteristics which are the result of climate, diet, health conditions, and other environmental factors. Note the characteristic physical differences among groups in the population where significant. Include photographs of characteristic physical types. How do these types compare with native and alien concepts or stereotypes of them? To the maximum extent use nontechnical language, especially avoiding extensive use of anthropological terminology.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER IV

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**C. Languages****1. DISTRIBUTION**

Designate the major languages and dialects commonly spoken in the country, showing the number of speakers, their percentages of the total population, and their geographical distribution. Illustrate with map where possible.

2. CONTENT AND STRUCTURE

Discuss the major languages and dialects, including vocabulary and structure, and covering the following points: 1) mutual intelligibility; 2) adequacy for special fields of knowledge, especially as compared with English; 3) the extent to which, and internal and external sources from which, new elements are being introduced into the language. What do the new language elements suggest as to the cultural trend of the society?

3. SOCIAL SIGNIFICANCE

To what extent are languages, dialects, or distinctive pronunciations identified with social or ethnic groups, and what is their prestige value (such as cockney or Oxford English)? Discuss official policy in regard to languages (e.g., for use in the schools, in the courts, on the radio, and in the armed services). Comment on the attitudes of each of the major linguistic groups toward each other's language or dialect and their status in relation to the nationally dominant group.

Discuss briefly characteristic patterns of communication and word usage. Are imagery and poetic or formalized expressions characteristic of the conversation of the people? Are there variations in communication patterns between youth and their elders, men and women, rich or poor, etc.? Is conversation a highly developed technique? Comment on the significance of gestures as auxiliary to or substitutes for language.

4. INTERNATIONAL TIES

Are the major language groups related to similar groups across national boundaries? If so, comment briefly on the relations of these peoples of common language traits. Indicate the degree to which there is a local knowledge of English, and other foreign languages and dialects. Note any significant attitudes of the people toward these languages and dialects which reflect a fundamental social sympathy or antagonism.

D. Social organization

Describe briefly the composition of the total society including major racial, ethnic, religious or other segments. Note briefly the historical factors which have given rise to the present social group relations and present trends. Include charts diagramming these relationships where possible. Identify those groups

which have sufficient internal cultural differences from the dominant society to be discussed in Subsection G. Distinctive Culture Groups, below.

1. SOCIAL STRUCTURE

a. **SOCIAL CLASSES** — Describe and analyze the structure of the dominant society. Note the basis upon which important social status distinctions are made. Where there are clearly defined social classes, discuss their relative size and geographic distribution. To what extent do the various classes exercise leadership or control over national life and in what way? (Cross-refer to SECTION 59 and/or Key Personalities unit.) What are the effects of social divisions upon national solidarity? Are social distinctions relaxed in a national emergency?

Is the society relatively dynamic or static? Note the direction of change taking place in the organization and traditional functioning of this society. What changes are taking place in the size and composition of the social classes. Point out the significance of changes in social stratification as they affect political development.

What is the importance of the individual's role in the social structure? Indicate briefly the prestige factors which determine the individual's relative place in the society and the important influences of social status which mold individual behavior. By what means can the individual gain or lose social status? To what extent may and do individuals move from one social class to another? Is there opportunity for change of social status in the local community or must the individual go outside of it to seek higher status? Are changes taking place in the social structure which tend to alter or reorient individual attitudes or behavior such as a new stress on competition, new desires created by education which the society does not satisfy, strains of increased mobility on family ties, etc. Present the main personality characteristics of the people, including those characteristics which the society considers especially desirable or undesirable.

Compare the roles of men and of women in the society. Indicate the influence of sex differences on patterns of social mobility, on the total impact of social mores, on individual behavior, and on the structure of social taboos and distinctions. Note distinctive behavior patterns of each sex toward the other.

b. **SOCIAL GROUPS** — Note the relative importance of major types of activities and groups in the functioning of the society. These may be tribal groups, kin groups, economic groups, religious groups, language groups, etc. If there are significant racial, ethnic, or other segments of the society which, even though they have acquired the major characteristics of the society, are seen as having separate group identity, note: 1) their size and distribution in relation to the dominant group and to the society as a whole (cross-refer to

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 5

SECTION 41); 2) their distinctive features; 3) their place in the social structure; 4) the degree of isolation maintained; 5) any special legal provisions made for them; and 6) their significance to the national strength or weakness. Summarize the distinctive social motivations of each such segment. What effect does membership in these groups have on individual behavior and personality development? For a discussion of social organization and values of nationally important groups of predominantly different culture, such as the Africans in South Africa, cross-refer to Subsection G, below.

Does the society have a national power elite group or groups distinct from the social classes? If so, note whether their power is mainly political, economic, religious, intellectual, or social. Comment on each group from the following viewpoints: usual background of the elite membership, breadth of social base from which members are recruited, their education, the ease of admittance to the group, intragroup mores, nature and type of influence, training and discipline, their customary means of acquiring information, interest in and level of understanding of national and international problems, basic attitudes and predispositions toward the United States, U.S.S.R., etc., manner of exercising influence and molding opinion, flexibility and accountability of the leaders and the response to them. Is leadership considered a group or individual responsibility and prerogative? What behavior is expected of followers? To what extent does the public support them and by what means? Indicate probable future trends concerning their effectiveness.

What is the typical motivation of individuals of the elite group, to what extent are they satisfied or frustrated, and what are their vulnerabilities both as individuals and as a group under the impact of domestic or foreign pressures to which they are or may be subjected? In particular, does the elite give expression to the expectations or needs of the society as a whole? What combinations of power, either through overlapping leadership or agreement on concerted action, are apparent or likely to develop?

2. THE FAMILY

Explain the characteristic forms of family and kinship groupings (whether single family, joint family, clan, etc.). Note important intrafamily relationships (including the status of the father and the mother in the family, the relationships of sons and daughters with their parents and of brothers and sisters to each other). Discuss the prestige, privileges, and responsibilities of women in the family. What is the place of old people in the family? Note any significant prevailing pattern of attitudes of adults in the family toward young people and their contacts outside the family. Note the major differences in the treatment of boys and girls in the family and their distinctive rights and responsibilities in such matters as inheritance and family support.

Comment on the disciplinary training of children and the processes and symbols of growth. Analyze the role of the family as a basic unit of the society. To what extent does the family as a group participate in community affairs? To what extent does family affiliation determine social status? Are most marriages within the community or with persons of other communities? What is the domicile pattern? Compare the family pattern and influence with that of the family in the United States. Do family patterns differ significantly for different segments of the population—racial, religious, regional, urban, or economic? Are family patterns changing; if so, in what direction and why? Special attention should be given under this subtopic to marriage and those distinctive processes of child-rearing from birth to maturity which demonstrably form or affect basic social attitudes. (See below, under Social Values, Attitudes and Customs.)

3. THE COMMUNITY

Discuss the social structure in relation to the local community. Do the villages, cities, and regions of the country display distinctive spatial patterns, such as the location of dwelling units in relation to areas of work? Are there distinctive community patterns for racial and ethnic groups in the society? For agricultural and industrial centers? For rural and urban areas? Illustrate with photos. At what level of development are community facilities and services? Does the community provide facilities for the customary leisure-time activities? How do the physical characteristics of these communities affect their social organization? Note characteristic community-type special interest groups or organizations (cross-refer to SECTION 52 for local government). To what extent, and how, are community patterns influenced by the national government?

4. SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS AND MOVEMENTS

Note extent to which the people seek self-expression and prestige through organized groups in the society and are traditionally "joiners." Describe important social organizations other than those formed on the basis of social status or family or those political, economic, labor, and military groups discussed elsewhere. This discussion might include such organizations as significant patriotic societies, veterans' organizations, civic groups, secret societies, cooperatives (other than those covered in SECTIONS 44, 46, and 61), lodges, business and professional associations (not covered in SECTIONS 43 and 44), women's organizations, youth groups, sports and other special interest organizations not covered elsewhere. Concerning each major organization indicate the size, geographic distribution, and character of membership, stated objectives of organiza-

JULY 1957

CHAPTER IV

tion, and financial resources. A table listing these organizations and giving the essential data on each would be appropriate and valuable for those organizations not presented in detail elsewhere.

In some countries, there are social movements which include several types of organizations; for example, the labor movement, the missionary movement, or the youth movement. Where such movements exist, describe the origin, causal conditions, goals, membership and participation, directing leaders or agencies, and activities. Describe the opposition to the movement. If the movement is subversive in character, cross-refer to SECTION 57.

What important factors determine status, prestige, and leadership within each important organization and movement? What are their professed or real aims? Estimate the influence of each as a center of group action and its strength in attitude formation. How are the attitudes of members molded? Comment on the composition and distinguishing characteristics of the leadership. Note attitudes and predispositions of each group toward the United States, U.S.S.R. and other bloc countries, neighbors, and other countries with which the society has ties or influence. Does it exert leadership in regard to major internal or foreign policies? What tools are used to influence the public? Comment on the significant leaders of each group, with cross reference to SECTION 59 or the NIS Key Personalities unit as appropriate.

5. THE INDIVIDUAL IN THE SOCIETY

Although the individual takes his values from his social group, the complete picture of the individual often does not emerge from such a social focus of analysis. The individual as he conceives himself and the manner in which he interprets his relations to others are of additional importance. What traits in others does he prize? Does he see others in antagonistic or cooperative relation to himself? Are persons helping him or hindering him in his achievement of aims? What is his view of the basic nature of things, and how does he feel he is personally involved? (Cross-refer to SECTION 43.) What are the chief factors motivating his behavior, such as religion, ancestry, social position, wealth, desire for economic security? What are his personal definitions of purpose? What does he feel gives his life meaning? What goals does he seek? Does he think in terms of a career? Of bettering himself? What are the sources of his anxiety? What are his primary frustrations? Does he think that social changes are affecting his life? If so, how does he feel about them? Does individual behavior in urban areas differ markedly from that in rural areas? Is there regional variation? Are there variations according to social, economic, or occupational status?

E. Social values, attitudes, and customs

1. BASIC VALUE SYSTEM

Every society exhibits certain central themes which become the basis for understanding behavior in all areas of social life; for example, the American stress on competition, the Burmese attitude toward after-life, and the Chinese notion of filial piety. Describe briefly the central values of the society, especially those derived from religious and educational systems. (Cross-refer to SECTION 43.) Are there competing values which are in conflict? Point out within the framework of the central value system, what the goals of the society as a whole are—material property, peace, conquest, preservation of the culture, racial superiority, propagation of a religion or ideology, etc.? Do the means of achieving these accepted individual and collective goals accord generally with democratic or authoritarian standards? What are the characteristic fears both of the individual and of the whole society associated with the effort to achieve the respective goals? Indicate briefly any significant similarities and contrasts in basic values existing between the society concerned and the United States or other countries with which the society is intimately concerned.

Is the basic value system undergoing change and, if so, what is the direction of this change, what are the chief factors causing it, and how rapidly is it proceeding? Is man's role conceived to be that of opposing, accepting, or provoking social change; of accepting his physical environment or changing it, for example, through adoption of improved methods of production or new modes of life such as urbanization?

What are the most effective sanctions motivating or inhibiting behavior, such as prestige, material rewards, ostracism, legal punishment, the outstanding beliefs, traditions, myths and taboos, etc.? (Cross-refer to SECTION 43 under Religion and/or to SECTION 54 under the Penal System.) To what extent is deviant behavior from group norms tolerated?

Describe any significant rural-urban, ethnic, sex, class, or racial group differences in basic social values and motivations. Cross-refer to Subsection G. Distinctive Culture Groups, below. Indicate the extent to which these differences threaten national solidarity.

2. BASIC ATTITUDES

Discuss under this subheading only the prevailing and more lasting attitudes of the people, rather than current public opinion. Identify the specific groups whose attitudes are presented. Where possible, indicate major group differences from national norms. The attitudes discussed here are the deep-seated concepts growing out of the basic value system. Cross-refer to other Sections such as SECTIONS 53, 55, and 58, for attitudes on specific national, domestic, and foreign conditions or issues.

a. TOWARD OWN SOCIETY — Where specific data are available, information on such questions as the following would be pertinent: What group attitudes toward their own society and toward various classes and/or groups in the society are developed by the culture and how are they molded? Note basic attitudes and awareness of the people toward freedom or the subordination of the individual and the factors in the social experience of the various groups which foster this attitude. What is the attitude of the people toward the responsibility of the society for the welfare of its members? (Cross-refer to SECTION 46.) What attitudes tend to divide the people into antagonistic groups? Are the unifying attitudes basically strong enough to prevent divisive attitudes from being a threat to national solidarity?

Is there a clear and widely held concept of patriotism? In what national achievements do the people take special pride? What are the prevailing attitudes in regard to aggrandizement of the nation? What are the established national symbols (e.g., caricatures, slogans, national anthem, flag), and what is their present effectiveness as they operate on individuals or groups? Comment briefly on the major social rituals such as national holiday celebrations, and on the texts of national songs or historical monuments and documents reflecting important symbols of the nation. Note their effectiveness in crystallizing thought and attitudes. What symbols are currently used by the leadership? On what motivations do they play? What symbols appeal most to each important social group, such as intellectuals or labor? In order to illustrate group attitudes, it is suggested that the following be examined briefly: The chief stereotypes of leaders and the behavior such stereotypes evoke, using the great leaders of the nation's past to illustrate. What emotions are attached to structured positions in the nation such as the crown, the governor-generalship, the presidency, the prime-ministership, party presidency, etc.? Is the people's attitude toward persons holding political office characterized by a widespread feeling of cynicism, unquestioning worship, confidence, or something else?

b. TOWARD OTHER SOCIETIES — What are the basic attitudes toward peoples of other societies and other cultures—curiosity, fear, friendliness, respect, indifference, hostility? How are these attitudes fostered? Do the people consider their way of life superior to all others, or to certain others, and if so, to which others? Do they understand, like, or dislike, Americans and American culture, and for what reason? Other countries? Do any classes or segments in the society identify themselves with foreign groups? In general, what are their attitudes toward Soviet citizens, nations, and culture or those of other Communist societies? What caricatures do they use to designate foreigners? (Cross-refer to SECTION 55.)

Is there a prevailing attitude in favor of cooperation with other nations in the achieving of common goals and, if so, among what segments of the society is this attitude most marked? How are these attitudes expressed? Cross-refer to CHAPTER V where appropriate.

c. TOWARD INTERNATIONAL CONFLICT — What are the marked attitudes toward war as an instrument of foreign policy, toward military activities and traditions, toward compulsory or volunteer military service, and toward national defense (including civil defense)? Are attitudes toward military service affected by the class origins of the military leaders? Comment on the morale of the civilian population during World War II or more recent wartime conditions. Do veterans hold a position of prestige in the society? Cross-refer to SECTION 55 for attitudes on national policies.

3. SIGNIFICANT CUSTOMS

Describe briefly any unique or distinguishing customs that have national significance, such as the tea ceremony of Japan, the autumn festival in China, or the *sauna* (steam bath) of Finland. What social values are demonstrated in these customs? Who participates in them? Have these customs been modified by urbanization, industrialization, ideological pressures, war or other changes?

F. Artistic and intellectual expression

Describe briefly present and past trends in outstanding intellectual, literary, artistic, religious, and other forms of expression. Is each form of expression founded on well-developed native traditions or borrowed?

Indicate the degree of popular appreciation of or participation in the various types of artistic expression, including a brief discussion of popular or folk music, folk art, and folk theater (e.g., traditional pageants, pantomimes, etc.). What are the common attitudes toward cultural achievements and what is the effect of these achievements on national traditions? What symbols are traditionally used in artistic media to evoke behavior in the characteristic patterns described in other parts of this Section and is this symbolism static or in a state of flux? What are the extent and pace of present-day changes? Do artists and intellectuals enjoy prestige in the society? To what extent are artistic forms and "schools of thought" (philosophical, scientific, literary, etc.) important as expressing or determining the national outlook? Identify important individuals and evaluate their work in this regard. For detailed information on current artistic and intellectual leaders, cross-refer to SECTION 59 and/or the Key Personalities unit where appropriate. Intellectual and artistic organizations should be discussed here, with references to Social Organizations and Movements (above) for details.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER IV

G. Distinctive culture groups

Identify each of the nationally important, divergent groups—racial, ethnic, or other—which has its own cultural values and characteristics. Note whether the group is numerically greater or smaller than the dominant group. Analyze in terms of its power relationships and status in the society. Describe the salient features of the social organization, social values, attitudes and customs, artistic and intellectual expression of each, covering the details included under Subsections D, E, and F above.

H. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 43. Religion, Education, and Public Information**A. General**

This Subsection provides an appropriate approach to the material contained in the remainder of the Section. It includes a brief statement of the role and relative importance of religious, educational, and informational institutions in shaping the life and outlook of the people. It is not a digest of what follows.

B. Religion**1. SIGNIFICANCE OF RELIGION IN THE COUNTRY**

a. RELIGION AND NATIONAL CULTURE — Note the most important religious faiths and their relative significance. Describe the part religion plays in the nation's culture and its effect on the value system. Discuss the influence of religion on the social institutions of the country. Estimate the importance of religion to the people as a whole and to various socio-economic groups. Indicate the features of religion which are important in the daily life of the people and in their relations with other people. (Cross-refer to SECTION 42.)

Estimate the influence of religious affinities and differences on national unity and stability, including, briefly, such historical background data as are necessary to understand the present situation. Are there sympathies or antipathies toward those of other sects or faiths, or toward those of no faith? Are there ties with those of similar faith in other countries? Discuss the relation of organized religion to the political objectives and procedures of the established regime. Are the prevailing beliefs compatible with or influenced by either Communism or Western democracy. When pertinent, discuss the activities and influence of foreign missionary work (Christian and other) in the society, noting the attitude of the government leaders and the people toward these activities. Discuss any major antireligious movements or organized persecution of

particular religious groups and note the nature of the leadership in these activities. Do these leaders have any significant foreign ties?

b. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION — Indicate the relationship between the government and organized religion, including laws that pertain to the status and activities of religious organizations, e.g., is there an established church? Is religious liberty guaranteed and if so, how (by constitution, law, international treaty, etc.)? Note any divisions of the government which have administrative or other responsibilities for the activities of religious organizations, and for foreign religious groups. Note the general reactions of religious elements to them.

c. SIZE AND DISTRIBUTION OF RELIGIOUS MEMBERSHIP — Give the number, percentage, and distribution of inhabitants adhering to the principal faiths. Include important sects. Illustrate with a map if possible. Indicate whether specific religious faiths are linked with specific ethnic, linguistic, or racial groups.

2. PRINCIPAL FAITHS

a. [DESIGNATION] — For each of the principal faiths (for example, a. Roman Catholicism, b. Islam, etc.) discuss the following topics:

(1) *Organization* — Give a brief account of the organizational structure of each major group, including the relationship of all its recognized religious and lay organizations, and the degree of responsibility assumed by the parent body over their activities. Describe any organizational ties with groups outside of the country, e.g., with the Vatican or the World Council of Churches.

(2) *Activities and facilities* — Present briefly the nature and extent of activities carried on by each religious group. If possible, state the objectives of these activities. Note briefly the attitudes of the society toward these activities. Comment briefly on the types

of facilities available for worship and other activities such as the church buildings, wayside shrines and other places of worship; schools and other plants and their equipment; real estate and other material interests; the finances of each religious group. Are these activities and facilities tax-supported and/or tax free?

(3) *Leadership* — Discuss the spiritual and lay leadership, including educational qualifications and role in the religious life of the community, position of religious leadership in the society, and relationship with leaders of other religious groups. Include in the discussion of each a statement on the role of women. Discuss also the extent of control exerted by the church organization over its leaders and their nationally significant attitudes or opinions on secular affairs. Coordinate with SECTION 59 or Key Personalities unit.

(4) *Tenets and practices* — For each of the principal religious groups describe the traditional tenets and practices which have special importance for the society. To what extent is there controversy over religious doctrines and what are the major points at issue? Do deviations in the faith result in antagonism, and, if so, what is their significance? Indicate the extent to which formal church adherence and participation in other religious activities reflect religious faith.

(5) *Official attitudes* — Discuss significant official positions taken by the various religious organizations on secular matters in general and toward specific national and international political, social, and economic problems. Note the influence such actions have on national life.

C. Education

1. EDUCATION IN THE NATIONAL LIFE

a. *EDUCATION AND NATIONAL CULTURE* — Discuss the concepts and existing aspirations of the people in regard to education, noting the general character of available education, its thoroughness and effectiveness. Provide a concise introduction to this Subsection by describing those forces that left a lasting impression on the educational system, such as government policy, religious interests, or foreign influences. Indicate the relative strength and the distinctive purpose and characteristics of public and private education. Discuss the extent to which the various segments of the society, such as industry, philanthropic foundations, wealthy individuals, etc., support education, noting the trends and objectives of this support. Point up the role of the educational system in social, political, and economic life. Discuss such problems as its adequacy in meeting the demands of national life, its impact on social mobility, and its effectiveness in molding attitudes of influential groups. Estimate the relative extent and effectiveness of ideological indoctrination by the educational system (where indicated). Describe in general terms its relation to informal educational influences

in the society (such as family, youth programs, military training, or information media).

b. *LEVEL OF LITERACY AND EDUCATIONAL ACHIEVEMENT* — Discuss the level of literacy and educational achievement in the society as a whole, and with reference to socio-economic classes and to women. Discuss the size of enrollment at each educational level and note the extent of educational opportunities in relation to the extent of the school age population. Note trends of educational development, including a projection of the school population. Explain the extent and effectiveness of efforts to reduce illiteracy and to broaden educational opportunity, leaving the details of an adult education program for discussion under Educational System and under General Content of Instruction, below.

2. THE GOVERNMENT AND EDUCATION

Where education is considered an appropriate function of government discuss the extent to which education is the responsibility of central provincial and/or local government. Comment on the nature, extent, and purpose of government control over and aid to public and private education, including such devices as educational requirements for employment, provision of educational grants, examinations for government certification, etc. If there are any devices for controlling the political loyalty of faculty and students these should be noted. Are the political purposes of the regime in power emphasized through public education? The relation of laws and administrative action in control over education should be noted. Discuss also the extent and nature of public influence over educational policy at all levels.

a. *LEGAL FRAMEWORK* — Note the constitutional and legal provisions affecting education and the effectiveness of their enforcement, including such factors as guarantees of academic freedom, free and compulsory education; language of instruction; control over text books and content of teaching; and provisions concerning religious education.

b. *PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION OF EDUCATION* — Describe the position of public education in the governmental structure, illustrating where practical with an organizational chart (coordinate with SECTION 52). Note the relation of the central government's division of education with other levels of governmental responsibility for education.

c. *FINANCIAL SUPPORT AND FACILITIES* — Note the nature, source, and extent of financial support and expenditure and the adequacy of educational facilities and equipment in relation to the size and distribution of enrollment at each educational level.

d. *FOREIGN EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS* — Describe the government's policy concerning participation in the exchange of students, professors, and other edu-

JULY 1957

CHAPTER IV

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

educational personnel with foreign countries. Is the government a recipient of foreign aid or does it contribute to foreign educational programs? If so, describe the nature, extent and mechanisms of this educational activity, noting the other countries participating, with the extent of exchange with each. If the United States is a participant, note the amount of U.S. funds invested in the program over a series of years and the educational emphases. Note also the nature and extent of nongovernmental and educational aid to and/or from abroad, as, for example, exchanges between universities, foundation aids, etc. Discuss their contribution to the knowledge, educational program, and attitudes of the people and their leaders. It is suggested that the broad significance of the foreign educational activities in which the country participates be discussed here, with reference to specific developments, past and present, such as the Boxer Indemnity or the Fulbright programs.

3. EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM

Describe, briefly, the general organization of education, both public and private, from elementary schools through universities, including provisions for adult education, vocational and industrial training, and graduate education. What is the role of research institutions? Point out any notable inadequacies of the educational system. Illustrate with charts showing types of education provided at various age levels and the number of students and teachers for each grade.

4. GENERAL CONTENT OF INSTRUCTION

Discuss the content of formal education at various levels, its major emphases with past and present trends (e.g., acquisition of formal knowledge or technical and practical knowledge), and its effect.

a. **GENERAL EDUCATION** — Describe the significant content of education in the general schools at primary and secondary levels, including the nature and extent of preprimary training where pertinent. Discuss the general methods and objectives of instruction and its effectiveness. Note where available the percentage of entrants who complete the course and the percentage of graduates advancing to higher levels.

b. **VOCATIONAL AND TECHNICAL TRAINING** — Describe the apprenticeship system and vocational schooling to the extent that they are within the framework of the educational system, and in particular cover methods and conditions of instruction. Supply pertinent statistics, and evaluate technical and general effectiveness of the system.

c. **HIGHER EDUCATION** — Discuss the content of higher learning, noting the methods and intellectual level, orientation and degree of isolation from or accessibility to world developments in scholarship, degree of general training, role of faculties and students in national life, and role of research in the educational

process. Discuss the nature of professional training available and the quality of its discipline, noting the requirements for legal recognition and practice in a profession, if any, and the types of internship or apprenticeship involved. Note the relation between the professions and this training. Note the relative prestige of various types of careers as factors in shaping the development of education.

d. **ADULT EDUCATION** — Discuss adult education in the fields of both specific training and general education, whether conducted within the educational system or by private organizations, such as churches and labor unions. In particular, describe participation, level of instruction, credits, etc. Evaluate adult education in relation to the regular educational system and the general educational level.

5. NONCURRICULAR STUDENT ACTIVITIES

Discuss the extent to which the school authorities at the primary, secondary, and university levels encourage noncurricular activities by providing facilities, professional guidance, and controls. Note the agencies other than schools which provide trained personnel or other assistance to the schools for specialized noncurricular activities for students at different levels. How well developed and important, for example, are student publications and associations? Are there student political, civil defense, military, or other significant activities? Note the extent to which student activities have social and political significance beyond the school groups. To what extent have the student activities been influenced by subversive elements? In discussing student organizations of national importance cross-refer to SECTION 42 for their relation to youth movements; to CHAPTER V, SECTION 53, Political Dynamics, and SECTION 57, Subversive; and to CHAPTER VIII, for military activities, as appropriate. Where groups are essentially pressure groups or subversive in nature they should be mentioned but detailed discussion should be reserved for other appropriate Sections.

Are student activities of an international character encouraged by educators? For example, foreign language clubs, organized student vacation visits to foreign countries and organized entertainment of foreign students, fraternal association with or support of foreign "sister institutions," etc., should be discussed, noting specific programs, the countries preferred in such activities, and the extent and nature of governmental assistance provided for such noncurricular activities. Note especially student activities in relation to the United States and the U.S.S.R.

Is student leadership in noncurricular activities democratically chosen or predominantly determined by the student's social or political status or by the school authorities? Is there any fraternal association among student groups or leaders from different schools (e.g., student editors, inter-collegiate sports, etc.), and,

if so, by whom is it fostered? Is there national interest in any type of student association and in student leaders? Is student participation in noncurricular activities a factor in later career development? Are alumni groups well organized and do alumni ties have social or political significance?

6. EDUCATORS

Discuss the level of competence of those responsible for the administration and teaching at the various levels of education, in both public and private schools. Include not only the school administrators and teachers but also national, provincial, and local officials charged with the administration of education and the members of boards of education or other policy groups.

Give the number of teachers in relation to the student body, their general socio-economic level and other background factors, their educational level, how they are selected. How do their rates of pay compare with those of other professional groups? Discuss their prestige in the community; the degree to which they support the regime in power; the habitual means for acquiring information; awareness, interest, and level of understanding of national and international problems; and prevailing attitudes toward the United States and the U.S.S.R. Note any marked predispositions and attitudes as a group. To what extent are teaching appointments politically determined? Do teachers have permanent job tenure and pension provisions? Assess their role as molders of opinion within and without the schools. What contribution do they make—and how—to industry, labor, and government, and to the formulation of national policy? Is there a marked difference between characteristics of the teaching force in rural and urban areas; in different sections of the country; in different types of schools? Note the number of women teachers at each level and any special limitations in their appointment, training, advancement, or pay.

Discuss the adequacy of teachers at various levels in relation to the prevailing concepts of pedagogy. What special qualities are considered essential to a good teacher and what provisions are made to inculcate these qualities? How large a proportion of the teachers have training and/or experience abroad? Does the educational system utilize this foreign experience and does it provide additional prestige and advancement for the teachers? To what type of foreign training is greatest prestige attached?

Important teachers' associations or organized groups should be identified with a description of each major organization, including its size, geographic distribution, level of teaching of its members, and other characteristics of membership, objectives, finances, program activities, influence over members, national meetings or conventions, vulnerability to subversion, and character of leaders. Are these activities used by the regime or its unofficial agencies for propaganda purposes?

If so, cross-refer to SECTION 58. Insofar as they serve as a pressure group, cross-refer to SECTION 53. Note the group's international ties, if any. In some cases tabular presentation of these data may be desirable.

D. Public information

This Subsection is designed to provide overall presentation of the level of development of public information. CHAPTER V, SECTION 58, Propaganda, presents an integrated analysis of governmental and nongovernmental action designed to influence behavior and collective attitudes in support of national policies.

1. COMMUNICATIONS DEVELOPMENT, USE, AND CONTROL

Describe briefly the level of development of mass communication of ideas and information. Note the principal and most popular media of communication used, noting the extent and characteristics of their use. What is the relative importance of other media, and the chief purposes for which they are characteristically used? For example, to what extent are word-of-mouth (e.g. rumor, cafe talk, grapevine) and non-written signals (e.g. drums) used? What are the main media used for dissemination of news and information and transmission of messages? How extensively are postal, telegraph, and telephone systems used? Are they adequate? How are records kept and information stored (e.g. archives, legends, etc.)? Are movies, radio, and television well-developed means of communication?

Do the uses of different forms of communication differ among social strata? What are the main barriers to different types of communication within and between groups? Is any social significance attached to different forms of communication? Note briefly the medium in which people tend to place the most trust and why. To what extent, and how, does government use the various media of communication?

Is freedom of speech and of the press guaranteed (see SECTION 51, Subsection D)? Discuss the degree of responsibility assumed by the government in this field, noting specific laws and/or administrative machinery designed to control communication and all types of public information and to protect guarantees of freedom. Note the extent of government financial support of the various media. Note the overall extent of government or other forms of censorship, control, or influence over media including significant subversive or foreign influence.

Note the nature and scope of important professional groups in the communications field, such as editors, publishers, writers, and producers. Give, in tabular form, where suitable, location, size, character and qualifications of members, aims and objectives of leadership, amount of influence exerted, and orientation toward the United States and the U.S.S.R.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER IV

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

2. PRESS AND PERIODICALS

Under this subheading should be noted the level of development of the industry as a whole, the nature and extent of the audiences reached, languages used, the nature and source of content, the nature and influence of ownership and control in the industry, including interlocking interests; sources of news; relative influence on public opinion; and the general characteristics of the system of distribution. Note the extent of use of foreign publications, those that are most popular, the language in which written, the source of origin, and agencies of distribution.

a. IMPORTANT INDIVIDUAL NEWSPAPERS — Describe important individual newspapers, using the tabular form if suitable, and covering the following points: name, location, language, frequency of publication, circulation, audience reached, source of revenue, ownership and control, political leanings, editorial policy including general policy toward the United States and the U.S.S.R., key editorial personalities, relative influence, physical plant, and estimates of the amount of space given to national and international news and other subjects.

b. PRESS SERVICES — Describe the important domestic and foreign press services available, including U.S. agencies. Indicate the extent to which each service is used; the type of news for which each is relied upon; the accuracy and reputation of the service (domestic only); the extent of coverage provided; and any outstanding editorial personalities.

c. PERIODICALS — Describe and analyze generally along the same lines as noted for newspapers above.

3. BOOK PUBLISHING

Describe and analyze the overall book publishing industry in terms of total size of press runs and sales, location, physical facilities, quality and type of output, price structure, languages used, exports, markets reached, ownership and control, political leanings, subsidization, censorship, and influence.

a. PUBLISHING HOUSES — Identify and describe the principal book publishing companies, covering the following points: name and location, ownership and control, physical facilities, press runs and sales, and significance. Use tabular form where suitable.

b. DISTRIBUTION — Describe the distribution system, giving the number and location of major wholesalers or regional distribution points and retailers, and include some information on the system with regard to ownership and control, size of various establishments, and evaluation of the medium.

c. FOREIGN PUBLICATIONS — Comment on the extent of importation of foreign books, the type most widely circulated, and special government regulations concerning their importation and distribution.

4. LIBRARIES

Describe the system and general types of libraries, covering: size and popularity, control, location, method of operation, character of stock, and groups reached.

5. MOTION PICTURES

Briefly describe the industry and medium as a whole covering such points as: audiences reached, languages used, popularity of various types of films, both domestic and foreign, and the audiences they most appeal to; imports as compared with domestic production; sources of foreign films; places and hours of showing; extent of government censorship and control; leading personalities; and general effectiveness as a medium.

a. DOMESTIC PRODUCTION — Describe domestic production facilities covering: number of companies and location; volume and type of films produced; ownership and control; sources of financing; physical plant and facilities; sources of equipment; technical quality; artistic quality; political orientation; and leading actors, directors, and producers involved. Note foreign investment, foreign technical assistance, and foreign talent used in domestic production.

b. DISTRIBUTION — Describe the distribution system and the methods of exhibition, giving the number, location, and capacity of theaters, and analyzing ownership and control, technical equipment (size of projectors, screens, etc.) frequency of showings, and prices.

c. FOREIGN FILMS — Discuss the distribution of foreign films including: the volume used (analyzed by country of source), the channels of importation, the major agencies of distribution, and government or other controls. Note the relative screen time afforded U.S. and non-U.S. films and estimate the long-term effect of U.S. pictures on public attitudes and opinions.

6. RADIO AND TELEVISION

The physical plants, equipment, and technical quality of radio and television stations are discussed in some detail in CHAPTER III, SECTION 38. Describe here each overall medium, giving the number of broadcasting networks and stations and their location with relation to the potential audience and covering the following: Languages used, general characteristics of ownership and control, source of financing, source of news, number of receivers by wave bands and distribution, general characteristics and economic status of listeners, estimated total size of audiences, type of programs most popular, most favored listening hours, vulnerability of media to use for subversive propaganda (cross-reference to SECTION 57), political leanings, important personalities, and relative influence and effectiveness of medium. Also describe any

important managerial or professional groups and organizations connected with the media.

Important individual networks and stations should be described also with coverage of the following: name, call letters, wave lengths, frequencies, power, and location; ownership and control, source of revenue, program schedules, types of programs with an indication of their degree and source of popularity, languages used, hours of broadcasting, political leanings, program personalities, and relative popularity and influence. Note which networks and stations are foreign-sponsored and list the foreign elements involved.

7. OTHER MEANS OF COMMUNICATION

Discuss other mass media of communications such as public address systems, posters, pamphlets, leaflets, wall newspapers, mobile theaters, balloons, etc., using in general the criteria listed in the Subsections above. Include also, where pertinent, information and anal-

ysis of word-of-mouth, person-to-person communication (rumors, whispering campaigns, public meetings, cafe talk, etc.), and indicate (if not already covered in A. General above) to what extent informal word-of-mouth communication supplements or contradicts the regular mass media.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

FIGURE 43-1. PRINCIPAL MEDIA OF (COUNTRY), (DATE)

NAME, PLACE, AND FREQUENCY OF PRODUCTION	LANGUAGE(S) USED	CIRCULATION OR AUDIENCE	KEY PRODUCTION PERSONNEL	GOVERNMENT OR PRIVATE OWNERSHIP	COMMENTS

Section 44. Manpower

A. General

The purpose of this Subsection is to provide an appropriate approach to a full consideration of the problem of manpower and its capabilities. It is not a digest of what follows in the remainder of the Section. How have the basic characteristics of the society affected manpower utilization? Has it developed a scientific maturity in the utilization of manpower and the exploitation of its natural resources? What is the dominant economic activity? Has the society a primitive or mature economy? Is the society rigidly organized along economic lines or is there a fluid situation? Analyze briefly the extent of opportunities for economic advancement, utilization of specialized skills and training, attitudes toward work (especially toward manual work), the role of the individual in choosing

his occupation, and the extent to which these factors influence national attitudes or social unrest.

Describe briefly the extent and nature of the organization of major business, financial, industrial, and other management groups and of the cooperative and labor organizations, indicating the status and prestige of such groups in the society. Do they work together harmoniously or do they clash? Does this affect the national strength and stability? Has the society had experience in centralized governmental control of its manpower resources in the past, and what is the situation today? What in general, is government policy toward labor and labor-management relations? To what extent is forced or slave labor utilized and what is its significance to the economy?

JULY 1957

CHAPTER IV

B. Manpower resources**1. TOTAL MANPOWER RESOURCES**

Describe briefly the total manpower resources of the country, including not only the labor force (those currently engaged in economic activity including workers who are unemployed, the armed forces, and other governmental personnel) but also the labor reserve (those able to work in time of crisis but not now in the labor force). Of the total manpower resources, what percentage is in the labor force? Note the size of the labor force, indicating the number and/or percentage under 15 years of age, between 15 and 64, and over 65. Discuss also the size of the labor reserve. Note the relationship to the nation's manpower of the balance of the population (the residual population) who are unemployable, as well as of the labor reserve. Estimate the percentage of the total manpower resources trained and/or experienced in the techniques of modern industrialized production and services and of primitive subsistence economy.

2. LABOR FORCE

What percent of the working-age group in the population (conventionally defined as those aged 15 to 64 inclusive) are in the labor force? Comment in regard to the age-sex distribution. Illustrate, if possible, by a labor force pyramid superimposed on the population pyramid (see SECTION 41). Note any significant deviations from the overall pattern of economic participation on the part of racial or ethnic minorities.

Show the trends and prospects for a change in the size of the labor force (by sex), indicating how the size of the labor force is affected by such factors as seasonal changes, business and other conditions calling for partial or full mobilization, and social, technological, and structural changes. Note the significant changes in definitions and enumerative procedures which may be reflected in the statistics presented.

a. **COMPOSITION AND DISTRIBUTION** — Analyze the characteristics of the labor force, pointing out trends and factors of special importance to the development of a modern industrialized economy such as the general level of aptitudes and educational background needed. Insofar as possible, compare with neighboring or rival countries. Also show significant trends as indicators of the various types of labor mobility (industrial, occupational, status, and territorial). If appropriate, note the occupational specialization of minority groups.

Show the industrial composition of the labor force in tabular form, by sex if possible, commenting on the significance of numbers engaged in the major sectors of the economy: 1) agriculture, forestry and fishing; 2) mining, construction, manufacturing, and utilities; and 3) the supply and service industries. Discuss the role of mechanization and other factors necessary to

an understanding of labor-force trends in the principal industries of the country.

(1) *Types of occupation* — For many countries, the census data will show the distribution of the labor force members not only by industries in which they are engaged but also by occupational groups, i.e., the types of work they do. Both types of information are desired, with an appraisal of the extent to which certain occupational groupings are concentrated in specific industry groups. The data for each occupational group in the table should show number of males and females, and percentage of total labor force. Also analyze the labor force as to the proportion of managerial, technical, skilled, and unskilled workers, if possible with a breakdown for age and sex. Comment on the manner and extent to which the mechanization of industries has affected occupations, and on the established professions. (Cross-refer to SECTIONS 42 and 43 where pertinent.)

(2) *Occupational status* — Analyze the distribution of the labor force in the following groups: 1) employers and the self-employed; 2) unpaid family workers; 3) salaried employees; and 4) wage earners. Analyze by industry groups with age-sex breakdown where feasible. Note the extent of employment of women, children under 15, and persons over 65. Note the extent of family industries and the size of the entrepreneurial class in relation to wage and salary workers. Where possible, give data indicating the trend in the movement of workers from one status to another.

(3) *Geographic distribution* — Indicate the significant aspects of geographic distribution of the workers, especially as to concentrations of types of workers and skills in specific localities. If possible, illustrate with a map showing the locations of major types of industries including agriculture and the approximate number of workers employed, indicating whether these areas offer a variety of occupations (for men; for women). Are there areas in which there is a high degree of competition for certain types of skills or for unskilled labor? Comment on the territorial mobility of workers, distinguishing long-term tendencies (cross-refer to SECTION 41 for immigration and emigration and internal migration) and short-term aspects (such as commuting, seasonal migrations, or employment in neighboring countries).

(4) *Unemployment and underemployment* — Note the number and proportion of the unemployed in the labor force, if possible by regional sectors of the economy. These would include migrants, refugees, displaced persons, workers laid off through cutbacks, those in process of changing jobs, unpaid helpers (usually family dependents), and victims of misfortune (on relief). Note the extent of underemployment by industry. Note the percentage of the personnel in these categories available and qualified for work.

b. **GOVERNMENTAL SERVICES PERSONNEL** — The purpose of this topic is to appraise the importance of governmental personnel in relation to the total labor force. For some countries it will be useful to distinguish the public and private segments of the labor force, with a breakdown of the public segment into such categories as: armed forces, police and other paramilitary services, administrative services, and other public services and industries (such as teaching, communications, mining, construction, manufacturing, commerce, transport, etc.).

(1) *Armed forces in relation to the civilian labor force* — What percentage of the population is in the armed forces? Are there women in the armed forces and for what type of work are they recruited? Do the armed forces provide training in skills which are transferable to the civilian economy? Show the manpower used in the armed forces, if possible, by means of an age-sex pyramid superimposed on the total labor force pyramid. Indicate what percentage of the population is enrolled in the military reserve forces and would not therefore be available to the civilian economy in case of total mobilization. Indicate also, if possible, the percentage of the civilian labor force which is composed of veterans of the armed forces and the percentage of these veterans which is enrolled in the military reserve forces. How large a civilian force is employed by the government to service the military and in what types of work is it utilized? (Coordinate with CHAPTER VIII.)

(2) *Police and other governmental personnel* — In some countries the support of governmental personnel (including police) imposes a substantial burden on the public. Is there a large police, fire-fighting, protective, custodial, and industrial force maintained by the government? (Coordinate with SECTION 54.) If so, indicate the size of this group and the percentage of the total labor force it constitutes.

c. **EXTENT OF FORCED LABOR** — In those areas where forced labor exists, present a quantitative analysis of the forced and/or convict labor population, noting geographic distributions where possible. Reserve detailed discussion of forced labor for Subsection C, 3 below.

3. LABOR RESERVE

Discuss briefly the characteristics and activities of the labor reserve, pointing out skills and experience which would be available in time of emergency. Note the customs of the society which would condition the full utilization of this potential; i.e., to what extent and how are women educated and employed? Is there a marked difference between men and women in the training and experience they receive? What is the attitude and practice of the society in regard to the employment of children? Are there religious or social taboos concerning types of employment for special

classes or groups in the population? Of the reserve, how many, or what percentage, are now in technical schools, colleges, or universities? Is the practice of unpaid apprenticeship widespread? Comment on the practices and policies concerning the utilization of those over 65 years of age.

C. Labor legislation and agencies of government

1. BASIC LABOR LEGISLATION

Discuss briefly the nature and scope of basic labor legislation (with dates), such as the following: the legal right to organize, strike, and bargain collectively; wages, hours, and conditions of employment; the employment of women and children; the employment of veterans; social insurance (cross-refer to SECTIONS 46 and 52). To what extent is labor legislation a political issue? Comment briefly on the relation of existing labor legislation to the actual conditions and demands of labor.

2. MANPOWER PLANNING

Is there government policy-planning, guidance or control (budgeting, etc.) of manpower utilization; of turnover; of transfer between industries, etc.? Are regulations enforced? Are there government manpower controls over all labor or over important segments such as those with scarce skills; or is there an entirely free competitive labor market? Were there wartime manpower controls? If so, comment on the organization of manpower resources and the degree of public support. How and to what extent do management and labor participate in the formulation of government policy and practices on employment?

3. FORCED LABOR

In those areas where it is the policy of the government to use slave or forced labor, state the significance of this source of manpower to the economy and its potentials in case of war. Note the industries and occupations most affected by the use of this type of labor. (Reserve for SECTION 54 the discussion of convict or forced labor under the penal system.) If forced labor exists outside the penal system, discuss work and living conditions. What are public attitudes toward forced labor and what is the attitude of organized labor?

4. LABOR AGENCIES OF GOVERNMENT

Comment briefly on the agencies of government designed to work on problems of labor. (Cross-refer to SECTION 52.) How do these agencies serve the interests of labor and management? How effectively do they protect the foreign employers (especially U.S. business) and foreign workers? In this connection, a chart showing the structure of the ministry or department of labor and its enforcement agencies is desirable.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER IV

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Where suitable, also present the government machinery for the consideration of labor disputes such as the labor courts and arbitration boards. (Cross-refer to SECTION 52.)

D. Standards and practices of employment**1. UTILIZATION OF THE LABOR SUPPLY**

Is there any centralized planning on the utilization of the labor supply on the part of government, management, or labor? Describe the overall pattern of practices and attitudes of workers and employers in regard to the method and degree of employment.

a. **UTILIZATION OF CAPABILITIES** — Is the labor supply utilized to its fullest capacity? Are there impediments to the free exercise of a worker's ability to secure suitable employment such as social distinctions based, for example, on class, family, race, or religion? Can the worker become a manager or employer? State whether any trades or other occupations are the special province of any particular religious, ethnic, or other groups. If so, indicate any institutional or other handicaps to efficient development of the manpower potential.

Discuss the training made available by management, unions, and government for the worker's fuller development of his capacities, including apprenticeship training, on-the-job training, union training, and vocational training available in the schools and in adult education programs, noting the nature and extent of these programs and the worker's utilization of them. (Cross-refer to SECTION 43.) Is the economy sufficiently fluid for the worker to move upward as he develops his skills through training and experience?

b. **PRODUCTIVITY** — Discuss the productivity of labor in agriculture, industry, and other important occupations, with special reference to human and technological factors affecting output, e.g., ability and willingness of labor to learn new techniques and adjust to the demands of the work situation, quota system, interchangeability of manual labor, managerial ability, government and union restrictions, and incentives such as high pay, job security, status factors, and other benefits. How much do turnover, absenteeism, work slowdowns, and other forms of worker resistance affect production? Are they an indication of social unrest?

c. **MOBILITY OF LABOR AND HIRING PRACTICES** — Discuss methods of recruiting, systems of apprenticeship, labor contracts, conscription, etc. Can labor move freely between geographic locations, from occupation to occupation, and from industry to industry? How much and what kind of labor mobility is there; e.g., primarily seasonal, or sporadic? Have well-defined trends developed? Has this movement of labor resulted in a condition of instability or growth?

d. **UNEMPLOYMENT AND UNDEREMPLOYMENT** — What are the causes of unemployment and underemployment and what industries and occupations are most affected? Identify that part of the labor force which has the largest number available but not actively employed. Discuss technological unemployment. Do technically trained or educated personnel experience difficulty in securing employment because of the system of recruitment such as the appointment of family connections, political preference or preference for heads of families? Discuss the special problems of youth in competition with older workers; women; and racial or other minority problems of employment. Discuss the unemployed and underemployed from the standpoint of sources of economic and social unrest. What is the attitude of these groups toward the economic system of which they are a part? Do they have assistance, public or private? (Cross-refer to SECTION 46.) Does their economic status create an element of instability for the society as a whole?

Discuss underemployment and the industries in which this is most prevalent. What are its causes? To what extent and in what types of work are partially disabled workers and convicts and prisoners employed?

2. INCOME

Describe methods of wage determination. Indicate briefly trends of wage rates and real earnings and the effects of these on government wage-price policy. Where possible, show the range of wage rates paid skilled, semiskilled, and unskilled labor, and of salaries paid white-collar and professional workers. Specify wage rates for both men and women; include also beginners' pay and that for apprentices and young workers. Indicate "low-wage" and "high-wage" industries and trends in the wage gap between them. In those economies where compensation is paid wholly or partly in kind, indicate nature of payment. What additions to real income are derived from such items as social services and family allowances, housing and purchasing discounts, old age pensions, sickness insurance, etc.? What is the attitude of workers toward the wage scale?

3. WORKING CONDITIONS

Indicate briefly the character of working conditions in general and in important industries. To what extent are working conditions controlled by the government? Is there a highly developed understanding of industrial hygiene and occupational hazards and are the workers insured against disaster? Are specialized clothing and safety devices required? If possible, include pictures of typical working conditions in major industries. To what extent are housing, stores, and other community facilities and services provided or controlled by management? Are the working conditions and fringe benefits or lack of them a source of employee discontent?

E. Management**1. CHARACTERISTICS OF MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL**

Evaluate owners and managers in business, industry, and agriculture as a group. Does absentee ownership create any manpower problems? Is corporate ownership a characteristic of the economy? Is there a large class of salaried top and middle management employed by private industry and government? To what extent are they trained in the methods of scientific management? Discuss, for the several levels of management, educational practices and information facilities, international ties and exchanges, especially with the United States and the U.S.S.R. In addition to an overall appraisal and description of the entrepreneurial and management groups, such questions as the following should be noted: the part management plays in national life; regard for the public interest as opposed to personal interest; and predispositions and attitudes toward the role of government and toward national policies.

Include a brief description and analysis of U.S. and other foreign industrial management activities in the country in regard to information and training programs and, when significant, what the attitudes of the people are toward such activities. (Coordinate with SECTIONS 43, C and 58, D and cross-refer to avoid extensive duplication.)

2. ORGANIZATION OF MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL

To what extent are employers and managers organized? List the major organizations with their constituent members, giving the basis of the organization and their separate and total membership. State the objectives and structure of each organization and describe the way in which they operate. If any function as pressure groups, coordinate with SECTION 53. Note also professional and technical associations and analyze the part they play in raising the standards of management. Note the part they have played in the development of national economic and political policies.

3. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP

Indicate the character and quality of the leaders of business and industry as a group. What is their level of education and ability? Comment on their standards and practices from the standpoint of the effective utilization of labor and of the welfare of the whole society. (Correlate with SECTION 59 and/or the Key Personalities unit.) Is there a close tie between military, government, and industrial leadership? Note the international ties of management and the part they play in public policy.

F. Labor

Describe the prevailing patterns of work, exclusive of management and the armed services, indicating whether these are in process of change and, if so, what forces are precipitating such change. Is the work which is necessary for the maintenance of the economy done largely by a labor force highly specialized and highly organized in unions, or by people working in traditional family, clan, or caste patterns of association? Are there any pronounced patterns of work related to ethnic or political factors in the community (e.g., as a result of colonialism)? If the economy is in process of change from nonindustrialized agriculture, crafts, or herding to modern industry, including mass production, note the occupation(s), geographic areas, and segments of the population most affected by the change. What percentage of the civilian labor force is working in occupations which are frequently unionized in industrial societies? Compare this number with the actual extent of unionization.

1. ORGANIZATION OF LABOR

List the national federations of labor organizations, each with its major constituents, showing the basis of their organization (whether industry or occupation) and their separate and total membership. Describe briefly the characteristic structure, tactics, aims, financial support, and major objectives of labor unions. Do the unions have any international affiliations?

2. POLICIES

Note, where pertinent, the policies of labor unions in regard to such questions as:

The wage-price policy of the government

Efforts to increase productivity

Vocational training

The relocation of industry and land redistribution

The use of foreign labor

Foreign enterprise

National defense

3. POLITICAL TIES

Indicate briefly the political affiliations of organized labor and the political role it plays. To what extent and how does labor participate in the formulation of national political and economic policies? Note the reactions of various elements in the society to this relationship. Has the government or any nonlabor group established or sponsored any labor organizations? If so, why? Note reaction of labor. Correlate this discussion of the political ties of labor with CHAPTER V, particularly SECTIONS 53 and 55, to avoid extensive duplication.

JULY 1959

CHAPTER IV

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**4. LEADERSHIP**

Are labor leaders well established and highly representative of industrial and agricultural workers? Is the labor movement an indigenous development or inspired and/or organized by outside interests? Comment on the caliber of its leaders and their training for leadership. What degree of control can or do the leaders exercise over the rank-and-file? To what extent does the opinion of the rank-and-file influence the leaders? What is the attitude of organized labor and labor leaders toward non-support and nonconformity with union policies within the country? What is the attitude of the public press and important elements of the population toward them? Note the international affiliations of the union leadership and the part they play in public policy. Comment on specific leaders in the labor movements. (Correlate with SECTION 59 and/or the Key Personalities unit.)

G. Labor-management relations**1. LABOR PROBLEMS**

What is the customary relation between employer and employee? Is large-scale employment a characteristic of the country's economy or is it a characteristic of only a special type of work or region? To what extent do labor-management relations involve foreign employers and/or foreign workers and what special significance does this have in interesting the government in the problems of labor?

What are the specific sources of friction? What are the causes of the problems requiring solution? What are the prevailing methods for settling these disputes?

2. COLLECTIVE BARGAINING

Indicate the extent and character of collective bargaining, the number and duration of strikes and lock-outs, and the methods of dealing with industrial disputes. Does the government play an important part in this field? If so, how? Are there significant developments in organization for the settlement of industrial disputes, as, for example, industrial councils and boards, workshop organization and labor courts? (Cross-refer to SECTION 52.)

H. Reference data

This Subsection accommodates lengthy statistical material which provides data in addition to short tables interspersed in the text.

I. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 45. Health and Sanitation**A. General**

This Subsection provides an appropriate introduction to a survey of the health conditions of the area under observation in terms of both indigenous inhabitants and alien personnel entering the area. It is an evaluative overview of the content of the Section, including an estimate of the state of health and public sanitation as reflected in general morbidity and mortality. The level of medical capabilities, both in knowledge and techniques, as well as the readiness or otherwise of government and private sources to supply facilities is stressed. Political, sociological, and economic factors bearing on the organization and administration of public health and the implementing of measures pertinent thereto are noted. Recent changes in government are included but only as they affect medical standards.

B. Factors affecting health**1. TOPOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE**

Include a brief account of the relationship of the topography and climate of the area to the health of man and animals.

2. SOCIO-ECONOMIC PATTERN

Give an evaluative summary of the living conditions of the population, including subsistence problem areas and group customs which are significant to health.

3. ANIMAL AND PLANT LIFE

Discuss insects and other types of animal life which affect the health and well-being of man and animals. This discussion (supplemented by tabular data) should be related to health and working efficiency; it includes vectors of disease, mechanical transmitters of disease, pests, and harmful or injurious types.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

Give an evaluative summary of medically important plant life, cultivated or wild, which has significance for the well-being of the population at large. When significant, toxic or noxious vegetation is to be included.

4. NUTRITION

Discuss the general nutritional status and dietary level, including a brief summary of factors which influence the supply of food. Appropriate reference can be made to SECTION 61, Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry under Food Balance Sheet.

Discuss nutrition standards and any features such as religious customs which create or influence dietary habits. Discuss storage, distribution, and facilities for refrigeration of food in relation to health. Discuss existing conditions relative to the inspection of food, such as meat, the pasteurization of milk, and the inspection and control of food stores and eating establishments.

5. WATER

Discuss the adequacy and safety of the water supply in relation to health, including its vulnerability to contamination. Summarize the status of water distribution and purification, and formulate general conclusions as to the efficiency. Material will summarize and not duplicate the detailed subject matter of NIS CHAPTER II sections.

6. WASTE DISPOSAL

Discuss in general disposal facilities and practices for human excreta, animal wastes, garbage, and rubbish. Material will summarize and not duplicate the detailed subject matter of NIS SUPPLEMENT IV.

C. Diseases

Precede the discussion of specific diseases by an evaluative statement as to the prevalence of certain types of diseases, the recurrence of severe epidemics, apparent immunities to certain diseases or extreme susceptibility to others, or similar generalizations, giving possible reasons for these or for any unusual trends. Briefly discuss the adequacy of disease reporting in the area.

1. DISEASES OF MAN

a. DISEASES PREVALENT AMONG THE POPULATION — Discuss the prevalence of all those diseases (including communicable, deficiency, and mental) causing high morbidity and mortality among the native peoples. Indicate the control measures currently enforced.

b. DISEASES WHICH MAY AFFECT A MILITARY FORCE AND OTHER NON-INDIGENOUS PERSONNEL — Discuss those diseases which would be of particular concern to a military force from the viewpoint of loss of man-

power. Cover logistical and other problems related to the control or prevention of the disease. Include discussion of diseases which might be introduced or might be increased in incidence during war.

2. ANIMAL DISEASES

Discuss prevalence and control of animal diseases which affect domestic animals. Discuss those animal diseases which can likewise affect man, including their prevalence in men.

D. Medical organization and administration

1. CIVILIAN

a. ADMINISTRATION — Describe the overall medical, dental, veterinary, and public health organization and administration. This should begin with a presentation of the control and supervision of all types of medical practice. Describe the medical organization in any political subsections of the nation with relation to the central government. Any national health service, public or private, compulsory or voluntary, should be discussed as to its organization, administration, practice, and effectiveness.

b. LEGAL CONTROLS — Discuss legal control and policy as they concern the practice of medicine, including standards, licensing, control of narcotics, mental diseases, and public health laws and regulations.

c. PROFESSIONAL MEDICAL ORGANIZATIONS — Describe any national and local professional and social service organizations and their activities.

d. MEDICAL RESEARCH — Summarize the status of medical and related research, formulating conclusions as to its value in contributing to the progress of the nation in those fields.

e. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE — Discuss organization, administration, types of service, extent of coverage, and standards of industrial hygiene.

f. EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES — Discuss emergency medical services for disaster relief, including the medical aspects of civil defense. Organization, administration, and scope of such services should be included.

2. MILITARY

Describe the general organization and administration of the medical services of the armed forces. This should include a discussion of the command and staff structures within the medical services, the relation to other staff agencies, and the civilian medical organization. Cross-reference to NIS CHAPTER VIII sections should be made.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

CHAPTER IV

4. LEADERSHIP

Are labor leaders well established and highly representative of industrial and agricultural workers? Is the labor movement an indigenous development or inspired and/or organized by outside interests? Comment on the caliber of its leaders and their training for leadership. What degree of control can or do the leaders exercise over the rank-and-file? To what extent does the opinion of the rank-and-file influence the leaders? What is the attitude of organized labor and labor leaders toward nonsupport and nonconformity with union policies within the country? What is the attitude of the public press and important elements of the population toward them? Note the international affiliations of the union leadership and the part they play in public policy. Comment on specific leaders in the labor movements. (Correlate with SECTION 59 and/or the Key Personalities unit.)

G. Labor-management relations

1. LABOR PROBLEMS

What is the customary relation between employer and employee? Is large-scale employment a characteristic of the country's economy or is it a characteristic of only a special type of work or region? To what extent do labor-management relations involve foreign employers and/or foreign workers and what special

significance does this have in interesting the government in the problems of labor?

What are the specific sources of friction? What are the causes of the problems requiring solution? What are the prevailing methods for settling these disputes?

2. COLLECTIVE BARGAINING

Indicate the extent and character of collective bargaining, the number and duration of strikes and lock-outs, and the methods of dealing with industrial disputes. Does the government play an important part in this field? If so, how? Are there significant developments in organization for the settlement of industrial disputes, as, for example, industrial councils and boards, workshop organization and labor courts? (Cross-refer to SECTION 52.)

H. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 45. Health and Sanitation

A. General

This Subsection provides an appropriate introduction to a survey of the health conditions of the area under observation in terms of both indigenous inhabitants and alien personnel entering the area. It is an evaluative overview of the content of the Section, including an estimate of the state of health and public sanitation as reflected in general morbidity and mortality. The level of medical capabilities, both in knowledge and techniques, as well as the readiness or otherwise of government and private sources to supply facilities is stressed. Political, sociological, and economic factors bearing on the organization and administration of public health and the implementing of measures pertinent thereto are noted. Recent changes in government are included but only as they affect medical standards.

B. Factors affecting health

1. TOPOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE

Include a brief account of the relationship of the topography and climate of the area to the health of man and animals.

2. SOCIO-ECONOMIC PATTERN

Give an evaluative summary of the living conditions of the population, including subsistence problem areas and group customs which are significant to health.

3. ANIMAL AND PLANT LIFE

Discuss insects and other types of animal life which affect the health and well-being of man and animals. This discussion (supplemented by tabular data) should be related to health and working efficiency; it includes vectors of disease, mechanical transmitters of disease, pests, and harmful or injurious types.

Give an evaluative summary of medically important plant life, cultivated or wild, which has significance for the well-being of the population at large. When significant, toxic or noxious vegetation is to be included.

4. NUTRITION

Discuss the general nutritional status and dietary level, including a brief summary of factors which influence the supply of food. Appropriate reference can be made to SECTION 61, Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry under Food Balance Sheet.

Discuss nutrition standards and any features such as religious customs which create or influence dietary habits. Discuss storage, distribution, and facilities for refrigeration of food in relation to health. Discuss existing conditions relative to the inspection of food, such as meat, the pasteurization of milk, and the inspection and control of food stores and eating establishments.

5. WATER

Discuss the adequacy and safety of the water supply in relation to health, including its vulnerability to contamination. Summarize the status of water distribution and purification, and formulate general conclusions as to the efficiency. Material will summarize and not duplicate the detailed subject matter of NIS CHAPTER II sections.

6. WASTE DISPOSAL

Discuss in general disposal facilities and practices for human excreta, animal wastes, garbage, and rubbish. Material will summarize and not duplicate the detailed subject matter of NIS SUPPLEMENT IV.

C. Diseases

Precede the discussion of specific diseases by an evaluative statement as to the prevalence of certain types of diseases, the recurrence of severe epidemics, apparent immunities to certain diseases or extreme susceptibility to others, or similar generalizations, giving possible reasons for these or for any unusual trends. Briefly discuss the adequacy of disease reporting in the area.

1. DISEASES OF MAN

a. DISEASES PREVALENT AMONG THE POPULATION — Discuss the prevalence of all those diseases (including communicable, deficiency, and mental) causing high morbidity and mortality among the native peoples. Indicate the control measures currently enforced.

b. DISEASES WHICH MAY AFFECT A MILITARY FORCE AND OTHER NON-INDIGENOUS PERSONNEL — Discuss those diseases which would be of particular concern to a military force from the viewpoint of loss of man-

power. Cover logistical and other problems related to the control or prevention of the disease. Include discussion of diseases which might be introduced or might be increased in incidence during war.

2. ANIMAL DISEASES

Discuss prevalence and control of animal diseases which affect domestic animals. Discuss those animal diseases which can likewise affect man, including their prevalence in men.

D. Medical organization and administration

1. CIVILIAN

a. ADMINISTRATION — Describe the overall medical, dental, veterinary, and public health organization and administration. This should begin with a presentation of the control and supervision of all types of medical practice. Describe the medical organization in any political subsections of the nation with relation to the central government. Any national health service, public or private, compulsory or voluntary, should be discussed as to its organization, administration, practice, and effectiveness.

b. LEGAL CONTROLS — Discuss legal control and policy as they concern the practice of medicine, including standards, licensing, control of narcotics, mental diseases, and public health laws and regulations.

c. PROFESSIONAL MEDICAL ORGANIZATIONS — Describe any national and local professional and social service organizations and their activities.

d. MEDICAL RESEARCH — Summarize the status of medical and related research, formulating conclusions as to its value in contributing to the progress of the nation in those fields.

e. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE — Discuss organization, administration, types of service, extent of coverage, and standards of industrial hygiene.

f. EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES — Discuss emergency medical services for disaster relief, including the medical aspects of civil defense. Organization, administration, and scope of such services should be included.

2. MILITARY

Describe the general organization and administration of the medical services of the armed forces. This should include a discussion of the command and staff structures within the medical services, the relation to other staff agencies, and the civilian medical organization. Cross-reference to NIS CHAPTER VIII sections should be made.

E. Medical personnel and training

Give a summary description of the medical physicians of the country (inclusive of all specialists) as a group, their proportional representation among the professionals of the country, the popular attitude toward them, and their attitude toward their work. Add a general appraisal of their competency, their standards of practice and the ethical level of their medical activities. In this group include those medical practitioners (ayurvedic, herb, etc.) who hold a professional rating in their own societies and communities. Similarly describe the veterinarians and dentists.

In detail discuss the physicians and each of the professional categories in terms of numbers, together with doctor/population ratios, distribution (geographic and urban/rural), their origins (native or foreign), their training (local or foreign), area of specialization, and employment (private, government, institutional, business and industry—insurance, factory or plant medical units). Under training, name the indigenous schools of medicine and discuss the courses of study, the years spent, the availability of equipment, and the quality of instruction to which the student is exposed before being awarded his degree.

Enumerate the numbers of so-called "assistant" doctors, such as *feldshers*, as well as nurses (all varieties), midwives, nurses' aides, and technicians (laboratory, X-ray, etc.). Besides their numbers give as much information as possible about their distribution, employment, and training, particularly the latter, giving the names of institutions, courses, numbers of years spent in training, and any other pertinent information surrounding their preparation and functioning.

F. Medical care facilities

Evaluate the various types of civilian and military medical care facilities which are used for the diagnosis and treatment of diseases and injuries. Include public and private hospitals, sanatoriums, clinics, and dispensaries. Discuss the availability and adequacy of clinical diagnostic laboratories used in diseases of man and animals.

G. Medical supplies

Discuss the availability, quality, and suitability of supplies used in medicine, dentistry, and veterinary medicine. Include discussion of self-sufficiency of pharmaceuticals and biologicals and the extent to which deficiencies are met by imports. Describe the manufacturing facilities for medical supplies and equipment, the organization and location of the principal establishments, and the quantity and quality of production.

H. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 46. Welfare**A. General**

This Subsection provides an appropriate approach to the material contained in the remainder of the Section and is not a digest thereof. It contains a brief statement of the level of public welfare and its relationship to national strength or weakness and unity or disunity. The prevailing attitudes of the people toward governmental or private responsibility for improving the public welfare and toward various needy and dependent segments of the population are also dealt with here, along with the dominant ideals of social welfare. What are the general types of public and private groups engaged in social welfare work? Note the traditional concept of the government concerning its responsibilities in the field of public welfare and indicate recent trends.

B. Levels of living and social welfare

Describe the general material welfare of the population as reflected in diet, clothing, housing (including electrification, plumbing, and heating), health, education, and recreation, and compare it with that of the people of selected other countries including the United States. (Cross-refer to SECTION 45 for health and sanitation and to SECTION 43 for education.) Discuss major class or regional variations in material welfare and significant gaps between actual levels of living and the country's existing standards of living. Are standards of living well defined for different social classes and are the differences a source of resentment? Is any group particularly affected by an adverse wage-price relationship? Give particular attention to important related social tensions.

Comment on the types and incidence of crime as indicators of social problems. Note the extent of slums, alcoholism, juvenile delinquency, prostitution, traffic in women and children, the use of narcotics, begging, vagabondage, and other adverse conditions recognized in Western societies as social problems and briefly examine the causal factors, e.g., are war, cataclysms, technological innovations, or cultural or social changes at the root of these problems? Discuss those social situations which the society itself regards as threats to its values or as having significant adverse effects upon public welfare, or as making the society vulnerable to subversive influences.

C. Social security and welfare aid

This Subsection deals with important public and private practices, modern as well as traditional, designed to or having the effect of protecting and assisting those in need of help.

1. SOCIAL SECURITY

Where pertinent describe the social security laws and the extent of their operation, including unemployment and other social insurance, old age and invalidity pensions and other forms of social security. Describe briefly the origin and development of these laws and the effectiveness of their operation. Discuss the financial support of the program. Cross-refer to SECTION 44 if necessary. To what extent and in what way do political leaders interest themselves in social security.

2. PUBLIC WELFARE SERVICE

For those countries having a public welfare service, its origin, development, and present scope should be briefly noted, together with description of the government agency charged with administrative responsibility for it, its place in the structure of government, and its financial support. Include the government program

for the provision of aid which may not be included under social security, such as maternity aid, child welfare services, aid to the aged and physically and mentally handicapped, and provisions for emergency relief. What is the public attitude toward these activities?

3. PRIVATE WELFARE SERVICES

Important private groups engaged in social welfare work are identified and discussed. Give information on each group concerning its objectives, its sources of support, the type of personnel directing its activities, and the public attitude towards its services. Indicate briefly the nature of the work carried on and the location of each organization's major endeavors.

In a society in which social welfare has not been organized or is only partly provided through organized agencies, describe the prevailing ways in which those in need of help receive care, such as through the joint family, the tribe, religious practices, etc.

4. LEADERSHIP

Describe the background and training of persons in positions of leadership in the development of the social welfare program. Is there a nucleus of professionally trained personnel? What is the status of the social worker in the society? Discuss social service training facilities.

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER IV

E. Medical manpower**1. PERSONNEL**

On a quantitative and qualitative basis describe the availability of civilian and military personnel, such as physicians, dentists, veterinarians, and other associated professional and scientific groups, including nurses, subprofessional practitioners, and technicians. Discuss factors which influence the availability of medical manpower. Discuss the availability of all types of medical personnel to the military in peace and war.

2. TRAINING

Describe the educational and training facilities, policies, and programs for all types of medical personnel. Indicate the degree of effectiveness in carrying out medical training. Training facilities and procedures utilized or maintained by the military forces should be included. (Correlate with CHAPTER IV, SECTION 43.)

F. Medical care facilities

Evaluate the various types of civilian and military medical care facilities which are used for the diagnosis and treatment of diseases and injuries. Include public and private hospitals, sanatoria, clinics, and dispensaries. Discuss the availability and adequacy of clinical

diagnostic laboratories used in diseases of man and animals.

G. Medical supplies

Discuss the availability, quality, and suitability of supplies used in medicine, dentistry, and veterinary medicine. Include discussion of self-sufficiency of pharmaceuticals and biologicals and the extent to which deficiencies are met by imports. Describe the manufacturing facilities for medical supplies and equipment, the organization and location of the principal establishments, and the quantity and quality of production.

H. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 46. Welfare**A. General**

This Subsection provides an appropriate approach to the material contained in the remainder of the Section and is not a digest thereof. It contains a brief statement of the level of public welfare and its relationship to national strength or weakness and unity or disunity. The prevailing attitudes of the people toward governmental or private responsibility for improving the public welfare and toward various needy and dependent segments of the population, as well as the dominant ideals of social welfare, are also dealt with here. What are the general types of public and private groups engaged in social welfare work? Note the traditional concept of the government concerning its responsibilities in the field of public welfare and indicate recent trends.

B. Levels of living and social welfare

Describe the general material welfare of the population as reflected in diet, clothing, housing (including electrification, plumbing, and heating), health, education, and recreation, and compare it with that of the people of selected other countries including the United

States. (Cross-refer to SECTION 45 for health and sanitation and to SECTION 43 for education.) Discuss major class or regional variations in material welfare and significant gaps between actual levels of living and the country's existing standards of living. Are standards of living well defined for different social classes and are the differences a source of resentment? Is any group particularly affected by an adverse wage-price relationship? Give particular attention to important related social tensions.

Comment on the types and incidence of crime as indicators of social problems. Note the extent of slums, alcoholism, juvenile delinquency, prostitution, traffic in women and children, the use of narcotics, begging, vagabondage, and other adverse conditions recognized in Western societies as social problems and briefly examine the causal factors, e.g., are war, cataclysms, technological innovations, or cultural or social changes at the root of these problems? Discuss those social situations which the society itself regards as threats to its values or as having significant adverse effects upon public welfare, or as making the society vulnerable to subversive influences.

C. Social security and welfare aid

This Subsection deals with important public and private practices, modern as well as traditional, designed to or having the effect of protecting and assisting those in need of help.

1. SOCIAL SECURITY

Where pertinent describe the social security laws and the extent of their operation, including unemployment and other social insurance, old age and invalidity pensions and other forms of social security. Describe briefly the origin and development of these laws and the effectiveness of their operation. Discuss the financial support of the program. Cross-refer to SECTION 44 if necessary. To what extent and in what way do political leaders interest themselves in social security.

2. PUBLIC WELFARE SERVICE

For those countries having a public welfare service, its origin, development, and present scope should be briefly noted, together with description of the government agency charged with administrative responsibility for it, its place in the structure of government, and its financial support. Include the government program for the provision of aid which may not be included under social security, such as maternity aid, child welfare services, aid to the aged and physically and mentally handicapped, and provisions for emergency relief. What is the public attitude toward these activities?

3. PRIVATE WELFARE SERVICES

Important private groups engaged in social welfare work are identified and discussed. Give information on each group concerning its objectives, its sources of support, the type of personnel directing its activities, and the public attitude towards its services. Indicate briefly the nature of the work carried on and the location of each organization's major endeavors.

In a society in which social welfare has not been organized or is only partly provided through organized agencies, describe the prevailing ways in which those in need of help receive care, such as through the joint family, the tribe, religious practices, etc.

4. LEADERSHIP

Describe the background and training of persons in positions of leadership in the development of the social welfare program. Is there a nucleus of professionally trained personnel? What is the status of the social worker in the society? Discuss social service training facilities.

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

CHAPTER V

POLITICAL

- Section 50 Introduction
- Section 51 The Constitutional System
- Section 52 Structure of the Government
- Section 53 Political Dynamics
- Section 54 Public Order and Safety
- Section 55 National Policies
- Section 56 Intelligence and Security
- Section 57 Subversion
- Section 58 Propaganda
- Section 59 Biographies of Key Personalities

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1959

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Chapter V – Political

OUTLINE

SECTION 50. INTRODUCTION

SECTION 51. THE CONSTITUTIONAL SYSTEM

- A. General
- B. Constitution
 - 1. Origin and development
 - 2. Principal features
- C. Constitutional pattern of government
- D. Civil and religious rights and privileges
- E. Other important provisions of the constitution
- F. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 52. STRUCTURE OF THE GOVERNMENT

- A. General
- B. Central government
- C. Regional government
- D. Local government
- E. Dependencies and associated states
- F. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 53. POLITICAL DYNAMICS

- A. General
- B. Political parties
- C. Electoral procedures
- D. Pressure groups
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 54. PUBLIC ORDER AND SAFETY

- A. General
- B. Police system
- C. Penal system
- D. Civil defense
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 55. NATIONAL POLICIES

- A. General
- B. Domestic policies
- C. Foreign policies
- D. National defense policies
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 56. INTELLIGENCE AND SECURITY

- A. General
- B. Services of intelligence and security
- C. Key officials
- D. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 57. SUBVERSION

- A. General
- B. Soviet and Communist subversive activities
- C. Other subversive activities
- D. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 58. PROPAGANDA

- A. General
- B. Domestic propaganda
- C. Propaganda directed abroad
- D. Propaganda by foreign countries
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 59. BIOGRAPHIES OF KEY PERSONALITIES

- A. General
- B. Individuals
- C. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Section 50. Introduction

This Section serves as a political introduction both to the country and to the other Sections of CHAPTER V, drawing upon chapter content to present a political overview but avoiding a summary. It should show the strategic significance of the political aspects of the country and indicate, however briefly, the relative significance of, and interrelationships among, those specific aspects that are the subjects of SECTIONS 51-58. Include a brief overall evaluation of the political strength and international influence of the nation in terms of degree of national unity, will to independence, strength of purpose, fighting spirit, relative stability and efficiency of the political system, locus of power, the nature and significance of the relationships between

the military and political systems, and basic objectives of the government and the nation at home and abroad. Where relevant, include brief reference to the development and character of nationalism. (Correlate with the discussion of basic attitudes in SECTION 42.)

Historical factors affecting present day political attitudes and institutions should be woven into the above discussion to the extent necessary to explain these attitudes and institutions. (Political background material in SECTION 50 should be so correlated with the discussions in CHAPTER IV, SECTION 40, and CHAPTER VI, SECTION 60, that together they will give a rounded picture of significant social, economic, and political background on the area.)

Section 51. The Constitutional System

A. General

This Subsection provides an appropriate approach to the description of the general nature of the constitutional system contained in the remainder of the Section. It notes briefly significant developments in the nation's constitutional history, taking into account such factors as traditional respect for and adherence to constitutional processes and civil rights. The Subsection also indicates the relationship between the constitutional system and the degree of national political stability and efficiency. (Correlate all SECTION 51 material with the Outline Guide for SECTION 52, which covers in detail structure, organization, and functioning of the various branches and agencies of the government at national, regional, and local levels.)

B. Constitution

1. ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT

Discuss briefly the origin and development of the present constitution, including the political, economic, and social groups dominant when the constitution was adopted, the foreign influences present, and the extent

to which it represented public opinion at the time of adoption. Include an estimate of the current degree of popular support of the constitution; note briefly factors contributing to that support and those arousing resentment.

2. PRINCIPAL FEATURES

The type of government for which the constitution provides is defined and the salient features of the system described, but only to the extent necessary to give the reader a general understanding of the character of the constitutional system. (Reserve detailed discussion of these salient features for Subsections C, D, and E.) The relationship between the principal provisions of the constitution and actual practice is indicated in general terms. Features which differentiate the constitution from those of the past may be considered briefly. The amending process and the interpretation of the constitution by the various branches of government are discussed, particularly with regard to its flexibility in terms of responsiveness to the popular will and the degree to which it is susceptible to manipulation by government officials.

C. Constitutional pattern of government

Describe briefly the national pattern of government established by the constitution, indicating the principal powers of each branch of government, the relationships among the several branches, and the extent to which pertinent constitutional provisions are applied in actual practice. Outline the constitutional provisions determining the pattern of regional and local government if this aspect is not covered adequately under Principal Features above. (Reserve for SECTION 52 the discussion of details of the constitution pertaining to organization and functioning of the various branches and agencies of the government at all levels.)

D. Civil and religious rights and privileges

Give the constitutional and legal provisions and a statement of the actual situation in respect to civil and religious rights and privileges, considering especially freedom of speech, press, radio, assembly, organization, and religion. The civil and religious rights and privileges of foreigners, particularly Americans, are examined and compared with those of nationals. With respect to the suffrage, only law and practice concerning the qualifications of electors such as age, sex, and property, are considered. (Percentage of the population excluded from voting and extent of actual participation in elections is reserved for SECTION 53.)

E. Other important provisions of the constitution (optional)

Describe in broad terms other important constitutional provisions such as those relating to economic, social, and military matters, if separate Subsection treatment is deemed appropriate. (In some instances a Subsection entitled "Economic and social provisions" may be preferred.) Note any important differences between constitutional provisions and actual practice. (Avoid extensive duplication of detail on these provisions that might more appropriately appear in other Sections, e.g., in the Subsection on Labor in SECTION 44, or in SECTION 46, Welfare.)

F. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 52. Structure of the Government**A. General**

This Subsection provides an appropriate approach to and framework for the treatment of material contained in the remainder of the Section and should be brief. It takes into consideration conditions, situations, and practices which alter the structure or operation of government as provided for in the constitution. There is an analysis of the relationship of the central, regional, and local governments, indicating factors of strength and weakness in this relationship. (Include an orientation map, showing administrative boundaries.) The analysis might also indicate the extent to which the framework for regional and local government differs from that established for the nation as a whole. Indicate the nature and degree of popular participation at all levels of government and the extent to which government officials are political leaders. Describe briefly the general characteristics, qualifications, and performance of the bureaucracy as a group. Note any significant regional or other variations.

B. Central government

Describe in detail and with the aid of appropriate charts the legislative, executive, and judicial branches of the government, including representative subdivisions and agencies of each branch, and civil defense agencies. This discussion includes basic legal provisions (except those covered in SECTION 51) and actual procedures of operation to the extent needed to provide a clear understanding of the structure, authority, functioning, and effectiveness of the central government and its major agencies. Include character of personnel, with specific reference to significant individuals where helpful (correlate with SECTION 59 or the Key Personalities unit). The material is presented in such a way as to give the reader a clear conception of the actual locus of power in formation and administration of public policy.

In discussing the judicial organization and court structure indicate the general character of the body of law, written or unwritten, upon which the system is based (reserve detailed discussion of the penal code and

criminal procedure for SECTION 54). Mention the prosecuting agencies and court officials in the judicial organization, indicating briefly the function of the most important but reserving discussion of their roles in the penal system for SECTION 54. Include also such judicial and quasi-judicial bodies as labor and commercial courts. In this and other Subsections avoid excessive quotations from laws and regulations.

Any significant demands for change on the part of influential groups, e.g., the military, are pointed out, with cross-reference to SECTION 53 for details concerning the group.

C. Regional government

Delineate the major political subdivisions, e.g., states in the United States, and describe structural organization and procedures of operation. It may be essential to include some data of the type called for in Subsection B in cases where an understanding of the nature, effectiveness, and popular support of the regional governments is necessary to an understanding of the operations of the political system as a whole.

D. Local government

The considerations applicable in Subsections B and C above are applicable here.

E. Dependencies and associated states

Discuss types of dependencies (colonies, trust territories, protectorates), their governmental organization and relation to the mother country, and the extent of internal conflict and its domestic and international implications. (Tabular treatment may be used to supplement discussion.) Illustrate with map if appropriate. Describe the structure and internal relationships of associations of states (e.g., British Commonwealth of Nations, French Union, etc.) which have grown out of previous colonial relationships. Where a country has no dependencies, omission of this Subsection is appropriate and such lack of dependencies would then be mentioned in Subsection A.

F. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 53. Political Dynamics

A. General

This Subsection provides an appropriate approach to the material contained in the remainder of the Section. It outlines the salient features of the political system, indicating the locus of power, the nature of political leadership and the manner in which it is exercised, the extent to which political power is used within or outside of the constitutional system, and the degree of governmental and constitutional stability and instability arising out of the political system. It discusses the development and extent of political awareness among the people and indicates the degree to which education and past experience prepare them for political responsibility. Throughout, the Subsection relates political surface phenomena to underlying social, economic, and cultural forces, with cross-references to the appropriate Sections in CHAPTER IV and CHAPTER VI. In this connection indicate the political effects of social tensions from such factors as class struggles, labor-management disputes, the aspirations of minority groups, and religious beliefs. While discussion of subversive activities, whether by legal or illegal groups, is reserved for this Chapter, SECTION 57, the effects of

such activities on the country's political dynamics are briefly described in this Subsection with cross-reference to SECTION 57. Finally, the Subsection might compare the system of political dynamics and its leadership with those of the United States or other appropriate countries.

B. Political parties

This Subsection sets forth the constitutional and legal provisions defining a party, regulating membership, governing collection and expenditure of money, and controlling campaigns. These provisions are compared with actual conditions and significant proposals for change.

The major existing legal parties are described—including economic, social, and religious interests represented, internal organization, avowed program and apparent real objectives, position on major issues of national policy, attitudes toward the United States, U.S.S.R., and other foreign nations, propaganda and propaganda methods, finances, recruitment, rank-and-file control, and intraparty disputes that may affect party orientation. Mention should be made of out-

JULY 1959

CHAPTER V

standing national leaders, and their major influence on party policies. (Correlate with SECTION 59 and/or the Key Personalities unit.) The influence of the parties in the formation of public opinion as well as their own susceptibility to propaganda, both foreign and domestic, and other vulnerabilities is analyzed. A brief account of the history of political parties is included where necessary to explain trends in political alignments and objectives. There also is a comparison of party strength at the national, regional, and local levels. Significant concentrations of strength are noted, and an effort made to estimate the role played by each party in regional and local government as well as in national affairs. Include a brief evaluation of the strength of subversive groups in relation to other political groupings if subversive elements significantly affect the country's political dynamics (reserve details on such groups for SECTION 57). Legal quasi-political parties or groups having political influence to an extent greater than that normally attributed to pressure groups are discussed here. Portray the distribution of the major parties. Include the ratio of party strength to the population, urban and rural, and the extent and location, indicating where there has been a significant turnover in party membership at any level. As appropriate use graphics or tabular presentation.

C. Electoral procedures

This Subsection describes in detail the mechanics of important elections, evaluating them as representative procedures (coordinate with SECTIONS 51 and 52). It includes the important constitutional and legal provisions governing the character of the ballot, guarantees of secrecy, accuracy of counting, and a discussion of actual practices. It also notes any significant resentment toward the electoral system or demands for change. With respect to the suffrage, the groups excluded, percentage of population excluded, and the extent of actual participation are discussed in detail.

D. Pressure groups

This Subsection examines in detail the function of pressure groups in the political system, the manner in which political pressure is exercised and its effect upon the political process. It discusses the constitutional and legal position with respect to lobbying, propaganda, expenditure of money, and participation in elections, as well as the extent to which public opinion sanctions, tolerates, or disapproves the exercise of political pressure by private groups. It identifies the

groups or organizations of major importance, indicating for each the race, size, character, and distribution of its membership, organization, financial resources, habits, and relation (if any) to foreign governments. When feasible, this information is presented in tabular form. Give a brief analysis of the outstanding national leaders and their major influence on the groups with which they are associated. (Correlate with SECTION 59 and/or the Key Personalities unit.) Apparent objectives are briefly analyzed and an effort made to estimate the influence of each group in national and local affairs, and its overall ability to affect U.S. interests. The discussion brings out the position of these groups on major issues of national policy, their attitudes toward the United States, the U.S.S.R., and other foreign nations, their propaganda and propaganda methods, and the role they play in molding public opinion, as well as their own susceptibility to propaganda, both foreign and domestic. (Whenever appropriate, cross-refer to SECTION 58.)

The treatment of pressure groups differentiates between groups specifically organized for the purpose of influencing government policies and activities other than through elections or subversive action, and those special-interest groups that are primarily organized for other purposes but that may act as political pressure groups when the occasion demands. Only the former are given primary treatment in this Subsection; the latter may include labor unions, employers' organizations, consumer cooperatives, veterans' groups, youth movements, and similar organized groups whose membership, organization, finances, etc., have been discussed at length in other Sections of the NIS (notably SECTIONS 42, 43, 44, and 46). They should be touched upon here merely in connection with the issues on which they become pressure groups, making cross-reference to the appropriate NIS Sections for the primary treatment.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 54. Public Order and Safety

A. General

This Subsection provides an appropriate approach to the material contained in the remainder of the Section. It includes a brief discussion of the conditions affecting the maintenance of public order and safety, including public attitudes in general toward the administration of justice. The Subsection indicates any significant aspects of the police and penal system as a whole, such as size, adequacy, extralegal procedure, or importance as a political, social, or economic force, which distinguish it from those of other areas. (Treatment of police, intelligence, and defense organizations insofar as they are concerned primarily with defense of the regime against political activities at home and abroad aimed at its overthrow by unlawful means is reserved for SECTION 56.)

B. Police system

A brief description is given of the organization and operation of the police system, including a discussion of the relation to other parts of the government. Also describe briefly the criminological facilities (such as fingerprinting and fingerprint files), techniques of riot-control, organization and jurisdictions of forces for suppression of crime (including traffic in narcotics), and the extent of use of police informers. Mention briefly such devices as police identity cards and registration systems, if employed primarily for the maintenance of public order and safety. Discuss fully the nature and implementation of any civil defense functions that may be assigned to the police. What are the attitudes of the public toward the police system? What is the general ability of the police to preserve order and safety? Illustrate, where applicable, with recent incidents that have left a mark on the minds of the people.

Discuss the police personnel with respect to honesty and efficiency, the social base from which the personnel are recruited, the attributes of leadership, the type of indoctrination and training received, relations between officers and men, intraservice rivalries, discipline, incentives, and in general any factors affecting the morale of the police, the spirit in which they approach their task, and their loyalty to the government. The social standing of the police and the extent to which police officers can become national leaders are discussed.

C. Penal system

Give a brief description of the organization and operation of the penal system including its basic position in the legal system, relation to other parts of the government, honesty and efficiency of administration, and the public attitude toward it. Indicate abuses of the ethical principles set forth in the system of law, from the standpoint of the society under discussion. This Subsection includes a discussion of the criminal codes and procedure, types of offenses and punishments, legal or constitutional rights of the individual (with cross-reference to SECTION 51, Subsection D), and the extent to which these rights are respected in practice, the incidence of crime, and the prison and reform system. In discussing criminal procedure, briefly trace the principal steps facing an offender from the time of accusation to imprisonment or appeal; avoid excessively technical treatment, stressing marked variations between legal requirements and practice, and also differences from U.S. procedures (correlate with SECTIONS 51 and 52). In discussing the rehabilitation of former criminals include women and juvenile delinquents. Explain the differences, if any, in the handling of criminals and others sentenced to forced labor for major or minor criminal or political offenses.

In discussing the penal institutions, including forced labor and concentration camps, note the governmental agency responsible for overall administration and control, and the component exercising local jurisdiction. Depict by map, where feasible, the number and location of penal institutions and camps. Give the name, location, and size of each major institution, distribution of estimated total in such institutions by main categories of inmates, such as political prisoners, criminals, ethnic groups, religious sects, foreigners, etc. Where meaningful data are available note work conditions, food, housing, guard system, physical and medical care available, life expectancy; also morale, effectiveness of indoctrination system, policy in regard to length of sentence, term of actual service, and screening for return to private life. Comment on the position, rights, and penalties of families of forced laborers. What are the restrictions placed on released prisoners? (Correlate with SECTION 44.)

For countries where the courts serve primarily as instruments of the regime for the repression and control of the population, detailed treatment of the judicial structure may be presented here, or as a separate Subsection of SECTION 54, rather than in SECTION 52.

D. Civil defense

The Subsection presents an integrated survey of civil defense, its organization, place in the governmental structure, relationship with other pertinent public activities, and other principal characteristics as discussed elsewhere in CHAPTER V or other appropriate chapters, to which cross-reference is made as appropriate. The discussion includes plans or provisions for pertinent types of emergency actions, and the extent of civil defense instruction and facilities. (For an Area not warranting a separate Subsection, civil defense is referred to briefly in Subsection A. General of SECTION 54.)

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 55. National Policies**A. General**

This Subsection provides an appropriate framework for and approach to the material presented in the remainder of the Section. It identifies briefly the fundamental political, psychological, economic, and social factors necessary to understand national policies as a whole—e.g., their origins and the major factors conditioning their formulation and implementation, including characteristics of individual policymakers if helpful (with cross-reference to SECTION 59 and the Key Personalities unit). In some instances, it may be necessary to emphasize the impact of history upon the development of national policies. This Subsection likewise notes the important interrelationships among domestic, foreign, and defense policies, especially as to cause and effect, disproportionate emphasis, and inconsistencies and conflicts. The popularity of national policies as a whole and their significance to the political system are also touched upon. Any significant differences in the extent of public awareness, interest, and level of understanding of national, in contrast to international, problems and policies, are noted. Detailed discussions of domestic, foreign, and defense policies are left to the following Subsections.

B. Domestic policies

This Subsection provides a general statement on domestic policy as a whole and an analysis of major issues and individual policies that are fundamental to the stability of government, that preoccupy public opinion, or that strongly affect foreign and defense policies. Where meaningful, include policy on domestic use and control of nuclear power. Important domestic issues or policies treated in detail elsewhere in the NIS, especially in CHAPTERS IV and VI and in other Sections of CHAPTER V, are discussed briefly here with appropriate cross-reference. Such discussions emphasize

long-standing and probably continuing trends, and include a brief consideration of the characteristic political reactions of the people (such as mistrust of power), the implementation of policies, and the effects of domestic policies upon the political system. In individual instances, it might be advisable to show the extent to which the domestic policies are patterned after or integrated with those of another government. The attitudes of the principal opinion-forming elements toward important individual issues or policies are discussed in some detail. Whenever such groups have been given primary treatment in other Sections of the NIS (e.g., political parties and pressure groups in SECTION 53, social organizations in SECTION 42, religious groups in SECTION 43, labor unions in SECTION 44) discussion here is brief and cross-reference is made to the appropriate Section.

C. Foreign policies

This Subsection presents as concisely as possible the important relations of the country to and its alignment with individual countries and major power blocs, and the principal objectives and policies of the country in these relationships (correlate with SECTIONS 55 for the countries concerned). Mention policy on international use and control of nuclear power, if significant. Indicate the extent of participation in international organizations, and the extent of popular satisfaction with foreign policies and their conduct. Discuss the organization and powers of foreign policymaking components and their relations to other agencies of the government, supplementing, as necessary, the treatment given in SECTION 52. The Subsection treats such factors as evidence of desire for rectification of borders, measures for exchange of population, measures for expulsion of ethnic groups, extent of adoption of immigration quotas, and efforts to extend control over foreign areas. A discussion of major treaties and agreements of a strategic

nature, particularly those affecting the United States, is included. Discuss briefly the attitudes of government leaders and various groups of the people toward foreign nations (particularly the U.S.S.R., and the United States and Americans) and toward international organizations (especially the United Nations or regional groupings for defense or other purposes), and toward foreign investments and foreign aid and the causes underlying these attitudes. Public attitudes and popular support for policy in this and the following Subsection are discussed primarily in relation to specific, current issues, leaving the sociological and psychological analysis of basic and more lasting attitudes to SECTION 42, to which reference is made. While the discussion indicates whether the attitude of a group or of the public at large on a specific issue is deeply rooted or of a more ephemeral nature and whether it can more or less easily be influenced by propaganda, it does not attempt a detailed analysis of the processes of opinion formation or of prevalent social values of the society.

D. National defense policies

This Subsection discusses the present defense policies of major political importance, including civil defense, and the influence of these policies upon domestic and foreign policies (avoid duplication of discussion of domestic and foreign policies, above). A discussion of World War II policies and postwar changes may be included to provide necessary perspective. The Subsection describes the role of the defense establishment and of the armed forces in the government as far as it affects

defense policies. Differences in viewpoint between the military establishment and the civilian policymaking bodies which are significant in the formulation of defense policies are pointed out. The Subsection also discusses the influence upon defense policies of official and popular reactions toward war, rearmament, and compulsory military training. It identifies important organized groups (such as veterans' organizations) that seek to influence the government, the legislature, or public opinion on issues of national defense. It estimates the impact of action by these organizations on specific policies, but leaves the primary treatment of these groups to appropriate other Sections of the NIS, such as SECTION 43, for religious, educational, and public information organizations; SECTION 44, for management and labor groups; SECTION 46, for social welfare bodies; SECTION 53, for political pressure organizations; SECTION 57, for essentially subversive groups; and SECTION 42, for organizations not otherwise classified.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 56. Intelligence and Security

A. General

This Subsection is designed to provide the background information which will serve as a framework for the details in the remainder of the Section. It describes, with the aid of charts if appropriate, the national structure of civilian and military organizations concerned with internal security and the procurement of intelligence on other countries, and discusses their background and development, demarcations of foreign and domestic responsibility, political aspects, and professional standards. By way of background, enough of the past is presented to convey a clear understanding of the present services. As part of the explanation of general intelligence and security structure, the mandates, legal powers, and/or *de facto* responsibilities of the services are discussed. Discussion of political

aspects above indicates how the services of intelligence and security have been shaped or affected by the international position and subversive situation of the country (as set forth in SECTION 57 and/or SECTION 50); the discussion also evaluates the relationship of the intelligence and security services to the government and the attitude of the populace toward them. Reference is made, if appropriate, to responsibility for censorship of public communications and publications. Professional standards are discussed in terms of integrity, efficiency, security, and morale and disciplinary methods. The discussion of standards includes the extent to which they are met and the general effectiveness of the services. A careful coordination with other pertinent Sections of CHAPTER V is necessary. Primary treatment of police organizations mainly concerned with public order and safety is reserved for SECTION 54.

JULY 1959

CHAPTER V

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**B. Services of intelligence and security**

This Subsection is designed to provide information about the national services of intelligence and security, both civilian and military, in appropriate detail. It includes discussion of their functions, organization, administrative practices, methods of operation, and relationships with other services. The specific functions of each service are explained in detail; and, so far as possible, the relative order of significance of these functions is indicated. The internal structure of each service is explained, together with the responsibilities of its subordinate units. Descriptions of complex organizations are supplemented by charts. Administrative practices are explained in terms of the selection and training of staff personnel, budgets and appropriations, salaries, and records and files. The security practices of each service are analyzed, both with respect to physical security (classification, guarding, and control of classified documents, etc.) and security of personnel (clearances, indoctrination, security consciousness, etc.). As elements of methods of operation, practices regarding agents are discussed, as well as techniques, available technical facilities, and devices for security control of the population. The relation-

ships of each national service with the other national services and with foreign (non-U.S.) services are considered.

C. Key officials

This Subsection presents as concisely as possible the background of key personalities of the agencies previously discussed, duly coordinated with SECTIONS 59 and Key Personalities units of the NIS. The approach is selective, with emphasis upon those elements of personal history that have specific bearing upon professional capabilities and characteristics.

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection is designed to aid in the evaluation of text material. Any portions of the text derived from covert information not originally produced by the contributing agency is so indicated. Within the text, material originally acquired by the contributing agency and less than generally reliable is appropriately labeled. This Subsection indicates, accordingly, that the material not thus qualified in the text is considered generally reliable. If overt materials have been used to any great extent in the Section, this fact is stated. A bibliography of such sources may be included.

Section 57. Subversion**A. General**

This Subsection provides an appropriate approach to the material presented in the remainder of the Section. It discusses the fundamental factors affecting subversive activities and capabilities in the country. Toward this end it touches briefly on the underlying social, political, diplomatic, religious, cultural, and economic factors making for susceptibility or resistance to Communist or other forms of subversion. Both vulnerabilities and strengths are to be related to the social structure, cultural values, social and political institutions, and economic conditions as discussed in other Sections of CHAPTERS IV, V, and VI. Give particular attention to manifestations of social disunity.

The Subsection presents an overall picture of subversive activities (both Communist and other) from within or without the country directed against the regime, characterizing the different types of subversion and identifying the principal subversive groups and target groups, especially those in the government and among police and defense forces. Note the overall relative strength, discipline, and influence of subversive groups. Review government policy with respect to subversive activities, including constitutional,

legislative, and administrative measures designed to contain and control subversion, the policies and attitudes of the country's political leadership, and the effectiveness of police and security forces in dealing with subversive activities. Whenever possible, the Subsection concludes with an estimate of overall subversive capabilities and an analysis of subversive trends, particularly in the government and among police and defense forces.

B. Soviet and Communist subversive activities

This Subsection includes a discussion of Soviet and Communist subversive activities within and directed against the country, with emphasis upon the activities of 1) the Communist Party, 2) Communist or Communist-dominated trade unions, and 3) Communist front organizations, designed to appeal either to the nation as a whole ("Peace" movement, Soviet Friendship Societies) or to special groups in the population such as veterans, students, youth, women, racial and religious minorities, and intellectuals. Each organization or group of importance is presented, with information as to name, size, character of membership, tech-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 9

niques of recruitment, affiliated national and international organizations, key figures, funds, aims, methods of operation (both overt and covert), propaganda policies and techniques, utilization for the purpose of espionage and sabotage or as a cover for paramilitary activities, strength or weakness of Communist influence within the groups, internal differences or rivalries among the leadership, influence in national or local affairs, and ability to affect U.S. interests. When feasible, such information may be presented in tabular form. Discuss the significant history, covert apparatus, and relationship of these organizations and groups to Communist and Communist-influenced organizations outside the country. (Correlate with SECTION 53.) Note the extent and manner in which subversive activities are supported by economic, political, military, and other action. Plans or potentialities for sabotage under wartime conditions are considered, including infiltration of civil defense organizations. The discussion throughout indicates the extent to which Communism has succeeded in infiltrating the economic, social, political, military, and cultural life of the country and has gained control over key positions in government, the armed forces, commerce, industry, transportation, and communications. Whenever possible the reasons for failure or success are explained. (When SECTION 57 applies to a Communist-controlled country, the Subject Outline may be adapted as seems appropriate.)

C. Other subversive activities

This Subsection includes a discussion of all non-Communist groups that threaten to overturn the existing order by extralegal means, including any under-

ground, guerrilla, or resistance movements. It provides detailed information on the origin and history, political doctrine, aims and tactics, character of membership, organization, leadership, financing, methods of operation, propaganda policies and techniques, affiliations with other national and international organizations, and clandestine activities of each group and attempts to estimate its subversive potential. The relationship of such movements to the Communists is noted, including Communist cooperation, support, or opposition. The Subsection also includes the subversive activities of representatives of non-Communist countries directed against the country, if the country is not under Communist control, reserving for SECTION 58 primary treatment of their propaganda. Special attention is given to any organized resistance to military service, with statistics on evasion cases, if available.

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 58. Propaganda

For the purposes of this Section, propaganda covers 1) governmental action to influence individual and collective attitudes and behavior at home and abroad, and 2) similar action within the area by significant unofficial agencies formed for the purpose of conducting propaganda on an international scale and constituting an important adjunct to official propaganda, e.g., Radio Free Europe. Detailed treatment of the propaganda of private groups is normally reserved for the Sections in CHAPTERS IV and V containing the primary treatment of these groups: religious and educational groups in SECTION 43, labor and management groups in SECTION 44, political and pressure groups in SECTION 53, subversive groups in SECTION 57. Mass communication media and the extent of their use are discussed in detail in SECTION 43, under Public Information.

A. General

This Subsection brings into perspective the categories of propaganda contained in the remainder of the Section. It gives an overview of the relative importance

of the following elements of the propaganda effort: the process of conscious manipulation of any or all means of communication, the ideas and doctrines disseminated by means of such manipulation, the plans and projects as well as agents established or used to further such ideas or doctrines, and the proportion of the national budget spent on propaganda activities. It indicates briefly the extent to which government propaganda at home and abroad is supported or undermined by the propaganda of domestic political parties or other unofficial groups (reserve discussion of the specific propaganda of each such group for the Section in which it receives primary treatment). The prevalent attitude of the people toward propaganda is noted, i.e., resistance toward or awareness of propaganda as such, both domestic and foreign. Indicate the part played by important educational, religious, and social groups and traditions in shaping this attitude. This Subsection also discusses the extent and aims of the nation's propaganda effort abroad in relation to its regional and international political and economic status.

B. Domestic propaganda

Explain overall domestic propaganda activity with a general analysis of the governmental organization, objectives, major themes, content, method, effectiveness, trends, and target groups. Include some general observations concerning the degree of susceptibility of the target groups as a whole. Discuss the organization and functioning of the major domestic propaganda agencies and efforts in terms of the following criteria:

1) Identification and description of activity; any international connections; approximate size of effort—giving number of offices and personnel; source of funds; level of expenditures; leadership in terms of general background, connections, and ability of the key personnel as a group (include names of individual leaders, if helpful); real source of sponsorship or control if other than government, with an indication as to whether target groups are aware of such control; and method of operation, whether overt, clandestine, or both. Civil defense propaganda is included when appropriate. (Coordinate with SECTIONS 52, 59, and/or Key Personalities unit.)

2) Long- and short-range objectives and principal themes utilized to achieve them, in relation to specific target groups. Indicate the significance of these groups, why they were selected as targets, and the priorities assigned. (For primary treatment of such groups correlate with other appropriate Sections such as SECTION 42.)

3) Content in relation to specific themes. Describe, wherever possible, specific message content used to put themes across, such as use of slogans, e.g., "Asia for Asiatics," catchwords, e.g., "Iron Curtain," and symbols, e.g., "capitalism," etc.

4) Communication methods used. Describe in some detail, where possible, the methods and media used by the agencies concerned, covering the extent, kind, and effectiveness of use of: press and periodicals, books and libraries, information centers, exhibits, posters, radio and TV, motion pictures, and person-to-person communication, e.g., planted rumors, whispering campaigns, lectures, paid agitators, etc. (Correlate with SECTION 43, under Public Information.)

5) Effectiveness. Where possible, analyze the effectiveness of coverage and the degree of penetration of specific target groups.

C. Propaganda directed abroad

Deal fully with the domestic organization and functioning of the major governmental agencies involved in directing propaganda abroad, including headquarters' organization, source and extent of funds, facilities, control, leadership, objectives, and nature and extent of foreign influence on operations. Discuss from the same standpoint the activities within the area of unofficial

agencies, domestic or foreign, engaged in directing significant propaganda abroad in support of the official effort. A discussion and graphic presentation showing the proportion of the national propaganda effort being expended toward various countries or general geographic areas should be included. Target audiences, organization and methods abroad, and effectiveness will be dealt with in detail by the NIS on the recipient country(ies) (see below, under Propaganda by Foreign Countries) and will be treated here only to the extent necessary to place in perspective the domestic operations involved in dissemination of propaganda abroad. Full information should be given here, however, on target audiences, organization and methods, and quality, type, and volume of propaganda directed to the United States.

D. Propaganda by foreign countries

Deal fully with the major efforts within the area of both friendly and unfriendly governments, including targets, audiences, organization, methods (such as "friendship" campaigns, visits by official or unofficial delegations, etc.) and facilities within the area for the dissemination of their propaganda. Treat in the same way the local activities of unofficial foreign agencies which serve as an important adjunct to the propaganda of foreign governments. Assess the effectiveness of each major propaganda effort in achieving its objectives, except that of the U.S. Government (however, data on the factually measurable response to U.S. efforts, such as numbers using USIS libraries, may be included). In NIS areas not under Communist control, indicate the extent to which domestic Communist organizations serve as vehicles for the dissemination of Soviet or Soviet-bloc propaganda (reserve the primary discussion of domestic Communist propaganda for SECTION 53 or 57 and, where applicable, SUPPLEMENT VI). Organization and functioning in the countries of origin of the major foreign agencies and groups involved will be treated here only to the extent necessary to explain their operations within the recipient country, detailed treatment being reserved for the NIS on the originating countries (see above under Propaganda Directed Abroad).

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 59. Biographies of Key Personalities

A. General

Point out briefly the general characteristics of the group of personalities selected for treatment in this Section, particularly with reference to political affiliation, education and training, experience, religion, and social status. Also note the nature and social status of the groups through which the individuals rose to power.

Indicate clearly the basis on which personalities were selected for treatment in this Section. If the nation produces few leaders or if there are few or many leaders in certain fields such as labor, indicate the major factors underlying this situation.

B. Individuals

This Section consists of individual studies of key people who play or are likely to play vital roles in the fields of politics, government, religion, education, art and cultural activities, labor, business, or public information. Each individual study covers the following areas: 1) the subject's position, influence, and potentialities in his respective field; 2) his or her personality as revealed by significant attitudes and behavior, and

interests and aptitudes; 3) education and occupational history; 4) group (family, class, racial, ethnic, national, and other) affiliations; 5) religious background and extent of participation in religious activity; 6) personal accomplishments (publications, knowledge of languages, etc.); 7) attitudes and predispositions toward the United States, the U.S.S.R., and other countries and toward major national and international problems; 8) any significant personal interests or hobbies which might have a bearing on accessibility and a determination of vulnerabilities; and 9) media habits.

C. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Under Maintenance, SECTION 59 is generally superseded by Key Personalities, in which all NIS biographical material is consolidated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

CHAPTER VI

ECONOMIC

- Section 60 Introduction
- Section 61 Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry
- Section 62 Fuels and Power
- Section 63 Minerals and Metals
- Section 64 Manufacturing and Construction
- Section 65 Trade and Finance

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

Chapter VI - Economic

OUTLINE

SECTION 60. INTRODUCTION

- A. Economic structure
- B. Economic dynamics
- C. Economic planning
- D. Strategic aspects of the economy

SECTION 61. AGRICULTURE, FISHERIES, AND FORESTRY

- A. General
- B. Agriculture
 - 1. General aspects
 - 2. Physical features
 - 3. Land use
 - 4. Size of farm holdings, tenure, and labor
 - 5. Production practices, equipment, and supplies
 - 6. Production and trade
 - 7. Agricultural organizations, institutions, and policies
 - 8. Prospects for expanding production
- C. Fisheries
 - 1. Catch of fish and other aquatic products
 - 2. Major fishing areas
 - 3. Fishing operations
 - 4. Utilization of catch
 - 5. Foreign trade in fishery products
 - 6. Ownership and control
 - 7. Government and industry policies
- D. Food balance sheet
- E. Forests and forest products
 - 1. The forest resources
 - 2. Primary forest products industries
 - 3. Supply position
 - 4. Forest policies and programs
- F. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 62. FUELS AND POWER

- A. General
- B. Solid fuels
- C. Petroleum
 - 1. General
 - 2. Strategic supply position
 - 3. Exploration and development

- 4. Refining and processing
- 5. Transportation
- 6. Equipment and materials
- 7. Labor, finance, and government policy
- 8. Natural gas
- D. Electric power
 - 1. Role of electric power in the national economy
 - 2. Growth of electric power production and capacity
 - 3. Generating plant
 - 4. Sources of energy
 - 5. Transmission system
 - 6. The coordinated or interconnected systems
 - 7. Consumption of electric energy
 - 8. Organization of the electric power industry
 - 9. Future developments
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 63. MINERALS AND METALS

- A. General
- B. Iron ore
- C. Iron, steel, and mill products
- D. Nonferrous ores, metals, and alloys
- E. Nonmetallic minerals
- F. Construction materials
- G. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 64. MANUFACTURING AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. General
- B. Industrial machinery and equipment
- C. Vehicles
 - 1. General
 - 2. Civilian-type vehicles
 - 3. Specialized military vehicles
- D. Aircraft production
- E. Shipbuilding
 - 1. General
 - 2. Production and repair activity
 - 3. Economic resources and requirements
 - 4. Shipyard facilities and production methods
 - 5. Future prospects of the industry

- F. Explosives (industrial and military)
- G. Arms and ammunition (including explosive devices), fire-control equipment, and bomb sights
- H. Other military equipment and supplies
- I. Telecommunications equipment
- J. Chemical industries
 - 1. General
 - 2. Industrial chemicals
 - 3. Chemicals used in agriculture
 - 4. Synthetic rubber and fibers, and plastics
 - 5. Pharmaceuticals
- K. Agricultural processing industries
- L. Fibers, fabrics, and rubber
- M. Construction industries
- N. Other industries
- O. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 65. TRADE AND FINANCE

- A. General
- B. Business organization
- C. Domestic trade and finance
 - 1. Pattern of domestic trade
 - 2. Domestic financial institutions and their structure
 - 3. Government finance and fiscal policy
- D. International trade and finance
 - 1. Balance of payments position
 - 2. Foreign assets and liabilities
 - 3. Government policies, practices and institutions relative to international trade and finance
 - 4. Foreign trade organizations
- E. Government wartime financing
- F. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

It is essential that analysts and editors be thoroughly familiar with *all* of the following explanatory material, even though they are concerned with only a portion of the outline of the Chapter. Analysts should keep in mind that the outline is meant to serve as a *guide* and not as a hard and fast statute of requirements for every Section. It is to be used flexibly, adapted to suit the particular economic circumstances of each area, and the analysis elicits those economic features and developments which are important to that area.

1) *Purpose*: The purpose of CHAPTER VI is to provide a *concise* but complete survey of the economic structure, potential, and importance of the Area. The various Sections of the Chapter provide, in the aggregate, an integrated view of the economy, the pattern and direction of its development and the capacity of the economy to adjust itself to change.

2) *Treatment*: SECTION 60, which is designed to give an overall evaluation of the economy, is to be treated in the special manner described under SECTION 60 below. The other Sections deal with basic materials, energy resources, industries, trade and finance, and such related subjects as are essential to an evaluation of the economy of the Area and of the manner in which it functions.

Each Section includes all the factual data needed to support the analysis. Such data are set forth, so far as possible, in statistical tables, on charts and maps, and in tabulations. Text is used for the purpose of singling out the more significant aspects of the statistical and graphic material and of assembling data that do not readily lend themselves to tabular and graphic presentation, or where scantiness of data makes tabular treatment more bulky.

The general or "A" portions of each Section indicate the significant aspects of the subject under discussion and consider them as they would affect the nation's strength as an enemy, neutral, or ally. Special emphasis is given to such problems as self-sufficiency, capacity to expand production and supplies, and direction and rate of economic development.

It is especially important that full footnotes be carried in file copies of the final draft, indicating source of data plus any other notes necessary for full understanding of any qualifications of the data. This is important for the implementation of the maintenance program and for further research. For the copies to be submitted to CIA only the principal references and explanatory notes are carried.

3) *Visual presentation*: Maps, charts, graphs, and photographs are provided wherever they will serve in lieu of text, or to summarize or clarify textual and

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VI

statistical matter. Appropriate reference regarding such visual aids always appears in the text.

4) *Use pattern*: Major uses of items are shown quantitatively. This information is given for all consumption including those items that are imported. In the case of items that are used for one purpose which is self-evident, the requirement for this information does not of course apply.

5) *Units of measure and value*: See *NIS Editorial Instructions* (E, 6, Statistical Data) for detailed rules.

6) *Years to be reported*: Annual statistical data (by calendar, crop, or fiscal years) are reported in accordance with the practice in the Area. For the most recent data, however, if not annual, reporting is in the largest available fraction of a year. As a general rule, figures for any significant span of years or an average of such years will suffice for comparative purposes. If data are taken from two or more sources, care must be exercised to assure comparability; if data are not comparable, appropriate footnotes explaining the noncomparability will be included.

Section 60. Introduction

The purpose of this Section is twofold. Firstly, it gives an integral view of the structure of the economy, the pattern and direction of the development, and the capacity of the economy to adjust itself to external or internal political, economic, and social changes. Secondly, it serves as a frame of reference for proper evaluation of the material, both factual and interpretive, presented in the subsequent Sections of the Chapter.

Detailed accounts of the component parts of the economy are presented in the respective Sections of this and other Chapters and Supplements. Here, the significant aspects of each sector of the economy are defined, and the part each sector plays in the total economic scope and direction of the economic process is assessed. The Section presents the overall production or other figures needed to indicate the position of any vital industries (such as steel), both in structure of the economy of the Area and in relation to world production.

A. Economic structure

This Subsection describes in broad terms the main structural features of the economy. It examines the position and importance of the various sectors of economic activity (including distribution and transportation) both in terms of their contribution to national income and in relation to the country's resources and to their potential development. It also considers employment patterns as bearing upon the above requirements. It notes the relation of the various sectors of the economy to national stability.

It discusses types and rate of domestic capital accumulation, recent pattern of utilization, and factors stimulating or limiting capital formation such as private or government investment policies, domestic and foreign markets, foreign investments, etc. The discussion, moreover, analyzes the nature of the economic

development in terms of changes in the composition of the gross product.

B. Economic dynamics

This Subsection is devoted to a definition and analysis of the forces, including socioeconomic trends and attitudes, which at present determine the orientation of the economy. The discussion examines the technological advance of economic processes along with other factors making for development of the various sectors of the economy, as well as obstacles to development, and factors making for recession or disintegration. It notes the effect, if any, of U.S. and other foreign activities in the country which have significance to the economy. It evaluates the competitive strength of the economy in terms of productivity of labor, degree of mechanization, etc., and appraises the ability of the economy to make appropriate adjustments to change, including changing patterns of world trade. It also examines the role of the state in controlling and influencing economic organization, activity, and development and evaluates the significance of entrepreneurial activities of the state.

C. Economic planning

This Subsection describes briefly the orientation of current national policy and indicates the areas of economic activity to which it applies, the scope and orientation of long-range economic planning, and examines critically the degree of disparity between plans and economic capabilities of the area. It notes important factors influencing economic planning and development such as the ability and attitudes of the economic elite, its political power and international ties. It indicates how the government proposes to finance the realization of its long-range economic plans, and examines the extent to which such plans are being realized. It discusses the nature and amount of assistance, if any, from abroad in furthering plans.

D. Strategic aspects of the economy

In this Subsection discussion covers the problem of the strategic supply position and economic war potential, including the extent to which the country is or can readily become self-sufficient in its major requirements and what conditions must be fulfilled in order to increase the degree of self-sufficiency of the area. The problems of self-sufficiency and economic capacity for war are considered not only with respect to available natural resources but also in relation to existing manpower and its technical capabilities, and in relation to available installations affecting production. With respect to manpower, consideration is given to conclusions reached in CHAPTER IV on problems of mobility, existing skills, adaptability of labor to new productive processes, and feasibility of increasing the labor force through mobilization of overage and under-

age laborers and women. With respect to the existing productive plant, attention is given to the degree of utilization of existing facilities. The analysis indicates the causes of significant deficiencies or surpluses. It also indicates the degree to which the economy is vulnerable to military attack, in terms of dependence on a particular sector of the economy or a particular group of installations. In this connection it considers conclusions reached in CHAPTER III with respect to the transportation system and the manner in which it affects the economic war potential of the area. Special attention is given to the economy's vulnerability to manipulation by foreign interests either through infiltration of the economy or external economic measures. The Subsection notes the extent to which the nation is able to or does carry on similar activity abroad (with cross-reference to SECTIONS 57 and 58 if appropriate).

Section 61. Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry**A. General**

This Subsection gives a concise appraisal of the agricultural sector of the economy. It defines the position of agriculture, including primary processing, in terms of its contribution to national income, as a field of capital investment and source of employment. It discusses briefly recent developments or major trends in land ownership and land use with particular reference to production patterns and techniques.

The degree of the country's self-sufficiency in food, feed, and industrial crops is indicated, and the country's position as a market for and an international supplier of agricultural commodities, including processed products, is discussed briefly.

The Subsection summarizes current governmental policies with respect to ownership and utilization of land, agricultural production, and prices, as well as in relation to international controls and agreements that bear upon production, international prices, and allocation of markets.

It indicates the relative importance of the fishing industry in the national economy, and briefly describes the organization of the industry and the manner in which it is protected and regulated by the government.

It discusses in broad terms the position of the forest industry in the national economy, with an indication of the extent and distribution of forest resources. Recent developments in the exploitation of resources and government policies relating to the conservation and national utilization of forest resources and to primary processing activity are summarized, and the

country's dependence upon foreign markets and sources of supply is discussed.

B. Agriculture**1. GENERAL ASPECTS**

This subtopic briefly indicates the general extent and nature of agriculture including the relative importance of the different types of farming such as self-sufficiency, commercial, state or collective, cooperative, quasi-feudal, and paternalistic. It mentions any social and cultural attitudes which have a direct and significant effect on agricultural production and practices or on consumption. It also notes the extent of regional and crop specialization versus mixed farming.

2. PHYSICAL FEATURES

This subtopic indicates the suitability of the country for agriculture in terms of terrain, soil fertility, and climate (temperature and precipitation). (Correlation with SECTIONS 23 and 24, where weather, climate, and topography are treated from the standpoint of military operations.) The principal agricultural regions are described.

3. LAND USE

The discussion covers the approximate amount and percentage of the land area that is in agricultural use; the relation of physical features to the pattern and possibilities of land use; the uses of arable land (crop, orchard, and rotation pasture and meadow land) and its distribution among the major agricultural pursuits.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VI

4. SIZE OF FARM HOLDINGS, TENURE, AND LABOR

This subtopic gives an overall statement in regard to land ownership and size of operating units and farm properties. It discusses prevailing systems of tenure and the distribution of the farm labor force between owner-operators, tenants, and hired labor. It indicates types of labor contracts and the extent of unemployment or underemployment of farm labor.

5. PRODUCTION PRACTICES, EQUIPMENT, AND SUPPLIES

The discussion here covers production practices and techniques with reference to intensity of farming, multiple cropping and intercropping, crop rotation, control of plant diseases and parasites, use of seed, farm machinery and equipment, draft animals, and fertilizers. It indicates the nature and need for clearing, irrigation, draining, and terracing. Quantitative data on principal types of farm machinery used are included. Use and feasibility of tractors and combines and other power equipment are indicated. As data permit, the degree of self-sufficiency and foreign trade in regard to farm machinery, chemical fertilizers, seed, insecticides, and fungicides is discussed. Cross-reference is made to SECTION 64, Subsections B (Industrial Machinery), C (Motor Vehicles), and J (Chemical Fertilizers) if these Subsections contain additional information on sources of agricultural supplies.

6. PRODUCTION AND TRADE

This subtopic summarizes briefly total crop and livestock production and supply, indicating the relative importance of products or product groups to the economy and dependence on external trade for supply. It accompanies this summary with a production and net trade summary for a representative period or year, showing amount available for domestic consumption.

a. MAJOR CROPS — The following is discussed for each of the major food, feed, and industrial crops: comparative importance in the agricultural economy, area under cultivation and geographical location, total output, yields, imports and/or exports, domestic consumption, planting and harvesting dates, diseases, and insect pests. Broad indication is given of the manner in which crops move within the country from land or storage facilities to processing centers and consumption areas, or to export ports. Rice milling on farms and other on-farm processing for household use are discussed in detail here, cross-reference being made to SECTION 64, Subsection K, for all other agricultural processing industries, including commercial wheat and rice milling. Farm and commercial storage and drying facilities are discussed.

As much of the data as possible are presented in tabular form or on maps.

b. LIVESTOCK AND LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS — Numbers, products, and, if feasible, breeds, animal diseases, and parasites are discussed here. If appropriate, the geographical location and carrying capacity of grazing areas are indicated; the scale of individual enterprises and production methods are discussed. The supply of livestock feed and feeding practices in both meat and dairy products are discussed briefly.

Production of and trade in livestock products, including movements of livestock and products to processing plants or the consumption markets and export ports, are noted. As appropriate, cross-reference is made to SECTION 64, Subsections K and L, for the commercial processing of livestock products. Tables, charts, and maps are used wherever possible.

c. MARKETING AND TRANSPORTATION — An evaluation is given here of the adequacy of transportation and markets for agricultural products and the effect on agriculture. Marketing and transportation facilities needed for further development of agricultural resources are indicated.

d. INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS — The discussion here covers briefly agriculture's contribution to total export and import trade and the composition of agricultural trade. The major foreign markets and sources of imports and the nature of trade arrangements in agricultural products are indicated.

7. AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS, INSTITUTIONS, AND POLICIES

a. AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS — This subtopic discusses farm operators' and workers' associations, specialized producers' organizations, cooperatives, and the organization and functions of the Ministry of Agriculture and other government agencies assisting agriculture.

b. GOVERNMENT POLICIES — The discussion here covers such elements of trade and market policy as price and production controls and guarantees, protection, and subsidies. Land reform and/or development programs including foreign aid programs, if any, are discussed, cross-reference being made to preceding subheadings as appropriate.

c. FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND SERVICES — The discussion here deals with sources and availability of agricultural credit, the burden of taxation, and crop and property insurance. The level and pattern, types, need, and sources of agricultural investment are indicated.

d. EDUCATION, RESEARCH, AND EXTENSION — The general level of literacy and education of the farm population is indicated here. The extent of agricultural education and of agricultural extension and research activities is discussed briefly (correlation with SECTION 43, Subsection C, Education). The adequacy of professional and technical services such as

veterinary science, horticulture, agricultural engineering, and agronomy is indicated briefly.

8. PROSPECTS FOR EXPANDING PRODUCTION

This subtopic discusses the outlook for agricultural production and productivity in the light of existing and impending programs. The major factors limiting expansion and the prospective relationship between agricultural production and population growth are indicated.

C. Fisheries

Whaling is included throughout this Subsection, wherever it is of importance.

1. CATCH OF FISH AND OTHER AQUATIC PRODUCTS

This discussion covers total annual production, with tabulated data; seasons of abundance; trends in production, and reasons for changes.

2. MAJOR FISHING AREAS

Discussion of significant aspects, such as accessibility, with inclusion of appropriate map material.

3. FISHING OPERATIONS

a. METHODS — Types of gear used; advances in introduction of new techniques; brief reference to availability of materials for manufacturing netting, rope, and other equipment, and plant facilities for manufacturing gear and other fishing equipment.

b. FISHING VESSELS — Types and numbers of motorized and nonmotorized fishing craft; condition of fishing fleet; programs for modernization of fleet; productive capacity of fleet.

c. PERSONNEL — Number employed full and part time.

4. UTILIZATION OF CATCH

a. DISTRIBUTION OF CATCH — Domestic consumption, amounts marketed fresh, frozen, canned, salted, dried, smoked, etc., methods of distribution with brief mention of availability of refrigeration and ice-making facilities.

b. PROCESSING — Types of processed products; location and number of processing installations; productive capacity of installations; employment; availability of processing material (cans, salt, etc.).

c. MANUFACTURE OF BY-PRODUCTS — Types of by-products; location and number of plants; productive capacity of plants; employment. Cross-reference is made to SECTION 64, Subsection K to avoid duplication.

5. FOREIGN TRADE IN FISHERY PRODUCTS

6. OWNERSHIP AND CONTROL

Brief description of concentration or spread of ownership including ownership of vessels as well as ownership or control of related industries and services such as transport, refrigeration and canning.

7. GOVERNMENT AND INDUSTRY POLICIES

Current regulations for fisheries; international agreements; programs for expansion; industry organization, if any, with its policies and program.

D. Food balance sheet

The food consumption habits of the population are discussed briefly. A food balance sheet for the area is included. This Subsection summarizes the data on production, trade in, and quantities available for consumption, of all significant food products. It presents, insofar as possible, a concise picture of the type of products consumed, the proportion supplied from domestic sources, the dependence upon outside sources, and the surplus supplies of food products normally available for export.

E. Forests and forest products

1. THE FOREST RESOURCES

The general extent and nature of the forest resources are described here, indicating the relationship of total and productive forest areas to total land area and other classes of land use. A summary is given of the overall forest situation, with emphasis on productive potential as compared with actual forest products output and requirements.

The geographic distribution of forests and their general condition and accessibility are discussed. A description is given of the major forest types and their principal commercial timber species.

An analysis is given of the pattern of forest ownership and the influence of ownership on forest condition.

The volume and accessibility of standing timber by broad categories is indicated and the volume distribution appraised in terms of economic exploitation.

A comparison of the annual growth and cut of timber is made and any imbalance as affecting present and future self-sufficiency or deficiency in forest products is evaluated.

2. PRIMARY FOREST PRODUCTS INDUSTRIES

The discussion here treats the establishment, development, and potential of these industries in relation to their raw material base and their present position in the national economy.

A description is given of the individual industries, such as timber extraction, lumber, plywood and veneer, railway ties, pulpwood and woodpulp, fuelwood,

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VI

other roundwood products, cork, naval stores, and other nonwood products such as natural dyes and tannins. Overall industry structure and location, investment, output, productive capacity, employment, factors affecting production, power sources, equipment, production techniques, and trade associations are discussed.

Cross-reference is made to SECTION 64 for data on synthetic dyes and for additional data on paper pulp and other wood products including cork products.

3. SUPPLY POSITION

An analysis is made of the general position of the area with respect to self-sufficiency or dependency in forest products and overall wood balances in terms of roundwood equivalents. The discussion indicates trends and patterns as concerns consumption of and requirements for principal wood and nonwood forest products.

The foreign trade in forest products, with emphasis on products of strategic importance, is examined.

4. FOREST POLICIES AND PROGRAMS

An outline is given of the basic national policies, and the principal laws and regulations affecting forestry, forest industries, and foreign trade in forest products are described.

The organization, administration, and efficiency of the forestry agencies and the status of forestry education are discussed.

Current public, private, and cooperative forestry programs, including research, are examined.

F. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 62. Fuels and Power

A. General

Discuss the position of the fuels and power industry in the national economy.

Discuss the supply and use patterns of various forms of energy, including the conversion of coal to coke and related products, manufactured gas, and petroleum substitutes. Comment upon the interchangeability of fuels in terms of the area's requirements and economic activities. Indicate the country's dependence upon foreign sources of supply. Relate the country's domestic resources and their development to future requirements.

Include in this Section: 1) a table showing in calories equivalents consumption of primary fuels (coal, oil, natural gas, hydroelectric power); 2) a table showing in calories equivalents consumption of all fuels by major consumer classes.

B. Solid fuels

The following outline insofar as applicable is to be used for each of the fuels to be discussed. The principal categories of fuels are treated separately: coal and lignite; peat; fuelwood and charcoal. Discussion of coal is to include the broad aspects of conversion of coal to coke and related products, manufactured gas, and petroleum substitutes; this discussion is not

to approach the depth of detail and technical aspects contained in the Subsections on petroleum, iron and steel, explosives, chemicals, and rubber. Appropriate cross reference is made to these Subsections.

Discuss production and consumption trends, and domestic use pattern.

Analyze the competitive position of the industry in the world market and conditions affecting foreign trade and indicate the country's dependence upon foreign sources of supply.

Describe in general terms the nature, extent and location of deposits and indicate factors affecting exploitation, such as accessibility, capital requirements, and manpower.

Discuss government policies with respect to development of reserves, exploitation of available deposits, utilization of foreign capital, and foreign competition.

Discuss production in the more important individual mines. Indicate factors affecting operation of the mines, such as degree of mechanization, manpower, transportation, availability of fuel, by-product operations, etc.

Present in tabular form: 1) location of mines, grade and extent of deposits, type of operation, production capacity, manpower, ownership, remarks on extent of mechanization; 2) annual production by regions and/or

mines; 3) annual consumption by consumer; 4) imports and exports by countries; 5) stocks.

C. Petroleum

Throughout this Subsection, cross reference to Sections of SUPPLEMENT V wherever appropriate.

1. GENERAL

a. SUMMARY — Overall petroleum supply and demand situation.

Analysis of principal aspects of the industry including development pattern and reserve position.

b. STRATEGIC SIGNIFICANCE — Asset or liability position petroleum-wise to the United States.

c. INTERNATIONAL SIGNIFICANCE — Importance as a world source of, or world market for, crude and refined petroleum products.

Influence of the world petroleum situation, in both strategic and economic terms, on the area's petroleum activity and development.

d. DOMESTIC SIGNIFICANCE — Degree of self-sufficiency or import dependence for crude and petroleum products, as well as technical personnel, equipment, and supplies for the petroleum industry.

Importance of the industry to the overall domestic economy.

Importance of the industry as a source of government revenue and foreign exchange.

Domestic requirements demand on foreign exchange assets.

e. GEOGRAPHIC AND TRANSPORTATION ASPECTS — Indicate the geographic dispersion of producing areas, refineries, consuming centers, export and import ports, as well as transportation pattern and facilities, and discuss their general effect on petroleum industry development.

f. GENERAL VULNERABILITY OF PETROLEUM INDUSTRY INSTALLATIONS

Producing fields
Refineries and processing plants
Pipelines
Storage
Terminals and docks

g. EXPANSION OR CONTRACTION — Discuss any probable expansion or contraction of exploration, production, processing and consumption, including the effect of labor-management relationships, with respect to crude petroleum, natural gas, natural gas liquids, and substitute liquid fuels.

2. STRATEGIC SUPPLY POSITION

Crude petroleum and liquid hydrocarbon substitutes—production for representative periods. Discuss trends.

Refined products—production for representative periods. Discuss trends.

Imports of crude oil and refined products for latest year available, showing principal products and countries of origin. Discuss trends. Indicate briefly manner and extent trade is affected by foreign exchange, tariffs, quotas, and other trade restrictions.

Exports of crude oil and refined products for the latest year available, showing principal products and country of destination. Discuss trends. Indicate briefly the manner and extent trade is affected by foreign exchange, tariffs, quotas, and other trade restrictions.

Consumption of refined products for the latest year available, showing principal refined products and major consumer interests. Discuss trends. Also discuss adequacy of supply and indicate, if deficiencies exist, the probable effect on industrial expansion and the conduct of military operations.

3. EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Discuss the significant historical and technological aspects, as well as present pattern, of exploration and development, giving a succinct appreciation of the country's petroliferous character. State the amount of reserves, indicating their relative importance to world reserves. Indicate the proved reserves by main fields. With respect to concessions, summarize the development to date, indicating areas, concessionaires, and terms of important concessions.

4. REFINING AND PROCESSING

Brief historical background, including war damage and restoration. General pattern and present relative significance of crude oil refining, natural gas liquids processing, and synthetic liquid fuels manufacture. Present in tabular form names, location, type, capacity, ownership, and operators of existing and proposed refineries. Relative adequacy to meet peacetime domestic requirements. Succinct discussion of future plans and factors affecting them. Potential importance in event of a wartime emergency.

5. TRANSPORTATION

General appreciation of overall petroleum transport, storage, and terminal facilities, including extent, purpose, capacities, relationship to adjacent countries, and other geographic considerations, as well as to other means of transport and relative adequacy for peacetime requirements. Describe the principal pipelines, indicating the location, length, size, capacity, and date of construction. A short account of significant historical and geographical aspects, including war damage and restoration, and a brief discussion of probable development. Where pertinent, comparisons to United States facilities are made for general orientation and appreciation.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VI

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

6. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Summarize the domestic capabilities for the manufacture of equipment and supplies required by the petroleum industry for exploration, production, refining and processing, and distribution, indicating the degree of self-sufficiency. Where deficiencies exist, indicate source of import.

7. LABOR, FINANCE, AND GOVERNMENT POLICY

Indicate the availability, relative importance, efficiency, political complexion, and political influence of the petroleum labor force.

Examine the extent of capital investment in, or control over, the various components of the industry, by nationality and ownership, indicating overall relationship of foreign to local capital investment. Describe the organizational pattern and external control exercised over foreign oil companies. Evaluate briefly the nature and extent of the domestic capital market for petroleum industry investment. Discuss factors affecting foreign capital investment in the industry, such as the relationship of risk to return and the limitations placed on the transfer abroad of capital and earnings.

Discuss, analyze, and evaluate government policy and basic or pertinent laws relating to the petroleum industry, indicating particularly their relative influence on the operations of foreign oil companies. Indicate and evaluate the degree of control over oil industry operations exercised by government organizations.

8. NATURAL GAS

Discuss the relative importance of the natural gas industry to the economy of the country, indicating reserves, production, and describing briefly the distribution system. Discuss the extent of use for industry, space heating and light, repressuring of oil fields, for the production of natural gas liquids, as well as the amount flared.

D. Electric power

1. ROLE OF ELECTRIC POWER IN THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

Discuss extent to which population and industry are served with electricity, for example, percentage to total of households having electricity, of population living in electrically lighted homes, of farms electrified, and percentage of electric power employed in industry related to total motive power employed in industry.

Discuss share of electric power industry in the national income, number of employees in the electric power industry, and share of total capital assets employed in the electric power industry.

2. GROWTH OF ELECTRIC POWER PRODUCTION AND CAPACITY

Present and discuss summary data showing growth of electric power production and capacity related to population; distribution of electric power capacity and production, by type of generation, for the country as a whole; and distribution of electric power capacity and production by major regions or systems.

3. GENERATING PLANT

Present and discuss summary data showing extent to which plant capacity and production may be concentrated in a small number of large plants or distributed among a large number of small plants.

Describe major or special hydroelectric plants or developments. Where water power constitutes an important source of energy for the production of electric power, either potential or developed, discuss extent to which these resources have been developed. If possible, develop summary information of the following type:

Location of undeveloped water power:

REGION	NUMBER OF SITES	ESTIMATED	ESTIMATED
		AVERAGE ANNUAL OUTPUT	INSTALLED CAPACITY

Discuss accessibility of these resources to load centers.

Give specific references to important studies which have been made pertaining to power development of the country's water resources.

Describe major thermal plants. Discuss extent to which location may be influenced by supply of fuel, availability of cooling water, consumption centers, defense considerations.

Tabulate significant generating station statistics.

4. SOURCES OF ENERGY

Discuss relative importance of various sources of energy in the production of electric power and extent to which average annual fuel rates per kwh. production reflect increases in efficiency of steam generation or lack of modernization.

Discuss source of fuel, whether imported or indigenous, and, if imported, availability of foreign exchange for purchase of fuel.

5. TRANSMISSION SYSTEM

Describe important transmission networks. Discuss extent to which system serves to transfer power from fuel and hydro sources to load centers; to interconnect isolated communities and large population or industrial centers; to provide emergency supply for normal facilities out of service; to reduce reserve requirements; or to eliminate inefficient plants.

Discuss principal connections with other countries and present summary data showing transfer of power across international boundaries related to total production or consumption.

6. THE COORDINATED OR INTERCONNECTED SYSTEMS

Describe present organization, arrangements, or agreements for integrating interconnected facilities.

7. CONSUMPTION OF ELECTRIC ENERGY

Discuss the utilization of electric energy within the area and tabulate electric energy consumption by class of use, by number of customers, if available, and by percent of total consumption and of annual kw.-hr. consumption by each class. Analyze the relationships disclosed in these computations.

Discuss present limitations in the use of electricity.

8. ORGANIZATION OF THE ELECTRIC POWER INDUSTRY

Present and discuss summary data showing distribution of electric power production and capacity by class of ownership such as industrials, private utility corporations, state-owned monopolies, distribution cooperatives, etc.

Discuss extent to which industry is government-owned, regulated, or operated.

Discuss extent to which production, transmission, and distribution facilities are unified, or extent to which production, transmission, and distribution facilities are separately owned or operated.

Describe any central organizations that may exist for planning and developing a national power policy or program.

Discuss extent to which foreign capital may be employed in this industry and its effect upon the industry's operating policies and practices.

9. FUTURE DEVELOPMENTS

Describe important programs for the expansion of electric power and show the effect of these programs upon present capacity and production.

Describe any factors which may encourage or limit the future of this industry such as unsatisfied demand, shortage of capital, lack of resources, legislation, etc.

Attach a system map showing geographic location of generating stations. In addition, show principal transmission lines and substations by which these plants are interconnected and by which energy is transmitted to areas of consumption. Show construction planned or in progress, as well as present capacity.

Statistical and operating data are to be shown in the form prescribed in the example tables for FIGURES 62-1 through 62-9 on the following pages. Where information is not available according to the required standards, submit the best information available with explanation of deviations from these standards. Data in tables, FIGURES 62-7 through 62-9, are to be furnished for the most recent period. Data in tables, FIGURES 62-1 through 62-6 are to be furnished for several years so that long-time trend analyses may be developed.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VI

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(EXAMPLES)

FIGURE 62-1. INSTALLED CAPACITY OF GENERATING PLANTS AND PRODUCTION
(By type of prime mover)

TYPE OF PRIME MOVER	UTILITIES		
	Privately owned	Publicly owned	Industrials
Hydro: No. of plants Capacity (kw) Production (kwh)			
Steam: No. of plants Capacity (kw) Production (kwh)			
Internal combustion: No. of plants Capacity (kw) Production (kwh)			

FIGURE 62-2. ELECTRIC POWER PRODUCTION AND CAPACITY
(By major regions and systems)

REGION OR SYSTEM	CAPACITY	PRODUCTION
	<i>kw</i>	<i>kwh</i>

FIGURE 62-3. ELECTRIC UTILITY CONSUMPTION OF MAJOR FUELS

TYPE OF FUEL	PRODUCTION	CONSUMPTION
	<i>kwh</i>	<i>tons</i>

FIGURE 62-4. ENERGY TRANSFERRED ACROSS INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARIES
(List receipts and deliveries separately)

ITEM NO.	TRANSFERRED FROM		TRANSFERRED TO		POINT OF TRANSFER (e)	ANNUAL KWH TRANSFERRED (f)
	Company or agency (a)	Country (b)	Company or agency (c)	Country (d)		

FIGURE 62-5. ELECTRIC POWER CONSUMPTION

CLASS OF USE (SUCH AS RESIDENTIAL, COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRIAL, ETC.)	NO. OF CUSTOMERS (IF READILY AVAILABLE)	% OF TOTAL CONSUMPTION	ANNUAL CONSUMPTION
			<i>kwh</i>

FIGURE 62-6. ELECTRIC ENERGY USED IN INDUSTRIAL OPERATION
(In kilowatts)

MAJOR CLASS OF INDUSTRY	GENERATED	PURCHASED	CONSUMED

FIGURE 62-7. GENERATING STATION STATISTICS—FOR PLANTS OF . . . KILOWATTS OR OVER
(OPERATING, UNDER CONSTRUCTION, OR PLANNED AS OF . . .)

(List plants under subheadings for industrial or public utility; privately or publicly owned; steam, hydro, or internal combustion.)

MAP REF. NO.	NAME AND LOCATION OF PLANT	OPERATOR*	TYPE	INSTALLED CAPACITY	ANNUAL PRODUCTION	REMARKS (Including condition of plant, generator voltage, phase and frequency, etc.)

* If the operator is not the same as the owner, or if control is held in another corporation, explain.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FIGURE 62-8. SIGNIFICANT TRANSMISSION LINE STATISTICS

	IN SERVICE	CHANGES UNDER WAY OR PLANNED
Name of operator or owner		
Line designation		
From		
To		
Voltage		
Operating		
Designed		
Pole length of line		
Number of circuits		
Type of construction		
Nature of change		
Date of change		
Start		
Completion		

FIGURE 62-9. SIGNIFICANT SUBSTATION STATISTICS

	IN SERVICE	CHANGES UNDER WAY OR PLANNED
Name of operator and owner		
Name and location of substation		
Character of substation		
Voltage		
Capacity		
No. of transformers		
Nature of change		
Date of change		
Start		
Completion		

Section 63. Minerals and Metals

A. General

Discuss briefly the position of the area's mineral and metal industries in the national and world economies. Analyze the relative importance of the industry in terms of its contribution to the national income, as an employer of labor, and as an investment area.

Discuss the size of the industry in terms of the country's requirement and in relation to foreign demand for the industry's output.

Indicate the salient characteristics of the industry such as: extent of reserves, locational and transportation factors; dependence upon foreign sources for supplies and equipment; productive potential; degree of integration of the industry; technological aspects of production; ownership; international agreements; government policies.

B. Iron ore

Discuss production and consumption trends, and domestic use pattern.

Analyze the competitive position of the industry in the world market and conditions affecting foreign trade, and indicate the country's dependence upon foreign sources of supply.

Describe in general terms the nature, extent, and location of deposits, and indicate factors affecting exploitation, such as accessibility, capital requirements, and manpower.

Discuss government policies with respect to development of reserves, exploitation of available deposits, utilization of foreign capital, and foreign competition.

Discuss production in the more important individual mines. Indicate factors affecting operation of the mines, such as degree of mechanization, manpower, transportation, availability of fuel, byproducts, etc.

Tables, maps, and graphics: Give in tables and, where practicable, in graphic form, the following: 1) location of mines, grade and extent of deposits, type of operation, production capacity, manpower, ownership, remarks on extent of mechanization; 2) annual production by regions, fields and/or mines; 3) imports and exports by countries; 4) stocks.

C. Iron, steel, and mill products

This Subsection includes primary processing, which is defined as including production of the following: pig-iron, ingots, castings, finished hot-rolled products (plates, sheets and strip, strip and sheet for cold reduced black plate and tin plate, hoops and cotton ties and baling bands, bars, structural shapes, rails, splice bars and tie plate bars, skelp, blanks or pierced billets, wire rods, rolled forging billets, blooms and billets for export, car wheels); further finished steel mill products (cold finished and tool steel bars, cold rolled sheets and strip, tin and terne slate, galvanized terne sheets, finished black slate, tie plates, wire, woven wire fence, bale ties, fence posts, nails and staples, pipe and tubes).

Discuss briefly productive capacity of the industry and indicate current output, including data on limestone and metallurgical coke (with cross-reference to Subsection 62, B). Examine current production pattern. Discuss the ability of the industry to meet domestic requirements for particular steel products

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VI

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

and the extent of imports. Examine competitive position of industry, government policies affecting operation of industry, efficiency of operations, etc.

Discuss factors affecting production of the industry as a whole and of major individual plants such as degree of mechanization and efficiency of operations with respect to supply of raw materials (including ferroalloys), fuel, transportation, manpower, markets, etc.

List in tabular form individual plants giving name, location, productive capacity, number and type of furnaces, number and type of finishing installations, output by products, operating and beneficial ownership.

List in tabular form annual production, consumption including use pattern, imports and exports by countries and principal types of products.

List in tabular form annual consumption and source of major raw materials: iron ore, ferroalloys, scrap, fluxes, and fuels.

D. Nonferrous ores, metals, and alloys

Textual analysis and discussion are by Subsections similar to those indicated above for Subsection B, Iron Ore. Only those ores, metals and alloys of economic or strategic importance are treated. A checklist is provided below. This Subsection includes the processes through smelting, refining, and forming metal into basic shapes.

In treating the processing industries, data are also given on annual consumption and use pattern, including scrap.

Data for ores are given in terms of specified content or of the metal content of the ore, in accordance with U.S. Bureau of Mines practice in the "World Review" section of the *Minerals Yearbook*.

The following list serves as a guide for selecting the products of importance in the area. Others not on the list are treated if their importance warrants.

METALS AND ORES		ALLOYS
Aluminum	Beryllium	Brass
Copper	Bismuth	Bronze
Lead	Boron	Bearing metal
Magnesium	Cadmium	Monel metal
Nickel	Chromium	Nichrome
Tin	Cobalt	Nickel silver
Zinc	Columbium	Stellite
Gold	Lithium	Solder
Platinum and allied metals (iridium, osmium, palladium, rhodium, ruthenium)	Manganese	
Silver	Mercury	
Radium	Molybdenum	
Thorium (Monazite)	Selenium	
Uranium	Tantalum	
Antimony	Tellurium	
Arsenic	Thorium	
	Titanium	
	Tungsten	
	Vanadium	
	Zirconium	

E. Nonmetallic minerals

Textual analysis and discussion are by Subsections similar to those indicated above for Subsection B, Iron Ore. Only those materials of economic importance are treated. A checklist is provided below. Except for fertilizer minerals, which are covered in Subsection 64, J, this Subsection includes primary processing as well as mining.

In treating the processing facilities, data are also given on annual consumption, including use pattern.

The following list serves as a guide for selecting the products of importance in the area. Others are treated if their importance warrants.

Asbestos	Diamonds	Nitrates
Barite	Feldspar	Phosphate rock
Bentonite	Fluorspar	Potash
Celestite	Graphite	Pyrite
Chalk	Helium	Quartz crystals
Clays	Iodine	Salt
Corundum, emery, and artificial abrasives	Kyanite	Sapphire and ruby
Cryolite	Limestone	Sulfur
	Magnesite	Talc
	Mica	

F. Construction materials

Discuss the position of the country's basic products which comprise the major materials used in construction, exclusive of lumber, plywood, structural iron and steel, and asphalt, which are treated in detail in other Sections of CHAPTER VI. This Subsection is devoted mainly to cement and other construction materials such as sand, aggregate, glass sand, building stone, brick, cement, structural glass, lime, gypsum and roofing materials.

Examine the importance in the economy of the industry producing these materials and indicate its capacity to meet domestic requirements. Examine the size of the industry in terms of production, capital investment and in relation to markets. Discuss production trends including technological advances. Indicate problems confronting the industry with respect to raw materials, location, domestic and foreign competition, and government policies and contracts. (Tables: Production and consumption including use patterns where possible, imports and exports by countries of origin and destination, stocks, etc.)

List in table name, location, output, capacity, equipment, number of employees, ownership of major individual plants. Indicate factors affecting production of individual plants such as efficiency of operation, availability of fuels, adequacy of transportation, efficiency of labor, plans for expansion, ability to meet foreign competition, etc.

G. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 64. Manufacturing and Construction**A. General**

Review the salient features of the country's manufacturing and construction industry, including ownership, degree of integration, government policies, and international agreements. Discuss the position of the industry within the country as an employer of manpower, a sector for investment and a contributor to national income. Indicate the degree of dependence of the industry on foreign sources for raw materials and equipment, components, and finished products. Discuss the competitive position of the industry in domestic and in foreign markets. Describe the general level of technological progress, including the degree of dependence on foreign technicians. Evaluate the capacity of the manufacturing industry to meet normal requirements and potential increased demands.

B. Industrial machinery and equipment

Under this heading the following manufactures are to be included: agricultural machinery and equipment (including tractors); machine tools; electrical machinery and equipment; general purpose machinery (e.g., engines, turbines, conveyors, pumps, cranes, etc.); specialized equipment (e.g., coal mining machinery, metallurgical equipment, construction machinery, etc.); precision and machine building instruments; railroad motive power and rolling stock production and repair facilities.

1) Examine the importance of the industry in the economy and indicate its capacity to meet domestic requirements. Examine the size of the industry in terms of total production, capital investment and in relation to markets. Discuss production trends including technological advances. Indicate problems confronting the industry with respect to raw materials, location, domestic and foreign competition, and government policies and controls. (Tables: Total production and consumption including use pattern where possible, imports and exports by countries of origin and destination, stocks, etc.)

2) List name, location, output, capacity, equipment, number of employees, and ownership of principal plants. Indicate factors affecting production of individual plants such as efficiency of labor, ability to meet foreign competition, plans for expansion, etc.

C. Vehicles

This Subsection discusses all civilian and military vehicles (with the exception of rail vehicles and agricultural tractors). Nonmotorized vehicles are treated only in countries where they play an important role. Manufacture and distribution are discussed as a subsector of the economy, with special consideration for past, present, and future contributions to military potential. Whenever applicable, production of military vehicles is separated from that of purely commercial ones. For countries not producing complete vehicles or engaging in extensive assembly the discussion is modified; special attention is given to the volume and sources of imports of complete vehicles, components, and spare parts. Civilian types discussed include passenger cars; trucks; highway tractors, trailers, and semi-trailers; buses, including trolley buses; and motorcycles, scooters, and other small motorized vehicles. Military vehicles include tanks, armored cars, self-propelled artillery, armored personnel carriers, and other transportation vehicles designed specially for cross-country or combat use.

1. GENERAL

An evaluative summary of the production, assembly, import, and export of civilian and military vehicles, including domestic and international significance, use patterns, sources of raw and finished materials, unusual characteristics of products or industrial and marketing practices, industrial organization, government policies, and factors affecting past and potential wartime conversion. Attention is given in free countries to the historical development of the industry, and in totalitarian countries to the planners' objectives for the industry.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VI

2. CIVILIAN-TYPE VEHICLES

a. DOMESTIC IMPORTANCE OF THE INDUSTRY — A description of the relative importance of the industry as 1) a contributor to Gross National Product, 2) an employer of labor, 3) an absorber of new investment, and 4) an earner of, or drain on, foreign exchange.

b. ECONOMICS OF THE INDUSTRY — A discussion of 1) the sources of raw materials, components, and accessories, 2) significant production methods and capabilities, and 3) the internal and external competitive situation. The discussion includes an overall evaluation of equipment, the use of specialized machine tools, degree of automation, research activities, any significant geographic characteristics of the industry, and an explanation of government controls as they affect competition, costs and earning, and export or import of automotive products.

c. USE, PRODUCTION, AND SUPPLY PATTERN — A survey, with appropriate SECTION 32 coordination and cross-reference, of the role of civilian-type vehicles in the country's transportation of passengers and goods, indicating the adequacy of types and volume produced or imported in meeting demands under usual—and significant abnormal—conditions, the average age of vehicles and fluctuations thereof, the means devised to mobilize the vehicle fleet for military purposes, and past experience and plans for conversion to military production. Detailed statistics on production, imports, exports, scrapping, and the total vehicle registration are given.

d. PRINCIPAL PRODUCERS — A survey, with extensive tabulated data, of each of the principal producers in terms of their plant facilities, categories and volume produced, and significant past history of the organization. Separate tables list 1) producers and assemblers of motor vehicles, and 2) producers of important components and accessories, giving location of head office and all significant plants, number of employees, relative importance in the industry, sources of materials and power, and the volume by type of all vehicles produced. The tables also include all available information on the potential capacity of each producing unit and any important factors limiting actual or potential output.

3. SPECIALIZED MILITARY VEHICLES

A survey, when appropriate for the country and with SECTION 81 coordination and cross-reference, of the production of specialized military vehicles in the terms of Subsection C, 2 above, as appropriately modified for these specialized end products. This includes, when available, statistics on any unissued specialized military vehicles moth-balled or stockpiled (i.e., vehicles not included in SECTION 81).

D. Aircraft production

See Subsection C.

Discuss jet and conventional aircraft production separately. The following classification of aircraft type is used:

- Fighter
- Attack
- Bomber
- Helicopter
- Transport
- Trainer
- Liaison and Light Civilian
- Other Types

a) Analyze current status of aircraft industry—final assembly, airframe, engine, and propeller plants—and compare present total production with that achieved in World War II. Indicate dependency on foreign design and patents. Show military reserves and present strength, or indicate by cross-reference that these data may be found in SECTION 83, Air Forces.

b) Describe the dependence of the aircraft industry on foreign and domestic sources of raw materials, semi-manufactured products, and component parts.

c) List the location and physical characteristics of major plants producing aircraft and principal components, indicating the quantity and nature of products.

The above outline is for those countries which produce aircraft or do extensive assembly. For countries not in either of these categories, discuss, if possible, the prospects of existing repair facilities or other installations developing into aircraft production or assembly. If appropriate in this connection, mention in general terms the country's potential with respect to the quality of its labor force and managerial class, the investment climate, attitude or policy of government toward establishment of an aircraft industry, conditions of auxiliary services needed by such an industry (transportation, fuel, and power), and availabilities of raw materials.

For all countries for which data are available, give imports and exports of aircraft and parts, by unit and type (also, if possible, by value). Cross-refer to CHAPTER III, SECTION 37, and CHAPTER VIII, SECTION 83, for number and types of civilian and military planes, respectively, in the country.

E. Shipbuilding

1. GENERAL

A summary of the development of the industry, its general significance as an element of the economy and the type of shipbuilding traditionally emphasized. A somewhat brief discussion of a) background of industry, b) treaty or other restrictions imposed, c) rank as a shipbuilding nation, total annual cost of ship repairs, effects of foreign competition, value and number of units imported or exported, d) location of major yards, and material supply problems as affected by geographic factors, e) position in the economy, contri-

bution to Gross National Product, importance as an employer and sector for investment, total capital investment, f) pattern of ownership, g) government policy and control, including subsidies, and h) training and research.

2. PRODUCTION AND REPAIR ACTIVITY

A summary of production of both naval and merchant ships (oceangoing, coastal, inland waterway) including current production, relation between planned and actual production, average time between keel laying and launching and between launching and commissioning, amount or value of repair work by major yards and type of ship, evaluated maximum production capacity. Construction by yard for each type of ship for the most recent 5-year period and a meaningful pre-war period are tabulated.

3. ECONOMIC RESOURCES AND REQUIREMENTS

A discussion, supported by statistics as appropriate, of consumption of materials, raw materials or component shortages and alleviation by import, significant past problems of procurement. Principal suppliers of major components (steel, marine diesels and turbines, armament, and navigation equipment) are located by map, with cross reference to Subsections 63, C, 64, B, and 64, G, as appropriate.

A discussion of manpower employed in shipyards as a percent of total labor force and in terms of requirements for current operation, the effect of nationality or racial problems and unionization on labor availability or productivity, wage structure, with table comparing wages of shipbuilding industry with other heavy industries.

4. SHIPYARD FACILITIES AND PRODUCTION METHODS

A summary of yards by categories with comments on production difficulties common to all yards, areal distribution of construction capacity with reference to location map, and details of shipyard facilities of major yards in tabulation or text as appropriate. If tabulated, principal yard features are: name and location, types of ships and other items produced, building ways or sites, drydocks, shops, number of employees, and other pertinent data under Remarks such as tie-in with component or materials manufacturing plants.

A discussion of production methods, success of leading producers, seasonal changes in production, and adaptability of industry and major yards to change to different types of ship construction. Cross-reference to SECTION 35 and/or SUPPLEMENT I.

5. FUTURE PROSPECTS OF THE INDUSTRY

General observations on future of the industry, its expansion potential, and probable production trends.

F. Explosives (industrial and military)

This Subsection discusses industrial and military explosives, including rocket propellants, conforming as appropriate to the specifications for Subsection 64, C. The manufacture of explosives is treated as separate from the chemical industry only if it is actually so organized, and in general is considered as beginning at the point where ordinarily available commercial chemicals begin to be differentiated into explosives or intermediates.

Industrial and military explosives normally are treated separately, following, as appropriate for the country, an introductory summary of the development, characteristics, and economic or strategic significance of related industry. The discussion of industrial explosives is largely in terms of normal supply and demand. In the more comprehensive discussion of military explosives the emphasis is on the adequacy of the country's supply of its peacetime armed forces requirements, and on the capabilities of the entire chemical industry for meeting the country's own military explosives requirements and probable obligations to others in time of war. The sources of explosives constituents as received by the explosives plants, and vulnerability of supply, including reliance on foreign sources for constituents or more primary raw materials, are discussed. Chemically related explosives are discussed as a group as far as is consistent with the overall objective of providing detailed information on the wartime supply position of as many finished military explosives as possible.

Principal producers are listed in a table generally similar to that for Subsection 64, C, with inclusion under Remarks of information on the sources of each plant's principal materials and the destination to which its explosives are shipped for loading or storage. When the information will result in little or no duplication, the table is separated into producers of industrial and military explosives.

G. Arms and ammunition (including explosive devices), fire-control equipment, and bomb sights

This Subsection conforms as appropriate to the specifications for Subsection 64, C. Manufacture of the specialized items listed below is treated as a separate industry only if it is so organized in a normal commercial sense.

The emphasis is on the country's supply of its peacetime armed forces requirements, and on the capabilities of the country's entire industry for meeting the nation's own munitions requirements and probable obligations to others in time of war. The sources of principal components, and vulnerability of supply, including reliance on foreign sources for components or more primary raw materials, are factors considered in the objective of providing detailed information on the wartime supply position of munitions.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VI

Manufacture and supply of civilian arms and ammunition are discussed only if they have special significance, but the capabilities of such producers are considered in assessing the country's overall munitions potential.

Principal munitions producers are listed in a table generally similar to that for 64, C.

Following a general introductory summary, the discussion is in terms of the following categories:

1. Weapons — Revolvers and other pistols; submachine guns, carbines, rifles, and shotguns; ground, AA, and air machine guns; rocket launchers and recoilless weapons; mortars; artillery of all types, including field, tank, anti-tank, AA, coastal, and naval.
2. Aiming and fire-control devices — Both optical and electrical aiming and fire-control devices for the weapons listed above; bomb sights.
3. Ammunition — Ammunition for the weapons listed above, including complete rounds and also all components.
4. Explosive devices — Hand grenades; rifle grenades; land and sea mines; bombs; torpedoes; depth charges.
5. Missiles.

H. Other military equipment and supplies

This Subsection discusses military items in terms of the five categories below, conforming as appropriate to the specifications for Subsection 64, C. Manufacture of these items is treated as a separate industry only if it is so organized in a normal commercial sense.

The emphasis is on the country's supply of its peacetime armed forces requirements, and on the capabilities of the country's entire industry for meeting the nation's own munitions requirements and probable obligations to others in time of war. The sources of principal components, and vulnerability of supply, including reliance on foreign sources for components or more primary raw materials, are factors considered in the objective of providing detailed information on the wartime supply position.

Principal producers are listed in a table generally similar to that for 64, C.

Following a general introductory summary, if appropriate, the following are discussed:

1. Chemical, biological, and radiological-warfare materiel.
2. Military engineering equipment (bridges, camouflage, infrared, topographical).
3. Instruments, gauges, and servo-motors of special military interest.
4. Quartermaster-type supplies including equipment necessary for POL distribution, personal military equipment and remount equipment.
5. Optical and photographic equipment of military value.

I. Telecommunications equipment

Telecommunications equipment includes all types utilizing electric or electronic, acoustic, or visual means for the transmission of signals, signs, or images of any kind. The telecommunications-equipment manufacturing industry includes all industrial facilities producing equipment—such as wire, radio, electronic,

and other signal equipment or components—used for the transmission of aural, visual, or control signals.

Following a general introductory statement, including strategic significance and relative importance in the economy, a discussion of each of the following four categories:

1. Wire equipment and related components (includes telephone; telegraph, landline and submarine; wire and cable)
2. Radio equipment and related components (includes communications, broadcast, television, tubes, batteries, etc.)
3. Electronics equipment and related components (includes radar, navigational aids, telemetering, guidance and control, etc.)
4. Other signal equipment and related components (includes visual, aural, etc.)

A discussion of each category includes a summary of its development, government policies and controls, international relationships and competitive situation, amount and quality of labor, present and potential military production, and dependence on imported components or materials.

A tabulation of plants, showing location, ownership, size, and principal types and quantities of equipment produced.

J. Chemical industries

This Subsection covers heavy chemicals for industrial use, chemical fertilizers, and chemical plastics (unfabricated).

1. GENERAL
2. INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS

The following list of chemicals, essentially raw materials and intermediates for the chemical industry, serves as a guide for selecting those of importance in the area to be treated in this Subsection. Others not on the list are treated if their importance warrants.

Sulfuric acid
Alkali group (caustic soda, chlorine, soda ash, salt cake, bleaching powder, hydrochloric acid, fluorine, metallic sodium)
Solvents, such as alcohols, acetone, etc.
Synthetic ammonia and nitric acid
Calcium carbide and industrial gases
Dyes and pigments (coal tar and other organic dyes, chromates, red lead, lithopone, titanium dioxide)
Other coal tar products (do not treat ammonium sulfate)
Phosphorus and phosphates (except fertilizers)
Bromides and tetraethyl lead
Plastics raw materials (acetic acid, phenol, urea, formaldehyde, phthalic and maleic anhydrides, butadiene, styrene, acrylonitrile, nylon salt, plasticizers and accelerators, purified cellulose, carbon black)

3. CHEMICALS USED IN AGRICULTURE

a. FERTILIZERS

- (1) Nitrogenous (including ammonium sulfate from coke ovens)
- (2) Phosphatic
- (3) Potassic

b. INSECTICIDES, FUNGICIDES, ETC.

4. SYNTHETIC RUBBER AND FIBERS, AND PLASTICS**a. SYNTHETIC RUBBER**

b. PLASTICS (POWDERS AND PELLETS FOR MOLDING, CASTING, AND LAMINATING; SHEETS, RODS, TUBES, AND FILM)

c. SYNTHETIC FIBERS (MANUFACTURE OF RAYON, NYLON, ETC. FILAMENT AND STAPLE FIBER. NO WEAVING)

5. PHARMACEUTICALS**K. Agricultural processing industries**

The following major types of agricultural processing plants are to be considered: tobacco, meat packing, beverages, canneries, sugar mills and refineries, and oil processing plants. In certain areas other categories of installations are important and are given separate treatment.

Commercial rice milling (milling for sale) in either rural or factory-type mills is treated here, where specific information is given on location of individual plants, capacity, output, employment, and ownership.

Among the dairy products, only dried and canned milk are discussed here. Detailed information is given on output of the industrialized sector of the animal slaughtering and meatpacking industry, including the number, location, size, and capacity of the industrialized plants.

Detailed data are given here on oil mills, output of oils, and trade by country of origin and/or destination. If fish canning is an important manufacturing activity in the area, this Subsection includes a brief summary of the value of output, employment, and capital investment, with cross-reference to SECTION 61, Subsection C.

See also Subsection B, 1) for additional requirements.

With respect to industries having strategic significance (normally fats and oils, meats, sugar, and flour), this Subsection lists in table form the information on the principal plants called for in Subsection B, 2. For principal plants of nonstrategic industries, normally described in a separate tabulation, only name, location size (preferably in terms of production or capacity), and age and/or degree of obsolescence are included; size and age (or degree of obsolescence) are normally indicated in a "Remarks" column.

L. Fibers, fabrics, and rubber

The following items are treated here: natural fibers and textiles (spinning and weaving stage); synthetic fibers (weaving stage only); natural rubber (processing stage); rubber products, both natural and synthetic, such as tires, shoes, etc.; paper and pulp; and leather.

Treatment includes only factory consumption of raw cotton and wool (import data are briefly summarized, with cross-reference to SECTION 61). Supplies of raw fibers are also discussed in general terms here as a problem in textile production. Tanneries and leather products plants other than shoe factories are treated as one subtopic; data on tannery consumption of hides and skins are included. Shoes of all types are treated as a separate subtopic here. Production and consumption data for paper pulp are also covered.

See also Subsection B, 1) for additional requirements.

Treatment includes data on principal plants, as called for in Subsection K. Mills making pulp usable for manufacture of explosives or rayon are indicated.

M. Construction industries

This Subsection treats major construction firms or industries interested and utilized in residential, commercial, industrial, and public works construction. Construction materials are treated in other Sections of CHAPTER VI and appropriate reference is made in this Subsection.

See Subsection C.

Discuss briefly and in general major categories of construction, number of major firms involved, and adequacy and availability of skilled and semi-skilled labor and equipment necessary for the industries concerned. Discuss growth of these industries, adequacy to meet present requirements and their ability to expand.

Tabulate major construction firms, their location, types of construction each firm is interested in, and amount of skilled and semi-skilled labor employed.

List outstanding and highly qualified personalities in the construction industry and note their special interests.

N. Other industries

This Subsection treats two types of industries not treated elsewhere. First, those industries that are important in the economy of the area are examined in detail according to requirements set up in B, 1); requirements for data on principal plants are those called for in Subsection K. Industries employing less than 5% of the manufacturing labor force are normally omitted.

The second type of industries are those residual miscellaneous industries that are treated briefly to round out the overall analysis of the manufacturing sector of the economy. Fabricated plastics are covered here, if appropriate. Also furniture (treating lumber as part of raw materials consumption of the industry);

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VI

soap and glycerine; paints, varnish, and lacquer. There are no special requirements for this discussion.

O. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby

inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 65. Trade and Finance

A. General

Indicate the principal features of the country's domestic and foreign trade and the part it plays in the national economy. Discuss the country's currency and banking systems, and organization of public finances. Note significant changes in the country's balance of payments, especially during and since the war. Point out whether the country normally has an import or export surplus, and what is its debtor-creditor position (foreign assets and liabilities). Discuss the country's position in international markets. Describe the government's policy in the fields of domestic and foreign trade and finance.

B. Business organization

Discuss the juridical forms of business ownership. Indicate degree of interlocking financial relationship and dispersion of ownership.

C. Domestic trade and finance

1. PATTERN OF DOMESTIC TRADE

1) Describe the place of wholesale and retail trade in the national economy, showing its contribution to GNP, number of persons employed as percent of total labor force, etc.

2) Describe briefly the structure of the trade channels (wholesale and retail), with special emphasis upon trade practices, ownership (private, state, cooperative), nature and degree of specialization.

2. DOMESTIC FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND THEIR STRUCTURE

Under each of the following principal topics include relevant statistical data as much as possible in tabular form.

a. **BANKING AND CURRENCY SYSTEM** — Describe the banking system indicating the kinds of banks and their role in financing private industry and trade, agriculture and government. Describe briefly the central bank institution and discuss its role in the economy and

government operations. Discuss flexibility of currency system and ability to meet changing economic requirements. Describe briefly the currency system of the country indicating the kinds of currency used, the amounts outstanding, name of the issuing authority. Explain the degree to which the currency is tied to gold or to some other foreign currency, such as sterling or dollar.

b. **INSURANCE COMPANIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS (CREDIT UNIONS, ETC.)** — Describe briefly major features and operations.

c. **SECURITY MARKETS** — Describe briefly major features emphasizing role in providing and channeling investment funds.

d. **COMMODITY MARKETS** — List and briefly discuss the size, operations and government regulations relating to the major commodity markets.

3. GOVERNMENT FINANCE AND FISCAL POLICY

Under each of the following principal topics include relevant statistical data as much as possible in tabular form. In all cases compare with prewar base year and indicate trends.

a. **PUBLIC EXPENDITURES (NATIONAL BUDGET)** — Analyze budgets to determine, where possible, the distribution of public expenditures on a functional as well as organizational basis with special emphasis on national defense and scientific development, and adequate attention to welfare and economic development. Indicate the size and function of local budgets.

b. **REVENUE** — Describe briefly the tax systems and other sources of revenue of both national and intermediate governments. Analyze adequacy to meet revenue requirements and social and political factors which condition revenue patterns.

c. **GOVERNMENT DEBT** — Indicate the size of government debt, internal and foreign, and trace the trends during recent years. Discuss any particular problems that have arisen in connection with this debt, especially those involving servicing the foreign debt.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NIS STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

JULY 1957

d. GOVERNMENT MONETARY AND FISCAL POLICIES —

Describe briefly the government's fiscal and monetary policies. Specifically, consider the effect on monetary availabilities and purchasing power (and through them on the levels of national income) of the following policies:

- Government surpluses and/or deficits
- Public revenue system
- Public expenditure pattern
- Management of the public debt
- Central bank policies, such as limitations on amount of issue, regulation of interest rates, reserve requirements, open market policies, etc.

e. GOVERNMENT POLICIES TOWARD RESTRICTIVE TRADE PRACTICES — Examine government policies toward cartels, monopolies, other restrictive trade practices, and toward cooperatives.

D. International trade and finance

Under each of the following principal topics include relevant statistical data as much as possible in tabular form.

1. BALANCE OF PAYMENTS POSITION

a. OVERALL — Discuss in overall terms the balance of payments of the country indicating the net debit or credit position, the principal debit and credit items or groups of items and the principal debit and credit countries or monetary groupings. Indicate the extent to which commodity trade, other current accounts, and capital and monetary gold movements affect the balance of payments. Where significant, analyze the triangular or multilateral aspects of the balance of payments. Indicate changes in the pattern of the balance of payments during and since World War II. Draw up balance of payments statements for a typical prewar year and one or more postwar years according to the presentation adopted by the International Monetary Fund.

b. CURRENT ACCOUNT

(1) *Commodity trade* — Show the relationship of the country's total foreign commodity trade to world trade and to its own national income. Describe the extent to which the country is dependent upon either imports or exports. Set forth the pattern of the country's foreign trade by commodity, by country of origin or destination, by quantity, value, and percentage distribution and variation. Indicate the more significant changes that have taken place in the preceding decade. Specify the countries and commodities upon which the foreign trade of the country is particularly dependent. Include a table of foreign trade showing by commodity, where data permit, the following: 1) volume, 2) value, 3) percentage distribution, and 4) country of origin and destination. If possible these should be given for different years in order to show fluctuation. These data should also be presented in graphic form when possible.

(2) *Other current items* — Discuss the pattern of current accounts, analyzing the significance of the major invisible items, shipping, insurance, interest, tourism, noncompensated remittances, etc.

c. CAPITAL AND GOLD MOVEMENTS — If the movements of capital and monetary gold need analysis in greater detail than in Subsection D, 1, a, it should be presented here.

2. FOREIGN ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

Discuss the country's position in recent years as an international debtor or creditor. Taking into consideration government and private investments, gold and foreign exchange holdings, etc., list the principal debtor or creditor countries, and indicate amounts outstanding. Analyze the nature and magnitude of any intergovernmental loans or grants. Indicate the amount of foreign investment within the country by industry group and by investing country. Indicate the amount of investment abroad by industry group and country of investment. Evaluate the role of foreign assets or debts as they would affect wartime and other extraordinary foreign expenditures. Describe changes in holdings of foreign exchange and gold during recent years and examine their effect upon foreign trade and international payments.

Draw up a table of estimates of the country's private and government assets or investments in foreign countries and of foreign countries' assets or investments in the subject country, showing gross values outstanding as of the end of recent fiscal or calendar years. Data are shown by classes of property, investment, or claim by foreign countries or areas in which country's assets or investments or its obligors are located, or which own or hold assets or investments in the country, or obligations of the country. The country's estimated total net creditor or debtor position is given, as well as its net position with regard to particular classes of assets or with individual foreign countries or areas.

The type of data and table intended can be judged by referring to the following:

Debtor and Creditor Countries: 1938, 1944 by Cleona Lewis, published by the Brookings Institution, Washington, D. C., 1945. The 1938 estimates cover all countries of the world for which data were available, but list only long-term, not short-term, assets.

U.S. Treasury Department, Office of the Secretary, *Census of American Owned Assets in Foreign Countries, 1947*, Table I, p. 9, Table III, p. 17, and Table VI, p. 26.

U.S. Treasury Department, Office of the Secretary, *Census of Foreign Owned Assets in the United States, G.P.O., 1945*, Washington, D. C., Table IV, p. 18, Table V, p. 19, Table VII, p. 22.

U.S. Department of Commerce, *The Balance of Payments of the United States, 1949-1951*, G.P.O., Washington, D. C., 1952, pp. 162-163, "Table 41—International investment position by type of investment and area, year ends, 1947-51."

Where data are not available indicate by appropriate entry in the table.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

CHAPTER VII

SCIENTIFIC

- Section 70 Introduction
- Section 71 Electronics
- Section 72 Air, Ground, and Naval Weapons
- Section 73 Atomic Energy
- Section 74 Biological Warfare
- Section 75 Chemical Warfare
- Section 76 Physical Sciences, Mathematics, and
Medicine

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VI

3. GOVERNMENT POLICIES, PRACTICES AND INSTITUTIONS RELATIVE TO INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE

Discuss the nature, extent, and effectiveness of government controls on foreign exchange and foreign trade and their relationship to each other. Indicate to what extent these controls are permanent or of an emergency character. Discuss the purpose of such controls and the extent to which they modify the trade pattern.

Discuss governmental policy, practices and institutions in respect to the following matters:

a. COMMERCIAL POLICY AND STATE INTERVENTION IN INTERNATIONAL TRADING

Tariffs, subsidies and incentives
Quantitative restrictions
State trading, bulk buying, bilateral agreements, etc.
Relations with international trade organizations

b. INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

Foreign exchange rates—Indicate changes that have occurred in country's exchange rates during recent years; account for such changes by reference to inflationary policies, occupation by foreign powers, deliberate economic warfare, etc.
Participation in international payments and clearance arrangements, e.g., IPU—
Relations with international financial institutions, e.g., IMF—
Controls and safeguards affecting international investment—

4. FOREIGN TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

Discuss briefly the nature of foreign trade organizations, including cartels, which control the movement of goods. Indicate the extent to which such organizations influence the volume and character of the foreign trade.

E. Government wartime financing

Discuss the manner in which the government financed its expenditures during the recent war, in financing its domestic and foreign procurement. Indicate major developments since the outbreak of World War II that affect its ability in this regard.

F. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Chapter VII—Scientific

OUTLINE

SECTION 70. INTRODUCTION

- A. Evaluation and development of the scientific effort
 1. Present status and recent trends
 2. Historical background
- B. Organization and functioning of the research program
 1. General supervision and guidance
 2. Government research organizations (except educational)
 3. Research at educational institutions
 4. Private and semiprivate research organizations
 5. Exchange of scientific and technical information
- C. Financing of scientific and technical activities
- D. Scientific and technical manpower
 1. Education, training, and quality
 2. Total numbers, distribution, and utilization
 3. Social and economic position of scientists and engineers
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 71. ELECTRONICS

- A. General
 1. Capabilities and trends
 2. Background and organization
- B. Major research and development by field
- C. Significant research and development facilities
- D. Outstanding personalities
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 72. AIR, GROUND, AND NAVAL WEAPONS

- A. General
- B. Aircraft and aircraft armament
- C. Guided missiles
- D. Ground weapons and equipment
- E. Naval weapons
- F. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 73. ATOMIC ENERGY

- A. General
 1. Capabilities and trends
 2. Background and organization
 3. Financing
 4. Manpower and training
- B. Major research and development
- C. Sources and production of basic materials
- D. Production of reactive materials
- E. Applications of nuclear energy
- F. Significant research, development, and production facilities
- G. Outstanding personalities
- H. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 74. BIOLOGICAL WARFARE

- A. General
 1. Capabilities and trends
 2. Policies
 3. Background and organization
- B. Research, development, and field testing
 1. Offensive
 2. Defensive
- C. Significant research and development facilities
- D. Outstanding personalities
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 75. CHEMICAL WARFARE

- A. General
 1. Capabilities and trends
 2. Policies
 3. Background and organization
- B. Research, development, and field testing
 1. Offensive
 2. Defensive
- C. Significant research and development facilities and pilot plants
- D. Outstanding personalities
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 76. PHYSICAL SCIENCES, MATHEMATICS, AND
MEDICINE

- A. General
- B. through X. Subject sciences
 - 1. General

- 2. Major research and development by field
- 3. Significant research and development facilities
- 4. Outstanding personalities
- Y. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Certain aspects of CHAPTER VII coverage are related to other NIS Chapters. In general, CHAPTER VII covers scientific research and development of materiel through the prototype stage, whereas CHAPTER VI deals with materiel production, and CHAPTER VIII with military employment of materiel. CHAPTER IV (SOCIOLOGICAL) deals with the educational system as a whole and with the

educational level of the population; CHAPTER VII with scientific education and educational institutions and societies insofar as they engage in scientific research. Manufacture of chemical warfare and biological warfare materiel is treated in CHAPTER VI and the quality, quantity and characteristics of this materiel, in CHAPTER VIII.

Section 70. Introduction

A. Evaluation and development of the scientific effort

1. PRESENT STATUS AND RECENT TRENDS

This Subsection is essentially a selective and evaluative summary of SECTION 70 and, in a general sense, of CHAPTER VII; subjects discussed in detail later are treated very briefly here. The distinguishing features of the country's current scientific and technical activities in terms of goals, scope, peculiar advantages or disadvantages, general level of attainment, and recent (not future) trends are pointed out. These features are appraised in terms of the country's needs, worldwide progress, and corresponding activities of comparable countries. Capabilities are indicated as static, rising, or falling. Any expansion plans are briefly outlined. The country's capabilities and trends in the major fields of scientific and technical research and development are discussed. Fields of endeavor which are emphasized and those neglected are identified. The relative stress upon military versus civilian research and upon fundamental (pure) versus applied research, and any recent changes in emphasis, are discussed. Scientific and technical capabilities are

related to the country's military and economic potential. The attitudes of the government, industry, the general public, and major political and cultural groups toward science, are discussed, if significant.

2. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The development of the country's scientific and technical activities, especially 20th century developments, are briefly outlined. Beginnings and growth of activity in the physical sciences and crafts, and a few outstanding persons, organizations, and events which shaped or altered scientific and technical development are described in general terms; no detailed scientific chronology or history of academic scholarship is provided. Social, political, economic, geographic, and other factors are discussed only if they had a decisive effect upon scientific and technical development.

B. Organization and functioning of the research program

1. GENERAL SUPERVISION AND GUIDANCE

The character of scientific and technical organization and administration in terms of the degree of centralized

control and planning and the freedom of individuals and organizations in choosing and financing research projects is described. The main organizations (government or other) which plan, control, supervise, guide, coordinate, and/or finance the country's research and development are identified (by both English and native names) and their operations described. The relative importance of these bodies, their subordination, and the relationships between them are explained and illustrated with a chart or charts. Explanation is made of how the national research and development program is planned and how research projects originate and are supervised and sustained.

2. GOVERNMENT RESEARCH ORGANIZATIONS (EXCEPT EDUCATIONAL)

The research organizations of the ministries and other major organizations concerned with various segments of government research and development are named and their importance and responsibilities briefly indicated. The armed forces are included but educational institutions are not. The subordination of and relationships between the various research organizations are explained. However, the personnel, facilities, or research programs of individual research laboratories and institutes are not discussed here; other Sections in CHAPTER VII furnish such information.

3. RESEARCH AT EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

The type of research and development information provided above for government bodies is here covered for government and private educational institutions of major scientific or technical importance. Education is not discussed because it is treated below under Scientific and Technical Manpower.

4. PRIVATE AND SEMIPRIVATE RESEARCH ORGANIZATIONS

The type of information provided above for government bodies is here covered for the most important research organizations maintained by industry, contract research companies, cooperative associations, nonprofit foundations, joint government-private enterprises, and private individuals. The relationships of these organizations with one another, the government, and educational institutions are covered, and foreign affiliations, if any, are indicated.

5. EXCHANGE OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL INFORMATION

The ease of and restrictions upon exchanging scientific and technical information within the country and with other nations, the availability of native and foreign literature, the adequacy of library and technical publication facilities, and international relations and foreign travel are discussed insofar as they concern

science and engineering. The principal general science societies and academies not previously mentioned are described and the roles of these and other professional societies are explained. In general, the discussion does not cover societies concerned only with specific fields of science; these societies are covered in other Sections of CHAPTER VII.

C. Financing of scientific and technical activities

Adequacy and methods of financing are summarized. Funds available for scientific and technical education, research, and development from governmental, private, and foreign sources are discussed in detail. Distribution of funds among various organizations and fields of specialization is indicated. Whenever possible, comparable statistics for more than one year are presented to show trends as well as size of effort; if such data are not obtainable, other indications of the amount of money available are shown.

D. Scientific and technical manpower

1. EDUCATION, TRAINING, AND QUALITY

The qualitative strengths and weaknesses of scientific and technical manpower are discussed. The following are described and evaluated: scientific and technical education and training, especially at the postgraduate and specialist level; curricula and degrees, the adequacy of instructors and teaching facilities, recruitment and selection of students; entrance requirements for higher educational institutions and advanced vocational schools; and scholarships and financial assistance to students. (Education and manpower in general are not discussed here; they are covered in CHAPTER IV which may be referenced.)

2. TOTAL NUMBERS, DISTRIBUTION, AND UTILIZATION

The discussion covers the total size and adequacy of scientific and technical manpower resources, their rate of growth (including graduations from higher educational institutions), distribution among the various fields of science and technology, any major shortages or surpluses, and the efficiency of manpower utilization.

3. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS

The relative attractiveness of careers in science and technology as compared with those in other professions is discussed in terms of salaries and other remunerations (e.g., fellowships), public and professional recognition (including prizes and awards for outstanding achievement), degree of independence, ideological influences, undesirable responsibilities, etc.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the material in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide collectors of information with collection targets. In this connection, the principal sources (not necessarily all sources) actually used are ordinarily listed.

Section 71. Electronics**A. General****1. CAPABILITIES AND TRENDS**

The country's recent achievements, recent (not future) trends, strengths, and weaknesses in electronics research and development are evaluated briefly, and the phases emphasized and those neglected are indicated. Comparison is made with other appropriate countries. The following are discussed: the adequacy of facilities, personnel, funds, and industrial support; whether capabilities are static, rising, or falling; expansion plans, if any; current and potential capabilities related to national military and economic status; and any exceptional participation in international electronic organizations and activities. Details are reserved for later Subsections.

2. BACKGROUND AND ORGANIZATION

A brief history of the country's achievements and early organizations in electronics research and development is given, followed by general evaluative descriptions of the functioning of the current institutions (government establishments and committees, industrial associations, universities, professional societies, etc.) which plan, guide, control, coordinate, and/or finance research and development in electronics. Organizations concerned with other technical fields in addition to electronics are discussed only insofar as they concern electronics; their other activities are described elsewhere in CHAPTER VII.

B. Major research and development by field

The normal headings within this Subsection are: 1. Radio and Television Communications; 2. Other Communications; 3. Navigation Aids; 4. Radar other than Navigation Aids; 5. Infrared Devices; 6. Underwater Acoustics; 7. Miscellaneous Special Devices (Computers, radiosondes, etc.); 8. Electronic Countermeasures; 9. Vacuum Tubes and Semiconductors; and 10. Other Electronic Components. (SECTION 76 is referenced for fundamental infrared and acoustics research.) These topics are covered to the extent to which they are applicable to the subject country. If there is little

activity, any or all of these subheadings are discarded in favor of an explanatory introduction or a consolidated discussion.

This Subsection provides the main detailed support for Subsection A, 1, and, therefore, describes and evaluates the amount, quality, and significance of research and development in each branch of electronics in terms of recent outstanding achievements, strengths and weaknesses, current projects and their status, and recent trends. Projects that have progressed beyond the prototype stage are omitted, other than citing these as recent achievements and making reference, where pertinent, to CHAPTER VIII. Key personnel and facilities may be mentioned, but details are reserved for Subsections C and D.

C. Significant research and development facilities

Each significant government and private (including industrial) research and/or development facility is described and evaluated, giving its name in English and the native language, its location (with geographic coordinates), the name of the director, the subordination and variant names (if any) of the facility, and the names and locations of any major branches. For each organization, major achievements (if any), current activities, and the adequacy of personnel and equipment are mentioned, but discussions of specific research and development projects (given above under Subsection B) are avoided.

D. Outstanding personalities

The country's outstanding (not all known) electronics personnel are described briefly, giving for each (in the following order) full name, academic and/or military titles, field of specialization, an evaluation of professional stature, current or last reported professional position (with dates of employment where significant), any earlier outstanding positions, significant background information, recent and current research, and year of birth.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the material in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide collectors of information with collection targets. In this connection, the principal sources (not necessarily all sources) actually used are ordinarily listed.

Section 72. Air, Ground, and Naval Weapons**A. General**

The country's current research and development capabilities in air, ground, and naval weapons (including guided missiles) are summarized. General background factors (such as weaknesses and strengths, government policy, popular attitudes, etc.) which influence capabilities in these fields are mentioned but details are omitted; the main discussion of these factors appears in SECTION 70.

B. Aircraft and aircraft armament**C. Guided missiles****D. Ground weapons and equipment****E. Naval weapons**

The above four Subsections use the same general outline (which follows) except for the subheadings given below under 2. Major Research and Development by field.

1. GENERAL

a. CAPABILITIES AND TRENDS — The country's recent achievements, recent (not future) trends, strengths, and weaknesses in research and development in the subject field are evaluated briefly, and the phases emphasized and those neglected are indicated. Comparison is made with other appropriate countries. The following are discussed: the adequacy of facilities, personnel, funds, and industrial support; whether capabilities are static, rising, or falling; expansion plans, if any; current and potential capabilities related to national military and economic status; and any exceptional participation in international military research and development organization and activities. Details are reserved for later Subsections.

b. BACKGROUND AND ORGANIZATION — A brief history of the country's achievements and early organizations in the subject research and development field is given, followed by general evaluative descriptions of the functioning of the current institutions (government establishments and committees, industrial

associations, universities, professional societies, etc.) which plan, guide, control, coordinate, and/or finance research and development in the subject field. Organizations concerned with other technical fields in addition to the subject field are discussed only insofar as they concern air, ground, and naval weapon research and development; their other activities are described elsewhere in CHAPTER VII.

2. MAJOR RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT BY FIELD

Under B. Aircraft and Aircraft Armament, the usual subheadings are: a. Fundamental Aerodynamics; b. Airframes; c. Aircraft Propulsion; d. Aircraft Ordnance; and e. Other Aircraft Equipment. Under C. Guided Missiles, the subheadings are: a. Guidance and Control; b. Propulsion; c. Aerodynamics and Structure; and d. Warheads and Fuzing. Under D. Ground Weapons and Equipment, the subheadings are: a. Combat Vehicles; b. General Purpose Vehicles; c. Artillery (except anti-aircraft); d. Anti-aircraft Weapons and Fire Control Equipment; e. Infantry Weapons; f. Mines and Mine Clearance Equipment; g. Stream Crossing and Engineer Equipment; h. Special Arctic Equipment; and i. Other Ground Equipment. Under E. Naval Weapons, the subheadings are: a. Hull Design; b. Ship Propulsion; c. Underwater Ordnance (reference SECTION 71 for Underwater Acoustics); d. Surface Ordnance; and e. Other Naval Equipment. These topics are covered to the extent applicable to the subject country. If there is little activity, any or all of the subheadings are discarded in favor of an explanatory introduction or a consolidated discussion.

Subsections B. 2, C. 2, D. 2, and E. 2 provide the main detailed support for the preceding general appraisals under Capabilities and Trends and, therefore, describe and evaluate the amount, quality, and significance of research and development in each field and branch in terms of recent outstanding achievements, strengths and weaknesses, current projects and their status, and recent trends. Projects that have progressed beyond the prototype or pilot plant stage are omitted, other than citing these as recent achievements and making reference, where pertinent, to

CHAPTER VI and CHAPTER VIII. Key personnel and facilities are mentioned, but details are reserved for Subsections 3 and 4.

3. SIGNIFICANT RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT FACILITIES

Each significant government and private (including industrial) research and/or development facility is described and evaluated, giving its name in English and the native language, its location (with geographic coordinates), the name of the director, the subordination and variant names (if any) of the facility, and the names and locations of any major branches. For each organization, major achievements (if any), current activities, and the adequacy of personnel and equipment are mentioned, but discussions of specific research and development projects (given above under Subsection 2) are avoided.

4. OUTSTANDING PERSONALITIES

The country's outstanding (not all known) personnel in the subject field are described briefly, giving for each

(in the following order) full name, academic and/or military titles, field of specialization, an evaluation of professional stature, current or last reported professional position (with dates of employment where significant), any earlier outstanding positions, significant background information, recent and current research, and year of birth.

F. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the material in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide collectors of information with collection targets. In this connection, the principal sources (not necessarily all sources) actually used are ordinarily listed.

Section 73. Atomic Energy

The use of nuclear energy and materials for generating power beyond the prototype stage, including the manufacturers and manufacture of nuclear reactors for power purposes, is covered in Chapter VI.

A. General

1. CAPABILITIES AND TRENDS

The country's recent achievements, recent (not future) trends, strengths, and weaknesses in nuclear energy are evaluated briefly, and the phases emphasized and those neglected are indicated. Comparison is made with other appropriate countries. The following are discussed: the adequacy of facilities, personnel, funds, raw materials, and industrial support; whether capabilities are static, rising, or falling; expansion plans, if any; current and potential capabilities related to national military and economic status; and any exceptional participation in international nuclear energy organizations and activities. Details are reserved for later Subsections.

2. BACKGROUND AND ORGANIZATION

A brief history of the country's achievements and early organizations in nuclear energy is given, followed by general evaluative descriptions of the functioning of the current institutions (government establishments and committees, industrial associations, universities,

professional societies, etc.) which plan, guide, control, and/or coordinate nuclear energy activities. Organizations concerned with other technical fields in addition to nuclear energy are discussed only insofar as they concern nuclear energy; their other activities are described elsewhere in CHAPTER VII.

3. FINANCING

Funds available for the maintenance and expansion of nuclear energy research, development, production, and training from governmental, private (including industrial), and foreign sources are discussed, with the distribution of funds among various organizations and branches of specialization indicated. Whenever possible, comparable statistics for more than one year are presented to show trends as well as size of effort; if such data are not obtainable, other indications of the amount of money available are noted.

4. MANPOWER AND TRAINING

The quality, numbers, and adequacy of nuclear scientists, engineers, and technicians are appraised. The number, quality, and general content of govern-

ment and privately sponsored nuclear training programs are discussed and evaluated.

B. Major research and development

This Subsection is subdivided according to the major phases of the nation's research and development effort, the extent of subdivision being determined by the size and complexity of the nuclear energy program. If there is little activity, a consolidated discussion without subheadings is used.

This Subsection provides main detailed support for Subsection A, 1, and, therefore, describes and evaluates the amount, quality, and significance of research and development in each phase of nuclear energy in terms of recent outstanding achievements, strengths and weaknesses, current projects and their status, and recent trends. Key personnel and facilities may be mentioned, but details are reserved for Subsections F and G. The Physics Subsection of SECTION 76 is cross-referenced where appropriate.

C. Sources and production of basic materials

Availability of basic materials is discussed. Processing from raw material to end product for such essential materials as uranium, thorium, heavy water, beryllium, pure graphite, pure calcium, magnesium, lithium, etc., is briefly described and evaluated. Names and locations of the most important mines and processing plants (existing or under construction) for producing basic materials are given. SECTION 63 is cross-referenced where appropriate. This Subsection provides main detailed support for Subsection A, 1, following, therefore, the general pattern of Subsection B.

D. Production of reactive materials

The processes and equipment used for producing reactive materials on other than a laboratory scale are briefly described and evaluated, with estimates given of the quality and quantities of various materials produced and stockpiled. The names and locations of the most important facilities (existing or under construction) for producing such materials are given. This Subsection provides main detailed support for Subsection A, 1, following, therefore, the general pattern of Subsection B.

E. Applications of nuclear energy

A qualitative and quantitative estimate of the subject country's current capabilities for various nuclear

energy applications (apparent and/or announced) is provided. Weapons, power, isotopes for research and other uses, are covered. Names and locations of the most important facilities (existing or under construction) concerned with nuclear applications are given. SECTION 62 is cross-referenced where appropriate. This Subsection provides main detailed support for Subsection A, 1, following, therefore, the general pattern of Subsection B.

F. Significant research, development, and production facilities

Each significant government and private (including industrial) nuclear energy facility is described and evaluated, giving its name in English and the native language, its location (with geographic coordinates), the name of the director, the subordination and variant names (if any) of the facility, and the names and locations of any major branches. For each organization, major achievements (if any), current activities, and the adequacy of personnel and equipment are mentioned, but discussions of specific research, development, and production projects (given above under Subsections B through E) are avoided.

G. Outstanding personalities

The country's outstanding (not all known) nuclear energy personnel are described briefly, giving for each (in the following order) full name, academic and/or military titles, field of specialization, and evaluation of professional stature, current or last reported professional position (with dates of employment where significant), any earlier outstanding positions, significant background information, recent and current research, and year of birth.

H. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the material in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide collectors of information with collection targets. In this connection, the principal sources (not necessarily all sources) actually used are ordinarily listed.

Section 74. Biological Warfare

Section 74 covers research and development (and pilot plant production), but regular production is covered in Section 64.

A. General

1. CAPABILITIES AND TRENDS

The country's recent achievements, recent (not future) trends, strengths, and weaknesses in BW are evaluated briefly, and the phases emphasized and those neglected are indicated. Comparison is made with other appropriate countries. The following are discussed: the adequacy of BW research and development (including pilot plant) facilities and personnel; whether capabilities are static, rising, or falling; and expansion plans, if any. Details are reserved for later Subsections.

2. POLICIES

The priority of the BW program and the general attitude of the government and people toward it is indicated. Government policy concerning the growth, promotion, and military application of BW is examined in terms of national objectives (offensive and/or defensive), and the allocation of funds, personnel, laboratories, plants, and equipment. Cooperation with other countries in BW activities is discussed.

3. BACKGROUND AND ORGANIZATION

A brief history of the country's achievements and early organizations for BW is given, followed by general evaluative descriptions of the functioning of the current institutions (government establishments and committees, industrial associations, universities, etc.) which plan, guide, control, coordinate, and/or finance BW research activities. Organizations concerned with other technical fields in addition to BW are discussed only insofar as they concern BW research; their other activities are described elsewhere in CHAPTER VII.

B. Research, development, and field testing

This Subsection provides the main detailed support for Subsection A, 1, and, therefore, describes and evaluates the amount, quality, and significance of research, development, and field testing activities in BW. Topics in the following Subsections are covered to the extent that they are applicable to the subject country. If there are few such activities, any or all of the subheadings are discarded in favor of an explanatory introduction or a consolidated discussion. Key personnel and facilities are mentioned, but details are reserved for Subsections C and D.

1. OFFENSIVE

a. BW AGENT RESEARCH — Research on new and improved BW agents is discussed and evaluated; those which have been or are being studied or tested are listed. (New agents are those not developed beyond the pilot plant stage.)

b. BW AGENT DEVELOPMENT — Pilot plant operations and field testing of new and improved BW agents are evaluated. Processing methods, key intermediate products, and special materials and equipment, if any, are covered with respect to developmental work including pilot plants.

c. DISSEMINATION OF BW AGENTS — Research, development, and field testing of equipment and methods for the dissemination of BW agents, e.g., portable sprayers, spray tanks, aerosol bombs, explosive devices, and special munitions, are described and evaluated.

2. DEFENSIVE

Descriptions and evaluations are presented covering research, development, and field testing of materials, techniques, and equipment for defensive BW, e.g., detection materiel and techniques, protective clothing (impregnated fabrics and impermeable materials), adsorbents for the gas mask canister (charcoal, paper, asbestos, special chemicals), gas mask facepieces (design, materials), decontaminants (ointments, powders), protective shelters (design, materials), prophylactics (immunization), and treatment of human, animal, and plant victims (antidotes, drugs, isolation, killing or destruction). Where appropriate, other sections of the NIS such as public health, manufacturing, and armed forces, are referenced.

C. Significant research and development facilities

Each known or suspected significant BW research and/or development facility, pilot plant, and testing station is described and evaluated, giving its name in English and the native language, its location (with geographic coordinates), the name of the director, the subordination and variant names (if any) of the facility, and the names and locations of any major branches. For each organization, major achievements (if any), current activities, and the adequacy of personnel and

equipment are mentioned, but discussions of specific research and development projects (given above under Subsection B) are avoided.

D. Outstanding personalities

The country's outstanding (not all known) BW personnel are described briefly, giving for each (in the following order) full name, academic and/or military titles, field of specialization, an evaluation of professional stature, current or last reported professional position (with dates of employment where significant), any earlier outstanding positions, significant background information, recent and current research, and year of birth.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the material in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide collectors of information with collection targets. In this connection, the principal sources (not necessarily all sources) actually used are ordinarily listed.

Section 75. Chemical Warfare

Section 75 covers research and development (and pilot plant production), but regular production is covered in Section 64.

A. General

1. CAPABILITIES AND TRENDS

The country's recent achievements, recent (not future) trends, strengths, and weaknesses in CW research and development are evaluated briefly, and the phases emphasized and those neglected are indicated. Comparison is made with other appropriate countries. The following are discussed: the adequacy of CW research and development (including pilot plant) facilities and personnel; whether capabilities are static, rising, or falling; and expansion plans, if any. Details are reserved for later Subsections.

2. POLICIES

The priority of the CW program and the general attitude of the government and people toward it are indicated. Government policy concerning the growth, promotion, and military application of CW is examined in terms of national objectives (offensive and/or defensive), and allocations of funds, personnel, laboratories, and equipment. Cooperation with other countries in CW activities is discussed.

3. BACKGROUND AND ORGANIZATION

A brief history of the country's achievements and early organizations for CW is given, followed by general evaluative descriptions of the functioning of the current institutions (government establishments and committees, industrial associations, universities, etc.) which plan, guide, control, coordinate, and/or finance CW research activities. Organizations concerned with other technical fields in addition to CW are dis-

cussed only insofar as they concern CW research; their other activities are described elsewhere in CHAPTER VII.

B. Research, development, and field testing

This Subsection provides the main detailed support for Subsection A, 1, and, therefore, describes and evaluates the amount, quality, and significance of research, development, and field testing in CW. Topics in the following Subsections are covered to the extent that they are applicable to the subject country. If there is little CW activity, any or all of the subheadings may be discarded in favor of an explanatory introduction or a consolidated discussion. Key personnel and facilities may be mentioned, but details are reserved for Subsections C and D.

1. OFFENSIVE

a. CW AGENT RESEARCH — Research on new and improved CW agents is discussed and evaluated; those which have been or are being studied or tested are listed. (New agents are those not developed beyond the pilot plant stage.)

b. CW AGENT DEVELOPMENT — Pilot plant operations and field testing of new and improved CW agents are discussed and evaluated, covering processing methods, key intermediate chemicals, and special materials and equipment, if any.

c. DISSEMINATION OF CW AGENTS — Description and evaluation is presented covering research, development, and field testing of new types of equipment and

methods for the dissemination of CW agents, e.g., thermal generators, portable sprayers, spray tanks, aerosol bombs, explosive devices, and special munitions.

d. **FLAME WARFARE** — Research, development, and field testing of flame warfare materials, incendiaries, and smokes are described, including fuels and prototype material used for dissemination.

2. DEFENSIVE

Description and evaluation is presented covering research, development, and field testing of new and improved materials, techniques, and equipment for defensive CW, e.g., detection material and techniques, protective clothing (impregnated fabrics and impermeable materials), adsorbents for the gas mask canister (charcoal, paper, asbestos, special chemicals), gas mask facepieces (design, materials), decontaminants (ointments, powders), protective shelters (design, materials), and therapeutic agents (antidotes).

C. Significant research and development facilities and pilot plants

Each known or suspected significant CW research and/or development facility, pilot plant, and testing station is described and evaluated giving its name in English and the native language, its location (with geographic coordinates), the name of the director, the subordination and variant names (if any) of the facility, and the names and locations of any major branches.

For each organization, major achievements (if any), current activities, and the adequacy of personnel and equipment are mentioned, but discussions of specific research and development projects (given above under Subsection B) are avoided.

D. Outstanding personalities

The country's outstanding (not all known) CW personnel are described briefly, giving for each (in the following order) full name, academic and/or military titles, field of specialization, an evaluation of professional stature, current or last reported professional position (with dates of employment where significant), any earlier outstanding positions, significant background information, recent and current research, and year of birth.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the material in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide collectors of information with collection targets. In this connection, the principal sources (not necessarily all sources) actually used are ordinarily listed.

Section 76. Physical Sciences, Mathematics, and Medicine

A. General

The country's current research and development capabilities in the physical and life sciences other than those fields covered in SECTIONS 71 through 75 are summarized. General background factors (such as weaknesses and strengths, government policy, popular attitudes, etc.) which influence capabilities in the subject sciences are mentioned, but details are omitted; the main discussion of these factors appears in SECTION 70.

B. through X. Subject sciences

These Subsections are normally entitled: B. Chemistry and Metallurgy; C. Meteorology; D. Oceanography; E. Geological Sciences and Terrestrial Geophysics; F. Physics, Allied Sciences, and Mathematics; and G. Medical, Veterinary, and Allied Sciences. These Subsections are, however, altered if some other breakdown provides a better coverage for a particular nation. For each subject science, the following outline is used:

1. GENERAL

a. **CAPABILITIES AND TRENDS** — The country's recent achievements, recent (not future) trends, strengths, and weaknesses in the subject science are evaluated briefly, and the fields emphasized and those neglected are indicated. Comparison is made with other appropriate countries. The following are discussed: adequacy of facilities, personnel, funds, and industrial support; whether capabilities are static, rising, or falling; expansion plans, if any; current and potential capabilities related to national military and economic status; and any exceptional participation in international scientific and technical organizations and activities. Details are reserved for later Subsections.

b. **BACKGROUND AND ORGANIZATION** — A brief history of the country's achievements and early organizations in the subject science is given, followed by general evaluative descriptions of the functioning of the current institutions (government establishments and committees, industrial associations, universities, pro-

fessional societies, etc.) which plan, guide, control, coordinate, and/or finance research and development in the subject science. Organizations concerned with other sciences in addition to the subject science are discussed only insofar as they concern the subject science; their other activities are described elsewhere in CHAPTER VII.

2. MAJOR RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT BY FIELD

Each subject science is covered under appropriate subheadings, unless there is little activity in the country, in which case any or all of the subheadings are discarded in favor of an explanatory introduction or a consolidated discussion.

Subsections B. 2., C. 2., D. 2., etc., provide the main detailed support for the preceding general appraisals under Capabilities and Trends and describe and evaluate the amount, quality, and significance of research and development in each field and branch in terms of recent outstanding achievements, strengths and weaknesses, current projects and their status, and recent trends. Projects that have progressed beyond the prototype or pilot plant stage are omitted, except for citing them as recent achievements and, if appropriate, referring to other portions of the NIS. Key personnel and facilities may be mentioned, but details are reserved for Subsections 3 and 4.

3. SIGNIFICANT RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT FACILITIES

Each significant government and private (including industrial) research and/or development facility is

described, giving its name in English and the native language, its location (with geographic coordinates), the name of the director, the subordination and variant names (if any) of the facility, and the names and locations of any major branches. For each organization, a few major achievements (if any), current activities, and the adequacy of personnel and equipment are mentioned, but discussions of specific research and development projects (given above under Subsection 2) are avoided.

4. OUTSTANDING PERSONALITIES

The country's outstanding (not all known) personnel in the subject science are described briefly, giving for each (in the following order) full name, academic and/or military titles, field of specialization, an evaluation of professional stature, current or last reported professional position (with dates of employment where significant), any earlier outstanding positions, significant background information, recent and current research, and year of birth.

Y. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the material in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient and unavailable and thereby provide collectors of information with collection targets. In this connection, the principal sources (not necessarily all sources) actually used are ordinarily listed.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

CHAPTER VIII

ARMED FORCES

- Section 80 Introduction
- Section 81 Ground Forces
- Section 82 Naval Forces
- Section 83 Air Forces

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JANUARY 1962

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Chapter VIII - Armed Forces

OUTLINE

SECTION 80. INTRODUCTION

- A. General
- B. Structure of armed forces
 - 1. Composition
 - 2. Top control
- C. Size of armed forces
- D. Position of armed forces in the nation
 - 1. Legal basis
 - 2. Traditions
 - 3. Political influence
 - 4. Fiscal control
- E. Manpower
 - 1. Available manpower for armed forces
 - 2. Quality of manpower
 - 3. Conscription

SECTION 81. GROUND FORCES

- A. General
- B. Administrative organization
 - 1. Army high command
 - 2. Territorial organization
 - 3. Arms and services
- C. Tactical organization
 - 1. General
 - 2. Higher headquarters
 - 3. Staff organization
 - 4. Combat and combat support units
 - 5. Service units
- D. Strength and disposition
 - 1. Strength
 - 2. Disposition
- E. Strategy and defenses
 - 1. Strategic problems and doctrines
 - 2. Permanent fortifications
- F. Tactics
 - 1. Basic tactical doctrines
 - 2. Special operations
- G. Personnel
 - 1. Ranks
 - 2. Pay
 - 3. Procurement and terms of service
 - 4. Quality factors
- H. Reserve and mobilization system
 - 1. Reserve system
 - 2. Mobilization system
 - 3. Mobilization potential

I. Training

- 1. General
- 2. Preinduction
- 3. Individual
- 4. Unit, combined, and maneuvers
- 5. Reserve
- 6. Schools and installations

J. Logistics

- 1. Classification of materiel
- 2. Procurement
- 3. Peacetime storage and issue
- 4. War supply and movement
- 5. Maintenance
- 6. Evacuation

K. Materiel

- 1. Ordnance
- 2. Signal
- 3. Quartermaster
- 4. Engineer
- 5. Chemical
- 6. Medical

L. Personalities

- 1. Biographical sketches
- 2. List of personalities

M. Quasi-military and other ground forces

N. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 82. NAVAL FORCES

A. General

B. Organization

- 1. Naval high command
- 2. Naval districts (zones or activities)
- 3. Naval communications network
- 4. Forces afloat
- 5. Other naval organizations

C. Strength and disposition

- 1. Ships
- 2. Personnel

D. Policy and doctrine

- 1. Naval strategic concepts
- 2. Doctrine
- 3. Naval budget and appropriations
- 4. Construction and development programs
- 5. Naval relationships with other countries
- 6. National attitude toward the navy

PAGE 1

- E. Personnel
 - 1. Corps and services
 - 2. Rank and rates
 - 3. Procurement
 - 4. Conditions of service
 - 5. Uniforms and insignia
 - F. Reserve and mobilization system
 - 1. Ships
 - 2. Personnel
 - 3. Merchant marine and other auxiliary forces
 - 4. Adequacy of mobilization system
 - G. Training
 - 1. General
 - 2. Facilities
 - 3. Officer
 - 4. Enlisted
 - 5. Shipboard
 - 6. Fleet and force
 - 7. Reserve
 - H. Logistics
 - 1. Procurement
 - 2. New construction, repair and maintenance
 - 3. Centers of supply
 - I. Ship design and characteristics
 - 1. Design of ships
 - 2. Strategic characteristics
 - J. Materiel
 - 1. General
 - 2. Characteristics
 - K. Personalities
 - 1. Biographical sketches
 - 2. Flag and ranking officers
 - L. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 83. AIR FORCES
- A. Strategic significance
 - 1. Air value of the area
 - 2. International position of the air force
 - 3. Role of air force in national politics
 - B. Historical development
 - C. Mission and doctrine
 - 1. Mission
 - 2. Development of doctrine
 - 3. Doctrine of employment
 - D. Organization
 - 1. Position in government and defense structure
 - 2. Air high command
 - 3. Major commands/components
 - 4. Composition of operational commands
 - 5. Territorial organization
 - E. Operational systems of major striking forces
 - F. Personnel
 - 1. Procurement
 - 2. Conditions of service
 - 3. Characteristics
 - 4. Morale factors
 - G. Training
 - 1. General
 - 2. Preparatory
 - 3. Preoperational flying
 - 4. Ground personnel
 - 5. Schools for advanced military
 - 6. Operational
 - 7. Reserve
 - 8. Foreign air programs
 - H. Logistics
 - 1. Supply
 - 2. Maintenance
 - 3. Relationship of requirements to production
 - 4. Appraisal of the logistical system
 - I. Reserve and mobilization
 - 1. Reserve
 - 2. Mobilization
 - J. Air facilities
 - 1. General
 - 2. Historical development
 - 3. Distribution
 - 4. Projected development
 - K. Means of identification
 - 1. Aircraft markings
 - 2. Unit identification
 - 3. Uniforms and insignia
 - 4. Rank
 - 5. Awards and decorations
 - L. Comments on principal sources

JULY 1958

Chapter VIII - Armed Forces

OUTLINE

SECTION 80. INTRODUCTION

- A. General
- B. Structure of armed forces
 - 1. Composition
 - 2. Top control
- C. Size of armed forces
- D. Position of armed forces in the nation
 - 1. Legal basis
 - 2. Traditions
 - 3. Political influence
 - 4. Fiscal control
- E. Manpower
 - 1. Available manpower for armed forces
 - 2. Quality of manpower
 - 3. Conscription

SECTION 81. GROUND FORCES

- A. General
- B. Administrative organization
 - 1. Army high command
 - 2. Territorial organization
 - 3. Arms and services
- C. Tactical organization
 - 1. General
 - 2. Higher headquarters
 - 3. Staff organization
 - 4. Combat units
 - 5. Service units
- D. Order of battle
 - 1. Strength
 - 2. Dispositions
- E. Strategy and defenses
 - 1. Strategic problems and doctrines
 - 2. Permanent fortifications
- F. Tactics
 - 1. Basic tactical doctrines
 - 2. Special operations
- G. Personnel
 - 1. Ranks
 - 2. Pay
 - 3. Procurement and terms of service
 - 4. Quality factors
- H. Reserve and mobilization system
 - 1. Reserve system
 - 2. Mobilization system
 - 3. Mobilization potential

I. Training

- 1. General
- 2. Preinduction
- 3. Individual
- 4. Unit, combined, and maneuvers
- 5. Reserve
- 6. Schools and installations

J. Logistics

- 1. Classification of materiel
- 2. Procurement
- 3. Peacetime storage and issue
- 4. War supply and movement
- 5. Maintenance
- 6. Evacuation

K. Materiel

- 1. Ordnance
- 2. Signal
- 3. Quartermaster
- 4. Engineer
- 5. Chemical
- 6. Medical

L. Personalities

- 1. Biographical sketches
- 2. List of personalities

M. Quasi-military and other ground forces

N. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 82. NAVAL FORCES

A. General

B. Organization

- 1. Naval high command
- 2. Naval districts (zones or activities)
- 3. Naval communications network
- 4. Forces afloat
- 5. Other naval organizations

C. Strength and disposition

- 1. Ships
- 2. Personnel

D. Policy and doctrine

- 1. Naval strategic concepts
- 2. Doctrine
- 3. Naval budget and appropriations
- 4. Construction and development programs
- 5. Naval relationships with other countries
- 6. National attitude toward the navy

- E. Personnel
 - 1. Corps and services
 - 2. Rank and rates
 - 3. Procurement
 - 4. Conditions of service
 - 5. Uniforms and insignia
 - F. Reserve and mobilization system
 - 1. Ships
 - 2. Personnel
 - 3. Merchant marine and other auxiliary forces
 - 4. Adequacy of mobilization system
 - G. Training
 - 1. General
 - 2. Facilities
 - 3. Officer
 - 4. Enlisted
 - 5. Shipboard
 - 6. Fleet and force
 - 7. Reserve
 - H. Logistics
 - 1. Procurement
 - 2. New construction, repair and maintenance
 - 3. Centers of supply
 - I. Ship design and characteristics
 - 1. Design of ships
 - 2. Strategic characteristics
 - J. Materiel
 - 1. General
 - 2. Characteristics
 - K. Personalities
 - 1. Biographical sketches
 - 2. Flag and ranking officers
 - L. Comments on principal sources
-
- SECTION 83. AIR FORCES
- A. Strategic significance
 - 1. Air value of the area
 - 2. International position of the air force
 - 3. Role of air force in national politics
 - B. Historical development
 - C. Mission and doctrine
 - 1. Mission
 - D. Organization
 - 1. Position in government and defense structure
 - 2. Air high command
 - 3. Major commands/components
 - 4. Composition of operational commands
 - 5. Territorial organization
 - E. Operational systems of major striking forces
 - F. Personnel
 - 1. Procurement
 - 2. Conditions of service
 - 3. Characteristics
 - 4. Morale factors
 - G. Training
 - 1. General
 - 2. Preparatory
 - 3. Preoperational flying
 - 4. Ground personnel
 - 5. Schools for advanced military
 - 6. Operational
 - 7. Reserve
 - 8. Foreign air programs
 - H. Logistics
 - 1. Supply
 - 2. Maintenance
 - 3. Relationship of requirements to production
 - 4. Appraisal of the logistical system
 - I. Reserve and mobilization
 - 1. Reserve
 - 2. Mobilization
 - J. Air facilities
 - 1. General
 - 2. Historical development
 - 3. Distribution
 - 4. Projected development
 - K. Means of identification
 - 1. Aircraft markings
 - 2. Unit identification
 - 3. Uniforms and insignia
 - 4. Rank
 - 5. Awards and decorations
 - L. Comments on principal sources

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VIII

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

When there is a Naval Air Arm contribution, Section 83 is presented as Part 1—Air Force; Part 2—Naval Air Arm; Part 3—Comments on Principal Sources (covering the entire Section and replacing Subsection L above). Following is the outline for Part 2—Naval Air Arm:

- A. Historical development
- B. Strategic significance
 - 1. General
 - 2. International position of naval aviation
 - 3. National stature of naval aviation
- C. Doctrine
 - 1. Mission
 - 2. Development
 - 3. Strategic concepts
- D. Organization
 - 1. Naval organization
 - 2. Operational commands
- E. Operational procedures
- F. Personnel
 - 1. Procurement
 - 2. Morale
- G. Training
 - 1. General
 - 2. Preoperational flying
 - 3. Ground personnel
 - 4. Schools for advanced military
- 5. Operational
- 6. Reserve
- 7. Foreign air programs
- H. Logistics
 - 1. Supply
 - 2. Maintenance
 - 3. Foreign sources of supply
 - 4. Appraisal of the logistical system
- I. Reserve and mobilization
 - 1. Reserve
 - 2. Mobilization
- J. Air facilities
 - 1. General
 - 2. Distribution
- K. Aircraft carriers
- L. Means of identification
 - 1. Aircraft markings
 - 2. Unit identification
 - 3. Uniforms and insignia
 - 4. Rank
 - 5. Awards and decorations

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Section 80. Introduction**A. General**

Assess the armed forces in general terms, including their relative international position in terms of strength, and state of materiel and training. Continue with a discussion of trends, international commitments, general strategic plans, etc., making the General Subsection a balanced synthesis of the General Subsections of SECTIONS 81, 82, and 83. Where considered significant in terms of resistance potential, indicate current attitudes toward compulsory military service and mobilization in times of national emergency.

B. Structure of armed forces**1. COMPOSITION**

Indicate briefly the components of the armed forces with their correct nomenclature, including pertinent subordinations and any militarized police forces, etc.

2. TOP CONTROL

Explain the overall political and military control of the forces, with a simple chart to appear on the bottom half of the first page. Both chart and text should show in their proper relationships: (a) the Chief of State,

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 3

with his proper military title (Supreme Commander, etc.); (b) any top policy-making body, such as a National Security Council, with its composition and purpose indicated in the text; (c) the Cabinet members or other political echelons through whom the chain of command or administrative control passes; (d) coordinating bodies such as Joint Chiefs of Staff; (e) the highest purely military echelon for control of each component; and (f) on a level at the bottom, the components themselves. Broken lines may be used to show administrative, as distinct from operational, control. In a separate paragraph, if pertinent, state how long the present system has been valid and indicate the nature of the change from any recent previous organization. Indicate any important change in the top control structure to be effected in time of war. If the chart includes a Joint General Staff or other important agency which will not be described in detail under SECTIONS 81, 82, or 83, its composition and functions should also be described in a separate paragraph. Explain briefly the methods of coordinating the armed forces components and resolving differences among them.

C. Size of armed forces

Discuss the relationship of armed forces strength to total population, indicating significant trends in total armed forces strength and in the proportions among the components. Insert a table showing the total personnel strength and that of each component, with appropriate footnotes to account for changes in nomenclature or subordination, for various dates. As a minimum, the following should be included: 1913, World War I peak (if country was a belligerent), a typical year in the 1920's, the prewar normal (usually 1 July 1937), World War II peak, 1 January of each postwar year, quarterly for the past three or four quarters, and the cut-off date.

D. Position of armed forces in the nation

1. LEGAL BASIS

Cite the legal basis (provision of Constitution, basic military law, etc.) for the existence, character, top control, and overall structure of the armed forces. Include dates of pertinent legislation and any significant historical development of the legal status of the military establishment or its components.

2. TRADITIONS

Indicate briefly the warlike, pacifist, militarist, apathetic, or other character of the traditions and proclivities of the nation. Cite past wars (victories and defeats) which have contributed to the present attitude of the people toward war and military or naval affairs. Indicate the prestige, or lack thereof, of the armed forces and their components and the existence of any militarist or warlike section of the population. Mention past and present foreign influences, if pertinent.

3. POLITICAL INFLUENCE

Discuss the political forces or groups within the country which effectively control the armed forces. Indicate whether the country is ruled by a military dictator or a dictatorial minority or whether constitutional guarantees prevent the misuse of military power. Discuss any influence of the military on political affairs. Indicate any factionalism, favoritism, or political intrigue within the military. Indicate the loyalty of the armed forces (officers and enlisted personnel) to the regime and any measures taken to insure such loyalty (political commissars, appointment of trusted commanders). Discuss infiltration of subversive influences.

4. FISCAL CONTROL

Describe in a short paragraph the manner in which funds are allocated to the armed forces and who controls the pursestrings. Give, in tabular form, actual or estimated budgetary figures, broken down by main components, for several recent, wartime, and prewar fiscal years, indicating the proportion of the total budget allotted to military purposes and any concealed items. (Figures should be given in dollars, with footnotes or a separate column indicating the rate or rates of exchange used.) Discuss briefly trends in the budget and its adequacy.

E. Manpower

1. AVAILABLE MANPOWER FOR ARMED FORCES

Give statistics on the total number of males by five-year age groups from 15 to 49 as of the first day of the year of publication or a more recent date if important changes have occurred. Indicate how many of the total in each group are regarded as fit for military service. If pertinent, show the depletion of fit manpower by war casualties. Give the size of the annual class reaching military age and the average number of men actually inducted annually.

2. QUALITY OF MANPOWER

Discuss the strengths and weaknesses of the manpower from the military point of view, including such factors as physique, intelligence, education, amenability to hardship, aptitude for the use and care of modern equipment, response to discipline, attitude toward military service, and general morale and loyalty factors. If pertinent, indicate the composition of the military manpower by race, religion, or other categories and the varying suitability of different elements in the population to military service. Differentiate between the manpower as a whole and that section of it which is drawn upon for the armed forces.

3. CONSCRIPTION

a. **LEGAL BASIS** — State how long compulsory military service has been on the statute books and to what extent it has been and is now universally, equitably, and efficiently enforced. Cite the basic military service law and executive regulations now in effect and include popular acceptance thereof or resistance thereto. Give the total period of military liability and the prescribed period of service for each component of the armed forces or category of personnel. Indicate what proportion of each of the main components of the armed forces is obtained by voluntary recruitment. If pertinent, mention any prospects of future change in the system.

b. **GENERAL SYSTEM** — State what agency or agencies administer the conscription system and how it is organized territorially. Indicate the method of designating age classes (i.e., by year of birth or by year of normal induction). Give the age, time of year, and procedure for each step in the operation of the system (initial registration for military service, initial medical

examination and classification, selection of men for callup, consideration of applications for deferment, allocation to main components, actual callup, actual reporting for duty). If appropriate, indicate what minority groups (political or religious) are discriminated against during selection for callup.

c. **STANDARDS OF FITNESS AND DEFERMENT** — Indicate in general terms the standards of physical fitness applied. List the fitness categories. Cite any actual figures on fitness or acceptance rates which may be available. Indicate the rules applied in granting deferments or exemptions for occupational, educational, or hardship reasons and the number of men affected.

d. **PRESENT STATUS** — Indicate what age class or classes are at present performing compulsory military service and the dates or prospective dates or schedules of callup and discharge of these and adjacent classes. Give the size of each class affected. Estimate the current composition of the armed forces by age classes or age groups.

Section 81. Ground Forces

A. General

In the form of a brief, overall appraisal of the ground forces as a fighting machine, cite several of the most salient points of strength and weakness as to personnel, materiel, organization, and efficiency which will be more fully developed in subsequent Subsections. Give any indications from past development and performance which will provide the necessary historical perspective, and indicate briefly the long-range and short-range trends. Mention significant foreign influences, and relate the whole discussion to the strategic position, problems, and capacities of the country.

B. Administrative organization

1. ARMY HIGH COMMAND

a. **STRUCTURE** — Explain briefly the overall organization of the army, including the main subdivisions of the War Ministry and the chain of command to the territorial headquarters and field forces. Insert one or more charts showing all known or significant high command agencies in their proper relationships; pay careful attention to exact nomenclature. State what changes in the high command structure are contemplated in case of war.

b. **FUNCTIONS** — Describe in some detail the internal organization and functioning of each main bureau and staff division shown in the above charts, using appropriate subheadings.

2. TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION

Describe the division of the country into military districts, regions, corps areas, etc. Explain the functions of such subdivisions (recruitment, local defense, training, replacement, administration, tactical command). List them, showing their headquarters locations and any subareas. Include an outline map showing their boundaries and headquarters (or show them on the appropriate map under Subsection D below and refer to it).

3. ARMS AND SERVICES

Explain the concepts and nomenclature used in dividing army personnel and troop units into branches of service. Do not include "services" which are purely high command agencies. List the arms and services which are represented by actual troop units or by distinctive insignia, giving in parentheses their designations in the language of the country.

C. Tactical organization

1. GENERAL

Describe briefly the overall organization of the army into tactical commands and basic tactical units, indicating any contemplated differences between peace and war.

2. HIGHER HEADQUARTERS

Give the actual organization (peace and war) of the higher tactical echelons above division. For each such echelon explain the nomenclature and state the type of operational mission or administrative function for which it is designed. Indicate what units are usually subordinate to it.

3. STAFF ORGANIZATION

Give available data, with a chart if appropriate, on the organization and functioning of field staffs.

4. COMBAT AND COMBAT SUPPORT UNITS

Describe, under appropriate subheadings and with accompanying charts, the detailed organization, including known or estimated TOE strengths and allotments of weapons and vehicles, of the various types of divisions and smaller independent combat units. Describe the organization, equipment, and capabilities of type units that provide support to combat units such as psychological warfare units. The description of each unit should be carried down to the smallest elements (rifle squad, tank platoon, etc.). Indicate the tactical mission and roles of each unit described. Explain carefully any differences in nomenclature from U.S. usage.

5. SERVICE UNITS

Describe briefly the organization of engineer, signal, supply, and other service units, including one or more charts if needed.

D. Strength and disposition

This Subsection provides a generalized appraisal of the strength and disposition of the major ground forces units as well as a presentation of strength trends over a number of years. For countries which are regularly covered in the ORDER OF BATTLE SUMMARY, state approximately as follows: "Detailed current identifications and locations of units of the (Subject) ground forces are contained in the latest issue of the *Order of Battle Summary of Foreign Ground Forces* published by the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army. Administrative areas and typical major dispositions of the (Subject) ground forces are shown on an appropriate map.

1. STRENGTH

a. **PERSONNEL** — Give an evaluative discussion of personnel strength by major components, branch of service, officers and enlisted men, cadres and conscripts, age classes, auxiliaries, colonials, racial and linguistic elements.

b. **UNITS** — Provide an evaluative discussion of current number of armies, corps, divisions (by type), and individual smaller combat units (by type).

c. **ARMAMENT** — Discuss current holdings and authorized strength in each category of major armament.

d. **TRENDS** — Discuss trends in ground forces strength for recent years; support by selected representative statistics on personnel strength, units, and major weapons (with country of origin in parentheses).

2. DISPOSITION

Describe in general terms the disposition of forces at home and abroad, with strength figures by major area, and indicate any significant concentrations.

E. Strategy and defenses**1. STRATEGIC PROBLEMS AND DOCTRINES**

Without going into a detailed strategic analysis, indicate briefly the strategic military problems of the nation in the light of position, terrain, economic, political, and other pertinent factors. Discuss the manner in which the leaders of the nation, and specifically the military planners, appear to contemplate meeting these problems. Show how the present organization and disposition of forces and the mobilization plans fit in with these strategic problems and plans. Summarize the concepts of "Principles of War" and the established strategic doctrines of the country, including any pertinent reference to military literature, historical background, past campaigns, and foreign influences.

2. PERMANENT FORTIFICATIONS

a. **GENERAL SYSTEM** — Describe the overall plan of permanent fortifications as it fits into the strategic concept. Indicate any lessons from the past, current trends, or future plans.

b. **LAND FORTIFICATIONS** — Describe in detail, with subheadings if necessary, the location, purpose, characteristics, and manning of each frontier or internal fortified area, fortified line, or fortress town. Insert a map if appropriate, using standard or special symbols.

c. **COASTAL DEFENSES** — Describe in detail, with subheadings if necessary, the location, purpose, characteristics, and manning of coastal fortified areas, harbor defenses, minefields, warning systems, and static coastal batteries. Include data on map of land fortifications on the appropriate map in D., or insert a separate map if necessary.

F. Tactics**1. BASIC TACTICAL DOCTRINES**

Discuss the basic tactical doctrines for the ground arms, such as attack, defense, reconnaissance, withdrawal, artillery support, use of cavalry and tanks, use of field fortifications and obstacles, and close combat. Point out any differences in concept or emphasis from U.S. doctrine. Cite the manuals in which such doctrines are formulated, with brief quotations if pertinent. Explain the tactics and techniques down to an appropriate level (depending on the size of the army). Discuss current trends in tactical doctrine and technique.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VIII

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**3. CONSCRIPTION**

a. **LEGAL BASIS** — State how long compulsory military service has been on the statute books and to what extent it has been and is now universally, equitably, and efficiently enforced. Cite the basic military service law and executory regulations now in effect and include popular acceptance thereof or resistance thereto. Give the total period of military liability and the prescribed period of service for each component of the armed forces or category of personnel. Indicate what proportion of each of the main components of the armed forces is obtained by voluntary recruitment. If pertinent, mention any prospects of future change in the system.

b. **GENERAL SYSTEM** — State what agency or agencies administer the conscription system and how it is organized territorially. Indicate the method of designating age classes (i.e., by year of birth or by year of normal induction). Give the age, time of year, and procedure for each step in the operation of the system (initial registration for military service, initial medical

examination and classification, selection of men for callup, consideration of applications for deferment, allocation to main components, actual callup, actual reporting for duty). If appropriate, indicate what minority groups (political or religious) are discriminated against during selection for callup.

c. **STANDARDS OF FITNESS AND DEFERMENT** — Indicate in general terms the standards of physical fitness applied. List the fitness categories. Cite any actual figures on fitness or acceptance rates which may be available. Indicate the rules applied in granting deferments or exemptions for occupational, educational, or hardship reasons and the number of men affected.

d. **PRESENT STATUS** — Indicate what age class or classes are at present performing compulsory military service and the dates or prospective dates or schedules of callup and discharge of these and adjacent classes. Give the size of each class affected. Estimate the current composition of the armed forces by age classes or age groups.

Section 81. Ground Forces**A. General**

In the form of a brief, overall appraisal of the ground forces as a fighting machine, cite several of the most salient points of strength and weakness as to personnel, materiel, organization, and efficiency which will be more fully developed in subsequent Subsections. Give any indications from past development and performance which will provide the necessary historical perspective, and indicate briefly the long-range and short-range trends. Mention significant foreign influences, and relate the whole discussion to the strategic position, problems, and capacities of the country.

B. Administrative organization**1. ARMY HIGH COMMAND**

a. **STRUCTURE** — Explain briefly the overall organization of the army, including the main subdivisions of the War Ministry and the chain of command to the territorial headquarters and field forces. Insert one or more charts showing all known or significant high command agencies in their proper relationships; pay careful attention to exact nomenclature. State what changes in the high command structure are contemplated in case of war.

b. **FUNCTIONS** — Describe in some detail the internal organization and functioning of each main bureau and staff division shown in the above charts, using appropriate subheadings.

2. TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION

Describe the division of the country into military districts, regions, corps areas, etc. Explain the functions of such subdivisions (recruitment, local defense, training, replacement, administration, tactical command). List them, showing their headquarters locations and any subareas. Include an outline map showing their boundaries and headquarters (or show them on the Order of Battle map under Subsection D below and refer to it).

3. ARMS AND SERVICES

Explain the concepts and nomenclature used in dividing army personnel and troop units into branches of service. Do not include "services" which are purely high command agencies. List the arms and services which are represented by actual troop units or by distinctive insignia, giving in parentheses their designations in the language of the country.

C. Tactical organization**1. GENERAL**

Describe briefly the overall organization of the army into tactical commands and basic tactical units, indicating any contemplated differences between peace and war.

2. HIGHER HEADQUARTERS

Give the actual organization (peace and war) of the higher tactical echelons above division. For each such echelon explain the nomenclature and state the type of operational mission or administrative function for which it is designed. Indicate what units are usually subordinate to it.

3. STAFF ORGANIZATION

Give available data, with a chart if appropriate, on the organization and functioning of field staffs.

4. COMBAT UNITS

Describe, under appropriate subheadings and with accompanying charts, the detailed organization, including known or estimated T/O strengths and allotments of weapons and vehicles, of the various types of divisions and smaller independent combat units. The description of each unit should be carried down to the smallest elements (rifle squad, tank platoon, etc.). Indicate the tactical mission and roles of each unit described. Explain carefully any differences in nomenclature from U.S. usage.

5. SERVICE UNITS

Describe briefly the organization of engineer, signal, supply, and other service units, including one or more charts if needed.

D. Order of battle

For countries which are regularly covered in the *Order of Battle Summary*, state approximately as follows: "For detailed identifications and locations of units of the (Subject) ground forces, see the latest issues of the quarterly *Order of Battle Summary, Foreign Ground Forces*, published by the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, Headquarters, Department of the Army. Current major dispositions as of (cut-off date) are shown on the map(s) in FIGURE(s) 81-."

1. STRENGTH

a. **PERSONNEL** — Give any available statistics or estimates breaking down the total personnel strength of the ground forces functionally (major components, branches of service, officers and enlisted men, cadres and conscripts, age classes, auxiliaries, colonials, racial or linguistic elements). Figures should be current as of the cut-off date.

b. **UNITS** — Give in tabular form the current number of armies, corps, divisions (by type), and independent smaller combat units (by type).

c. **ARMAMENT** — Give in tabular form estimates of the total number of each type of tank, artillery piece, and mortar prescribed under Tables of Equipment and, in a parallel column, the total number in possession of

the country. For each type, indicate in parentheses the country of origin.

2. DISPOSITIONS

Describe briefly the general disposition of forces at home and abroad, with strength figures by major area, and indicate any significant concentrations.

E. Strategy and defenses**1. STRATEGIC PROBLEMS AND DOCTRINES**

Without going into a detailed strategic analysis, indicate briefly the strategic military problems of the nation in the light of position, terrain, economic, political, and other pertinent factors. Discuss the manner in which the leaders of the nation, and specifically the military planners, appear to contemplate meeting these problems. Show how the present organization and disposition of forces and the mobilization plans fit in with these strategic problems and plans. Summarize the concepts of "Principles of War" and the established strategic doctrines of the country, including any pertinent reference to military literature, historical background, past campaigns, and foreign influences.

2. PERMANENT FORTIFICATIONS

a. **GENERAL SYSTEM** — Describe the overall plan of permanent fortifications as it fits into the strategic concept. Indicate any lessons from the past, current trends, or future plans.

b. **LAND FORTIFICATIONS** — Describe in detail, with subheadings if necessary, the location, purpose, characteristics, and manning of each frontier or internal fortified area, fortified line, or fortress town. Insert a map if appropriate, using standard of special symbols.

c. **COASTAL DEFENSES** — Describe in detail, with subheadings if necessary, the location, purpose, characteristics, and manning of coastal fortified areas, harbor defenses, minefields, warning systems, and static coastal batteries. Include data on map of land fortifications, or insert a separate map if necessary.

F. Tactics**1. BASIC TACTICAL DOCTRINES**

Discuss the basic tactical doctrines for the ground arms, such as attack, defense, reconnaissance, withdrawal, artillery support, use of cavalry and tanks, use of field fortifications and obstacles, and close combat. Point out any differences in concept or emphasis from U.S. doctrine. Cite the manuals in which such doctrines are formulated, with brief quotations if pertinent. Explain the tactics and technique down to an appropriate level (depending on the size of the army). Discuss current trends in tactical doctrine and technique.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VIII

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**3. CONSCRIPTION**

a. **LEGAL BASIS** — State how long compulsory military service has been on the statute books and to what extent it has been and is now universally, equitably, and efficiently enforced. Cite the basic military service law and executive regulations now in effect and include popular acceptance thereof or resistance thereto. Give the total period of military liability and the prescribed period of service for each component of the armed forces or category of personnel. Indicate what proportion of each of the main components of the armed forces is obtained by voluntary recruitment. If pertinent, mention any prospects of future change in the system.

b. **GENERAL SYSTEM** — State what agency or agencies administer the conscription system and how it is organized territorially. Indicate the method of designating age classes (i.e., by year of birth or by year of normal induction). Give the age, time of year, and procedure for each step in the operation of the system (initial registration for military service, initial medical

examination and classification, selection of men for callup, consideration of applications for deferment, allocation to main components, actual callup, actual reporting for duty). If appropriate, indicate what minority groups (political or religious) are discriminated against during selection for callup.

c. **STANDARDS OF FITNESS AND DEFERMENT** — Indicate in general terms the standards of physical fitness applied. List the fitness categories. Cite any actual figures on fitness or acceptance rates which may be available. Indicate the rules applied in granting deferments or exemptions for occupational, educational, or hardship reasons and the number of men affected.

d. **PRESENT STATUS** — Indicate what age class or classes are at present performing compulsory military service and the dates or prospective dates or schedules of callup and discharge of these and adjacent classes. Give the size of each class affected. Estimate the current composition of the armed forces by age classes or age groups.

Section 81. Ground Forces**A. General**

In the form of a brief, overall appraisal of the ground forces as a fighting machine, cite several of the most salient points of strength and weakness as to personnel, materiel, organization, and efficiency which will be more fully developed in subsequent Subsections. Give any indications from past development and performance which will provide the necessary historical perspective, and indicate briefly the long-range and short-range trends. Mention significant foreign influences, and relate the whole discussion to the strategic position, problems, and capacities of the country.

B. Administrative organization**1. ARMY HIGH COMMAND**

a. **STRUCTURE** — Explain briefly the overall organization of the army, including the main subdivisions of the War Ministry and the chain of command to the territorial headquarters and field forces. Insert one or more charts showing all known or significant high command agencies in their proper relationships; pay careful attention to exact nomenclature. State what changes in the high command structure are contemplated in case of war.

b. **FUNCTIONS** — Describe in some detail the internal organization and functioning of each main bureau and staff division shown in the above charts, using appropriate subheadings.

2. TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION

Describe the division of the country into military districts, regions, corps areas, etc. Explain the functions of such subdivisions (recruitment, local defense, training, replacement, administration, tactical command). List them, showing their headquarters locations and any subareas. Include an outline map showing their boundaries and headquarters (or show them on the Order of Battle map under Subsection D below and refer to it).

3. ARMS AND SERVICES

Explain the concepts and nomenclature used in dividing army personnel and troop units into branches of service. Do not include "services" which are purely high command agencies. List the arms and services which are represented by actual troop units or by distinctive insignia, giving in parentheses their designations in the language of the country.

C. Tactical organization**1. GENERAL**

Describe briefly the overall organization of the army into tactical commands and basic tactical units, indicating any contemplated differences between peace and war.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

2. HIGHER HEADQUARTERS

Give the actual organization (peace and war) of the higher tactical echelons above division. For each such echelon explain the nomenclature and state the type of operational mission or administrative function for which it is designed. Indicate what units are usually subordinate to it.

3. STAFF ORGANIZATION

Give available data, with a chart if appropriate, on the organization and functioning of field staffs.

4. COMBAT UNITS

Describe, under appropriate subheadings and with accompanying charts, the detailed organization, including known or estimated T/O strengths and allotments of weapons and vehicles, of the various types of divisions and smaller independent combat units. The description of each unit should be carried down to the smallest elements (rifle squad, tank platoon, etc.). Indicate the tactical mission and roles of each unit described. Explain carefully any differences in nomenclature from U.S. usage.

5. SERVICE UNITS

Describe briefly the organization of engineer, signal, supply, and other service units, including one or more charts if needed.

D. Order of battle**1. STRENGTH**

a. **PERSONNEL** — Give any available statistics or estimates breaking down the total personnel strength of the ground forces functionally (major components, branches of service, officers and enlisted men, cadres and conscripts, age classes, auxiliaries, colonials, racial or linguistic elements). Figures should be current as of the cut-off date.

b. **UNITS** — Give in tabular form the current number of armies, corps, divisions (by type), and independent smaller combat units (by type).

c. **ARMAMENT** — Give in tabular form estimates of the total number of each type of tank, artillery piece, and mortar proscribed under Tables of Equipment and, in a parallel column, the total number in possession of the country. For each type, indicate in parentheses the country of origin.

2. DISPOSITIONS

a. **GENERAL** — Describe briefly the general disposition of forces at home and abroad, with strength figures by major area, and indicate any significant concentrations.

b. **DETAILED** — For countries which are regularly covered in the Order of Battle Summary, state approximately as follows: "For detailed identifications and

locations of units of the Blank ground forces see the latest issues of the quarterly Order of Battle Summary of Foreign Ground Forces, published by the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, Department of the Army. Current major dispositions as of (cut-off date) are shown on the map(s) in FIGURE(S) 81-." For all other countries, give a complete Order of Battle.

E. Strategy and defenses**1. STRATEGIC PROBLEMS AND DOCTRINES**

Without going into a detailed strategic analysis, indicate briefly the strategic military problems of the nation in the light of position, terrain, economic, political, and other pertinent factors. Discuss the manner in which the leaders of the nation, and specifically the military planners, appear to contemplate meeting these problems. Show how the present organization and disposition of forces and the mobilization plans fit in with these strategic problems and plans. Summarize the concepts of "Principles of War" and the established strategic doctrines of the country, including any pertinent reference to military literature, historical background, past campaigns, and foreign influences.

2. PERMANENT FORTIFICATIONS

a. **GENERAL SYSTEM** — Describe the overall plan of permanent fortifications as it fits into the strategic concept. Indicate any lessons from the past, current trends, or future plans.

b. **LAND FORTIFICATIONS** — Describe in detail, with subheadings if necessary, the location, purpose, characteristics, and manning of each frontier or internal fortified area, fortified line, or fortress town. Insert a map if appropriate, using standard of special symbols.

c. **COASTAL DEFENSES** — Describe in detail, with subheadings if necessary, the location, purpose, characteristics, and manning of coastal fortified areas, harbor defenses, minefields, warning systems, and static coastal batteries. Include data on map of land fortifications, or insert a separate map if necessary.

F. Tactics**1. BASIC TACTICAL DOCTRINES**

Discuss the basic tactical doctrines for the ground arms, such as attack, defense, reconnaissance, withdrawal, artillery support, use of cavalry and tanks, use of field fortifications and obstacles, and close combat. Point out any differences in concept or emphasis from U.S. doctrine. Cite the manuals in which such doctrines are formulated, with brief quotations if pertinent. Explain the tactics and technique down to an appropriate level (depending on the size of the army). Discuss current trends in tactical doctrine and technique.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VIII

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**2. SPECIAL OPERATIONS**

Discuss tactical doctrines for special operations such as night fighting, street fighting, winter and arctic warfare, mountain warfare, jungle warfare, desert operations, airborne operations, amphibious operations, and infiltration and partisan methods. Relate the discussion to the existing or contemplated special forms of tactical organization.

G. Personnel**1. RANKS**

Describe the rank structure of the army, indicating any differences from United States practice in the nomenclature, status, and functions of the various general officer, officer, and enlisted ranks. Distinguish between any noncommissioned ranks held by conscripts and those held by career or long-service personnel. Explain any special categories such as warrant officers or military "officials." Indicate the use, if any, of alternate designations of rank for personnel in various branches of service ("gunners" for artillery privates, etc.). Insert a table showing for each rank, starting with the highest, the designation in the language of the country, the literal translation, and the nearest U.S. equivalent.

2. PAY

Describe briefly the system of pay and allowances for the different categories of military personnel, pointing out the differences from U.S. standards both as to the general level (in light of living costs) and as to relative rates for the upper and lower ranks. Insert a fourth column in the table of ranks (referred to above) giving the basic annual rate of pay in dollars, with a footnote to indicate the rate of exchange used.

3. PROCUREMENT AND TERMS OF SERVICE

Describe, under suitable subheadings, the methods of procurement and the terms of service for officers (active and reserve), noncommissioned officers, privates, and any other categories. For privates, refer to the conscription system described in SECTION 80, E, 3, and describe the additional procedures for voluntary recruitment and reenlistment in the army. For each category, indicate the machinery in the high command and throughout the army for control of personnel (assignment, transfer, efficiency reports, promotion, leave and furlough, hospitalization, discharge).

4. QUALITY FACTORS

Without unduly duplicating the general discussion of national manpower as a whole contained in SECTION 80, E, 2, describe the effectiveness of personnel actually serving in the ground forces, emphasizing points of strength and weakness. Include a discussion of morale, discipline, esprit de corps, any traditional rivalries between units or ethnic groups, etc. Indicate specifically

the quality of military leadership from the highest to the lowest level.

H. Reserve and mobilization system**1. RESERVE SYSTEM**

Give the categories and exact nomenclature of all reserve organizations and reserve groupings, with the functions of each. Explain the system of classification and record-keeping for reserve personnel (officer and enlisted) and the manner in which they are recalled to service for refresher training. Estimate the total number of trained reserves by age groups and other categories and the total additional number of untrained reserves.

2. MOBILIZATION SYSTEM

Describe the system for callup of reserves, readying of existing units for combat, and activation of new units under general mobilization. Indicate what will be the limiting factors in mobilization for the foreseeable future, such as trained personnel, cadres, or reserves of arms and equipment.

3. MOBILIZATION POTENTIAL

In light of the discussion under Subsections 1 and 2 above, estimate the actual mobilization potential of the ground forces for M plus 30, M plus 180, and other appropriate periods, showing in parallel columns the number of personnel and of divisions and other major units for each such period.

I. Training**1. GENERAL**

Characterize the quality and effectiveness of the overall training system, emphasizing its strengths and weaknesses and current trends. Indicate the influence and effectiveness of any foreign military missions.

2. PREINDUCTION

Describe the system of preinduction training or military education, including any government-sponsored or private organizations for encouraging youths to take an interest in military affairs and any program of physical conditioning in the schools under army sponsorship. Indicate trends.

3. INDIVIDUAL

Describe the schedules and methods for basic, advanced, and specialized individual training of enlisted personnel in the principal branches. Describe the organization and functioning of training units, training centers, or similar installations. Explain briefly the replacement training system in time of war. In separate paragraphs, describe the training schedules and methods for NCO and officer candidates and the schooling given officers as their careers progress. Indicate any practice of sending military students abroad.

4. UNIT, COMBINED, AND MANEUVERS

Describe the methods of unit training in the various branches, the methods of combined training (infantry-artillery or other combat teams), and the schedule, scope, and character of maneuvers.

5. RESERVE

Indicate the schedule and character of refresher training for reservists. Describe the training system for reserve officers (ROTC type, etc.).

6. SCHOOLS AND INSTALLATIONS

a. **SYSTEM** — Describe the general plan, control, and efficiency of the army school system and of any other training installations.

b. **LOCATION LIST** — List all army schools and other training installations, showing the exact name (English translation followed by vernacular designation in parentheses), location, character, capacity, etc., of each. The list should be arranged according to level.

J. Logistics**1. CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIEL**

Indicate the manner in which equipment and supplies are grouped into classes for logistic purposes.

2. PROCUREMENT

Describe the machinery for the planning and control of procurement of the various classes of materiel, including design, placement of orders, acceptance, and testing. Show the role played by any other government agencies (Ministry of Supply, etc.) and indicate to what extent equipment is produced domestically by private industry or government arsenals and to what extent it is imported.

3. PEACETIME STORAGE AND ISSUE

a. **SYSTEM** — Explain the system of storage and issue for various classes of materiel in the zone of the interior.

b. **INSTALLATIONS** — List all known depots and other storage installations for materiel, giving pertinent facts regarding each. Insert a map if warranted.

4. WAR SUPPLY AND MOVEMENT

Explain the machinery for requisition and supply of various classes of materiel in time of war, using charts if necessary. Characterize the efficiency of the supply system. Give any available data on unit movement requirements and unit resupply requirements under varying conditions.

5. MAINTENANCE

Describe the system for maintenance and repair of equipment in the field in peace and in war. Characterize the efficiency.

6. EVACUATION

Explain briefly the system for evacuation of equipment and of personnel, including the handling of captured materiel and of prisoners of war.

K. Materiel**1. ORDNANCE**

For each category of ordnance equipment, arranged under subheadings appropriate to the country, include both a discussion and a table of characteristics. The discussion should in each case describe the general situation of the army with regard to the quality and quantity of the category of materiel in question; review the indications of the presence, recent acquisition, or contemplated development or purchase of various specific items; evaluate each of the more important items believed to be on hand; and indicate the probable future trend. The table of characteristics should be so designed as to provide, in compact form, the most pertinent comparative data for judging the effectiveness of each item listed. (The table of characteristics may be omitted and any pertinent data incorporated in the text if the subject or the amount of material available does not lend itself to tabular presentation.)

2. SIGNAL

a. **GENERAL** — Characterize the general situation of the army with regard to quality and quantity of signal equipment.

b. **ET CETERA** — For each category of signal equipment, arranged under subheadings appropriate to the country, give a discussion and, if appropriate, a table of characteristics as indicated under Ordnance above.

3. QUARTERMASTER

a. **UNIFORMS** — Describe briefly the principal types of uniforms as to general appearance, color, material, manner of wearing, headdress, footgear, etc. Include illustrations.

b. **INSIGNIA** — Describe briefly the principal insignia of rank, branch of service, and specialty. Illustrate.

c. **DECORATIONS** — List the principal decorations, indicating the method of awarding them and the manner of wearing. Include illustrations if appropriate.

d. **INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT** — Describe briefly the principal types of individual equipment other than uniforms and insignia.

e. **ORGANIZATIONAL EQUIPMENT** — Describe briefly other types of quartermaster equipment, arranged under appropriate subheadings.

4. ENGINEER

a. **GENERAL** — Characterize the general situation of the army with regard to quality and quantity of engineer materiel.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VIII

b. *ET CETERA* — For each major category of engineer equipment, arranged under subheadings appropriate to the country, give a discussion and, if appropriate, a table of characteristics as indicated under Ordnance above.

5. CHEMICAL

a. *GENERAL* — Characterize the general situation of the army with regard to quality and quantity of chemical materiel.

b. *ET CETERA* — For each major category of chemical materiel, arranged under subheadings appropriate to the country, give a discussion and, if appropriate, a table of characteristics as indicated under Ordnance above.

6. MEDICAL

Characterize the general situation of the army with regard to quality and quantity of medical equipment, facilities, and supplies. Using appropriate subheadings, describe the principal specific categories or items. Emphasize aspects having a bearing on the combat effectiveness of the army under varying conditions.

L. Personalities

1. BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES

Give brief sketches of the outstanding personalities in the army and other ground force organizations, each one to include full name, date of birth, rank, present position, past career, and special aptitudes, attitudes, or traits of character.

2. LIST OF PERSONALITIES

List all important military personalities (including those covered under 1 above), in alphabetical order, for each of the higher ranks, giving for each individual the full name (with surname in capital letters), age, rank, and present position.

M. Quasi-military and other ground forces

Describe, under suitable subheadings, all ground-force organizations other than the army which have a military or quasi-military mission connected with national, local, internal, frontier, or colonial security. For each such organization indicate its full name, character, mission, top control, high command, relationship with the army in peace and war, administrative or other subdivisions, source and terms of service of personnel, and general disposition. Also include a brief discussion or characterization of its armament, mobility, training, tactics, and logistics.

N. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 82. Naval Forces**A. General**

Briefly present an appraisal of the naval forces and their combat potential, emphasizing the salient points of strength and weakness as to organization, personnel, materiel, and policy which will be more fully detailed in subsequent Subsections. Include features of past development and historical background only as they relate to, or indicate trends in, policy. Comment briefly on ship and personnel strength for significant dates, as appropriate. Mention foreign influence including that of foreign navies on organization, strategy, and other matters as appropriate. Discuss and correlate the naval problems of the country with its strategic position, economic status, political conditions, etc.

B. Organization

1. NAVAL HIGH COMMAND

a. *STRUCTURE* — Indicate the position and relationship of the navy with the national defense establishment, making appropriate reference to Subsection 80, A. State briefly the overall command and administration of the navy, including the main subdivisions of the Navy Department, or Admiralty, and the chain of command to naval shore establishments and forces afloat. Insert one or more organization chart(s) depicting the proper position of the naval bureaus, agencies, and other authorities. Exact nomenclature is desired on diagrams with proper explanation in terms of U.S. equivalents (when possible) in the text.

PAGE 9

b. FUNCTIONS — Describe as necessary and in detail the more important departmental and staff components of the naval establishment.

2. NAVAL DISTRICTS (ZONES OR ACTIVITIES)

Locate the limits, and describe the command and administration of naval areas, or activities. Emphasize points of relationship with command, administrative, technical, and financial authorities in the Navy Department, and, if applicable, with other service or civilian authorities.

3. NAVAL COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

Describe the naval communications organization and show naval communications facilities on map or chart. Discuss briefly the dependence on, or use by the navy of, communications facilities not controlled by the navy.

4. FORCES AFLOAT

Describe the tactical and administrative organization of the forces afloat to include shipboard organization. Discuss relationship with naval headquarters, other commands, and shore support activities.

5. OTHER NAVAL ORGANIZATIONS

Describe other naval or quasi-naval organizations not covered elsewhere such as coast artillery, coast watchers, coast guard, naval infantry, marine corps, naval defense corps, and amphibious organizations. Show the relationship with naval authorities or activities. If such organizations are not under naval jurisdiction, or if they are more properly included in other NIS Sections, make appropriate reference. Subheadings (5, a, b, c, etc.) may be added according to requirements.

C. Strength and disposition

1. SHIPS

Describe briefly the current dispositions of ships citing reasons therefor; indicate the proportion of active ships to those laid up, or in reserve. Augment the general remarks by a tabular summary of names, types, and status of combatant and auxiliary naval vessels.

2. PERSONNEL

Describe the general disposition of naval personnel showing the proportion ashore and afloat. When possible augment by tabular summary with a breakdown of strength by rank and rate.

D. Policy and doctrine

1. NAVAL STRATEGIC CONCEPTS

Discuss the basic political, economic, and military factors which influence naval thinking and strategic concepts. Examine and present the problems confronting the naval staff and administrative authorities

in the execution of naval plans and policy. Indicate the capabilities of the navy to accomplish the mission and objectives with available forces, and bring out any other pertinent factors which relate to the subject.

2. DOCTRINE

Summarize the established naval doctrine of the country with reference as necessary to historical background, influence of foreign elements, past war experience, etc.

3. NAVAL BUDGET AND APPROPRIATIONS

Comment on the adequacy of the navy appropriations to maintain, operate, train, and develop the navy.

4. CONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS

Discuss the naval building program and modernization of naval ships with pertinent remarks concerning the estimated dates of completion of such programs. Cite any economic, fiscal, or political factors which affect the program, especially those which might cause abandonment or suspension of construction. Describe generally developments of naval facilities, and equipment. Research and other activities should be included only to the extent that they do not encroach on CHAPTER VII.

5. NAVAL RELATIONSHIPS WITH OTHER COUNTRIES

Discuss naval alliances, agreements, and other factors affecting international naval relationships, particularly emphasizing the influence of such relationships on policy and planning. Discuss fear of or hostility to other national navies with the effect on naval planning.

6. NATIONAL ATTITUDE TOWARD THE NAVY

Describe the national attitude toward the navy, particularly by organized political parties or groups, and indicate, if appropriate, the extent of influence that the navy has with the current regime.

E. Personnel

1. CORPS AND SERVICES

Explain the concepts and nomenclature used in dividing naval personnel into branches, with the responsibilities, duties, and limitations of authority of each branch.

2. RANK AND RATES

Explain the rank and rate structure, and show the nearest equivalent in the U.S. Navy, with appropriate comments of differences that exist. Discuss the command or administrative authority of each rank, and describe any limits of rank of various branches (Example: In the Dutch navy the highest rank of medical officers is captain).

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VIII

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**3. PROCUREMENT**

Describe in summary form the procurement of officer, volunteer, and conscript personnel. Give qualifications required for officer candidates. If specialist personnel are obtained by special arrangements, so note, or describe.

4. CONDITIONS OF SERVICE

a. **OFFICERS** — Describe the conditions of service of officers, including promotion and retirement systems. Generally indicate whether service conditions affect morale, lower standards, etc.

b. **ENLISTED** — Describe the conditions of service of enlisted personnel (volunteer or career), including advancement in rate, and pension plans, and indicate whether the service conditions are conducive to good morale.

c. **CONSCRIPT** — Describe the conditions of service of enlisted personnel (conscript).

5. UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA

Present, preferably by illustrations, the uniforms and insignia of officers and enlisted personnel, with further descriptions in the text if required.

F. Reserve and mobilization system**1. SHIPS**

Discuss the recommissioning of ships, inactive or reserve for combat or other war duties with appropriate remarks concerning material condition and other factors which will affect the rate of activation.

2. PERSONNEL

Discuss the naval reserve organization, and the system and schedule of mobilization of reserve and auxiliary personnel. Estimate the total number of reserves by age groups, with appropriate remarks on the effectiveness of the personnel.

3. MERCHANT MARINE AND OTHER AUXILIARY FORCES

Summarize augmentation of the navy in war by the merchant marine, fishing industry, and other existing marine activities with reference to other NIS Sections as appropriate.

4. ADEQUACY OF MOBILIZATION SYSTEM

Comment on the adequacy of effectiveness of the mobilization system.

G. Training**1. GENERAL**

Discuss the quality and effectiveness of the overall training system of officers and men, emphasizing the strength or weakness of training procedures in theory

and practice. Indicate the influence of foreign naval missions on training.

2. FACILITIES

List and locate, preferably in tabular form, all establishments devoted to training of naval personnel, together with a brief description of the curriculum.

3. OFFICER

a. **BASIC** — Describe the basic training of officers.

b. **ADVANCED** — Describe the advanced training of officers.

c. **SPECIALIST** — Describe the specialist training of officers.

4. ENLISTED

a. **BASIC** — Describe the basic indoctrination of enlisted men.

b. **SPECIALIST** — Describe the specialist training of enlisted men.

5. SHIPBOARD

Discuss practical and theoretical training on shipboard (except when a ship is moored school ship utilized for space accommodation).

6. FLEET AND FORCE

Give the scope and schedule of fleet and force training, together with pertinent observations on effectiveness.

7. RESERVE

Discuss the adequacy, extent, and methods employed in training reserve personnel.

H. Logistics**1. PROCUREMENT**

Describe the system of procurement and supply of naval materiel. Show the role played by joint defense activities and other government agencies (Ministry of Supply, etc.) Indicate the dependence on foreign sources for weapons and other materiel, and mention the country of origin of such imports.

2. NEW CONSTRUCTION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE

Describe the policy in effect for the construction of naval vessels, and for their repair and maintenance noting the dependence on foreign yards, if applicable. Also show the division of work between naval yards and private yards with remarks concerning efficiency and capabilities. Make reference as applicable to other Sections of the NIS (Shipbuilding, etc.).

3. CENTERS OF SUPPLY

List all known depots and other storage installations for materiel, giving pertinent facts regarding each. Insert a map if warranted.

I. Ship design and characteristics**1. DESIGN OF SHIPS**

Discuss naval ship design in relationship to strategic and tactical requirements. Make appropriate comments regarding adequacy or inadequacy of design and construction for operations or employment in certain areas (North Atlantic, Arctic, Tropical, etc.).

2. STRATEGIC CHARACTERISTICS

Present in tabular form the strategic characteristics of both combat and auxiliary vessels.

J. Materiel**1. GENERAL**

Discuss service materiel qualitatively, emphasizing the important characteristics of ordnance, torpedoes, electronics, etc., and explain abbreviations and/or symbols that are not self-explanatory in the tabular summaries. Show dependence on foreign sources for procurement of materiel or components when applicable. Include any aspects which might affect naval operations. Refer to CHAPTER VII for developmental programs of materiel.

2. CHARACTERISTICS

a. GUNS AND AMMUNITION — Tabular summary of characteristics of guns and ammunition.

b. TORPEDOES — Tabular summary of characteristics of torpedoes.

c. MINES — Tabular summary of characteristics of mines.

d. ANTISUBMARINE WEAPONS — Tabular summary of characteristics of ASW weapons.

e. ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT — Tabular summary of characteristics of electronic equipment.

f. COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT — Tabular summary of characteristics of communication equipment.

K. Personalities**1. BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES**

Biographical data on selected flag officers or senior officers of importance.

2. FLAG AND RANKING OFFICERS

List of all flag and senior officers of importance with command at time of preparation.

L. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 83. Air Forces

(When there is a Naval Air Arm contribution, Section 83 is presented as Part 1—Air Force; Part 2—Naval Air Arm; and Part 3—Comments on Principal Sources, which covers the entire Section and replaces Subsection L.)

A. Strategic significance**1. AIR VALUE OF THE AREA**

Assess the significance of the area in terms of those relatively permanent factors that affect its ability to support air operations. Among such relatively permanent factors, consider the following: strategic location, air facilities in being, manpower, technological development, logistic resources (to include transportation, aircraft industry, petroleum, ports), and political stability. Relevant factors should be noted and briefly characterized rather than described in detail.

2. INTERNATIONAL POSITION OF THE AIR FORCE

a. INFLUENCE OR DEPENDENCE ON OTHER AIR FORCES — Note briefly any influence or dependence on other air forces by the air force of the area; point out any major foreign influence that has affected the air force and may still be present.

b. INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS — Cite those international agreements or international organizations to which the area may be a party that affect its employment of air power and note briefly its obligations in each case.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VIII

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

c. **INTERNATIONAL ROLE OF THE AIR FORCE** — Evaluate briefly the role played by the air force in its general geographic region and/or on the world scene, noting its relative position vis-a-vis other air forces as appropriate. This evaluation should be made from a historical point of view, pointing up the significance of the air force in its region and/or in the world during the last five years.

3. ROLE OF AIR FORCE IN NATIONAL POLITICS

Comment briefly on the domestic position of the air force in the area, particularly on its influence or dependence on domestic political developments. Mention any significant subversive influences.

B. Historical development

Narrate the history of the air force, relating it to the growth of the national air power. Describe the origin and development of the air force, giving data on personnel and aircraft strengths at selected intervals. Include a discussion of the importance of military aircraft and weapons development. Describe trends of governmental appropriations and favor, noting particularly the relationship of the air force to other armed services. Assess the air force's role in military history in general and evaluate its actual performance and accomplishments in combat (e.g., World War II). Make reference to important historical events or figures that shaped the growth of the air force and show, if pertinent, how original or significant contributions made by the country to general aeronautics have influenced the development of its air force. This Section should present an integrated historical analysis of the air force and should stress those factors that are most essential to an understanding of its contemporary position and role.

C. Mission and doctrine

1. MISSION

State the mission of the air force as conceived by the nation.

2. DEVELOPMENT OF DOCTRINE

Discuss the basic political, economic, geographic and military factors which influenced the development of concepts for the military strategy involved in the employment of air forces. Point out the principal sources of the major ideas reflected in the doctrine of the air force and note the degree of acceptance of the doctrine by the other military services and the national government, particularly in the last five years.

3. DOCTRINE OF EMPLOYMENT

a. **TACTICAL** — Describe the official doctrine pertaining to the employment of aircraft and equipment in independent operations in support of ground and naval forces.

b. **STRATEGIC** — Describe the official doctrine pertaining to the employment of aircraft and equipment in the accomplishment of the strategic mission.

c. **AIR DEFENSE** — Describe the official doctrine pertaining to the employment of the elements of the air defense system (AC&W, aircraft, ground to air weapons) in the accomplishment of the air defense mission.

D. Organization

1. POSITION IN GOVERNMENT AND DEFENSE STRUCTURE

Describe the position of the air force within the government, noting its place within the appropriate ministry and its relationship to the other military services. Mention any provisions for top-level interservice coordination. Outline the top-level command channel, indicating any differences between wartime and peacetime command lines; comment on military-civilian relationships. Include organization charts.

2. AIR HIGH COMMAND

a. **GENERAL** — Describe briefly the organizational concepts underlying the organization of the air force, such as clear separation between operational and administrative functions, and/or utilization of the command and staff system, explaining carefully the basic administrative terms employed by the air force (e.g., air staff, operational control). Comment on the relative stability or instability of the air force organization.

b. **TOP-LEVEL ORGANIZATION** — Describe, illustrating with organization charts, the top-level organization of the air force, distinguishing among commands, services, and staff organizations where feasible. Under an appropriate subheading, describe in detail the functions and responsibilities of the headquarters staff organization or its equivalent. In all cases use exact nomenclature; where English equivalents are used, give the foreign term in parentheses the first time reference is made.

3. MAJOR COMMANDS/COMPONENTS

Describe the functions, responsibilities, and organizational structure (both headquarters and field) of each of the principal commands and services of the air force. These should include such organizations as the tactical air command, strategic air command, air defense command, anti-aircraft command, and air transport command, training command, and supply services. These commands and services should be described under separate subheadings and the text should be supplemented by organizational charts.

4. COMPOSITION OF OPERATIONAL COMMANDS

Describe in detail the structure and composition of all operational echelons, such as: air force - wing - group - squadron. Include summarized tables of organization in narrative or chart form as appropriate.

5. TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION

Describe the geographical zones, such as area commands or air regions, into which the country is divided for air force administrative and operational purposes and list their headquarters locations. Explain the functions of these zones (e.g., recruitment, air defense, training). Provide an outline map unless the boundaries coincide with major political subdivisions.

E. Operational systems of major striking forces

Describe the operational systems of the major striking forces of the air force, making reference to organization charts provided in Subsection D insofar as possible. Include such forces as the tactical air organization or their equivalents and describe their operational systems under separate subheadings. The description should indicate how they actually function; this can be done by describing the normal sequence of events affecting the operation of the organizations and the relation of the organizations to other command elements. Description of combat tactics may be included if appropriate and if the importance of the air force warrants.

F. Personnel**1. PROCUREMENT**

Describe the method of recruitment, pointing out voluntary and/or compulsory features. Describe procedures for selection of air force personnel, including candidates for officer or specialized NCO training, from the national manpower pool.

2. CONDITIONS OF SERVICE

Describe in such detail as necessary policies and procedures relating to food, clothing, housing, leave, health and welfare facilities; recreation, sports, and other non-duty activities; nature of rank and grade structure, promotion system, terms of service for volunteers, conscripts and career officers, and criteria for retirement; pay rates, allowances, incentive bonuses, and retirement, disability, and survivor's benefits, other fringe benefits; incentives for career development, re-enlistment, awards for outstanding or prolonged effective service, special accomplishments, or heroism.

3. CHARACTERISTICS

Describe the basic characteristics of personnel that may affect the stability or possible expansion of the air force, including such factors as: regionalism and ethnic groups, literacy and mechanical aptitudes, physical vigor, class distinctions, and loyalty to the regime.

4. MORALE FACTORS

Assess the morale of air force personnel, explaining instances where the level of morale varies radically in different groups on the basis of rank, assignment, location of duty or other conditions. Compare standard

of air force morale with the morale of members of other services and with that of the civilian population where applicable, including effect of civilian morale on air force personnel in instances where living standards and political structures may influence the effectiveness of the air force. Review the morale situation during the past five years.

G. Training**1. GENERAL**

Describe very briefly the training system as a whole, naming the principal schools or types of schools; use a flow chart to illustrate their interrelation and to show the normal progression of students. Assess the general adequacy of the training system.

2. PREPARATORY

Assess the military significance of the pre-military aviation training received in public and private schools, aero clubs, and para-military organizations. (Cross-reference to SECTION 37.)

3. PREOPERATIONAL FLYING

a. **PILOTS** — Describe the schools for pilot training, including entrance requirements, length of course, flying and ground curricula, facilities and equipment. Point out areas of major emphasis. Note whether the schools have met operational requirements, giving output data for significant periods.

b. **OTHER AIRCREW** — Follow guide under 3, a above, insofar as applicable.

4. GROUND PERSONNEL

Describe schools for ground personnel, including entrance requirements, length of course, curricula, facilities, and equipment. Describe any other training programs, such as apprenticing or on-the-job training. Note whether the ground training system has met operational requirements, giving output data for significant periods.

5. SCHOOLS FOR ADVANCED MILITARY

Describe the entrance requirements, curricula, duration, facilities and equipment, and annual output of the schools which provide advanced military education for selected personnel.

6. OPERATIONAL

Describe the operational training, the system and its control, indicating the provisions for particular types of training as well as participation in maneuvers and joint exercises.

7. RESERVE

Describe training system for reserve force.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VIII

8. FOREIGN AIR PROGRAMS

Describe the nature and scope of training given to, or received from, other countries.

H. Logistics

1. SUPPLY

a. CONTROL AND PLANNING — Describe the methods by which the overall supply program is established and the controls exercised by higher headquarters.

b. SYSTEM IN OPERATION — Describe the procedures and channels for procurement, requisition, distribution, and storage of supplies. (Use flow charts to illustrate.)

c. BASIC REQUIREMENTS AND HIGHER HEADQUARTERS REQUIREMENTS

(1) *Tables of equipment* — Present in table form if possible, in such detail as importance of the air force warrants, the non-expendable items of supply required by basic components; include aircraft, motor vehicles, starter carts, tractors, ordnance, and the like.

(2) *Expendable supplies* — Present in table form if possible, in such detail as importance of the air force warrants, the requirements for such expendable items of supply as aviation fuel in tons or gallons per aircraft per mission; motor fuel in gallons per mile per vehicle; rations in pounds per man per day; munitions in pounds of ammunition and bombs per aircraft per mission.

2. MAINTENANCE

a. CONTROL AND PLANNING — Describe the methods of control and planning for maintenance of aircraft and associated equipment, including such means of control as log books, technical orders, publications, control inspections.

b. SYSTEM IN OPERATION — Describe the procedures employed at all echelons, including inspection cycles and types of maintenance performed at each organizational level. (Illustrate with flow chart.)

c. EFFECTS OF CLIMATE ON MAINTENANCE — Discuss effects of extreme ranges of temperatures, humidity, winds, and other natural phenomena as appropriate on aircraft maintenance.

3. RELATIONSHIP OF REQUIREMENTS TO PRODUCTION

Discuss the ability of the country to provide for its aviation needs, particularly in the fields of aircraft and engines, aviation fuel, and aviation electronics, from its own resources. Identify the principal foreign sources of supply and note the degree of dependence upon such sources.

4. APPRAISAL OF THE LOGISTICAL SYSTEM

a. EFFECTIVENESS OF THE SUPPLY SYSTEM — Discuss the basic strengths and weaknesses of the system, assessing its general effectiveness, and noting such factors as its flexibility, expandibility and efficiency.

b. EFFECTIVENESS OF THE MAINTENANCE SYSTEM — See Guide for 4, a above.

I. Reserve and mobilization

1. RESERVE

a. RESERVE CATEGORIES — Note the various categories and give exact nomenclature of all reserve organizations and reserve groupings with functions of each.

b. CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM — Outline the system of classification and record-keeping for reserve personnel (officer and airmen).

c. RECALL PROCEDURE — Outline the manner in which reserves are recalled to service for refresher training.

d. SIGNIFICANT PAST TRENDS — Review briefly the growth or decline of reserve strengths in the past five years, noting reasons for any significant changes.

2. MOBILIZATION

a. PERSONNEL — Outline the mobilization procedures, including the schedule for calling up various categories of reserves and other personnel. Note whether reservists and others are called up as individuals or as members of designated units. Describe plans for formation of new units and the integration of the reserve and mobilized personnel with the regular forces. Include description of plans for mobilization of civil air personnel as such. (Firm, long-range plans for mobilization in terms of total number of units expected to be activated may also be included.) Describe briefly procedures followed in World War II or other recent conflict if appropriate.

b. EQUIPMENT — Describe existing plans for augmenting air force materiel by removing equipment from storage and commandeering civilian resources, such as civil aircraft and civil air facilities. Describe briefly procedures followed in World War II or other recent conflicts if appropriate.

J. Air facilities

1. GENERAL

Summarize the air facility system for the NIS Area, in quantitative and qualitative terms. Give an appraisal of the system's capability to support air operations. Indicate the potential for expansion of the system. Discuss generally the characteristics, i.e., runways, parking and dispersal areas, radio aids, lighting, repair and maintenance facilities, fuel, refuelling equipment and storage facilities, housing accommoda-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NIS STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

JULY 1957

tions and transportation for logistical support. Refer to the pertinent volume of "Airfields and Seaplane Stations of the World" published by D/I USAF-ONI for current status and evaluated data.

2. HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT

Summarize development of the air facility system up to present time, including consideration of such factors as temporary foreign military development of facilities during World War II, peculiar transport aspects of area, influences of topography and climatology on construction, domination of military as contrasted with civil air considerations, special international air route significance. Discussion should cover development of runways, parking and dispersal areas, radio aids, lighting, repair and maintenance facilities, etc., and should include information on the development of air facility construction techniques. Characteristics of typical air facilities may be illustrated by suitable photographs or diagrams.

3. DISTRIBUTION

Discuss the distribution pattern of the NIS Area, identifying major airfield complexes and their importance in the overall airfield picture. Draw attention to areas where for significant reasons air facilities are inadequate or do not exist. Include general discussion of potential airfield development, including consideration of former airfield sites, logistics, and requirements for such additional facilities. Show the name and location of air facilities on a location map, using standard symbols for all airfields and seaplane stations.

4. PROJECTED DEVELOPMENT

In those NIS Areas where airfield construction has been definitely programmed, a description of the projected development program should be furnished. (No attempt should be made to forecast estimated future developments in this Subsection.)

K. Means of identification

1. AIRCRAFT MARKINGS

Describe the markings used by the air force to identify aircraft nationality, such as roundels and fin flashes, and illustrate them. The illustrative sketch may consist of the markings only, provided that the

text gives their location on the aircraft. Describe other markings on aircraft (excluding unit insignia) and explain their significance—e.g., painting of all trainer types a certain color, or the use of camouflage.

2. UNIT IDENTIFICATION

Describe the system used by the air forces to identify units and indicate where unit identifications appear on aircraft and on uniforms. Note any differences between peacetime and wartime practices—e.g., use of codes in wartime. If unit insignia other than number or letter combinations are used, furnish sketches of those of the principal units.

3. UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA

Describe and illustrate by sketches the principal types of officer and airmen uniforms, noting color, general styling, and kind of material used. Describe and illustrate branch or category insignia and their use, including in particular air crew insignia.

4. RANK

List each rank in the air force, starting with the highest, giving its exact designation in the language of the country, the literal translation, and nearest USAF equivalent. Explain any unusual or special categories. Illustrate the rank insignia and indicate in the text where rank insignia appear on the uniform, referencing as applicable the sketches of uniforms provided for Subsection K, 3.

5. AWARDS AND DECORATIONS

Illustrate and describe the significance of the principal air force awards and decorations.

L. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

CHAPTER IX

MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL

- Section 90 General
- Section 91 Selected Maps, Charts, and Plans
- Section 92 Indexes of Mapping Data and Coverage

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VIII

PART 2-NAVAL AIR ARM

PART 2, SECTION 83, is suggested for use by the analysts when writing on those countries which have naval air arms, and is to be included only where appropriate. The development of this Part should include pertinent treatment of the air force as necessary to cover any role or capability in support of naval operations. Reference should be made to the Air Force (redesignated PART 1, in such cases), and SECTION 82, Naval Forces, wherever practicable to avoid unnecessary duplication.

A. Historical development

Narrate the history of naval aviation, relating it to the growth of aviation and sea power in the nation. Describe the origin and development of naval aviation, giving data on personnel and aircraft strengths at selected intervals. Include a discussion of the development of naval aircraft and related weapons. Assess naval aviation's role in military history in general and evaluate its actual performance and accomplishments in combat. Make reference to important historical events or personalities that shaped the growth of naval aviation and show, if pertinent, how original or significant contributions made by the country to world aeronautics have influenced its development. This Subsection should present an integrated historical analysis of naval aviation and should stress those factors that are most essential to an understanding of its relationship to naval and air warfare.

B. Strategic significance**1. GENERAL**

Discuss significant factors of the Area that influenced the development of naval aviation.

2. INTERNATIONAL POSITION OF NAVAL AVIATION

a. INFLUENCE OR DEPENDENCE ON OTHER AIR FORCES — Note briefly any influence or dependence on other air forces, and point out any relationship with other nations that has affected or is affecting naval aviation.

b. INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS — Cite those international agreements or international organizations to which the Area may be a party that affect its employment of naval air power and note briefly its obligations in each case.

c. INTERNATIONAL ROLE OF NAVAL AVIATION — Evaluate briefly the role played by naval aviation in its general geographic region and/or on the world scene,

noting its relative position vis-a-vis other naval air forces as appropriate.

3. NATIONAL STATURE OF NAVAL AVIATION

Comment briefly on the relative importance of naval aviation to the navy, the air force, the army and to the nation, particularly in relation to budgetary considerations and political influence.

C. Doctrine**1. MISSION**

State the mission of naval aviation.

2. DEVELOPMENT

Summarize and analyze the basic factors that influenced the development of present concepts for the military strategy involved in the employment of naval aviation.

3. STRATEGIC CONCEPTS

Discuss the official doctrine pertaining to strategic and tactical employment of naval aircraft and equipment to support the mission, and relate this doctrine to the employment of other forms of military power and the overall strategy of the nation.

D. Organization

(Refer to SECTION 82 for high level organization and command.)

1. NAVAL ORGANIZATION

a. ORGANIZATIONAL CONCEPTS — Discuss briefly the organizational concepts underlying the structure of naval aviation and its relationship to the naval organization.

b. NAVAL AVIATION STRUCTURE — Describe, illustrating with charts, the organization of naval aviation, including such reference to higher organization as necessary. Set forth the command and administrative responsibilities and any peculiarities of the organization that are necessary to provide for cooperation with other forces.

2. OPERATIONAL COMMANDS

Describe in detail the structure and composition of all naval aviation operational organizations and their relationship to higher command ashore and afloat. Include summarized tables of organization in narrative or chart form as appropriate.

E. Operational procedures

Describe briefly the standard operating procedures and combat tactics of naval air forces in such naval roles as: fast carrier striking forces; attack of naval targets; anti-submarine or hunter/killer operations; aerial minelaying; amphibious operations; escort of convoy; patrol and reconnaissance; and protection of surface fleets against air attack.

F. Personnel**1. PROCUREMENT**

Refer to SECTION 82 but point out any major differences of standard for procurement that differ from those prescribed for naval line personnel.

2. MORALE

Assess the morale of naval aviation personnel, particularly as compared with other naval personnel and with air force personnel.

G. Training**1. GENERAL**

Describe briefly the training system as a whole, including the naval line indoctrination; name the principal schools or types of schools; use a flow chart to illustrate their interrelation and to show the normal progression. Assess the general adequacy of the training system.

NOTE Follow the outline for PART 1 for the remainder of this Subsection but omit Subsection G, 2 (preparatory training).

H. Logistics**1. SUPPLY**

Point out wherein the aviation supply system differs from the naval line system; if applicable, show the dependence or reliance on the air force procurement system.

2. MAINTENANCE

Follow the outline for Part 1 but omit Subsection H, 1, c, with reference to PART 1.

3. FOREIGN SOURCES OF SUPPLY

Identify the principal foreign sources of supply and note the degree of dependence upon such sources.

4. APPRAISAL OF THE LOGISTICAL SYSTEM

Follow guide for PART 1.

I. Reserve and mobilization

Same as PART 1.

J. Air facilities**1. GENERAL**

Same as PART 1.

2. DISTRIBUTION

Same as PART 1 (Subsection J, 3, Distribution). Include reference to projected development as contained in PART 1, Subsection J, 4.

K. Aircraft carriers

Describe briefly the existing aircraft carriers by class (CVA, CVL, CVS); and appraise their suitability for support of the assigned mission. Include projected building or modernization programs. If significant, include information on seaplane tenders.

L. Means of identification

Same as PART 1 except uniforms and insignia; rank and awards and decorations may be omitted if covered in SECTION 82.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER VIII

PART 2-NAVAL AIR ARM

PART 2, SECTION 83, is suggested for use by the analysts when writing on those countries which have naval air arms, and is to be included only where appropriate. The development of this Part should include pertinent treatment of the air force as necessary to cover any role or capability in support of naval operations. Reference should be made to the Air Force (redesignated PART 1, in such cases), and SECTION 82, Naval Forces, wherever practicable to avoid unnecessary duplication.

A. Historical development

Narrate the history of naval aviation, relating it to the growth of aviation and sea power in the nation. Describe the origin and development of naval aviation, giving data on personnel and aircraft strengths at selected intervals. Include a discussion of the development of naval aircraft and related weapons. Assess naval aviation's role in military history in general and evaluate its actual performance and accomplishments in combat. Make reference to important historical events or personalities that shaped the growth of naval aviation and show, if pertinent, how original or significant contributions made by the country to world aeronautics have influenced its development. This Subsection should present an integrated historical analysis of naval aviation and should stress those factors that are most essential to an understanding of its relationship to naval and air warfare.

B. Strategic significance**1. GENERAL**

Discuss significant factors of the Area that influenced the development of naval aviation.

2. INTERNATIONAL POSITION OF NAVAL AVIATION

a. INFLUENCE OR DEPENDENCE ON OTHER AIR FORCES — Note briefly any influence or dependence on other air forces, and point out any relationship with other nations that has affected or is affecting naval aviation.

b. INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS — Cite those international agreements or international organizations to which the Area may be a party that affect its employment of naval air power and note briefly its obligations in each case.

c. INTERNATIONAL ROLE OF NAVAL AVIATION — Evaluate briefly the role played by naval aviation in its general geographic region and/or on the world scene,

noting its relative position vis-a-vis other naval air forces as appropriate.

3. NATIONAL STATURE OF NAVAL AVIATION

Comment briefly on the relative importance of naval aviation to the navy, the air force, the army and to the nation, particularly in relation to budgetary considerations and political influence.

C. Doctrine**1. MISSION**

State the mission of naval aviation.

2. DEVELOPMENT

Summarize and analyze the basic factors that influenced the development of present concepts for the military strategy involved in the employment of naval aviation.

3. STRATEGIC CONCEPTS

Discuss the official doctrine pertaining to strategic and tactical employment of naval aircraft and equipment to support the mission, and relate this doctrine to the employment of other forms of military power and the overall strategy of the nation.

D. Organization

(Refer to SECTION 82 for high level organization and command.)

1. NAVAL ORGANIZATION

a. ORGANIZATIONAL CONCEPTS — Discuss briefly the organizational concepts underlying the structure of naval aviation and its relationship to the naval organization.

b. NAVAL AVIATION STRUCTURE — Describe, illustrating with charts, the organization of naval aviation, including such reference to higher organization as necessary. Set forth the command and administrative responsibilities and any peculiarities of the organization that are necessary to provide for cooperation with other forces.

2. OPERATIONAL COMMANDS

Describe in detail the structure and composition of all naval aviation operational organizations and their relationship to higher command ashore and afloat. Include summarized tables of organization in narrative or chart form as appropriate.

E. Operational procedures

Describe briefly the standard operating procedures and combat tactics of naval air forces in such naval roles as: fast carrier striking forces; attack of naval targets; anti-submarine or hunter/killer operations; aerial minelaying; amphibious operations; escort of convoy; patrol and reconnaissance; and protection of surface fleets against air attack.

F. Personnel**1. PROCUREMENT**

Refer to SECTION 82 but point out any major differences of standard for procurement that differ from those prescribed for naval line personnel.

2. MORALE

Assess the morale of naval aviation personnel, particularly as compared with other naval personnel and with air force personnel.

G. Training**1. GENERAL**

Describe briefly the training system as a whole, including the naval line indoctrination; name the principal schools or types of schools; use a flow chart to illustrate their interrelation and to show the normal progression. Assess the general adequacy of the training system.

NOTE Follow the outline for PART 1 for the remainder of this Subsection but omit Subsection G, 2 (preparatory training).

H. Logistics**1. SUPPLY**

Point out wherein the aviation supply system differs from the naval line system; if applicable, show the dependence or reliance on the air force procurement system.

2. MAINTENANCE

Follow the outline for Part 1 but omit Subsection II, 1, c, with reference to PART 1.

3. FOREIGN SOURCES OF SUPPLY

Identify the principal foreign sources of supply and note the degree of dependence upon such sources.

4. APPRAISAL OF THE LOGISTICAL SYSTEM

Follow guide for PART 1.

I. Reserve and mobilization

Same as PART 1.

J. Air facilities**1. GENERAL**

Same as PART 1.

2. DISTRIBUTION

Same as PART 1 (Subsection J, 3, Distribution). Include reference to projected development as contained in PART 1, Subsection J, 4.

K. Aircraft carriers

Describe briefly the existing aircraft carriers by class (CVA, CVL, CVS); and appraise their suitability for support of the assigned mission. Include projected building or modernization programs. If significant, include information on seaplane tenders.

L. Means of identification

Same as PART 1 except uniforms and insignia; rank and awards and decorations may be omitted if covered in SECTION 82.

JULY 1957

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Chapter IX - Map and Chart Appraisal

OUTLINE

SECTION 90. GENERAL

- A. Development and extent of mapping, charting, and related activities
 - 1. Mapping and charting
 - 2. Surveys
 - 3. Aerial photography
- B. Major deficiencies in mapping and charting
 - 1. Published maps and charts
 - 2. Mapping and charting data
- C. Programs under way or projected

SECTION 91. SELECTED MAPS, CHARTS, AND PLANS

- A. General
- B. Physical maps, navigation charts, and maps and plans of urban areas
 - 1. General
 - 2. Topographic maps
 - 3. Specialized physical maps
 - 4. Terrain-evaluation maps
 - 5. Air and air-facility charts
 - 6. Sailing, general, and coast charts
 - 7. Coastal oceanographic charts

8. Climatic maps

9. Maps and plans of urban areas

- C. Transportation and communication maps and charts
 - 1. General
 - 2. Railroad maps
 - 3. Road maps
 - 4. Inland-waterway maps and charts
 - 5. Port and harbor charts and plans
 - 6. Air-transport maps
 - 7. Telecommunication and postal maps
 - 8. Pipeline maps
- D. Sociological, political, and economic maps
 - 1. General
 - 2. Sociological maps
 - 3. Political maps
 - 4. Economic maps
- E. Special armed-forces maps and charts
 - 1. General
 - 2. Ground-forces maps
 - 3. Naval-forces maps and charts
 - 4. Air-forces maps and charts
- F. Terrain models

SECTION 92. INDEXES OF MAPPING DATA AND COVERAGE

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

This outline for NIS CHAPTER IX is designed to provide a basis for the discussion of mapping, charting, surveying, and aerial-photography programs and the appraisal of all types of maps, charts, and terrain models that are available for any NIS Area. Many of the NIS Areas have no adequate mapping and charting programs or are not satisfactorily covered by maps and charts of various types. For this reason, it is desirable that the outline be kept flexible enough to be adapted to any unusual situation that authors of CHAPTER IX may encounter. Every heading in the outline, however, must be considered by the authors and be retained without revision unless changes are first approved by the Chapter Coordinator. The examples given below illustrate the type of changes in the outline that are legitimate: 1) for some areas Sub-section 91, C, 8, Pipeline Maps, is not applicable, and

the heading will be omitted; and 2) for areas without a coastline the heading 91, B, 6, Sailing, General, and Coast Charts, is not pertinent and will be deleted.

Maps prepared for other NIS Chapters will be included in the recommendations and appraisals in CHAPTER IX, SECTION 91, only if the Sections for which the maps were prepared have been published.

Historical maps will not be recommended or evaluated unless they contribute in some important manner to an understanding of the current situation. For example, a map of 1850 international boundaries will be discussed only if current territorial claims are based on 1850 boundaries.

Approved BGN spellings will be used for all place names in CHAPTER IX except those that appear in the titles of maps, books, or other publications cited.

Preface to Chapter IX

The preface of CHAPTER IX is a short *Guide to Users* prepared by the Chapter Coordinator. In the Guide, the Coordinator will note:

The structure of CHAPTER IX—its division into 1) a general analysis of the mapping situation of the NIS Area, 2) recommendations and appraisals of the best maps available for specific uses, and 3) indexes of mapping data and map and chart coverage.

That only the best maps pertaining to each topic have been included.

That the omission of a topic usually covered by maps indicates that maps on this topic are either unsatisfactory or not available.

The research cutoff date for each major topic in CHAPTER IX. Terms having special significance or meaning as used in Chapter IX.

Other information needed for an understanding of the specific CHAPTER IX under consideration.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER IX

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**Section 90. General****A. Development and extent of mapping, charting, and related activities**

Describe the development and extent of the mapping and charting of the NIS Area and the surveys and aerial photography that supply basic mapping and charting data.

1. MAPPING AND CHARTING

Give briefly the history and current status of mapping and charting within the NIS Area and note the contributions of other countries to the mapping program.

2. SURVEYS

Discuss the geodetic, hydrographic, and oceanographic surveys of the NIS Area that have resulted in basic mapping and charting data. Since these surveys are not covered elsewhere in CHAPTER IX, it may be necessary to consider some of them in greater detail than other topics in SECTION 90. Geodetic surveys, in particular, are basic for estimating the reliability of many maps mentioned in CHAPTER IX.

3. AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY

Describe the aerial photography for the NIS Area and indicate the availability of the photography and the completeness of areal coverage.

B. Major deficiencies in mapping and charting

Discuss deficiencies in the mapping and charting situation on the basis of mapping data and of published maps and charts.

1. PUBLISHED MAPS AND CHARTS

Note inadequacies in published maps and charts for each category of maps in SECTION 91.

2. MAPPING AND CHARTING DATA

Note especially inadequacies in 1) geodetic, hydrographic, and oceanographic surveys, and 2) aerial photography.

C. Programs under way or projected

Describe briefly the mapping and charting programs being undertaken or planned for each category of maps and charts. Designate the deficiencies noted in Subsection 90, B that will be eliminated or reduced.

Section 91. Selected Maps, Charts, and Plans

SECTION 91 will include *recommendations* of the best maps, charts, and plans for each subject mentioned in the outline. Justify all recommendations on the basis of accuracy, adequacy of detail and presentation, utility, and availability. When appropriate, include comparisons of items based on adequacy of subject and areal coverage, emphasizing major limitations or deficiencies. Obsolete or other unselected maps may be mentioned under any topic if the contributing agency considers it necessary to warn users against specific widely used or apparently unauthoritative maps.

The recommendations will be followed by *citations* and *descriptions* and *appraisals* of individual items. Each contributing agency will number consecutively, beginning with number 1, all items referred to in its contribution.

The *citation* will include: Exact title of map or map series underlined (with English translation in parentheses without underlining if title is in foreign language)

or supplied title in brackets without underlining; numerical scale (and vertical exaggeration, when appropriate); authority, preceded by nationality in brackets if non-U.S.; date; language, if not English; graticule (and projection and/or grid); library call number and/or distribution number of producing agency. Security classification and control.

The *description* and *appraisal* will be in telegraphic English and will consist of three parts under the following headings: 1) Coverage, giving areal coverage and the identification of sheets, if applicable; 2) Characteristics, including data shown, source material, and method of preparation; and 3) Evaluation, in terms of accuracy and value for specific purposes.

If a map citation does not fit the standard pattern, the contributor may consult the Coordinator as to the form to be used or may follow the pattern set for a similar citation in a recently completed CHAPTER IX.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 3

The Coordinator may also be consulted concerning the content of the description and appraisal.

Each terrain model (plastic, plaster, or rubber) is given an item number. Citations will be identical to those for maps, except for the inclusion of a vertical exaggeration immediately following the horizontal scale.

Include a list of foreign-language authorities mentioned in SECTION 91 and their English translations.

A. General

The Coordinator will prepare a brief introduction to the Section as a whole.

B. Physical maps, navigation charts, and maps and plans of urban areas

1. GENERAL

Make a general statement on the adequacy of content and completeness of areal coverage of physical maps, navigation charts, and maps and plans of selected urban areas.

2. TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS

Recommend and appraise the best topographic maps available in selected scale ranges and the best English-language map series obtainable in quantity in each scale range.

3. SPECIALIZED PHYSICAL MAPS

Recommend and appraise the best maps or charts for geology, landforms, drainage characteristics, water resources (including water-supply facilities), soil, natural vegetation, state of the ground, and geophysical phenomena.

4. TERRAIN-EVALUATION MAPS

Recommend and appraise the best maps for cross-country movement, suitability for construction (airfields, roads, and underground installations), and other military purposes such as concealment, cover, airborne operations, amphibious operations (including landing beaches).

5. AIR AND AIR-FACILITY CHARTS

Recommend and appraise the best charts for air navigation; the most useful charts for plotting and planning purposes; and the best charts showing air distances, air targets, and the locations and details of aerodromes, airports, and seaplane bases and adjacent facilities.

6. SAILING, GENERAL, AND COAST CHARTS

Recommend and appraise the best hydrographic charts in the following categories: 1) sailing—for fixing the mariner's position when approaching the coast from the open sea or for sailing between distant ports

on the same coast; 2) general—for coastwise navigation outside the outlying reefs and shoals; and 3) coast—for inshore navigation, entering bays and harbors, and navigating large inland waterways. Appraisals may be in tabular form. Recommend and appraise also the best interpretive hydrographic charts.

7. COASTAL OCEANOGRAPHIC CHARTS

Recommend and appraise the best available coastal oceanographic charts that show depth and relief of ocean floor, currents, sea and swell, temperature, distribution and movement of sea ice, salinity, density, bottom sediment, transparency and color, acoustics, marine biology, diving and submerged operating conditions for submarines, and tidal characteristics and ranges. Deep-sea charts, such as those included in the NIS on Ocean Areas will be recommended and appraised in CHAPTER IX only if they show coastal oceanographic information.

8. CLIMATIC MAPS

Recommend and appraise the best available maps showing climatic classifications; distribution of climatic elements; extremes of climatic elements and their frequency; dates of killing frosts, freezing, and thawing; paths of storms; growing season; and human heat stress. Include maps of flying weather; instrument, closed, and contact conditions; and other combinations of elements such as those necessary for low-level visual bombing, incendiary bombing, and chemical, biological, and radiological warfare.

9. MAPS AND PLANS OF URBAN AREAS

Make a general statement on the availability of maps and plans of selected urban areas. Annotated aerial photomosaics, tourist maps, zoning maps, and local transport maps will not be discussed unless they provide the only coverage or supplementary coverage for one or more of the urban areas. Recommend and appraise the best maps and plans available for the "principal urban areas" designated in NIS CHAPTER II and for other urban areas. The selected urban areas to be discussed in CHAPTER IX will be agreed upon by the Chapter Coordinator and the contributor during the early stages of Chapter preparation. Appraisals may be presented in tabular form.

C. Transportation and communication maps and charts

1. GENERAL

Make a general statement on the adequacy of content and the completeness of areal coverage of maps and charts for the various aspects of transportation and communication.

JULY 1957

CHAPTER IX

2. RAILROAD MAPS

Recommend and appraise the maps, including topographic map series, that show most completely and accurately the existing railroad lines, and the best special railroad maps showing gage, number of tracks, electrification, capacity, traffic (volume and length of haul), railroad administrative districts and centers, yards, repair shops, bridges, tunnels, and other installations.

3. ROAD MAPS

Recommend and appraise the maps, including topographic map series, that show most completely and accurately the existing roads, and the best special road maps showing jurisdictional classification, type of surface, width, condition, capacity, and amount of traffic.

4. INLAND-WATERWAY MAPS AND CHARTS

Recommend and appraise the best maps and charts of rivers, canals, lakes, and inland-waterway harbors. Place special emphasis on navigability, dockage, clearance, and sedimentation. Also include maps dealing with channel depths, currents, heads of navigation, seasons of navigation, and traffic.

5. PORT AND HARBOR CHARTS AND PLANS

Recommend and appraise the best charts and plans showing details of ports and harbors, and charts and plans showing ports in terms of importance, physical situations, types, facilities, and capacities. Include coverage for principal and secondary ports selected for CHAPTER III. Appraisals may be presented in tabular form.

6. AIR-TRANSPORT MAPS

Recommend and appraise the best maps of commercial air routes and air traffic.

7. TELECOMMUNICATION AND POSTAL MAPS

Recommend and appraise the best special maps and topographic map series showing telegraph and telephone nets and stations; radio broadcasting stations, networks, microwave nets, and distribution of receiving sets; and postal routes and post offices.

8. PIPELINE MAPS

Recommend and appraise the best maps, including topographic map series, that show pipelines.

D. Sociological, political, and economic maps**1. GENERAL**

Make a general statement on the adequacy of content and completeness of areal coverage of maps for the various topics included in Subsection 91, D.

2. SOCIOLOGICAL MAPS

Recommend and appraise the best maps showing 1) the distribution and density of population; 2) the composition and characteristics of population according to race, nationality, language, and religion; and 3) health, including incidence of disease, birth and death rates, and health facilities.

3. POLITICAL MAPS

Recommend and appraise the best maps of international boundaries, territorial waters, major and minor civil-division boundaries, political problems (including disputed areas), relative strength of political parties, election districts, and results of elections.

4. ECONOMIC MAPS

Recommend and appraise the best maps on the following subjects: 1) agriculture, fishing, and forestry—agricultural regions, land use, production, soil productivity, distribution of crops and livestock, fisheries, and forests and forest products; 2) fuels and power—solid fuels (nature, extent, and locations of deposits; ownership, locations, and production of individual mines), petroleum (producing areas, refineries, and consuming centers), natural gas, and electric power; 3) minerals and metals—iron ore (nature, extent, and locations of deposits; ownership and locations of mines; production by regions, fields, and/or mines); nonferrous ores, metals, and alloys; nonmetallic minerals; and construction materials (exclusive of materials covered elsewhere in this Subsection); 4) manufacturing and construction—industrial machinery, vehicles, aircraft production, shipbuilding, explosives, chemical, agricultural-processing, and other industries; and 5) commerce and trade—flow of commerce, centers of trade, and exports and imports.

E. Special armed-forces maps and charts**1. GENERAL**

Make a general statement concerning the types of armed-forces maps available, and compare the various types as to adequacy. Include only maps pertaining to the armed forces of the NIS Area.

2. GROUND-FORCES MAPS

Recommend and appraise the best maps showing size, composition, disposition, and territorial organization of ground forces; permanent fortifications (land and coastal defenses); and depots and other storage installations for materiel.

3. NAVAL-FORCES MAPS AND CHARTS

Recommend and appraise the best maps and charts that show naval districts, zones, or activities; strength

and disposition of ships and personnel; and depots and other storage installations for materiel.

4. AIR FORCES MAPS AND CHARTS

Recommend and appraise the best maps and charts that show air commands and units; disposition of personnel units and equipment; and locations of staff and

command schools. Air-facility charts are recommended under Subsection B, 5.

F. Terrain models

Recommend and appraise the best terrain models (plastic, plaster, or rubber) that cover the NIS Area or any part of it.

Section 92. Indexes of Mapping Data and Coverage

SECTION 92 should include the graphics prepared to illustrate SECTIONS 90 and 91, with a short introduction concerning their use.

Graphics may be prepared to illustrate the following:

1. Extent, density, and type of available and existing control.
2. Extent and type of aerial-photography coverage.

3. Projected coverage of significant mapping programs.
4. Topographic map series at selected scales; if practicable, include sheet lines.
5. Aeronautical chart coverage.
6. Hydrographic chart coverage.
7. Urban area coverage.
8. Area and subject coverage of maps on other topics when advisable.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

CHAPTER IX

MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL

- Section 90 Topographic maps and terrain models
 - Specialized physical maps
 - Terrain-evaluation maps
- Section 91 Aeronautical and air-information charts
 - Air-target charts
 - Air-transport maps
 - Climatic maps
- Section 92 Nautical charts
 - Port maps and plans
 - Oceanographic charts
- Section 93 Railroad maps
 - Road maps
 - Inland-waterway maps and charts
 - Telecommunication maps
 - Urban-area maps and plans
- Section 94 Sociological maps
 - Political maps
 - Economic maps
 - Postal maps
 - General reference maps and atlases

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JANUARY 1962

Chapter IX - Map and Chart Appraisal

OUTLINE

SECTION 90

- A. General
- B. Topographic maps and terrain models
- C. Specialized physical maps
- D. Terrain-evaluation maps

SECTION 91

- A. General
- B. Aeronautical and air-information charts
- C. Air-target charts
- D. Air-transport maps
- E. Climatic maps

SECTION 92

- A. General
- B. Nautical charts

- C. Port maps and plans
- D. Oceanographic charts

SECTION 93

- A. General
- B. Railroad maps
- C. Road maps
- D. Inland-waterway maps and charts
- E. Telecommunication maps
- F. Urban-area maps and plans

SECTION 94

- A. General
- B. Sociological maps
- C. Political maps
- D. Economic maps
- E. Postal maps
- F. General reference maps and atlases

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

The outline for NIS CHAPTER IX is designed to provide a basis for 1) an analysis of the mapping and charting situation in an NIS Area, 2) the selection and appraisal of the best available maps and charts for that Area, 3) an indication of the deficiencies in

the map and chart coverage, and 4) the discussion of the principal mapping and charting programs underway. Many NIS Areas are not satisfactorily covered by maps and charts of various types or have no adequate mapping and charting programs. For this

reason, it is desirable that the CHAPTER IX be kept flexible enough to be adapted to any unusual situation that authors may encounter. Every heading in the outline, however, must be considered by the authors and retained without revision unless 1) no maps or charts are selected for that topic or 2) the subject heading does not pertain to the NIS Area. In the event that further modification of the outline or change in presentation of Chapter content is considered advisable for a particular NIS Area, the proposed modification will not be made without prior approval of the CHAPTER IX Coordinator.

The distinction between the five Sections of CHAPTER IX, as indicated in the outline, is in the subject coverage of the maps and charts discussed. The presentation of information in each Section follows a uniform pattern.

PREFACE—The preface to each Section is a short "Guide to Users" which includes:

- An explanation of the composition of the Section.
- Criteria governing the selection of the maps and charts.
- A general statement concerning the availability of the selected maps and charts, including a list of abbreviations used in the Section for the various map and chart repositories.
- A glossary of terms having special significance or meaning as used in CHAPTER IX and appearing in the Section.
- The research cutoff date for each major topic.
- Other information needed for an understanding of the specific Section under consideration.

GENERAL SUBSECTION—Each Section has a "General" Subsection that contains 1) a brief discussion of the current mapping and charting situation for the types of maps and charts included in the Section and 2) identification of the principal agencies responsible for and producing these types of maps and charts of the NIS Area.

TOPICAL SUBSECTIONS—Each Section includes topical Subsections, with the following subheadings: selected maps and charts; deficiencies; and programs.

Selected maps and charts—Include recommendations of the best maps and charts under each subject heading given in the outline. Limit the selection of maps or charts for a specific topic to those originally designed to depict that topic unless other available coverage furnishes better information for the subject under consideration. Justify all recommendations on the basis of accuracy, currency, adequacy of detail and presentation, utility, and availability. If particularly significant in the evaluation of the maps and charts,

include brief statements concerning the quality and adequacy of the geodetic control and survey data on which the maps and charts are based. When appropriate, include comparisons of items based on adequacy of subject and areal coverage. Obsolete or other unselected maps may be mentioned under any topic if the contributing agency considers it necessary to warn users against specific widely used or apparently unauthoritative maps.

Follow the recommendations with individual item appraisals, each of which includes a citation, coverage statement, characteristics, and evaluation. The *citation* contains the title of the map or chart; scale; authority; date; language; grid, projection, and graticule information; availability; and security classification and control. The remainder of the item writeup is in telegraphic style and consists of three parts under the following headings: *Coverage*, giving areal coverage and the identification of sheets (if applicable); *Characteristics*, including the physical characteristics of the map or chart, data shown, source material, and method of preparation (if pertinent); and *Evaluation*, in terms of accuracy, currency, and value for specific purposes.

Deficiencies—Discuss under each major subject heading the deficiencies and limitations in the mapping or charting for that subject. Note weaknesses in available materials as well as the lack of areal and subject coverage for all or parts of the NIS Area.

Programs—Describe briefly under each major subject heading the significant mapping and charting programs underway.

LIST OF FOREIGN-LANGUAGE AUTHORITIES—Include in each Section a list of the foreign-language authorities mentioned and give the English translation for each.

GRAPHICS—Include graphics to illustrate coverage of the following types of maps and charts, if appropriate:

- Topographic map series, within selected scale ranges
- Geologic maps
- Soil maps
- Aeronautical and air-information charts
- Air-target charts
- Nautical charts
- Urban-area maps and plans

PLACE NAMES—Use approved Board on Geographic Names (BGN) spellings for all place names in CHAPTER IX except those that appear differently in the titles of maps, books, or other publications cited.

JANUARY 1962

CHAPTER IX

Section 90**A. General****B. Topographic maps and terrain models**

Recommend and appraise the best topographic map series in each of three scale ranges—large (1:75,000 and larger), medium (larger than 1:600,000 but smaller than 1:75,000), and small (1:600,000 and smaller). Indicate also, within each scale range, the best English-language topographic series obtainable in quantity and the best terrain models. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

C. Specialized physical maps

Recommend and appraise the best maps showing landforms and hypsography (including maps of terrain types, physiographic or terrain regions, slope, relative relief, etc., but excluding topographic maps and terrain

models), geology and rock types, natural construction materials, soils, natural vegetation, drainage characteristics, surface- and ground-water resources, state of the ground, and special physical phenomena (such as earthquakes, volcanoes, and permafrost). Note deficiencies and significant programs.

D. Terrain-evaluation maps

Recommend and appraise the best interpretive maps that illustrate the suitability of the terrain for various military uses. Include maps pertaining to cross-country movement; suitability for construction of airfields, roads, and underground installations; concealment and cover; airborne operations; and amphibious operations. Include also maps showing a combination of various aspects of terrain evaluation, such as military-geology maps or terrain-appreciation maps. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

Section 91**A. General****B. Aeronautical and air-information charts**

Recommend and appraise the best charts pertaining to air navigation; navigational plotting and planning; and air information (advisory routes, reporting points, control areas, radio facilities, approach and landing procedures, details of aerodromes, etc.). Recommend also the best charts for general planning and reference purposes. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

C. Air-target charts

Recommend and appraise the best air-target charts for mission planning, visual and radar approach to target areas, target analysis, and target recognition. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

D. Air-transport maps

Recommend and appraise the best maps showing commercial air routes, distances, and traffic. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

E. Climatic maps

Recommend and appraise the best maps showing means and extremes of climatic elements, their frequency and distribution; paths of storms and their frequencies; dates of killing frost, freezing, and thawing; human heat stress; and climatic regions, if based on meaningful climatic classifications. Include also maps of combinations of climatic elements relating to problems of military and civil operations. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 3

Section 92

A. General

B. Nautical charts

Recommend and appraise the best standard navigation charts in the following categories: 1) sailing—for sailing between distant coastwise ports or for fixing the mariner's position when the coast is approached from the open sea; 2) general—for coastwise navigation outside the offlying reefs and shoals; 3) coast—for inshore navigation, entering bays and harbors, and navigating large inland waterways; and 4) port and harbor—for anchoring. Specify the coverage available for the ports selected for NIS CHAPTER III. Recommend also the best combat (naval gunfire support) charts and the best charts for specialized navigation purposes (such as echo sounding, loran, Decca, and consol) and for locating navigational dangers, war-created hazards, etc. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

C. Port maps and plans

Recommend and appraise the best maps and plans showing ports in terms of importance, physical situation, type, facilities, and capacities. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

D. Oceanographic charts

Recommend and appraise the best charts that show depth and relief of the ocean floor, tidal characteristics and ranges, currents, sea and swell, temperature, distribution and movement of sea ice, salinity, density, buoyancy, bottom sediments, transparency and color, acoustics, marine biology, diving and submerged conditions for submarines, human survival in water, and earthquake epicenters, volcanic activity, and tsunamis. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

Section 93

A. General

B. Railroad maps

Recommend and appraise the transportation maps that best show the existing railroad lines and give the most reliable information on gage, number of tracks, extent of electrification, status (existing, abandoned, destroyed, or under construction), capacity and amount of traffic, railroad administrative districts and centers, and location of stations, bridges, tunnels, yards, round-houses, and repair shops. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

C. Road maps

Recommend and appraise the transportation maps that provide the best information on road surface, classification, width, condition, capacity, amount of traffic, status, jurisdictional classification, route numbers, and the location, type, and construction material of bridges and tunnels. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

D. Inland-waterway maps and charts

Recommend and appraise the inland-waterway maps and charts that best delineate navigable inland waterways (rivers, canals, lakes, and inland harbors) and

give the most reliable information on channel widths and depths, currents, heads of navigation, aids and obstructions to navigation, seasons of navigation, and traffic. Selection of the navigable inland waterways is to be correlated with NIS CHAPTER III. Coordination will also be made with Subsection 92, B, for continuity of coverage. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

E. Telecommunication maps

Recommend and appraise the best maps showing domestic and international telecommunication facilities (landlines and submarine cables, radio-communication facilities, local and long-distance exchanges, and related installations) and broadcast facilities (AM, FM, TV, and wired nets). Note deficiencies and significant programs.

F. Urban-area maps and plans

Recommend and appraise the best maps and plans available for the "principal urban areas" designated in NIS CHAPTER II and for any additional urban areas agreed upon by the CHAPTER IX Coordinator and the contributor during the planning phase for the Section. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

Section 94

A. General

B. Sociological maps

Recommend and appraise the best maps showing the distribution, density, and rate of growth of population; the composition and characteristics of population according to race, nationality, language, religion, occupation, education, age, and sex; and health, including incidence of diseases and locations of health and medical facilities. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

C. Political maps

Recommend and appraise the best maps of international boundaries, limits of territorial waters, major and minor administrative divisions, political problems (including dissident groups and disputed areas), strength of political parties, and election districts. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

D. Economic maps

Recommend and appraise the best maps on the following subjects: 1) agriculture, fishing, and forestry—agricultural regions, land use, soil productivity, and production and distribution of crops and livestock; fisheries and fishing areas; and forestry and forest products; 2) fuels and power—solid fuels (nature, extent, and location of deposits; ownership, location, and production of mines; and production by regions or fields), petroleum and natural gas (exploration, producing areas, refineries, pipelines, and consuming centers), and electric power (generation, transmission, and consumption); 3) minerals and metals—iron and nonferrous ores, metals, and nonmetallic minerals (de-

posits; ownership, location, and production of mines; and production by regions or fields); 4) manufacturing and construction—industrial machinery, motor vehicles, aircraft, electrical and electronic products, scientific and precision instruments and parts, shipbuilding, explosives, arms and ammunition, missiles and rockets, chemicals, consumer goods, fabricated or processed construction materials, and other industries; and 5) commerce and trade—flow of commerce (by commodity, volume, and method of transport), centers of trade, and exports and imports. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

E. Postal maps

Recommend and appraise the best maps showing postal routes and post offices. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

F. General reference maps and atlases

Recommend and appraise the best maps of the NIS Area for general reference purposes. Limit the selection to small- or medium-scale maps that include data on a variety of subjects and that cover the NIS Area in its entirety, or in major part, on a single sheet; exclude maps bound in a publication. Recommend also the best general atlases of the NIS Area (if any) that contain maps on a variety of subjects. Omit atlases that pertain to a single topic (climate, oceanography, etc.); maps from these special-subject atlases are included elsewhere in the Chapter under the proper subject heading. Note deficiencies and significant programs.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY
STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

SUPPLEMENT I
PORTS AND NAVAL FACILITIES

- Section 1 Introduction
- Section 2 Principal Ports
- Section 3 Secondary Ports
- Section 4 Minor Ports
- Section 5 Naval Facilities
- Section 6 Shipyards

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

Supplement I—Ports and Naval Facilities

OUTLINE

SECTION 1. INTRODUCTION

- A. List of ports, naval facilities, and shipyards
- B. Classification of ports, naval facilities, and shipyards
- C. Berth-classification standards
 - 1. Anchorage berths
 - 2. Fixed berths
 - a. Commercial wharves and fixed moorings
 - b. Naval wharves and fixed moorings
- D. Estimated military port capacity
- E. Port administration
- F. Explanatory notes
 - 1. Units of measure
 - 2. Railroad gage
 - 3. Port plans
 - 4. Cross-reference
 - 5. Glossary

SECTION 2. PRINCIPAL PORTS

- A-X. Name of port
 - 1. Introduction
 - 2. Harbor
 - 3. Landing facilities
 - 4. Storage facilities
 - 5. Clearance facilities
 - 6. Supplies and utilities
 - 7. Trade of port
 - 8. Port operations
 - 9. Port administration

- 10. Estimated military port capacity
- 11. Naval facilities
- 12. Shipyards
- 13. Port development

Y. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 3. SECONDARY PORTS

(Including comments on principal sources)

SECTION 4. MINOR PORTS

(Including comments on principal sources)

SECTION 5. NAVAL FACILITIES

- A. Coastal naval facilities
- B. Inland naval facilities
- C. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 6. SHIPYARDS

- A. Coastal shipyards
 - 1. Category I and II shipyards
 - 2. Category III shipyards
- B. Inland shipyards
 - 1. Category I and II shipyards
 - 2. Category III shipyards
- C. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Section 1. Introduction

A. List of ports, naval facilities, and shipyards

List all ports alphabetically, indicating name, coordinates, and classification.

List all naval facilities alphabetically, indicating name, coordinates, and type. Separate coastal and inland facilities by means of shoulder heads.

Alphabetical list of category I and II shipyards (with coordinates).

Separate coastal and inland yards by shoulder heads.

Alphabetical list of locations (with coordinates) having facilities with capabilities less than those of category II shipyards but engaged in or capable of ship construction and/or ship repair. Separate coastal and inland locations by shoulder head.

B. Classification of ports, naval facilities, and shipyards

Give criteria used in classifying ports into principal, secondary, and minor.

State basis on which naval facilities have been classified.

Give standards used in grouping shipyards, both on basis of ship-repair and shipbuilding capability, into category I, II, and III.

C. Berth-classification standards

1. ANCHORAGE BERTHS

Whenever possible or appropriate the capacities of anchorages at the various ports are estimated in terms of free-swinging anchorage berths, classified as follows:

Class I: Min. dimensions—diam. 800 yd., depth 38 ft.; representative vessels accommodated—type, battleship, aircraft carrier, heavy cruiser; max. length 1,000 ft.

Class II: Min. dimensions—diam. 500 yd., depth 30 ft.; representative vessels accommodated—type, ocean-type cargo vessel, light cruiser; max. length 600 ft.

Class III: Min. dimensions—diam. 300 yd., depth 20 ft.; representative vessels accommodated—type, destroyer, coaster; max. length 350 ft.

NOTE When berths are laid out in depths of water that have exceeded the above minimums, with greater scopes of chain being required, larger berth diameters are used.

2. FIXED BERTHS

a. COMMERCIAL WHARVES AND FIXED MOORINGS — Berthing capacities of the principal dry-cargo wharves and of fixed moorings are given in terms of six standard general-cargo berths, classified as follows:

CLASS OF BERTH	BERTH DIMENSIONS		REPRESENTATIVE VESSELS ACCOMMODATED
	Length	Depth	
A	ft. 565	ft. 31-30	Large ocean-type cargo vessel (C4, C3)
B	460	29-23	Standard ocean-type cargo vessel (VC2, EC2, C2, C1-B)
C	350	22-18	Small ocean-type cargo vessel (C1-M)
D	250	17	Standard coaster-type cargo vessel (N3-S)
E	200	13	Small coaster-type cargo vessel
F	100	7	Lighter

Berthing capacities of petroleum wharves and offshore-pipeline berths are given in terms of five standard tanker berths, classified as follows:

CLASS OF BERTH	BERTH DIMENSIONS		REPRESENTATIVE VESSELS ACCOMMODATED
	Length	Depth	
T-A	ft. 600	ft. 34	Large ocean-type tanker
T-B	525	31	Standard ocean-type tanker (T2)
T-C	450	26	Small ocean-type tanker
T-D	250	14	Standard coaster-type tanker
T-E	175	9	Representative sound-and-river-type tank barge

JULY 1957

SUPPLEMENT I

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

b. NAVAL WHARVES AND FIXED MOORINGS — Berthing capacities of the wharves and fixed moorings used primarily by naval vessels are given in terms of U.S. naval vessel berths, classified as follows:

CLASS OF BERTH	BERTH DIMENSIONS		TYPE VESSEL ACCOMMODATED
	Length	Depth	
	<i>ft.</i>	<i>ft.</i>	
BB (lg.).....	890	38	Battleship (Iowa class)
BB (med.).....	680	38	Battleship (South Dakota class)
CVA (lg.).....	970	37	Large aircraft carrier (Midway class)
CVA (med.).....	900	32	Medium aircraft carrier (Essex class)
CVL.....	685	29	Light aircraft carrier (Saipan class)
CVE.....	560	32	Escort aircraft carrier (Commencement Bay class)
CA.....	675	27	Heavy cruiser (Baltimore class)
CL.....	610	26	Light cruiser (Cleveland class)
DD.....	395	20	Destroyer (Gearing class)
DE.....	310	15	Destroyer escort (Buckley class)
SS.....	315	18	Submarine (Balao class)
AM.....	225	12	Minesweeper (Raven class)
AMS.....	145	10	Motor minesweeper
PT.....	105	7	Motor torpedo boat
AO (lg.).....	555	33	Oiler (Cimarron class)
AO (med.).....	525	32	Oiler (Pecos-Suamico class)
AOG.....	315	17	Gasoline tanker (Patapsco class)

D. Estimated military port capacity

The estimated military port capacity is the maximum amount of general cargo—expressed in long tons—that can be unloaded onto the wharves and cleared from the wharf aprons during a period of one 24-hour day (20 effective cargo-working hours). The estimate is based on the static cargo-transfer facilities of the port existing at a particular time and is designed for comparison rather than for operational purposes. Factors and conditions controlling the estimation of port capacity are as follows:

1) A factor of 1.2 ton per linear foot is applied to all wharfage suitable for the discharge of general cargo, either directly or by means of lighters, that has alongside depths of 7 feet or more. In the case of wharfage suitable for general-cargo transfer but with alongside depths of less than 7 feet the factor of 1.2 ton per linear foot is appropriately reduced. In determining the amount by which the factor is reduced, the datum to which the depths are referred and the heights of the various tidal rises are given due consideration.

2) For the purposes of the port-capacity estimate all such wharfage with alongside depths of less than 18 feet is treated as lighter wharfage. To be fully utilized,

such wharfage must be within a practicable distance of and be served by a sufficient number of the following:

Anchorage berths—Suitable anchorage areas are measured in terms of Class II berths only, and a factor of 600 tons is assigned to each berth.

Free-swinging mooring berths—Only berths capable of accommodating ocean-type vessels (comparable to a Class II anchorage berth) are used, and a factor of 600 tons is assigned to each berth.

Fixed-mooring and alongside offshore-discharge berths—Only Class A, B, and C berths (capable of accommodating ocean-type vessels) are used. A factor of 600 tons per berth is assigned to Class A and B berths, and a factor of 400 tons per berth is assigned to Class C berths.

If there are not enough such berths, the value given the lighter wharfage is reduced to correspond to the discharge capacity of the available berths.

3) The estimate assumes the utilization of all wharfage that is suitable for the transfer of general cargo regardless of its normal use; e.g., this includes naval wharves and any wharves normally used for a special purpose but suitable for the discharge of general cargo.

4) Wharf aprons must have sufficient width for cargo to be landed and cleared without unnecessary delay. In computing the discharge capacity of any wharf with an apron not meeting this requirement, the factor of 1.2 ton per linear foot is reduced to a value representing the effective discharge capability of the wharf. An open pier must have sufficient width to permit sustained discharge and clearance at the normal rate from both sides of the pier if the factor of 1.2 ton per linear foot is to apply to both sides; if this requirement is not met, the factor applied to one side is appropriately reduced or alongside offshore-discharge berths (fixed berths A, B, and C) are assigned to that side.

5) Allowances and adjustments in the estimate compensate for certain static conditions that would seriously retard unloading operations, including such impediments as faulty wharf layout, poor condition of wharf, and inadequate clearance potential from a particular wharf.

6) The estimate assumes that the unloading of ships is by ship's gear only (both alongside and in the stream), but that lighters are discharged by mobile or other light cranes.

7) The estimate assumes that adequate labor, stevedore gear, harbor craft (lighters and the means of moving them), and cranes for the discharge of lighters are available.

8) The estimate makes no allowance for such variables as adverse sea and weather conditions, enemy interference, or civil requirements.

9) The estimate is given in terms of maximum capacity, with a supplementary statement indicating the amount of cargo that would be discharged directly alongside and the amount that would have to be lightered. If naval wharfage is used in obtaining the

maximum capacity, a supplementary statement is made indicating the amount of cargo that would be discharged at such wharfage.

10) Because the estimate is for a period of one day only, clearance from the port as a whole is not incorporated as a factor.

11) The estimate cannot be projected beyond a single day by straight multiplication.

E. Port administration

Whenever the ports of a country come under the jurisdiction of a national government department the administration of ports on the national level is normally described in SECTION 1, and the description of the administration of each individual port on the local level is carried in the study of the port.

F. Explanatory notes

1. UNITS OF MEASURE

Statement concerning use.

2. RAILROAD GAGE

Give the standard gage for the country and also any other gages that serve the various ports.

3. PORT PLANS

Make statement such as the following: The port plan provides a graphic representation of the port, showing the relationship of its component parts and the locations of the principal port facilities. Although the port plan carries depth patterns, it is in no sense a navigational instrument and should not be used as a chart. The port plans in this Supplement have been based on the best charts and plans available and have been amended from the most recent photography and reports. Dimensions and scales represent close approximations.

4. CROSS-REFERENCES

Point out topics which receive additional treatment in other Sections of the NIS. Provide appropriate cross-references for each subject.

5. GLOSSARY

List with English equivalents of foreign generic terms used in Supplement.

Section 2. Principal ports

A-X. Name of port

(Coordinates, H.O. Chart No.)

1. INTRODUCTION

General summary
Relative location
Importance (strategic and/or economic)
Historical background
Principal characteristics and activities of port (include types of cargo handled and annual volume of trade)
Summary of harbor
Position and layout
Largest vessel that can be accommodated in port
Anchorage
Summary of capacity
Estimated military port capacity
Berthage
Summary of port facilities
Wharves and wharf facilities (mechanical handling facilities, transit sheds, rail and road clearances, utilities)
Storage and specialized terminal facilities
Clearance facilities
Shipyards facilities
Summary of naval facilities
Type
Function
Components
Summary of port development

2. HARBOR

a. SUMMARY — Brief general overall picture of harbor including:

Location in relation to town and coast
General form and type
Framework and component parts
Aids to navigation
Pilotage
Shores adjoining harbor

b. PROTECTION — Summary of protective system as a whole. Analysis of component parts of principal protective system covering:

Position
Shape and alinement
Dimensions
Construction

Brief analysis of auxiliary or inner protective works

c. HARBOR DIVISIONS — Description of each division covering:

Relative position
Use
Dimensions
Defined channels
Turning basins
Berths

JULY 1957

SUPPLEMENT I

d. FAIRWAY LIMITATIONS

(1) *Approach* — Brief summary indicating character of approach and limitations, if any.

(2) *Entrance* — Describe briefly (if harbor has defined entrance); give *controlling* dimensions.

(3) *Harbor*

c. SILTING AND DREDGING — Liability to silting and dredging requirements of all navigable fairways and berths.

f. ANCHORAGE — Indicate the location of anchorages (any area customarily used for anchorage or specifically reserved for that purpose and in any way associated with the port) and cover each in terms of:

Depths

Bottom sediments (evaluation of holding qualities)

Evaluation of each anchorage area in terms of protection from sea and weather

Number and location of free-swinging berths by classes when anchorage is such that a vessel berthed there would be considered to have entered the port and the number of berths falls within the limit set in the anchorage berth classification standards.

If in estimating military port capacity the berths used to serve the lighter wharfage of the port are insufficient or are entirely lacking, areas that appear to be suitable for anchoring may be described as anchorages, but it must be made clear that they have been determined from an interpretation of the chart and not from evidence that ships actually anchor there.

g. MOORING BERTHS

(1) *Fixed*

Location and layout

Number, types, sizes, and capacities of berths

Functional summary of berths

(2) *Free-swinging*

Location and layout

Capacity

h. HYDROGRAPHIC AND WEATHER CONDITIONS

Tides

Depths and heights

Adverse conditions affecting port operations

i. DEFENSES

(1) *Summary* — Brief general comprehensive picture of port defense system showing pattern of organization, authority, and operation.

(2) *Entrance control post* — Details of command post for coordination and operation of military elements of the harbor defense system.

(3) *Detection units* — Details of magnetic loops, sonic listening devices, and other detection devices.

(4) *Nets and booms* — Location, types, layout and construction of nets, booms, and other barrier devices.

(5) *Mines* — Location and details of defensive mines in harbor approaches and entrance.

(6) *Patrol operations* — Details of patrol activity in harbor and its approaches; identification and functions of vessels assigned to harbor defense and patrol duties.

(7) *Shore batteries* — Brief summary of shore batteries in vicinity of port intended for use against surface craft.

(8) *Antiaircraft defense* — Brief summary of antiaircraft defense organization and facilities.

3. LANDING FACILITIES

a. WHARVES AND LANDINGS

(1) *Principal wharves and offshore-pipeline berths*

Principal wharves

Total wharfage

Total berthage

Largest vessel that can be accommodated alongside

Wharf distribution

Wharf evaluation

Wharf construction:

Generic types

Construction

Decking and apron

Condition

Wharf ancillary facilities:

Rail facilities on wharf

Clearing roadways

Transit sheds

Mechanical handling facilities

Utilities

Cross reference to table of wharves

Table of wharves

Offshore-pipeline berths

(2) *Supplemental wharves and landings*

Summary (1 or 2 sentences)

List of supplemental wharves and landings

b. MECHANICAL HANDLING FACILITIES

(1) *Cranes* — Summary of shore cranes; indicate general types and capacities; divide cranes into cargo, shipyard, and miscellaneous categories; cross reference to table of shore cranes.

Table of offshore cranes.

Floating cranes.

(2) *Stevedore gear* — Availability of stevedore gear: carriers, forklifts, jitneys, wharf trucks, portable conveyors, etc.

(3) *Special handling equipment* — Summary statement of special cargo-handling equipment (coal and ore loaders, grain unloaders, industrial track, pipelines, etc.) indicating types, numbers, and uses.

c. HARBOR CRAFT — General statement of extent and adequacy of service fleet.

Details of craft (arrange by type):

Tugs and launches

Breakdown by classes (seagoing and harbor). Give type of power, horsepower, and any special equipment such as salvage and firefighting equipment; indicate operating ranges of seagoing salvage tygs

Lighters

Breakdown by capacity and type (self-propelled or dumb).
Give numbers (in round figures or general terms), construction, capacity, draft loaded, and type of power if self-propelled

Bunkering and watering craft

Details of each craft:

Name, type, capacity, equipment, delivery rate, whether privately or governmentally owned

Dredging equipment

Details of each craft:

Name, type, capacity in terms of operating depth and cubic yards per hour (include hopper barges)

Miscellaneous craft

Details of miscellaneous harbor service craft such as fireboats, icebreakers, ferries, piledrivers, etc. Cover significant characteristics of each in detail comparable to above

4. STORAGE FACILITIES

a. GENERAL CARGO STORAGE

(1) *General* — Summary of all transit sheds, warehouses, and covered storage buildings directly associated with port operations; give general location of facilities and total capacities (in round figures) of transit sheds, warehouses, and covered storage buildings. Cross-reference to table of covered storage.

Table of covered storage.

(2) *Refrigerated* — Summary of facilities associated with port operations; include total capacity (in round figures). Cross-reference to table of refrigerated storage installations.

Table of refrigerated-storage installations. For each installation show:

Name
Location
Use
Machinery and equipment
Daily ice-making capacity
Storage capacity (breakdown by controlling temperatures)
Remarks

b. BULK CARGO STORAGE

(1) *Liquid*

(a) *PETROLEUM* — Summary of facilities in port including total capacity and breakdown by product, and general location of installations. Cross-reference to table of petroleum storage terminals.

Table of petroleum storage terminals.

(b) (NAME OF COMMODITY OR MISCELLANEOUS) — Scope, detail, and arrangement similar to that for "Petroleum"; cover such commodities as molasses, vegetable oils, wine, etc.

(2) *Dry* — Table of bulk terminal facilities.

(a) *GRAIN* — Summary of facilities directly associated with port operations; include total capacity (in round figure) and general location of installations. Cross reference to table of bulk terminal facilities. Cross reference to details of special handling equipment.

(b) *COAL* — Summary of facilities directly associated with port operations; include total capacity (in round figure), and general location of installations. Cross-reference to table of bulk terminal facilities. Cross-reference to details of special handling equipment.

(c) (NAME OF COMMODITY OR MISCELLANEOUS) — Scope, detail, and arrangement similar to that for "Coal" and "Grain"; cover such commodities as ore, lumber, etc.

c. *OPEN STACKING SPACE* — Summary sentence on availability of open space in waterfront area suitable or reserved for storing general cargo, indicating if served by rail and/or road. List of specific sites covering:

Location
Size

5. CLEARANCE FACILITIES

a. RAIL

(1) *Lines clearing port* — Identification of each line and brief summary of each:

Number of tracks
Gage
Connecting points
Distances

(2) *Rail facilities in port* — Summary of port rail network; include the following:

Connecting line to port area from main terminal point
Bridges and ferries forming integral part of port network
Trackage in port area
Railroad yards
Cross reference to table of railroad yards
Table of railroad yards

b. ROAD

(1) *Roads clearing port* — Identification of principal routes and brief summary of each:

Construction
Width
Connecting points
Distances
Condition

(2) *Streets in port* — General analysis of adequacy in relation to port operation.

c. *INLAND WATERWAY* — Identification of each route clearing port and brief summary of each:

Type
Connecting points
Distances
Controlling dimensions
Craft in service

d. *PIPELINE* — Identification of pipelines clearing port and brief summary of each:

Commodity carried
Size
Connecting points
Distances
Capacity

JULY 1957

SUPPLEMENT I

6. SUPPLIES AND UTILITIES

a. **PETROLEUM** — Summary statement on availability of bunkers including types of fuel and stocks maintained, methods of supply and extent of facilities; if port has no petroleum barges and capacity of largest bunkering berth is less than capacity of largest along-side berth in port, give dimensions of largest bunkering berth.

b. **COAL** — Summary statement of availability of bunkers including quality of fuel and stocks maintained; methods and rates of supply; and extent of facilities.

c. **WATER** — Summary statement on availability of water to ships; methods of supply and extent of facilities; quality of water; type and adequacy of port supply; if port has no water barges and capacity of largest watering berth is less than capacity of largest alongside berth in port, give dimensions of largest watering berth.

d. **ELECTRICITY** — General summary covering:
 Characteristics of service currents distributed in port area
 Adequacy of supply for port operations
 State if current is produced locally, taken from a grid system, or both
 Wharf outlets

e. **PROVISIONS AND CHANDLERY** — Brief summary of availability.

7. TRADE OF PORT

a. **SHIPPING** — Summary of volume of shipping calling at port; analysis of trends and significance; cross reference to table and graph of shipping.

Table and graph of shipping.

b. **COMMERCE** — Summary of volume of cargo handled through port and analysis of trends and significance of passenger traffic; enumerate principal receipts and shipments; table and graph if appropriate.

8. PORT OPERATIONS

a. **CARGO HANDLING** — General analysis of operational factors related to cargo-handling procedure and potential. These may include:

Average cargo tonnage handled, daily and monthly
 Average cargo-handling rates, hourly and daily
 Ratio of receipts to shipments
 Ratio of bulk cargoes to general cargoes
 Ratio of cargo worked alongside to cargo worked in stream (lightered from vessels at anchor or moorings)
 Average vessel turn-around
 Prevailing methods of cargo transfer and regulations affecting
 Fish landed from fishing craft
 Cargo transferred over wharves from one part of port to another
 Limiting factors (actual or potential)

b. **LABOR** — General analysis covering such factors as:

Size of normal stevedore force
 Adequacy of force for normal port operations
 Efficiency of stevedore personnel
 Availability of labor reserve
 Political orientation

9. PORT ADMINISTRATION

Analyze pattern of ownership, authority, and operation of port.

Discuss official services such as quarantine, customs, security organization, and free-port zone.

10. ESTIMATED MILITARY PORT CAPACITY

Include cross-reference to standard formula for computing port capacity, SECTION 1 of Supplement or Explanatory Notes.

11. NAVAL FACILITIES

a. **SUMMARY** — General summary covering:

Location
 Type
 Function
 Components
 Base development

b. **HARBOR**

c. **BASE COMPONENTS**

(1) *Landing facilities* — Brief summary and cross reference to Subsection 3, Landing Facilities, for principal treatment.

(2) *Shipyard component* — Brief summary and cross reference to Subsection 12, Shipyards, for principal treatment.

(3) *Ordnance component*

(a) **MANUFACTURING FACILITIES** — Analyze type of manufacturing and give details of plant including: current activity and capabilities; identification of buildings and facilities; size, construction, and principal equipment of each building.

(b) **ASSEMBLY AND MAINTENANCE FACILITIES** — Analyze type of operations performed and give details of plant including: current activity and capabilities; identification of buildings and facilities; size, construction, and principal equipment of each building.

(4) *Supply component*

(a) **MATERIAL STORAGE AND SUPPLY** — Analyze activities and give details of facilities including: use, construction, capacity, and principal equipment of each building; indicate in general terms stocks of materiel normally maintained.

(b) **PETROLEUM STORAGE AND SUPPLY** — Brief summary of facilities and supply. Cross reference as appropriate to Subsection 4, b, Petroleum Storage; 6, a, Petroleum Supplies; and table of principal wharves.

(c) **ORDNANCE STORAGE AND SUPPLY** — Identification of buildings and facilities and details of each: use, construction, capacity.

Indicate normal stocks of ordnance maintained.

(5) **Communications component** — General analysis of organization and function of communications activities.

For each facility or installation (radio station, relay station, message center, etc.) cover such details as type, construction, dimensions, layout, and equipment.

(6) **Training component** — General analysis of mission, organization, and functions of each training activity.

Identification and description of facilities including school buildings and quarters, instruction shops, practice equipment, etc.

(7) **Medical component** — General description of medical facilities including hospitals, dispensaries, etc.

(8) **Administrative component** — General analysis covering tables of organization of base as a whole and of each component activity.

(9) **Miscellaneous component** — Detailed description of all special miscellaneous activities not included in above components.

d. BASE UTILITIES

(1) **Housing facilities** — Identification and detailed description of barracks, quarters, and ancillary installations.

(2) **Transportation facilities**

(a) **CLEARANCE** — Brief summary of rail and road facilities clearing base indicating connecting points with main rail lines and roads.

(b) **FACILITIES IN BASE** — Summary analysis covering layout and construction of streets; details of vehicles and vehicle-service facilities; layout of railroad trackage; details of railroad equipment.

(3) **Base communications** — Summary analysis of internal communications facilities.

(4) **Water** — Summary analysis covering: source, quantity, and quality of supply; details of transmission; purification, storage, and distribution.

(5) **Electricity** — Summary analysis covering: sources of supply; type and capacity of base power plants; details of generating equipment and transformers; characteristics of current as produced and distributed.

(6) **Fire protection** — Summary analysis covering: equipment and alarm system; fire mains and pressures.

(7) **Recreation facilities** — Brief summary.

(8) **Disciplinary facilities** — Brief summary.

e. BASE DEFENSES

(1) **Protective construction and concealment** — General analysis covering: dispersal of base units; sandbagging, bombproof construction; subterranean shelters, depots, and communication centers; camouflage, natural shelter, decoys, and smoke screens.

(2) **Chemical warfare defense** — Brief summary of procedures and equipment for individual and collective protection and decontamination.

(3) **Internal security** — Brief summary covering: sentry and guard organization and associated installations such as guardhouses, walls or fences, lookout towers, etc.; measures governing entry and exit of personnel and control within base.

12. SHIPYARDS

a. **SUMMARY** — General summary of available shipbuilding and ship-repair facilities and capabilities of port. Indicate size of largest vessel that can be repaired as limited by largest underwater repair facility, and the largest dry-cargo ship that could be built.

b. CATEGORY I AND II SHIPYARDS

(1) **Name of yard** — Brief summary covering:

Location
Ownership
Layout
Activities
Capabilities

(a) FACILITIES

1) Shipbuilding Installations

a) **Shipbuilding ways** — Brief summary of direct-launching shipbuilding ways; cross reference to table of shipbuilding ways.

Table of shipbuilding ways.

b) **Shipbuilding docks** — Brief summary of shipbuilding docks; cross reference to table of shipbuilding docks.

Table of shipbuilding docks.

c) Shipbuilding sites

2) **Drydocking Installations** — Brief summary of drydocks and marine railways; indicate capacity of each significant facility; cross reference to Subsection f. Details of Drydocking Installations.

3) **Fitting-Out and Repair Berths** — Brief evaluative summary of fitting-out and repair berths; list standard berths provided; when applicable cross reference to table of principal wharves.

4) **Shops** — Evaluative summary of shop facilities.

Table of shops.

5) **Cranes** — Brief evaluative summary of cranes; cross reference to table of shore cranes.

Table of shore cranes.

JULY 1957

SUPPLEMENT I

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(b) SERVICES

1) Utilities — Brief summary of availability, sources, adequacy, characteristics, and distribution of the following:

Electric power
Steam
Compressed air and industrial gases
Water

2) Fire Protection — Summary analysis covering: equipment and alarm system; fire mains, hydrants, and pressures; automatic extinguishing systems; fire-fighting force.

3) Security — Brief summary covering: sentry and guard organization and associated installations such as guardhouses, walls or fences, lookout towers, etc.; measures governing entry and exit of personnel and control within yard.

(c) PERSONNEL

1) Management — Analysis of pattern of management, including historical background if necessary for clarity, and estimate of professional competence.

2) Labor — Brief summary of number, categories, and quality of employees.

(d) OPERATIONS

- 1) Ship construction
- 2) Ship repair
- 3) Materials
 - a) Procurement
 - b) Storage facilities

(e) PRODUCTION

c. CATEGORY III SHIPYARDS — Treat in same manner as category I and II shipyards when appropriate, scope of treatment depending on size of yard and extent of information.

d. AUXILIARY REPAIR FACILITIES

c. SALVAGE FACILITIES

f. DETAILS OF DRYDOCKING INSTALLATIONS

(1) *Graving docks* — Summary of graving docks in port giving number and distribution.

Cross reference to table of graving docks.

Table of graving docks.

(2) *Floating drydocks* — Summary of floating drydocks in port giving number and distribution.

Cross reference to table of floating drydocks.

Table of floating drydocks.

(3) *Marine railways* — Summary of marine railways in port giving number and distribution.

Cross reference to table of marine railways.

Table of marine railways.

13. PORT DEVELOPMENT

Detailed description of projected harbor works and port improvements.

Y. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 3. Secondary Ports**A-X. Name of port**

Describe secondary ports in the same manner as principal ports, the treatment being indicated by the outline guide in SECTION 2, Principal Ports.

Y. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 4. Minor Ports

Tabulate pertinent details of minor ports (those not treated in SECTION 2 or 3 but having some significance or potential utility) using standard table with following headings:

Name (coordinates)
 Harbor:
 Fairway limitations
 Tidal rises
 Ice
 Currents
 Anchorage
 Landing facilities
 Wharves
 Supplemental landings
 Mechanical handling facilities
 Harbor craft
 Storage and utilities
 Clearance
 Rail

Road
 Inland waterway
 Shipyards
 Remarks

Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 5. Naval Facilities

General analysis of naval establishment covering size, adequacy, and organization into districts or commands and distribution and overall condition of various activities.

A. Coastal naval facilities

Tabulate significant characteristics of naval activities using standard table with following headings:

Location
 Type of facility and mission
 Components
 Capabilities and functions

Cross-reference to SECTIONS 2 and 3 for detailed description of activities.

B. Inland naval facilities

1. NAME OF PLACE (COORDINATES)

NOTE From this point, this outline guide is identical with items a, b, c, d, and e, of 11. Naval Facilities, SECTION 2. If facilities are small and of relatively little importance they may be tabulated in the same fashion as coastal naval facilities in Subsection 5, A.

C. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

JULY 1957

SUPPLEMENT I

Section 6. Shipyards

General analysis of shipyards of area covering extent and distribution of shipyard facilities, capability and size of yards, and predominance of shipbuilding or ship-repairing facilities. Cross-reference to Subsection 64, E for discussion of economic aspects of shipbuilding and ship-repairing industry.

A. Coastal shipyards

Cross-reference to SECTIONS 2 and 3 for detailed description of yards.

1. CATEGORY I AND II SHIPYARDS

Tabulate significant characteristics of each yard using standard table with the following headings:

Name
 Shipbuilding installations:
 Shipbuilding ways
 Shipbuilding docks
 Shipbuilding sites
 Drydocking installations:
 Graving docks
 Floating drydocks
 Marine railways
 Fitting-out and repair berths
 Shops
 Cranes
 Utilities
 Labor

2. CATEGORY III SHIPYARDS

Tabulate significant characteristics of each yard using standard table with the following headings:

Port (coordinates)
 Name and location in port
 Activities
 Facilities:
 Shipbuilding ways
 Drydocking facilities
 Shops
 Cranes
 Wharves
 Utilities (water, electricity, compressed air, etc.)
 Employees (number and categories)

B. Inland shipyards

1. CATEGORY I AND II SHIPYARDS

The remainder of this topic is identical with 12, b of Section 2, Supplement I, except that heading designations are raised one level.

2. CATEGORY III SHIPYARDS

Tabulate significant characteristics of each yard using standard table with the following headings:

Port (coordinates)
 Name and location in port
 Activities
 Facilities:
 Shipbuilding ways
 Drydocking facilities
 Shops
 Cranes
 Wharves
 Utilities (water, electricity, compressed air, etc.)
 Employees (number and categories)

NOTE If importance of yard and scope of information warrant, individual yards may be treated in the same fashion as category I and II inland yards.

C. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

SUPPLEMENT II

COASTS AND LANDING BEACHES

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

Supplement II - Coasts and Landing Beaches

OUTLINE

(Each Section covers a single sector)

SECTION 1. SECTOR 1	SECTION 2. SECTOR 2	SECTION 3. SECTOR 3 (NO SUBSECTORS)
A. Subsector 1-A	A. Subsector 2-A	A. Coast
1. Coast	1. Coast	B. Landing beaches
2. Landing beaches	2. Landing beaches	
B. Subsector 1-B	X. Subsector 2-X.	
1. Coast	1. Coast	
2. Landing beaches	2. Landing beaches	
X. Subsector 1-X.		

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Note for publication: Information in this Supplement is presented as a detailed treatment of individual beach areas which are referred to in SECTION 22. The beach information in the Supplement is intimately related to the coastal and oceanographic information in SECTION 22 and should be used in conjunction with that Section.

Section 1. Sector 1

Coordinates of sector limits.
(Reference to location map, overall map, and general small-scale USHO charts.)

Text of Sector 1 and Subsectors 1-A, 1-B, etc., is identical with that of SECTION 22 except for necessary changes in headings and in figure numbering to fit SUPPLEMENT II Outline and designations.

As in SECTION 22, if no beaches are identified for the sector or subsector under discussion, include heading and statement as follows:

“b. LANDING BEACHES — None described.”

If tables of major beaches and/or minor beaches are used, the sequence is as follows:

“b. LANDING BEACHES — ” (Text from SECTION 22, followed by table of Major Beach Areas and table of Minor Beach Areas, as figures, in that sequence. See examples.)

NIS STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

JULY 1957

(Example)

FIGURE 1-1. MAJOR BEACH AREAS OF COASTAL SUBSECTOR 1-A

Beaches physically most suitable for landing are marked with a star (★)

(Left-hand page)

BEACH NUMBER AND LOCATION	LENGTH AND USABLE LENGTH	WIDTHS: AT L.W.; AT H.W.	GRADIENTS: L.W. TO H.W.; H.W. ZONE	APPROACHES
(Number, geographic location, coordinates, reference to photos, reliability)	(Length in statute miles or yards; shape; terminations; separations; interruptions; usable length)	(Widths in yards)	(Approx. values, for example 1 on 10 to 1 on 25)	(Offshore and nearshore dangers, depths, nearshore bottom slopes, anchorages, bottom material, currents)

Note Beach lengths and distances along the coast and inland are expressed in statute miles; distances across water are expressed in nautical miles except when referring to beach locations.

(Right-hand page)

SURF AND TIDAL RANGE	MATERIAL AND FIRMNES	TERRAIN IMMEDIATELY BEHIND BEACH	EXITS AND COMMUNICATIONS INLAND
(Average seasonal values of surf; average maximum tidal ranges)	(Kind of material; <i>frm</i> , * <i>soft</i> , etc.)	(Characteristics to 15 to 20 miles inland or to first major barrier)	(Exits to coastal routes and routes leading inland)

* For definition of terms see Subsection A, General of SECTION 22.

(Example)

FIGURE 1-2. MINOR BEACH AREAS OF COASTAL SUBSECTOR 1-A

NUMBER AND LOCATION	REMARKS
(Number, geographic location, coordinates, reference to photos, reliability)	(Length; shape and material; width; offshore and nearshore approach; terrain back-ing beach; exits)

If unusually full description of one or several selected beaches is given because available information is exceptionally complete and beach areas are of importance warranting such amplified treatment, this detailed presentation appears in SUPPLEMENT II as a third type

of table following whatever other beach tables may be present. Entry for such beach in the table of major beach areas includes only beach number, location, and reference to table of Significant Beach Areas. See example.

(Example)

FIGURE 1-3. SIGNIFICANT BEACH AREAS OF COASTAL SUBSECTOR 1-A

A. Beach area (number).

Location and character — Geographic location and coordinates; proximity to developed areas; shape, usable length, unusable stretches; interruptions and/or separations; L.W. to H.W. widths and gradients; material and firmness; surface features and obstructions; local use made of beach, and best areas for landing.

Approaches — Brief mention of navigation restrictions and dangers in seaward approach, such as islands, shoals, narrow or shallow channels through bay entrances, etc.—describe as far seaward as considered critical for supplying and sustaining amphibious operation; availability and description of anchorages; nearshore approach including bottom slopes, bottom composition, natural or manmade obstructions, tides, currents, surf, local weather phenomena.

Adjacent terrain and exits — Topography on flanks, immediately back of beach, and inland 15 to 20 miles or to first major terrain barrier; nearest cover and concealment; trafficability; roads, trails, railroad, waterways, natural corridors, and cross-country exits from beach; nearest fresh water—potable or nonpotable; nearest drop zones and emergency landing places for aircraft; nearest communication facilities, power lines, power plants, and habitations.

B, C, etc. Beach area (number).

(Subheadings as for A.)

Section 2. Sector 2

A. Subsector 2-A

- 1. COAST
- 2. LANDING BEACHES

X. Subsector 2-X

- 1. COAST
- 2. LANDING BEACHES

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

SUPPLEMENT III

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

- Section 1 Telephone
- Section 2 Telegraph
- Section 3 Radio
- Section 4 Submarine Cables

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Supplement III - Telecommunications

OUTLINE

SECTION 1. TELEPHONE

- A. Outside plant
 - 1. Networks and systems
 - 2. Line and construction
 - 3. Cables and wire
 - 4. Accessibility of routes
- B. Inside plant
- C. Repair facilities
- D. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 2. TELEGRAPH

SECTION 3. RADIO

- A. Communications
 - 1. Facilities
 - 2. Repair facilities
- B. Broadcasting (including FM and television)
 - 1. Facilities
 - 2. Repair facilities
- C. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 4. SUBMARINE CABLES

- A. Facilities
- B. Repair facilities
- C. Comments on principal sources

SUPPLEMENT III contains technical reference data on telecommunications equipment and systems. An analysis and interpretation of strategic economic, administrative aspects and service potentialities of telecommunications will be found in SECTION 38, CHAPTER III.

Other specialized phases of telecommunications are treated elsewhere in the NIS:

Effect upon telecommunications, CHAPTER II
 Manufactures, SECTION 64, CHAPTER VI
 Electronics, SECTION 71, CHAPTER VII
 Military, SECTION 81, CHAPTER VIII
 Telecom map appraisal, CHAPTER IX

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Note for publication: This Supplement contains technical reference data on facilities discussed in SECTION 38.

Section 1. Telephone

A. Outside plant

1. NETWORKS AND SYSTEMS

Length of sections between toll centers or central offices

Number of circuits between toll centers or central offices

Repeater (voice frequency and carrier) locations

Location of test stations

Location of exchanges and offices

Type of construction (open wire, aerial cable, underground cable, radio relay, etc.)

Transfer points to other systems

Use of power lines for transmission of telecom

Any other information suitable for diagrammatic presentation.

2. LINE CONSTRUCTION

a. **GENERAL** — Type and size of pole generally used, usual pole spacing, cross-arm length and pin spacing, method of conductor suspension, type of hardware and insulators used, date of installation or repair, etc. (Use sketches and photographs.)

b. **UNDERGROUND AND UNDERWATER CABLES** — Depth of laying, marking methods, protection methods (gas under pressure, conduit, etc.)

3. CABLES AND WIRE

a. **CABLE** — Kind or type of cable, date of installation or repair, code identification of insulation (preferably from manufacturer or local administration), cable layup, circuit assignment (segregation of 4-wire circuits, power and control circuits, etc.), capacitance, inductance and resistance per unit length, inductance of leading coils, cut-off frequency, physical characteristics of loading apparatus, terminal box circuit assignment, etc.

b. **WIRE** — Size and material of conductors, wire spacing, scheme of transposition, etc.

4. ACCESSIBILITY OF ROUTES

Usual routes followed by lines—along roads or railroads, cross-country, etc.—and degree of accessibility. Use of route markers.

B. Inside plant

Exact location of all exchanges and offices—give street address and locate on town plan

Type of service (magneto, common battery, attended or unattended dial, etc.) (For Telegraph—manual, automatic Morse, Creed, Baudot, etc.)

Normal and emergency power supplies

Equipped capacity of switchboard or switching equipment and number of subscribers served. Make and model of switchboard of switching equipment

Type and description of main distributing frame and central office protective equipment

Kind (magneto, common battery, dial) and type (wall, desk, hand set) of telephone substation equipment in general use

Toll and exchange wire and cable entrance facilities
Carrier

a) Frequencies used and nomenclature for types

b) Circuit arrangements (2-wire, 4-wire)

c) Description of terminal and repeater equipment

d) Repeater spacing

Description of any services other than telephone (radio program transmission, facsimile, TWX, or other) provided by telephone system.

C. Repair facilities

Extent and location of repair shops

Number, distribution and efficiency of skilled mechanics

Location of warehouses or depots—give descriptions and quantities of each type of material normally stored in each

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 2. Telegraph

Same topics as for Telephone. If all telephone and telegraph systems use joint facilities, Sections 1 and 2 may be combined.

Section 3. Radio

A. Communications

1. FACILITIES

a. **LOCATION** — By city, state, or subdivision; by geographical coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds; and, when available, by street and number, of transmitting, receiving or control stations.

b. STATION CALL SIGNAL

c. **TYPE OF EMISSION** — Telegraphy on pure continuous wave, modulated telegraphy, telephony, pulse position modulation, frequency modulation, facsimile, etc.

d. **POWER OF EACH TRANSMITTER** — Antenna power.

JULY 1957

SUPPLEMENT III

e. TYPES OF SERVICE FURNISHED — Fixed, amateur, military, coast, aeronautical, time signals, meteorological, notices to navigators, press, medical advice, calibrated waves, portable, mobile, etc.

f. NUMBER OF TRANSMITTING SETS — With name of manufacturer and manufacturer's type designation or other description, of each.

g. DESCRIPTION OF OPERATING EQUIPMENT — Keying apparatus, teleprinters, facsimile, carrier, etc.

h. FREQUENCY LIMITS WITHIN WHICH THE STATION CAN OPERATE ON REQUEST — 1) Frequency or frequencies employed for: Normal operation and emergency operation; and 2) Note any differences between primary and secondary frequencies and/or day or night frequencies.

i. POWER SOURCE — Both regular and emergency.

j. ANY OTHER EMERGENCY OR STAND-BY EQUIPMENT OR ARRANGEMENTS

k. TYPE OF ANTENNA — Rhombic, dipole, curtain, etc.; area normally covered; and direction of propagation in degrees from north; method of feeding and matching.

l. ROUTE AND TYPE OF REMOTE CONTROL — Cable, open wire, micro-wave link between transmitter or receiver station and control station.

m. RADIO NETWORKS — Such as: police, forestry, public utilities, pipeline, intelligence, automotive associations, or other (both public and private).

n. INTERCONNECTION WITH OTHER TELECOMMUNICATIONS FACILITIES

o. CONTOUR OR PROFILE CHARTS OF THE AREA — Showing location of high points suitable for location of microwave line or relay stations.

2. REPAIR FACILITIES

a. EXTENT AND LOCATION OF REPAIR SHOPS

b. NUMBER, DISTRIBUTION AND EFFICIENCY OF SKILLED MECHANICS

c. LOCATION OF WAREHOUSES OR DEPOTS — Give descriptions and quantities for each type of material normally stored in each.

B. Broadcasting (including FM and television)

1. FACILITIES

Exact location of each transmitter, studio and control room

Station call letters and frequency

Power of each transmitter (antenna power)

Description of transmitter equipment

Frequency limits within which the station can operate on request

Description of power source—both regular and emergency

Any other emergency or stand-by equipment or arrangements

Type of antenna and area normally served, if directional include beam direction in degrees from north

Route and type of remote control (cable, open wire, etc.) between transmitter and control room

Methods of netting or relaying (leased line, coaxial cable, radio relay, modulated light beam, or other)

Television

a) Types of cameras used

b) Lines per picture and method of interlacing

c) Frames per second

d) Allocated and transmitted bandwidth

e) Method of audio transmission

f) Use of color television and type used

Any other methods of entertainment or propaganda dissemination (wires sound, wired wireless, etc.)

Receivers

a) Number in use and distribution

b) Most popular types (number of tubes, frequency coverage, power source)

c) Repair facilities, and spares held locally, for broadcast receivers

2. REPAIR FACILITIES

Extent and location of repair facilities

Number, distribution and efficiency of skilled mechanics

Station spares and source of supply

C. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 4. Submarine Cables

A. Facilities

Cable routes, showing both terminals for each cable (cable designations)

Exact landing point of each cable

Exact location and description of cable huts (photographs including from seaward)

Method and location of landline connections between cable huts and operating offices

Physical and electrical characteristics of cables

a) Length and date of laying or repair of each section

b) Manufacturer's type or designation of each cable

c) Number of conductors; conductor and insulating material

d) Speed of transmission

Operating Offices

a) Amount and types of equipment

b) Exact location

c) Methods of interconnection with other telecommunication facilities

B. Repair facilities

Description and location of repair shops or cable shops

Location and description of repair supplies

Source of supply

C. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the use of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

SUPPLEMENT IV

URBAN AREAS

- Section 1 Introduction
- Section 2 Principal Urban Areas
- Section 3 Urban Areas of Secondary Importance
- Section 4 Urban Areas of Minor Importance
- Section 5 Gazetteer of Urban Areas

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Supplement IV - Urban Areas

OUTLINE

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| SECTION 1. INTRODUCTION | 10. Health and sanitation facilities |
| SECTION 2. PRINCIPAL URBAN AREAS | 11. Water supply |
| A. Name (of principal urban area) | 12. Other public utilities |
| 1. Location and importance | 13. Repair and service facilities |
| 2. Population | 14. War damage and planning |
| 3. Means of access | B-X. Name (the second most important area, etc.) |
| 4. Internal transportation | SECTION 3. URBAN AREAS OF SECONDARY IMPORTANCE |
| 5. Physical characteristics | SECTION 4. URBAN AREAS OF MINOR IMPORTANCE |
| 6. Important industry | SECTION 5. GAZETTEER OF URBAN AREAS |
| 7. Warehouses and storage | |
| 8. Billeting facilities | |
| 9. Principal buildings | |

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Note for publication: Information in this Supplement is presented as a detailed treatment of individual urban areas which are covered in a general manner in SECTION 25. The NIS areal summary of urban areas in SECTION 25 will not be duplicated in this Supplement.

1. Introduction

Short statement outlining basis of selection of urban areas, size, importance, etc., and their arrangement. (NIS urban areas map—locates all urban areas or towns selected for study in SUPPLEMENT IV. Each urban area is given an identifying map index number to assist in ready identification; where these areas are located in a dense pattern, map insets at a larger scale

are added. This map includes the main drainage pattern, navigable waterways, main railroad, and highway networks, important terrain features, and symbols depicting town functions. Depending upon extent of an NIS Area, the selected scale is from 1:500,000 to 1:5,000,000; insets at practical desirable scales.)

Section 2. Principal Urban Areas

Army submits lists of key strategic urban areas and other selected urban areas to the NIS Committee for transmission to IAC agencies for comment and concurrence. Army makes the final selection. Discuss or introduce the arrangement of the principal urban

areas selected for CHAPTER II, Subsection 25, B, 1, with reasons for the order followed, their relative importance to the areas of the NIS as a whole, to the subareas as determined by the discussion in CHAPTER II, Subsection 25, A, and to each other. (Paragraph headings for each

urban area are alphabetical and each area is discussed in sequence according to the importance of the area, i.e., A. the principal urban area, B. the second most important, etc. A small reference map of the NIS Area with locations of the principal urban areas is included. Urban area maps may be located with aprons at the end of SECTION 2.)

A. Name (of principal urban area)

Alternate names in parentheses, urban areas map index number, and population (large-scale map with apron at end of SECTION 2).

1. LOCATION AND IMPORTANCE

Coordinates; basic importance—political, industrial center, communications, etc., outlined in a short introductory statement. (Urban areas environs map and location map at small scale positioning urban area in relationship to neighboring areas, etc., with key railroad, highway and waterway communications accompanies the large-scale urban area map.)

2. POPULATION

Statistics over a period of years, if available, with an evaluation of trends, growth or recession, and a statement as to reliability; ethnic and religious statistics and problems, if pertinent or significant, and subdivided by subareas or sections of the town if there is significant segregation. (Include a population or density map adjacent to text. This might be combined with a building density map; small scale.)

3. MEANS OF ACCESS

Short statement as to importance of urban area in the internal and external transportation of the NIS. (Refer to environs map.)

a. **RAIL** — Short statement, supplemented by tabulated data, of the rail facilities entering and serving the area. (Where there is an important suburban and internal rail system, only main line information is included in this topic with appropriate cross-references. Lines, distances to next adjacent major rail centers, numbers of tracks, locations of bridges in area and their basic statistics, facilities, shops, stations, etc., are compiled on urban area map.)

b. **ROAD** — Short statement, supplemented by tabulated data or annotated map, of the highways entering and serving the town with official highway route numbers. (These highways, their distance to next adjacent highway center, traffic-lane capacities, locations of bridges and their basic statistics, condition and type of paving, etc., are compiled on urban area map.)

c. **WATER** — Short statement, supplemented by tabulated data, of navigable waterways serving area and facilities within area. (Rivers, canals, locks,

docks and wharves, etc., are compiled on urban area map.)

d. **AIR** — Short statement discussing air facilities serving area. (Airfields, with their important facilities within town area are compiled on urban area map. All airfields within vicinity of area are located on environs map.)

e. **CROSS COUNTRY** — Statement discussing cross-country means of approach to or exit from the area, with appropriate notes or other means of identification on the urban area map. (The most important routes or avenues of cross-country approach indicated on environs map.)

4. INTERNAL TRANSPORTATION

Short statement introducing internal transportation communications with references to urban area map. (Illustrated by photographs and diagrams of equipment and facilities.)

a. **SUBWAY OR RAIL** — Statement of routes, distances, depths of tunnels, types of construction, bridges, etc. May be amplified by tabulated data where considered desirable. (Data compiled on urban areas map and/or transportation map.)

(Example)
FIGURE 2-1. TOWN SUBWAY SYSTEM

STATIONS	DISTANCE BETWEEN STATIONS	DEPTH	CONSTRUCTION OF TUNNELS	REMARKS
	miles	ft.		
ROUTE 1: BLACK TO VIOLET LINE				
Black	1.25	55	Twin cast iron tubes	2 escalators
White	0.83	15	Cut and cover	Transfer point to Pink Line
Blue ... etc.		10		

b. **STREETCAR** — Statement, with reference to urban areas map and/or to transportation map, of routes, equipment, source and distribution of power, etc., and locations of car barns.

c. **STREET** — Statement on public automotive transportation, buses, trolley buses, taxis, trucking, with information as to capacities of garages, parking areas and buildings, trucking terminals, etc., which are also compiled on urban area map. (Trolley buses may warrant treatment as a separate subsection.)

d. **CANAL AND RIVER FERRY** — Statement covering internal waterways transportation, illustrated by photographs and diagrams, with information on routes, slips, wharves, boats, ferries, barges, tugs, etc. (Appropriate information compiled on urban areas map and/or transportation map.)

5. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Consider physical conditions affecting an urban area and its immediate environs. Short statement, or introduction, outlining salient factors, with reference to urban areas map, and/or environs map.

a. TOPOGRAPHY — Discuss topographic features in principal urban areas using following subdivisions:

(1) *Terrain* — Statement discussing terrain underlying urban area, with special references to prominent landmarks, important topographic features, such as gullies, high points, cliffs, etc., with accompanying compilations on urban area map and illustrated by photographs, ground and/or aerial, stereographs, etc.

(2) *Shape and dimensions* — Short statement, amplified by statistics and reference to urban area map, describing predominant shape of area, and its important dimensions, length, width, area, elevations (to determined datum); comparison with other urban areas.

b. GEOLOGY — Statement on types and depths of soil, nature of rock both outcrops and subbase, caves, etc., illustrated by geology map (where sufficient information is available) and/or reference to urban area map and/or environs map.

c. PLAN — Discuss plan of area as implanted on the physical terrain. In principal urban areas, use following subdivisions:

(1) *Functional pattern* — Short statement discussing subdivision of the urban area into its constituent parts such as residential, commercial, industrial, mixed, etc., with references to urban area map, and/or function map. This also includes open and recreational areas especially in immediate outskirts of the area.

(2) *Street pattern* — Statement describing basic street pattern, or patterns in specific subsections with references to urban area map, widths of through routes, main and minor streets, types of pavement (illustrated by a street paving map where feasible and photographs of typical conditions, etc.). Widths of streets to be determined as follows:

CAPACITY	WIDTH BETWEEN CURBS feet
1-lane	12 minimum
2-lane	21 minimum
3-lane	31
4-lane	40 to 45

(3) *Firebreaks* — Statement describing actual or possible firebreaks such as wide streets, parks, canals, railroad alinements, etc., with reference to urban area map and/or firebreak map, which could be combined with the function map.

d. STRUCTURAL — Consider predominant types and construction of buildings, densities of buildings within building lines and to total area. In principal urban areas use following subdivisions (references to urban area map):

(1) *Density* — Short statement describing predominant patterns possibly supplemented by illustrated table and accompanying urban area density map. (Illustrations such as aerial photographs, aerial stereographs, typical town block building layouts with equivalent ground photography.)

(2) *Construction* — Statement on predominant types of construction amplified by table with references to density map and/or urban area map. (Illustrated by photographs, drawings, and/or diagrams.)

(3) *Shelters* — Statements as to adequacy of underground shelter facilities; constructed and natural. (Locations indicated by appropriate symbols on urban area map.)

6. IMPORTANT INDUSTRY

The most important or strategic industrial plants, such as ballbearing plants, are discussed in short statements and, if sufficient information is available, pertinent data concerning each plant, such as ground area, number of buildings, their construction, and floor areas, workers, power consumption, capacities, etc., is compiled into a table, with references to urban area map and to function map.

On the urban area map, building layouts of plants discussed in this paragraph will be drawn in detail if information is available; illustrated by supplemental aerial photographs of most important and strategic plants. Other industries, and industrial areas are identified by an overall area or site symbol, with, in most important industrial centers, distinctive industry picture symbolization.

(Example)
FIGURE 2-2. INDUSTRY IN (NAME OF TOWN)

NAME OF PLANT	PRODUCT AND CAPACITY	AREA (sq. ft.)		CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDINGS
		Gross	Buildings	
Ball bearing plant; 400 employees	Ball bearings all sizes 10,000 tons per year	50,000	25,000	1-story brick walls saw-tooth glass roofs
..... plant, etc.				

7. WAREHOUSES AND STORAGE

Introductory statement on availability of storage in urban area, with references to urban area map and/or function map with information on construction of buildings.

a. BULK — Most important facilities, capacities, with locations identified on urban area map.

b. **COLD STORAGE** — Most important facilities for refrigeration storage, capacities, type of refrigerator, power consumption, etc. (Locations identified on urban area map.)

c. **PETROLEUM PRODUCTS** — Most important facilities, types and capacities of tanks, etc., with locations identified on urban area map and aerial photographs of most important areas.

d. **OPEN STORAGE** — Short statement of availability of actual or possible areas suitable for open bulk storage, areas, capacities, etc. (Locations identified on urban area map.)

e. **EXPLOSIVES** — Short statement of available facilities, types and construction of magazines, and types of explosives stored, dynamites or high explosives, etc. (Locations identified on urban area map.)

8. BILLETING FACILITIES

Statement outlining availability of billeting both for personnel and for automotive transportation, with appropriate references to identified points on urban area map. Where sufficient information is available, use the following subdivisions:

a. **MILITARY BARRACKS** — Locations and capacities. On urban area map, an appropriate overall pattern symbol is used for identification.

b. **SCHOOLS** — The most important institutions are discussed in a short statement, with reference to identified locations on urban area map. Smaller institutions are located on urban area map by an appropriate symbol, and/or identified point index number.

c. **HOTELS AND OTHER SUITABLE BUILDINGS** — Statement outlining locations and capacities of most important hotels and structures such as theaters, opera houses, etc. (Locations identified on urban area map.)

d. **OPEN AREAS** — Statement discussing availability of open areas, such as campgrounds, recreational parks, vacant land, suitable both for encampments and for automotive transport parks. (Locations identified on urban area map and/or environs map.)

9. PRINCIPAL BUILDINGS

Statement discussing the most important buildings and institutions, especially those which are landmarks, with locations identified on urban area map. When information is available it is tabulated as follows:

(Example)
FIGURE 2-3. PRINCIPAL BUILDINGS

BUILD-ING	DESCRIPTION	AREA	STORIES	TOWN MAP INDEX
Town Hall.	Medieval building masonry with floors and roof construction, slate roofing	sq. ft. 15,700	3	1 d

(Illustrated by photographs of most outstanding structures.)

10. HEALTH AND SANITATION FACILITIES

Short introductory statement outlining any important factors or conditions affecting health of the urban area, its immediate vicinity and any subsection thereof.

a. **HOSPITALS AND MEDICAL FACILITIES** — Short introductory statement with accompanying table.

(Example)
FIGURE 2-4. HOSPITAL FACILITIES

HOSPITAL	NO. OF BEDS	SPECIAL FACILITIES	TOWN MAP INDEX
Red Cross Hospital...	235	3 operating rooms X-ray laboratory	7 e
.....etc.			

b. **SEWAGE DISPOSAL** — Includes any and all methods of waste disposal and storm water runoff, including statements as to nonexistence of facilities. This item may be subdivided as follows:

- Sanitary sewage system
- Combination system
- Storm sewers
- Raw sewage
- Uncollected (cesspools and privies)
- Garbage collection and disposal
- Industrial wastes disposal

NOTE Appropriate references are made to urban area map and/or sewerage system map (which may be a combined utility map) where sufficient data are available.

11. WATER SUPPLY

Information discussed in this paragraph pertains in general to developed municipal systems. However, it is also important to discuss all available sources such as wells, springs, rivers, etc., especially where a developed system is lacking or inadequate to serve the total needs of the area. (Important facilities are located on urban area map, or, if at a distance, upon the environs map, including reservoirs, aqueducts, main purification or other treatment plants, etc.) Where sufficient information is available, this paragraph may be subdivided as follows (appropriate cross references to Subsection 12, e, following, regarding water supply for firefighting are also included):

a. **EVALUATION OF AVAILABLE SUPPLY** — Quantitative and qualitative statements, including discussion of possible untapped sources.

b. **SOURCES** — Short statement as to available quantities. (Locations may be shown on either urban area map or environs map.)

c. **COLLECTION AND STORAGE**

d. **PURIFICATION** — This includes statements as to potability after treatment of various sources of supply and methods of treatment.

JULY 1957

SUPPLEMENT IV

e. DISTRIBUTION — Where information is available, it is compiled into a water supply map which might be part of a combined utility map.

12. OTHER PUBLIC UTILITIES

Short statement evaluating available public utilities, such as restoration after war damage, which is common to all or some of the following subheadings. References are made to appropriate chapters and sections in the NIS where pertinent. (Most important installations are located on urban area map.)

a. POWER AND HEAT — The present practice of combining electric power production with central heating as a byproduct in many countries indicates that these utilities be considered together. Statements as to capacities, condition, sources of power, etc., are supplemented by tabulated data pertinent to the particular urban area. Where available, high tension power lines are indicated by an appropriate symbol on the urban area map and/or utility map. Where necessary, this paragraph is divided into the following subparagraphs:

(1) *Power lines* — Information on incoming or outgoing high-voltage power lines.

(2) *Power plants* — Include Hydroelectric, Thermal and combined Thermal heating plants.

(3) *Distribution*

(Example)

FIGURE 2-5. POWER PLANTS

NAME OF PLANT	FUEL	ELEC-TRIC POWER	OUT-PUT HEAT	TOWN MAP INDEX
Central power plantetc.	Peat, 100,000 tons per year	kw. 10,500	cu. ft. 550,000	9 F

b. ICE — Short statement regarding available facilities and buildings. (Locations identified on urban area map.) Where necessary, data are subdivided as follows:

(1) *Natural* — Statement giving information as to sources, methods of collection, storage, and reliability of normal average supply with reference to climatic variations.

(2) *Manufactured* — Statement as to plants, capacities, power consumption, average ice consumption per person per day, etc. (Locations of plants identified on urban area map.)

c. GAS — (Reference to urban area map.)

(1) *Natural gas* — (Reference to CHAPTER VI and SUPPLEMENT V.) Sources, pipelines sizes and capacities in cubic feet per day.

(2) *Manufactured gas* — Locations of plants, fuel used, quantity required, maximum production per day, capacities of storage facilities, and types of storage.

(3) *Distribution* — Sizes of mains, normal distribution pressure, and so on.

(4) *Use* — Industrial, commercial, residential.

(5) *Canned gas* — Production facilities, distribution, etc.

d. TELECOMMUNICATIONS — (Reference to CHAPTER III.) Locations of principal facilities and relation to national and international networks. (Reference to urban area map.)

(1) *Telephone*

(2) *Telegraph*

(3) *Cable* — Also across inland waterways.

(4) *Radio (wireless)*

e. FIREFIGHTING — Statements of facilities for fire fighting, equipment, buildings, and evaluation of efficiency of personnel, with data as to hydrants, couplings (especially thread sizes, right or left), hose. Also, statement as to civilian defense organizations, if any.

13. REPAIR AND SERVICE FACILITIES

a. RAILROAD, STREETCAR, RAPID TRANSIT

b. AUTOMOTIVE, GARAGES, TRACTOR STATIONS, ETC.

c. MACHINE SHOPS AND FOUNDRIES

d. OTHER

e. MECHANICAL STANDARDS AND GAGES OTHER THAN U.S. STANDARDS

14. WAR DAMAGE AND PLANNING

Statements as to amount and extent of war damage, with reference to urban area map where such areas are identified by a suitable overall pattern symbol; plans for/and program of reconstruction of war damage; proposals for replanning and planned expansion; zoning (with accompanying zoning map), which may be combined with density map, etc.

B-X. Name (the second most important area, etc.)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Section 3. Urban Areas of Secondary Importance

(About 50 maximum—reference to SECTION 25 of CHAPTER II and to urban area master map.)

Each secondary town illustrated by a one page, or less, condensed tabulation, accompanied by, either

on the facing page or same page, a plan with a small-scale location map, and/or photographs.

(Examples)

FIGURE 3-1. ANALYSIS OF (TOWN NAME)

1. VARIANT NAMES:		COORDINATES:		8. INTERNAL TRANSPORTATION:	
2. TERRAIN:				Streets:	Transit:
3. GEOLOGY:					Bottlenecks:
4. LANDMARKS:					
5. STATISTICS:		Total	Built-up	9. HEALTH:	11. BILLETING:
Population: Area (sq. miles)	Elevations:	10. HOSPITALS:	12. STORAGE:
Density (persons per sq. mile)			Max:		
Population change:			Aver:		
			Min:		
6. FUNCTIONS:				13. UTILITIES:	
Political:		Agricultural:		Water Supply:	Electric power:
Industrial:		Military:		Sewerage and garbage:	Heat:
		Raw materials:			Gas:
					Ice:
7. MEANS OF ACCESS:				14. TELECOMMUNICATIONS:	
Rail:		Water:		Telephone:	
Road:		Air:		Telegraph:	
		Cross country:		Radio:	
				15. TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION:	
				16. REMARKS:	

Section 4. Urban Areas of Minor Importance

Consider approximately 100 to 150 towns, depending upon area of survey. Introductory statement giving reasons for selection of urban areas, and explanation of following table. Illustrate by table giving urban area map index numbers, names (with alternates), populations (with dates), map coordinates and locations, major functions and importance, and general remarks of important features.

(Example)

FIGURE 4-1. TOWNS OF MINOR IMPORTANCE

TOWN (Name):	(Coordinates); population; size, etc.
Transportation:	
Functions and Importance:	
Utilities:	
Remarks:	

Section 5. Gazetteer of Urban Areas

Consists of an alphabetical list of the principal, secondary, and minor urban areas as follows:

(Example)

GAZETTEER OF TOWNS

NAME (ALTERNATE NAMES)	COORDI- NATES	TOWN MAP		IMPORTANCE
		Index No.	Grid coordi- nates	
ALPHA (Alfor)...	° ' 89 50 100 50	40	A 7	Transportation
... BETA, etc.				

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

SUPPLEMENT V

PETROLEUM

- Section 1 Exploration and Development
- Section 2 Production
- Section 3 Refining and Processing
- Section 4 Transportation
- Section 5 Equipment and Materials
- Section 6 Requirements and Supply
- Section 7 Economic and Political
- Section 8 Natural Gas

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~*Supplement V - Petroleum*

OUTLINE

SECTION 1. EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT

- A. General
- B. Geology
- C. Exploration
 - 1. Summary
 - 2. Geological and geophysical exploratory activities
 - 3. Exploratory drilling accomplishments
 - 4. Exploratory results to date
 - 5. Evaluation of exploratory development and research methods
 - 6. Significant factors affecting past, present, and future exploration
 - 7. Concessions data
- D. Reserves
 - 1. Summary
 - 2. Crude
 - 3. Natural gas liquids
 - 4. Ownership of reserves
 - 5. Evaluation of methods used in estimating reserves
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 2. PRODUCTION

- A. General
- B. Historical background
- C. Location of fields and wells
- D. Crude production
 - 1. Output and disposition by fields and by companies
 - 2. Present and estimated productive capacity
 - 3. Production activity required to obtain reported forward production estimates
 - 4. Data on individual fields
 - 5. Maintenance and repair problems
 - 6. Vulnerability of producing facilities
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 3. REFINING AND PROCESSING

- A. General
- B. Crude refineries
 - 1. Brief historical sketch
 - 2. Crude or charge stock
 - 3. General descriptive processing pattern

- 4. Refinery storage for crude and refined products
- 5. Sources, quantities, and supplies of power, fuel, water, chemicals
- 6. Refinery statistics
- 7. Future plans for expansion, conversion or reduction of capacity
- 8. Vulnerability of facilities
- C. Natural gas liquids processing plants
- D. Substitute liquid fuels plants
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 4. TRANSPORTATION

- A. General
- B. Transport facilities
 - 1. Pipeline systems
 - 2. Railroad
 - 3. Inland waterways
 - 4. Ocean tankers
- C. Terminal facilities, land and marine
 - 1. Storage of crude and products
 - 2. Loading and handling facilities for crude and products
 - 3. Materials handling facilities
 - 4. Administration and operation, indicating ownership, government control and regulation
- D. Vulnerability of facilities relating to transportation
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 5. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. General
- B. Requirements
 - 1. Exploration
 - 2. Production
 - 3. Refining and processing
 - 4. Transportation, storage, and terminals
- C. Availability
 - 1. Local
 - 2. Imported
- D. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 6. REQUIREMENTS AND SUPPLY

- A. General
- B. Overall petroleum supply and demand balance

PAGE I

- C. Crude requirements, by quantity and type
 - 1. For refineries
 - 2. Exported
- D. Products requirements, by quantity and type
 - 1. Civilian
 - 2. Military
 - 3. Export
- E. Supply, by quantity and type
 - 1. Crude
 - 2. Products
- F. Stockpiles of crude and products in relation to requirements
- G. Factors affecting requirements and supply
 - 1. Geographic
 - 2. Economic and political
- H. Degree of self-sufficiency or import dependence for requirements, analyzing specialized types of crude or products required
- I. Probable future demand and supply situation
- J. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 7. ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL

- A. General
- B. Economic
 - 1. Labor force
 - 2. Ownership and finance
- C. Laws and regulations
 - 1. Basic laws
 - 2. Other pertinent legislation

- D. Evaluation of programs, policies, attitudes
 - 1. Governmental
 - 2. Corporate
- E. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 8. NATURAL GAS

- A. General
- B. Importance to domestic economy
- C. Sources
- D. Resources
 - 1. Location
 - 2. Reserves
- E. Characteristics
- F. Production
 - 1. By fields and companies
 - 2. Drilling and production problems
 - 3. Gathering, field storage, and power facilities
 - 4. Geographic factors affecting production
 - 5. Evaluation of field development, technology and research
 - 6. Productive capacity of the fields
- G. Gas utilization and quantities consumed
 - 1. Industrial and commercial
 - 2. Residential
 - 3. Repressuring of oil fields
 - 4. As fuel in oil and gas fields
 - 5. For production of natural gas liquids
 - 6. Flared
- H. Transportation
- I. Comments on principal sources

JULY 1957

SUPPLEMENT V

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Note for publication: This Supplement contains more comprehensive and detailed treatment of material discussed in SECTION 62.

Section 1. Exploration and Development

A. General

B. Geology

- 1) General geology of the area
- 2) Geological classification of the area as to prospects
 - a) Proven
 - b) Favorable
 - c) Possible
 - d) Unfavorable
- 3) Evaluation of the adequacy of geological coverage and of technology and research

C. Exploration

1. SUMMARY
2. GEOLOGICAL AND GEOPHYSICAL EXPLORATORY ACTIVITIES
3. EXPLORATORY DRILLING ACCOMPLISHMENTS
 - a. DATA ON EXPLORATORY WELLS
 - b. METHODS OF SELECTING DRILL SITES
4. EXPLORATORY RESULTS TO DATE
 - a. NEW FIELDS
 - b. FIELD EXTENSIONS
 - c. NECESSITY FOR ADDITIONAL EXPLORATION
5. EVALUATION OF EXPLORATORY DEVELOPMENT AND RESEARCH METHODS
6. SIGNIFICANT FACTORS AFFECTING PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE EXPLORATION
7. CONCESSIONS DATA
 - a. EXPLOITATION CONCESSIONS IN FORCE
 - b. EXPLORATION CONCESSIONS IN FORCE

c. CONCESSIONAIRES OPERATING IN THE AREA

d. BRIEF HISTORY AND EVALUATION OF OVERALL CONCESSIONS DEVELOPMENT TO DATE

D. Reserves

1. SUMMARY
2. CRUDE
 - a. PROVEN, BY FIELD
 - b. PROBABLE
 - c. CHARACTERISTICS OF PROVEN RESERVES
3. NATURAL GAS LIQUIDS
 - a. PROVEN, BY FIELDS
 - b. PROBABLE
 - c. CHARACTERISTICS OF PROVEN RESERVES
4. OWNERSHIP OF RESERVES
 - a. NATIONALIZED
 - b. PRIVATELY OWNED
5. EVALUATION OF METHODS USED IN ESTIMATING RESERVES

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NIS STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

JULY 1957

Section 2. Production**A. General****B. Historical background****C. Location of fields and wells****D. Crude production****1. OUTPUT AND DISPOSITION BY FIELDS AND BY COMPANIES****2. PRESENT AND ESTIMATED PRODUCTIVE CAPACITY (By fields, within MER and maximum)****3. PRODUCTION ACTIVITY REQUIRED TO OBTAIN REPORTED FORWARD PRODUCTION ESTIMATES****4. DATA ON INDIVIDUAL FIELDS****a. GEOLOGICAL FEATURES****b. FIELD CHARACTERISTICS**(1) *Productive acreage*(2) *Producing zones*(3) *Reservoir characteristics*(4) *Spacing pattern***c. CRUDE CHARACTERISTICS****d. DRILLING ACTIVITY AND WELL PERFORMANCE****c. EVALUATION OF DEVELOPMENT PRACTICES**(1) *Drilling and production problems*(2) *Conservation and secondary recovery*(3) *Treating and stabilization***f. GATHERING, FIELD STORAGE, AND POWER FACILITIES****g. GEOGRAPHIC FACTORS AFFECTING PRODUCTION****h. EVALUATION OF FIELD DEVELOPMENT, TECHNOLOGY, RESEARCH****i. REPORTED FORWARD PRODUCTION ESTIMATE AND PRODUCTIVE ACTIVITY REQUIRED****5. MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR PROBLEMS****6. VULNERABILITY OF PRODUCING FACILITIES****E. Comments on principal sources**

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 3. Refining and Processing**A. General****B. Crude refineries****1. BRIEF HISTORICAL SKETCH**

Including name, location, type, capacity, ownership, operator, and evaluation of operating efficiency.

2. CRUDE OR CHARGE STOCK

Including sources, means of transport, and characteristics.

3. GENERAL DESCRIPTIVE PROCESSING PATTERN

Including, where feasible or available, plant layout and flow diagrams, aerial and ground photographs.

a. FLEXIBILITY TO VARY YIELDS OR PRODUCE OTHER PRODUCTS**b. COMPLEMENTARY TO OR INTERDEPENDENCE UPON OTHER REFINERIES****c. EVALUATION OF MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR PROBLEMS****d. EVALUATION OF EFFICIENCY WITH RESPECT TO COMPETENCE OF MANAGEMENT, TECHNICAL DIRECTION AND SKILLED LABOR****e. STATUS AND EVALUATION OF TECHNOLOGY AND RESEARCH****4. REFINERY STORAGE FOR CRUDE AND REFINED PRODUCTS**

Indicate number, type, capacity and location of the tanks.

5. SOURCES, QUANTITIES, AND SUPPLIES OF POWER, FUEL, WATER, CHEMICALS~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

SUPPLEMENT V

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**6. REFINERY STATISTICS**

a. THROUGHPUT AND PRODUCT YIELDS — Including a description of petrochemical and other specialty products manufacture.

b. PRODUCT CHARACTERISTICS AND QUALITY

c. DISPOSITION OF PRODUCTS BY TYPE AND QUANTITY

7. FUTURE PLANS FOR EXPANSION, CONVERSION OR REDUCTION OF CAPACITY

8. VULNERABILITY OF FACILITIES

C. Natural gas liquids processing plants

Where natural gas liquids plants are a present or potential factor in an area, a detailed description is given similar in scope and treatment to that given to refineries under B, above.

D. Substitute liquid fuels plants

In those few countries where production of substitute liquid fuels is of potential or major significance, detailed treatment is given, similar in scope to that given to refineries under B, above, including an analysis of resources and availability of the raw materials.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 4. Transportation**A. General****B. Transport facilities****1. PIPELINE SYSTEMS**

a. LOCATION OF PIPELINES AND PUMP STATIONS — With reference to producing fields, refineries, and terminals.

b. GEOGRAPHIC CONSIDERATIONS

c. DESCRIPTION

(1) *Pipelines*

(2) *Pump stations*

d. CAPACITIES — Types of crude and products transported. Evaluation of adequacy of present facilities.

e. CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR PROBLEMS

f. PROBABLE DEVELOPMENTS

g. ADMINISTRATION AND OPERATION, INDICATING OWNERSHIP, GOVERNMENT CONTROL AND REGULATION

2. RAILROAD

With appropriate reference to CHAPTER III, Transportation and Telecommunications, where rail transport is an important factor in crude and product movements, indicate generally:

a. LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION

b. NUMBER AND CAPACITY OF TANK CARS

c. ADEQUACY OF RAILROAD FACILITIES TO HANDLE PRESENT AND ANTICIPATED CRUDE AND PRODUCTS MOVEMENT

d. PROBABLE DEVELOPMENTS

e. ADMINISTRATION AND OPERATION, INDICATING OWNERSHIP, GOVERNMENT CONTROL AND REGULATION

3. INLAND WATERWAYS

With appropriate reference to CHAPTER III, Transportation and Telecommunications, where inland waterway transport is an important factor in crude and products movements, indicate generally:

a. LOCATION AND GENERAL DESCRIPTION

b. NUMBER AND CAPACITY OF MARINE TRANSPORT FACILITIES EMPLOYED (TANKERS AND BARGES)

c. ADEQUACY OF MARINE FACILITIES TO HANDLE PRESENT OR ANTICIPATED MOVEMENT OF CRUDE AND PRODUCTS

d. PROBABLE DEVELOPMENTS

e. ADMINISTRATION AND OPERATION, INCLUDING OWNERSHIP, GOVERNMENT CONTROL AND REGULATION

4. OCEAN TANKERS

With appropriate reference to CHAPTER III, Transportation and Telecommunications, where ocean transport is an important factor in crude and products movement, indicate: Number, type, and quantity of tanker movements by terminals.

C. Terminal facilities, land and marine

With appropriate reference to CHAPTER III, Transportation and Telecommunications, indicate:

1. STORAGE OF CRUDE AND PRODUCTS
 - a. LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION
 - b. ADEQUACY OF PRESENT FACILITIES
 - c. PROBABLE DEVELOPMENTS
2. LOADING AND HANDLING FACILITIES FOR CRUDE AND PRODUCTS
 - a. LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION
 - b. THROUGHPUT CAPACITY AND LOADING RATES
 - c. ADEQUACY OF PRESENT FACILITIES
 - d. PROBABLE DEVELOPMENTS
3. MATERIALS HANDLING FACILITIES
 - a. LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION

b. ADEQUACY OF PRESENT FACILITIES

c. PROBABLE DEVELOPMENTS

4. ADMINISTRATION AND OPERATION, INDICATING OWNERSHIP, GOVERNMENT CONTROL AND REGULATION

D. Vulnerability of facilities relating to transportation**E. Comments on principal sources**

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 5. Equipment and Materials**A. General**

Degree of self-sufficiency or import dependence for equipment and supplies for the petroleum industry.

B. Requirements

1. EXPLORATION
2. PRODUCTION
3. REFINING AND PROCESSING
4. TRANSPORTATION, STORAGE, AND TERMINALS

C. Availability

1. LOCAL
2. IMPORTED

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 6. Requirements and Supply

A. General

B. Overall petroleum supply and demand balance

C. Crude requirements, by quantity and type

1. FOR REFINERIES
2. EXPORTED
 - a. BY PORT OF EXIT
 - b. BY COUNTRY OF DESTINATION
 - c. MEANS OF TRANSPORT

D. Products requirements, by quantity and type

1. CIVILIAN
 - a. ONSHORE
 - b. BUNKER LIFTINGS
 - c. REFINERY FUEL CONSUMPTION AND LOSSES
2. MILITARY
 - a. FOR CONSUMPTION IN THE AREA
 - b. FOR SHIPMENT OVERSEAS
3. EXPORT
 - a. BY PORT OF EXIT
 - b. BY COUNTRY OF DESTINATION
 - c. MEANS OF TRANSPORT

E. Supply, by quantity and type

1. CRUDE
 - a. DOMESTIC
 - b. IMPORT
 - (1) *By port of entry*
 - (2) *By country of source*
 - (3) *Means of transport*

2. PRODUCTS

- a. DOMESTIC
- b. IMPORT
 - (1) *By port of entry*
 - (2) *By country of source*
 - (3) *Means of transport*

F. Stockpiles of crude and products in relation to requirements

G. Factors affecting requirements and supply

1. GEOGRAPHIC
2. ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL
 - a. DOMESTIC
 - b. INTERNATIONAL

H. Degree of self-sufficiency or import dependence for requirements, analyzing specialized types of crude or products required

I. Probable future demand and supply situation

J. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 7. Economic and Political

A. General

B. Economic

1. LABOR FORCE

a. AVAILABILITY, RELATIVE IMPORTANCE, AND RELATIVE EFFICIENCY OF THE PETROLEUM LABOR FORCE

b. LABOR RELATIONS AND ORGANIZATION

(1) *General development and present status of labor organizations*

(2) *General pattern of wages, working conditions, and special agreements*

2. OWNERSHIP AND FINANCE

a. OWNERSHIP CHARACTERISTICS

(1) *Nationality, financial control, and corporate organization*

(2) *Factors influencing local participation in the industry*

(3) *Local management*

b. FINANCIAL

(1) *Pattern of earnings and return on capital*

(2) *Significant factors such as depletion policies, reinvestment of earnings*

(3) *Effects of governmental regulations on disposition of earnings and capital*

C. Laws and regulations

With appropriate reference to CHAPTER V, Political.

1. BASIC LAWS

a. OWNERSHIP OF SUBSOIL

b. RIGHTS OR RESTRICTIONS ON OPERATORS, NATIONAL AND FOREIGN

c. GRANTING OF MONOPOLIES

d. ORGANIZATION OF COMPANIES

e. PARTICIPATION OF NATIONALS IN EMPLOYMENT, MANAGEMENT AND FINANCIAL CONTROL

2. OTHER PERTINENT LEGISLATION

D. Evaluation of programs, policies, attitudes

1. GOVERNMENTAL

2. CORPORATE

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 8. Natural Gas

A. General

B. Importance to domestic economy

C. Sources

D. Resources

1. LOCATION
2. RESERVES

E. Characteristics

F. Production

1. BY FIELDS AND BY COMPANIES
2. DRILLING AND PRODUCTION PROBLEMS
3. GATHERING, FIELD STORAGE, AND POWER FACILITIES
4. GEOGRAPHIC FACTORS AFFECTING PRODUCTION
5. EVALUATION OF FIELD DEVELOPMENT, TECHNOLOGY AND RESEARCH
6. PRODUCTIVE CAPACITY OF THE FIELDS

G. Gas utilization and quantities consumed

1. INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL
 - a. FUEL
 - b. CHEMICALS MANUFACTURE
2. RESIDENTIAL
3. REPRESSURING OF OIL FIELDS
4. AS FUEL IN OIL AND GAS FIELDS
5. FOR PRODUCTION OF NATURAL GAS LIQUIDS
6. FLARED

H. Transportation

I. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

SUPPLEMENT VI

COMMUNISM

- Section 1 General
- Section 2 Historical Setting
- Section 3 Party Organization
- Section 4 Role in National Political Life
- Section 5 Infiltration of Government, Police, and
Armed Forces
- Section 6 Penetration of Labor and Agrarian Movements
- Section 7 Infiltration and Exploitation of
Miscellaneous Groups
- Section 8 Espionage, Sabotage, and Related Activities
- Section 9 Personalities

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Supplement VI - Communism

OUTLINE

- SECTION 1. GENERAL
 - D. Armed forces
 - E. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 2. HISTORICAL SETTING
- SECTION 3. PARTY ORGANIZATION (OR, AS APPLICABLE, THE DIRECTING AGENCY WITHIN THE COUNTRY)
 - A. Structure
 - B. Leadership
 - C. Membership
 - 1. Composition
 - 2. Discipline and training
 - D. Finances
 - E. Propaganda media
 - F. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 4. ROLE IN NATIONAL POLITICAL LIFE
 - A. Extent of role
 - B. Strategy
 - C. Relations with non-Communist parties
 - D. Role in elections
 - E. Parliamentary role
 - F. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 5. INFILTRATION OF GOVERNMENT, POLICE, AND ARMED FORCES
 - A. Central government
 - B. Regional and local administrations
 - C. Police and counterintelligence organizations
- SECTION 6. PENETRATION OF LABOR AND AGRARIAN MOVEMENTS
 - A. Strategy of penetration
 - B. Penetration of industrial labor
 - C. Mobilization of agrarian elements
 - D. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 7. INFILTRATION AND EXPLOITATION OF MISCELLANEOUS GROUPS
 - A. Target groups
 - B. Techniques
 - C. Front organizations
 - D. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 8. ESPIONAGE, SABOTAGE, AND RELATED ACTIVITIES
 - A. Nature and importance
 - B. Techniques
 - C. Operations
 - D. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 9. PERSONALITIES
 - A. General
 - B. Biographies in alphabetical order
 - C. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

This Outline Guide has been designed for a country outside the Communist bloc where 1) there is a functioning Communist Party, and 2) there is an elected legislature with Communist Party representation either direct or indirect (through a captive party organization).

Considerable deviation from and modification of this outline structure will be necessary where the country concerned, 1) has no effective national Communist

Party and the Soviet or satellite diplomatic representatives direct Communist activities, or 2) has no popularly-elected legislative bodies, or 3) offers little or no opportunity for Communist or Communist-controlled political parties to operate within a parliamentary framework. Such modification should be made in agreement with CIA/OBI in the early stages of production.

Section 1. General

This Section provides an appropriate approach to the material presented in the remainder of the Supplement. This Section summarizes only the outstanding impacts of communism within the country. The details are reserved for discussion in subsequent Sections.

It discusses the role of the Communist Party in terms of the country's place in Soviet strategy in various periods and in terms of indigenous historical, social, political, and economic forces, trends, institutions, and attitudes that facilitate or obstruct Communist operations. It defines long- and short-range Communist objectives in the area and summarizes the strategy and tactics employed for the achievement of these objectives, analyzing the principal propaganda themes and tactics employed. The Section includes an examina-

tion of the evidence bearing on the Party's vulnerabilities and evidence of its ability to achieve its long- and short-range aims in the area—differentiating between its capacity for exploiting legitimate political channels and its capacity for subversive activity—in terms of: human, physical, and organizational resources; solidarity; flexibility; ability to identify and exploit important grievances and muster indigenous support on specific issues and for its general program; and the degree and nature of present and potential support from Communist bloc countries and international Communist organizations. In the analysis of the Party's vulnerabilities, consideration is given to the Party's own views of its principal weaknesses, and the nature of its efforts to correct them.

Section 2. Historical Setting

This Section provides an historical treatment of the origins and development of the Communist Party but only to the extent necessary for analyzing the strength and cohesion of the Party, its ability to resist suppression and capitalize on favorable circumstances, its doctrinal and operational flexibility, its principal indigenous sources of strength and weakness, and the degree to which it has been dependent upon Soviet or other forms of foreign or international support. It describes the circumstances under which the Party was founded, including an account of: its antecedents; the persons and groups, domestic and foreign, principally

responsible for its organizations; and the effects of its establishment on other left-wing groups. The principal events in the history of the Party and its principal shifts in strategy are analyzed in terms of international and domestic setting in which they occurred, the intra-Party controversies evoked, trends revealed, difficulties encountered, and successes achieved. Particular stress is laid on the speed and degree of willingness with which the Party has responded to changes in policy laid down by the U.S.S.R. or Communist China or in the international line and the degree to which it has been able to adapt the international line to its local requirements.

Section 3. Party Organization

(Or, as applicable, The Directing Agency within the Country)

A. Structure

This Subsection presents a schematic treatment of Party structure at all levels, describing channels of authority, principal area and functional divisions, including those dealing with propaganda and front group activities, important changes that have occurred during the Party's recent history, and significant departures from normal Communist patterns. In this and the following Subsections for countries where more than one Communist Party exists because of factional differences (e.g., Egypt, Burma), or because an important national minority has its own Party (e.g., Thailand), the information called for is provided separately for each party.

B. Leadership

This Subsection discusses Party leadership in general in terms of its national and social origins, cohesion, experience, flexibility, types of leaders who have had greatest success within the Party, and acceptability to the general public.

C. Membership

1. COMPOSITION

This Subsection describes methods of recruiting and selecting members, past and present: estimate the size of Party membership, differentiating where possible between overt and covert membership and between fringe and hard-core elements; indicate national dis-

tribution; and discuss principal periods of membership growth or decline. Characteristics of the Party membership are discussed in terms of national or racial and social origin, age, sex, occupational distribution, level of education and party training, cohesion, militancy, and loyalty. Graphic illustration may be employed for this purpose.

2. DISCIPLINE AND TRAINING

This Subsection describes and evaluates Party techniques for disciplining and training members, covering important special campaigns as well as routine measures. Training of local Party members in foreign schools and use of foreign instructors and materials in local schools are also described where appropriate. All known Party schools are listed, with data as to location, size, facilities, principal personnel, curriculum, and special purposes.

D. Finances

This Subsection discusses Party finances in terms of sources of funds (including dues, local and foreign contributions, and legal and illegal Party enterprises) and nature and extent of principal expenditure. Banking and disbursing arrangements of the Party are described, as well as any known types of financial investment.

E. Propaganda media

This Subsection discusses the Party publication program—national and local—describing its general size, scope, nature, and distribution channels, and esti-

mating extent of circulation and influence within and outside the Party. Publishing facilities utilized by the Party are described in terms of ownership, personnel, location, capacity, state of finances, and equipment. All known Party daily and periodical publications are listed, preferably in tabular form, with data as to place of publication, principal personnel, frequency of publication, size, circulation, specialized purpose, and emphasized propaganda themes. Nonperiodical publications, e.g., books, pamphlets, leaflets, also are discussed in terms of agencies of issuance, principal types, and impact. Other principal media utilized by the Party in the area receive similar treatment. Foreign Communist media in the area are described in terms of types, countries of origin, methods of importation and

distribution, and estimated extent of audience readership and influence.

F. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 4. Role in National Political Life

A. Extent of role

This Subsection describes the nature, extent, and effectiveness of efforts to utilize the political machinery and the major political forces and drives of the country concerned to serve Communist ends. It provides a general estimate of the role of the local Communist Party in national politics, leaving details as to Party strategy, relations with other parties, etc., to be covered in the Subsections below. It describes the role and evaluates the effectiveness of Soviet bloc diplomatic, economic, military or other pressure in influencing national political leadership and policies, in affecting popular political attitudes, and in protecting or reinforcing the local Communist Party.

B. Strategy

This Subsection describes the Communist Party's concept of its role as a political party in the conventional sense including: the weight that the Party has given to parliamentary activity within its total strategy; the concepts that have governed the Party's relations with other political parties; the disputes that have arisen within the Party over the importance to be assigned to and the strategy to be employed in parliamentary activities; and an evaluation of the effectiveness of the Party's strategy. In countries where the Communist Party is illegal but functions in the parliamentary sphere through a front or captive party, the special strategic problems involved are discussed.

C. Relations with non-Communist parties

This Subsection describes the tactics employed by the Communists in relation to other political parties; indicate the extent to which they have been able to

penetrate, capture, influence, or make formal or informal alliances with other parties, identifying those parties that have been particularly susceptible to Communist overtures; describe the organizational forms assumed by Communist Party alliances with other parties; and evaluate the factors that have led non-Communist parties to ally themselves with the Communists, distinguishing between temporary and long-term factors.

D. Role in elections

This Subsection describes the participation of the Communist Party in national and, if significant, local election campaigns. It describes the methods by which the Party organizes itself to conduct election campaigns; provisions of the election laws that operate to the particular advantage or disadvantage of the Communist Party; techniques employed by the Communists to circumvent election regulations; and electioneering practices peculiar to the Communist Party. It discusses the trends in and distribution of voting strength of the Party in significant elections, where possible using maps to show the distribution of Party strength and tables to compare the Party's voting strength with that of major parties and with that of other left-wing parties.

E. Parliamentary role

This Subsection describes the organizations established by the Party for purposes of parliamentary participation, the principal devices employed by the Party to exploit its parliamentary position, and the degree to which the Party has been able to influence national policy by virtue of its parliamentary position. Members of the Party who have played a conspicuous role in the parliamentary sphere are identified and

JULY 1957

SUPPLEMENT VI

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

described. Where significant, the Party's role in local bodies is similarly considered.

F. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform

the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 5. Infiltration of Government, Police, and Armed Forces

A. Central government

This Subsection describes and evaluates the methods and extent of Communist infiltration of the executive agencies of the national government, including the civil service and the various ministries or departments, particularly those entrusted with foreign affairs, national defense, internal security, and intelligence.

B. Regional and local administrations

This Subsection describes and evaluates the extent of Communist infiltration and influence in regional and local administrations.

C. Police and counterintelligence organizations

This Subsection describes and evaluates the extent of Communist infiltration and influence in the police and counterintelligence services of the nation.

D. Armed forces

This Subsection describes and evaluates the extent of Communist infiltration and influence in the armed forces as a whole and for each military service separately, including reserves.

E. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 6. Penetration of Labor and Agrarian Movements

A. Strategy of penetration

This Subsection traces the development of Communist influence 1) in the industrial labor movement and 2) among the rural working class, in terms of the adjustments in Marxist-Leninist doctrine employed to suit the prevailing economic, social, and political pattern in the area. The extent to which traditional practices or prevailing conditions have favored or obstructed the propagation of Communist ideology among these elements of the population is indicated.

B. Penetration of industrial labor

This Subsection describes and evaluates the methods used to attract members and establish mass support for the Communist Party, or for its general objectives,

among industrial workers. It discusses the tactics employed to infiltrate and control trade unions and other associations or institutions—exclusive of political parties—representing the interests of labor (factory councils, mutual benefit societies, and the like), and evaluates the extent of the Communist propaganda effort directed specifically at organized labor, indicating the types of resources employed (e.g., factory newspapers), and emphasizing the tactics employed to weaken or destroy anti-Communist influence among industrial workers. The role of propaganda directed against the United States and its allies in these operations is evaluated. The degree to which the Communists have been able to utilize their position in the labor movement to promote or manipulate strikes and slowdowns is analyzed, and the principal occasions on

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 5

which Communist-inspired labor disturbances have occurred are described in terms of background, ostensible causes, Communist motives, methods employed, and effects. The Subsection indicates the extent of Communist penetration of labor organizations, listing trade unions and auxiliary bodies known to be Communist-dominated and indicating their relative importance, not only within organized labor but the labor force generally; wherever feasible, data on membership, leadership, and sources of support will be presented in tabular form. Communist organizational channels including those of international organizations such as WFTU and key personnel concerned with the infiltration or propagandizing of labor elements will be identified.

C. Mobilization of agrarian elements

This Subsection describes the mechanics of Communist penetration and indoctrination of rural workers in the area. It discusses the tactics employed to infiltrate and control associations or institutions, other than political parties, representing the interests of rural workers, identifying the prevalent forms of Communist organizational pressure (including information resources) and the dominant propaganda themes and appeals employed to mobilize mass support. An

evaluation is made of the role of anti-U.S. and anti-Western propaganda in these operations. The techniques used to recruit and train Communist cadres among the rural population are discussed and rural labor unions and their auxiliaries known to be Communist-dominated are listed; wherever feasible, data on membership, leadership, and sources of support are presented in tabular form. The extent of Communist influence among the various strata of the agrarian society is indicated, with identification of the Communist organizational channels and key personnel concerned. Wherever feasible, data are presented in tabular or graphic form (e.g., geographic distribution patterns).

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 7. Infiltration and Exploitation of Miscellaneous Groups

A. Target groups

This Subsection describes and evaluates the extent of Communist infiltration of miscellaneous target groups among the population—e.g., youth; teachers and educators; intellectuals; journalists and others engaged in the mass media field; war veterans (coordinate with SECTION 5, Subsection D, under military reserves); scientists; members of other professions; independent artisans and entrepreneurs; racial and religious minorities. The degree of direct and indirect Communist influence within each of the target groups discussed is indicated together with the factors which have made them susceptible to Communist infiltration and indoctrination. Where feasible, these factors are covered in a single discussion. The role of anti-U.S. and anti-Western sentiment is evaluated as a factor of susceptibility. Communist organizational channels and key personnel concerned are identified and the principal objectives of infiltration involved in the case of each group are analyzed.

B. Techniques

This Subsection summarizes the methods employed by the Communist Party in the area to infiltrate, organize, and manipulate target elements. The effectiveness of these methods is evaluated in terms of the social, political, and psychological climate of the area; any significant adaptations of Communist dogma or standard propaganda themes to local conditions are described; and the relative importance of anti-U.S. and anti-Western propaganda in the context of these operations is indicated.

C. Front organizations

This Subsection identifies important organizations infiltrated and exploited as vehicles or amplifiers of Communist propaganda—e.g., civic reform groups; pacifist societies; veterans organizations; professional and cultural associations; youth and women's organizations. For each group discussed, the factors of sus-

ceptibility to Communist manipulation will be analyzed, including the role of anti-U.S. and anti-Western sentiment; where feasible, these are covered in a single discussion. The degree of Communist success in concealing the mechanics of front group operations from the public is evaluated. In addition all organizations known to be Communist-dominated are listed in tabular form, describing designated purpose, leadership, membership, information and publicity resources, sources of financial support, international front affiliations, and Communist organizational channels concerned. Front organizations established and staffed by the Communist Party apparatus in the area are listed separately, in tabular form, describing the assigned mission and information resources in each case and identifying

the organizational channels, international front affiliations, and key personnel concerned.

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 8. Espionage, Sabotage, and Related Activities

A. Nature and importance

This Subsection confines itself to a general discussion of the extent and scope of Communist espionage, sabotage, incitation to violence, and paramilitary and insurrectionary activities, and spotting, recruiting, investigating, or other functions in support of such activities. The Party's potential for carrying on these activities is assessed in terms of the degree to which it has been able to penetrate the armed forces, the machinery of government, essential industries, the means of transportation and communication, etc.; this assessment draws upon, but does not repeat in detail, material presented in SECTIONS 4, 5, 6, and 7. The Party's ability to utilize the groups under its influence or control to create major threats to public order is similarly assessed on the basis of material presented in preceding Sections. Indicate the extent to which the above-mentioned types of Communist activities are directed at the armed forces and/or civilian officials representing the United States or its allies in the area.

B. Techniques

This Subsection describes the techniques employed by the Communists in connection with the activities listed above, including the Communist organizational channels concerned; methods of recruiting, training,

and utilizing agents—Communist and non-Communist; utilization of foreign Communist agents; connections with foreign networks.

C. Operations

This Subsection describes in detail Communist operations in the fields of espionage, sabotage, incitation to violence, and paramilitary and insurrectionary activities, evaluating the effectiveness of each type of activity. In discussing each type of operation, identify the leaders and describe the organization, methods, relationship to the Communist Party structure, and sources of support, supplementing as needed the information presented in Subsection B.

D. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 9. Personalities

A. General

Common characteristics of the personalities selected for treatment are briefly pointed out, particularly with reference to political affiliation, origin, education and training, experience, religion, and economic and social status. The nature and social status of the groups or institutions through which these personalities rose to positions of influence in the Communist Party or other organization treated in this Supplement are considered to the minimum extent required for understanding the influence of the individuals covered. It is anticipated that only in rare cases will a biography appear in this Supplement as well as in *Key Personalities* or SECTION 7 of the studies on International Communism. However, if a member of the Communist movement is of sufficient significance on the national scene to be covered in *Key Personalities* his biography, for ease of reference, also appears in SUPPLEMENT VI. Furthermore, if a member of the Communist movement is also a key figure in an international organization, his biography appears in the appropriate international organization study as well as in SUPPLEMENT VI.

B. Biographies in alphabetical order

Biographies are concise presentations of career data, attitudes, and personality traits of leaders or otherwise influential individuals. Repetition of identical background information in several biographies is avoided by cross referencing. Sketches open with a brief statement of the subject's position in his field, and then cover the following points (not necessarily in the order given): 1) evaluation of subject's official or professional status and his influence and capabilities; 2) important steps

in occupational history or career, travels abroad, and attendance at international conferences, with dates; 3) important family, professional, or social connections; 4) attitudes toward other countries, especially the United States and the U.S.S.R., and toward international organizations and important national and international problems, including communism and Western principles of democracy; 5) actual or potential threats to career.

Biographic information also briefly refers to the following: 1) place and date of birth; 2) family background, national origin, and present family; 3) group affiliation (class, ethnic, or other); 4) education; 5) religious background and extent of participation in religious activity; 6) general statement of any reading and listening habits or personal interests that might have a bearing on accessibility; 7) physical or mental characteristics; and 8) publications, languages, honors, or other accomplishments. Subject's character and personality are described, as revealed by significant attitudes, behavior, social activities and bearing toward equals and others.

C. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

KEY PERSONALITIES

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Key Personalities

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. Key Personalities is not divided into Sections and uses no number or letter designations for the headings; otherwise, manuscripts are prepared and typed as shown in the NIS Editorial Instructions.

Key Personalities is designed to provide background information on the most influential people in the given NIS Area and some understanding of the personality of each that can aid in making an effective approach to him or in anticipating his reactions in a given situation. Each Key Personalities publication is intended to be used as a companion volume to various other elements of the NIS, but it may serve also as an independent reference work. Biographies are grouped alphabetically and cover leaders in the following fields: political, cultural, economic, armed forces, scientific and technical. The biographies are preceded by a

Preface, Introduction, and a brief Institutional Directory, accompanied by certain graphic aids, as appropriate, and followed by an alphabetical Index of Names (optional).

Key Personalities publications are issued in two forms: 1) publications on selected major countries, looseleaf format maintained annually; and 2) publications on other countries, bound volumes normally containing 25-50 biographies and reissued every three or four years. In this manner both forms are kept reasonably up to date.

Preface

The preface indicates the basis for selecting as key personalities those on whom biographies appear, explains the organization of the volume and the reference aids (such as the directory and the index), and comments in general terms on the reliability of data and important gaps in information and the reasons for such deficiencies. Cross references to pertinent pub-

lished NIS elements which would provide the reader with useful background information are cited. A glossary of terms used in the publication and any other information helpful to an understanding of the Key Personalities volume, such as transliteration system, may also be included.

Introduction

Any common characteristics of the personalities selected for treatment are briefly reviewed, particularly with reference to origin, political affiliation, education and training, age, experience, religion, and economic and social status. The nature and social status of the groups or institutions through which these personalities rose to positions of influence are generalized

and relationships to any traditional leadership groups in the NIS Area are noted, limiting such treatment to the minimum required for understanding the influence of the individuals covered. If the nation has produced few or no leaders in any particular field, the reasons for this are indicated.

Institutional Directory

The directory is designed to assist the reader in locating persons by position rather than name and in identifying leaders in any given field. It presents alphabetically the important activities of the country by position and gives the names of selected leading

personalities connected with these. It may include the names of persons on whom no biographic reports are presented but who are nonetheless significant at the national level in their own fields of endeavor.

Biographies

Biographies are concise presentations of career data, attitudes, and personality traits of leaders or otherwise influential individuals. Repetition of identical background information in several biographies may be avoided by cross-reference. Sketches open with a brief statement of the subject's position in his field and then, as available information permits, cover the following points (not necessarily in the order given): 1) evaluation of subject's official or professional status and his influence and capabilities; 2) important steps in occupational history or career, travels abroad, and attendance at international conferences, with dates; 3) important family, professional, or social connections; 4) attitudes toward other countries, especially the United States and the U.S.S.R., toward Communism and Western principles of democracy, and toward

international organizations and important national and international problems; and 5) actual or potential threats to career.

Each biography also briefly refers to the following: 1) place and date of birth; 2) family background, national origin, and present family; 3) group affiliations (class, ethnic, or other); 4) education; 5) religious background and extent of participation in religious activity; 6) general statement of any reading and listening habits or personal interests that might have a bearing on accessibility; 7) physical and mental characteristics; and 8) publications, languages, honors, or other accomplishments. Subject's character and personality are revealed by noting significant attitudes, behavior, social activities, and bearing toward equals and others.

Index of Names

Names of persons covered by biographies and all those in the directory may appear in a consolidated alphabetical index if individuals are known or reported under aliases or variant names or if the normal system or sequence of name formation in the country is so complex as to make identification difficult.

Organizational Chart

The structure and relationship of important governmental or other institutions may be shown graphically in a chart that accompanies the text.

Key Personalities

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. Key Personalities is not divided into Sections and uses no number or letter designations for the headings; otherwise, manuscripts are prepared and typed as shown in the Standard Editorial Instructions.

Key Personalities is designed to provide background information on the most influential people, as individuals and as a group, in the given NIS Area to: 1) help anticipate developments and trends in specific fields of activity by describing the prevalent leadership pattern and power complexes; and 2) provide some understanding of the personality of each subject treated that can aid in making an effective approach to him or in anticipating his reactions in a given situation.

Each Key Personalities publication is intended to be used as a companion volume to various other elements of the NIS, but it may also serve as an independent reference work. Biographies are grouped according to the following five fields: 1) political, cultural, economic; 2) army; 3) navy; 4) air force; and 5) scientific and technical. These are preceded by a Guide to Users and by an integrated Introduction covering all five fields, are followed by an Institutional Directory (optional) and a consolidated alphabetical Index of Names, and accompanied by certain graphic aids, as appropriate.

Guide to Users

This guide indicates the basis for selecting as key personalities those on whom biographies appear, explains the organization of the volume and the reference aids (such as the directory and the index), and comments in general terms on the reliability of data and important gaps in information and the reasons for such deficiencies. Cross references to pertinent pub-

lished NIS elements which would provide the reader with useful background information are cited. A glossary of terms used in the publication and any other information helpful to an understanding of the Key Personalities volume, such as transliteration system, are also included.

Introduction

Any common characteristics of the personalities selected for treatment are briefly reviewed, particularly with reference to origin, political affiliation, education and training, age, experience, religion, and economic and social status. The nature and social status of the groups or institutions through which these personalities rose to positions of influence are generalized

and relationships to any traditional leadership groups in the NIS Area are noted, limiting such treatment to the minimum required for understanding the influence of the individuals covered. If the nation has produced few or no leaders in any particular field, the reasons for this are indicated.

Biographies

Biographies are concise presentations of career data, attitudes, and personality traits of leaders or otherwise influential individuals. Repetition of identical background information in several biographies may be avoided by cross-reference. The biography of a person active in more than one field (such as political and military) appears in the field most closely related to his background and the influence of his present position. Sketches open with a brief statement of the subject's position in his field and then cover the following points (not necessarily in the order given): 1) evaluation of subject's official or professional status and his influence and capabilities; 2) important steps in occupational history or career, travels abroad, and attendance at international conferences, with dates; 3) important family, professional, or social connections; 4) attitudes toward other countries, especially the United States and the U.S.S.R., and toward interna-

tional organizations and important national and international problems, including Communism and Western principles of democracy; and 5) actual or potential threats to career.

Biographic information also briefly refers to the following: 1) place and date of birth; 2) family background, national origin, and present family; 3) group affiliations (class, ethnic, or other); 4) education; 5) religious background and extent of participation in religious activity; 6) general statement of any reading and listening habits or personal interests that might have a bearing on accessibility; 7) physical or mental characteristics; and 8) publications, languages, honors or other accomplishments. Subject's character and personality are revealed by significant attitudes, behavior, social activities, and bearing toward equals and others.

Institutional Directory

When included in a Key Personalities publication, the directory is designed to assist the reader in locating persons by position rather than name and in identifying leaders in any given field, presents alphabetically the important activities of the country and gives the names and positions of leading personalities connected

with these. All persons on whom biographies have been written and who can be grouped according to affiliation are included, as well as those who were not selected as key personalities but who are nonetheless significant at the national level in their own fields of endeavor.

as feasible. A source cited in text but not included in Comments on Principal Sources may be described in necessary detail but as briefly as possible. Author, title of source, and date normally are sufficient, typed in capitals and lowercase set off from text by parentheses.

In the numbered listing of principal sources, each item is typed double space and is continuous in the following order and typewriter style:

Author, authors, editor or agency; last name first, capital and lowercase, period. Title of book or other separate publication; capitals and lowercase, underlined, followed within parentheses by capitals and lowercase translation if required, period. Title of article from periodical in quotes, capitals and lowercase, comma; followed by name of periodical, underlined, comma; edition, series, part, volume, number, selected pages, year of periodical as necessary, separated by commas in that order, with capital only at beginning of series of items, abbreviated as ed., ser., pt., vol., no., p., period. Arabic numerals used throughout except Roman after pt. Place of publication in capitals and lowercase, followed by colon and publishing agency if given, otherwise period. Date, period; n. d. if not dated, period. Total pages if desired.

When several works by the same author or agency are listed, the name is not repeated but is replaced by dashes in subsequent listings.

C. Tabular specifications

1. TABULATIONS

Relatively simple tabular presentations, generally with three vertical columns of data or less and a limited number of entries, are treated as tabulations. Tabulations are incorporated in text manuscript without figure number or title (see sample pages). They are typed double space, with no continuous capitalization or underlining.

2. TABLES

More complex tabular presentations, generally with stubs and three or more vertical columns of data, are treated as tables. Each table has a descriptive title preceded by a figure number. Each table is constructed to stand as an entity, because of possible separation from text in publication or use.

3. TYPING OF TABLES

Each table is typed in three copies, on one side only, original on substantial bond paper. Duplicating process may be used if submitted copies are thoroughly checked for legibility. Tables are typed double space, with no continuous capitals or underlining in caption, stubs, or column headings. Tables are typed on 8 x 12½ bond paper whenever practicable. For more extensive presentations, larger paper may be

used, if possible retaining the 12½ inch vertical dimension. Several separate 8 x 12½ pages may be used to continue a table. When more than one page is used to present a table or when there is significant relationship between columns in separate tables, in typing it is important to maintain alinement and space relationship of columns on all pages. Each page includes in the margin, as in text pages, the name of the agency of primary responsibility, date, classification, any security control, NIS number, and section number.

4. TABLE TITLES AND FIGURE NUMBERS

Table titles are as brief as possible consistent with adequate indication of table content. Date or dates are included in the title unless table content is generalized or in itself provides adequate date information. The area or political name is incorporated when feasible, in adjective form ("Value of French Imports, 1950-1956") or in noun form after substance of caption ("Land Use, France, 1956").

The figure number which precedes each table title is composed of the section number followed by a hyphen and the serial number of the table in the sequence of all figures (including all tables and graphic items) within a section, according to caretted location in the submitted manuscript.

5. TABLE STUBS AND COLUMN HEADINGS

Stubs (horizontal descriptive entries normally to the left of vertical columns of data) and column headings are carefully worded and coordinated. Proper selection and description of categories minimizes footnotes and exceptions which require explanation.

In general, the heading at the top of a column covers all material presented in the column without insertion of additional headings farther down the column. The same applies to side heads and lines of data. Where intermediate headings seem necessary, the material generally is presented as separate tables. However, related categories of items (such as apply to various weapons) may be usefully combined in a single table by making column headings more comprehensive and using subheadings in columns and/or indicating a general change in category. Preliminary consultation with OBI on such matters is advisable.

6. TABLE FOOTNOTES AND SOURCE REFERENCES

Footnotes to tables are indicated by up to 3 asterisks and thereafter by up to 3 daggers (the typewriter symbol # is used for a dagger). These symbols are placed at the left of numerical column data, and at the right of headings, stubs, mixed or reading column data. Footnotes are typed double space, under the table, starting indented 5 spaces from left margin of table. The number of footnotes to tables is minimized by incorporation of the material into related text when

feasible, by careful phrasing of stubs and headings, by consolidation in a reduced number of footnotes, or by consolidation in a single NOTE carried as a footnote without symbol.

When source reference or references are considered necessary and apply to a table as a whole, they are indicated by "Data from Source 13 ..." beginning at the left text margin and typed 2 spaces below a line at the bottom of the table proper. If a NOTE item is used it precedes the conventional abbreviation *n a* and explanation, if used (see conventional entries below), which in turn precedes any symbol footnotes. An entire table taken verbatim from a source (sometimes as the only available data, and not necessarily fully accepted by the contributor) is so indicated in related text, by explanation within the table, or by footnote.

7. CONVENTIONAL ENTRIES

To avoid blank spaces in columns of data, the following conventional entries are made as appropriate in table columns:

ENTRY	MEANING
...	not applicable; no footnote used
<i>n a</i>	data not available, inadequate data, etc.; <i>n a</i> and <i>a</i> separated and underlined; explained where necessary as "Data not available" in footnote
0	indicates zero quantity or reading in columns of uniform data such as weather statistics; no footnote used
<i>none</i>	used instead of 0 when data are not uniform, e.g., to indicate known lack of production of a significant commodity; underline; no footnote used
<i>insig</i>	quantity too insignificant to record; underline; no footnote used

When some items in a column are estimated they are preceded by *est* in underlined lowercase, unless symbol and footnote are preferable because of an otherwise appreciably narrower column or estimated items can be feasibly covered in other footnotes.

Ditto marks are not used in tables. For this purpose *do* in underlined lowercase is used. Generally, identical entries in figure columns are repeated. It is likewise desirable to repeat word entries which have significance.

8. STATISTICAL TOTALS

When *n a* or *insig* are included with vertical or horizontal data entries for which a total is given that only moderately exceeds the sum of the specific entries, no footnote explanation may be required. However, when the total is exactly the sum of the specific figures generally it is advisable to indicate that *n a* or similar items are not reflected in the total, e.g., "*Totals are of known data" or "approx." Totals which are not identical with the sum of specific entries, because of rounding or different sources, are indicated by note, e.g., "(Tonnage) figures rounded to nearest (thousand) are not additive."

9. TABLE CONSTRUCTION

Optimum clarity and usefulness require the careful construction of all tables in terms of the nature and purpose of the material and the characteristics of the NIS format.

Column headings normally are typed and printed horizontally. They may be vertical when heading narrow columns of data or generally to facilitate publishing a table in minimum width. Superior or consolidating headings are centered over the appropriate individual column headings.

To avoid repetition of units of measurement after items of latitude, longitude, time, distance, weight, etc., units of measurement (abbreviated as appropriate) are put at the head of column, or centered over appropriate columns. Units common to an entire table (e.g., thousands of metric tons, or percentage of population) are placed in parentheses beneath the table title.

It is desirable, so far as practicable, for a series of tables dealing with common or closely related topics to be expressed in a uniform order of magnitude of units of measurement, e.g., all in thousands of tons or hundreds of tons.

Entries in all columns align horizontally with top line of the corresponding stub.

Vertical columns of figures are lined on the decimal point, and zeros precede the decimal in numbers of less than 1. Dissimilar data are centered in the column. Examples of various figure items are:

1,500.0	4,200
0.15	120-130
24.4	<i>insig</i>
1.94	30 (daily)
16.09	<i>n a</i>

Generally it is not desirable to carry a column in which there are no entries. Use of a column for isolated entries may be avoided by carrying the entries in a "Remarks" column or by consolidation in an explanatory note to the table.

Tables generally are constructed to avoid use of full-length lines or rules between horizontal entries. Lines or boxes around column headings preferably are omitted by contributors unless format is well established.

Although contributors are not required to conform to printing requirements when constructing tables, general consideration of such requirements facilitates publication of table material. A printed NIS single-column width accommodates approximately 55 characters or spaces. A two-column page width takes approximately 115 characters or spaces. A two-page spread takes approximately 230 characters or spaces. Two-page spreads tend to present page make-up problems in publication, including separation of tables from related text. Tables which must be viewed from the side of the page, and extended tables on fold-in inserts, are not desirable and are used only by arrangement with OBI. In constructing tables for normal column or page-width

JULY 1957

KEY PERSONALITIES

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Index of Names

Names of persons covered by biographies and all those in the directory appear in a consolidated alphabetical index.

Organizational Chart

The structure and relationship of important governmental or other institutions may be shown graphically in a chart that accompanies the text.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

NIS ON OCEAN AREAS

MARINE CLIMATE AND OCEANOGRAPHY

- Section 1 Marine Climate
- Section 2 Oceanography
- Section 3 Effects on Military
Operations
- Section 4 Selected Straits

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NIS on Ocean Areas

Marine Climate and Oceanography

OUTLINE

SECTION 1. MARINE CLIMATE

- A. General
- B. Climatic controls
 - 1. General circulation and pressure distribution
 - 2. Air masses and zones of interaction
- C. Climatic elements
 - 1. Winds
 - a. Surface
 - b. Upper air
 - 2. Air temperature
 - a. Surface
 - b. Upper air
 - 3. Relative humidity
 - 4. Precipitation
 - 5. Cloudiness
 - 6. Visibility
 - 7. Special weather phenomena
- D. Upper mesosphere and thermosphere
- E. Map and chart appraisal
- F. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 2. OCEANOGRAPHY

- A. General
- B. Marine geology and geophysics
 - 1. General
 - 2. Submarine physiography
 - 3. Geology of maritime landmasses
 - 4. Tectonics
 - 5. Bottom characteristics
 - 6. Seismicity
 - 7. Volcanism
 - 8. Gravity
 - 9. Geomagnetism
 - 10. Lithosphere
- C. Currents
 - 1. General circulation
 - 2. Subsurface circulation
 - 3. Other
- D. Ice
 - 1. General
 - 2. Distribution

- E. Sea and swell
 - 1. General
 - 2. Distribution
 - 3. Wave characteristics
 - 4. Other
- F. Sea water characteristics
 - 1. General
 - 2. Description of the NIS Area
 - a. Temperature
 - b. Salinity
 - c. Density
 - d. Color
 - e. Transparency
- G. Water level fluctuations
 - 1. Astronomical
 - 2. Other
- H. Marine biology
 - 1. Fouling
 - 2. Boring
 - 3. Vegetation
 - 4. Bioluminescence
 - 5. Dangerous animals
 - 6. Sound producing and scattering organisms
- I. Map and chart appraisal
- J. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 3. EFFECTS ON MILITARY OPERATIONS

- A. General
- B. Air
 - 1. Aircraft
 - 2. Missile
 - 3. Atomic defense
 - 4. Electromagnetic propagation
 - a. Radar
 - b. Radio
- C. Surface
 - 1. Ship operations
 - 2. Amphibious and logistics operations
 - 3. Mining operations
 - 4. Air-sea rescue and survival at sea
 - 5. Personnel, clothing, and equipment

- D. Subsurface
 - 1. Submarine and antisubmarine operations
 - 2. Underwater sound
 - a. General
 - b. Sonar
 - c. Sofar and rafos
 - 3. Other subsurface operations
 - E. Map and chart appraisal
 - F. Comments on principal sources
- SECTION 4. SELECTED STRAITS
- A. General
 - B. Selected strait (*Repeat for each.*)
 - 1. Climate
 - a. Summary
 - b. Depressions
 - c. Surface winds
 - d. Visibility
 - e. Precipitation
 - f. Cloudiness
 - g. Air temperature
 - h. Relative humidity
 - i. Special weather phenomena
 - 2. Marine geology and geophysics
 - a. Bathymetry
 - b. Bottom sediments
 - c. Seismicity
 - d. Volcanism
 - e. Gravity
 - f. Geomagnetism
 - 3. Water level fluctuations
 - 4. Currents
 - 5. Ice
 - 6. Sea and swell
 - a. General
 - b. Distribution
 - c. Bottom pressure fluctuation
 - 7. Sea water characteristics
 - a. General
 - b. Water temperature
 - c. Salinity
 - d. Density
 - e. Electrical conductivity
 - f. Water color and transparency
 - 8. Underwater sound
 - a. Sound speed
 - b. Sonar
 - c. Passive listening
 - d. Biological sound
 - 9. Marine biology
 - a. Bioluminescence
 - b. Vegetation
 - c. Fouling
 - 10. Other physical characteristics
 - a. Duration of sunlight and twilight
 - b. Coastal geography
 - c. Other
 - C. Selected strait
 - D. Selected strait, etc.
 - Y. Map and chart appraisal
 - Z. Comments on principal sources

OUTLINE GUIDE

Section 1. Marine Climate

A. General

The major climatic controls of the ocean basin and/or the hemisphere and their interrelationships with the climate of the specific Area are discussed. A brief synopsis is also presented concerning climatic conditions of the NIS Area.

B. Climatic controls

The discussion* of climatic controls of the NIS Area includes:

1. GENERAL CIRCULATION AND PRESSURE DISTRIBUTION

General information is presented comparing the pressure distribution both areally and with time at the

surface, in the troposphere, and in the stratosphere. These pressure relationships and the characteristics of the tropopause are illustrated by schematic charts, atmospheric cross sections, and plan-view charts for standard altitudes of average pressure-height contours with inserts for specific locations showing frequency distribution of pressure-height fluctuation. General climatic zones are delineated according to wind, pressure, and air-mass regimes.

2. AIR MASSES AND ZONES OF INTERACTION

Air-mass characteristics are discussed in detail, emphasizing their climatic influence and seasonal areal extent. Zones of interaction include, when pertinent, both textual and graphical treatment of the

* Throughout the NIS on Ocean Areas, liberal use is made of pertinent charts, graphs, and other illustrative material.

areal extent and frequency of extratropical and tropical cyclonic systems, fronts, and the intertropic convergence zone.

C. Climatic elements

The following elements are covered by months or seasons as appropriate and are discussed by seasons or by climatic regimes:

1. WINDS

a. SURFACE — Wind speed frequencies for specified wind speed groups and directions are presented, as well as frequencies of light winds and gales. The discussion includes a treatment of winds peculiar to specified regions and winds of local significance. Persistence is discussed when applicable.

b. UPPER AIR — Discussion includes persistence of wind speed and wind direction for standard levels and the distribution of heights at which the maximum wind speed aloft is found. Information on the jet stream is also included.

2. AIR TEMPERATURE

a. SURFACE — Surface air temperatures and air-sea temperature differences are discussed according to seasons or by climatic regimes, whichever is more appropriate. The discussion emphasizes variations and upper and lower limits.

b. UPPER AIR — Information on temperature ranges, means, and variations therefrom for standard levels up to the 10-mb. level including the tropopause is presented. Discussion includes information on atmospheric stability.

3. RELATIVE HUMIDITY

Relative humidity is discussed by seasons or climatic regimes for levels between 850 and 500 mbs. Information on simultaneous occurrence of relative humidity and temperature combinations is included.

4. PRECIPITATION

Types and characteristics of precipitation are discussed according to seasons or by climatic regimes.

Persistence of precipitation, when significant, is presented for specified coastal and ship stations.

5. CLOUDINESS

Cloud amount, types of clouds, and ceiling heights are discussed according to seasons or by climatic regimes. Discussion includes total cloud and low cloud cover.

6. VISIBILITY

Visibility conditions are discussed according to seasons or by climatic regimes. Persistence of specified visibility restrictions is also included where pertinent.

7. SPECIAL WEATHER PHENOMENA

Phenomena peculiar to the NIS Area, e.g., squalls, waterspouts, and thunderstorms, are discussed.

D. Upper mesosphere and thermosphere

General discussion of the occurrence, variation, and significance of the meteorological elements found in the upper mesosphere and thermosphere.

General treatment of the numerous concepts concerning the thickness of the atmosphere.

E. Map and chart appraisal

An itemized discussion of the principal marine climatic charts of the Area.

F. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 2. Oceanography

A. General

The major oceanographic controls of the ocean basin and/or the hemisphere and their interrelationships with the oceanography of the specific Area are discussed. A brief synopsis of oceanographic conditions is presented.

B. Marine geology and geophysics

1. GENERAL

Outlines briefly the significance of marine geology and geophysics in the Area.

2. SUBMARINE PHYSIOGRAPHY

Discusses the physiographic provinces and provides a detailed description of bathymetric features in the Area.

3. GEOLOGY OF MARITIME LANDMASSES

Discusses the rocks and sediments and the formation and significance of islands as related to submarine geology.

4. TECTONICS

Discusses the broad marine structural features and their causes; includes structural trends and their interpretation.

5. BOTTOM CHARACTERISTICS

Discusses qualitatively and quantitatively bottom sediments and rocks. In addition, sediment source, transportation, and methods and rates of deposition, and areas of nondeposition are discussed.

6. SEISMICITY

Discusses the areal and temporal distribution of earthquakes and their relation to the marine environment. Also includes an historical account of tsunamis.

7. VOLCANISM

Discusses the location and history of past volcanic activity, changes in bottom sediments resulting from such activity, and resultant changes in magnetic potential.

8. GRAVITY

Discusses gravity anomalies of the Area, including observed, free-air, and isostatic gravity anomalies.

9. GEOMAGNETISM

The geomagnetic characteristics of the NIS Area are discussed both in general and in detail; includes the spatial and temporal variations of the magnetic field and its relation to other environmental elements. Auroras are also discussed if pertinent.

10. LITHOSPHERE

Provides qualitative and quantitative information on the crust of the earth above the Mohorovicic discontinuity.

C. Currents

1. GENERAL CIRCULATION

Discusses the general surface circulation of water in the Area with emphasis on the variations from the mean circulation and the effects of winds and of tidal currents.

2. SUBSURFACE CIRCULATION

Supplies information available from direct current observations or from physical properties and will be presented as water mass movement, i.e., surface, intermediate, deep, bottom or whatever similar breakdown is feasible. (If information of this nature is not available, the discussion will be limited to those depths which are of significance in SECTION 3. Effects on Military Operations.)

3. OTHER

The following topics will not always appear in every NIS, but are treated as follows when they do:

MAJOR CURRENTS — If major currents are present and when the amount of data is sufficient to warrant this presentation, it includes variation with depth, variation along the axis, width, variation with season, etc., of the major current streams. (Gulf Stream, Brazil Current, etc., are examples.)

SPECIAL CURRENT FEATURES OR PECULIARITIES.

D. Ice

1. GENERAL

Discusses in general the controls affecting sea ice conditions and sources of icebergs in the Area.

2. DISTRIBUTION

Discusses means and variations therefrom of coverage, concentration, dates of appearance and disappearance.

pearance, drifts, and physical characteristics of sea ice within the NIS Area. In Polar Areas the discussion is more detailed and may be by sectors. Information is supplied on the distribution, drifts, and limits of icebergs.

E. Sea and swell

1. GENERAL

Terminology is defined and general information on sea and swell is provided.

2. DISTRIBUTION

Discusses on a seasonal basis the frequency of occurrence of sea and swell heights and directions throughout the NIS Area and the climatic factors which control sea and swell.

3. WAVE CHARACTERISTICS

Wave information based on simultaneous observations of wave height, period, and direction is provided. Discusses on a seasonal basis the frequency distribution of each of these variables along with information on the simultaneous occurrence and persistence of certain threshold values.

4. OTHER

The following items will be discussed if the situation warrants: Extreme wave conditions associated with squalls, tropical cyclones, and other severe weather situations; typical synoptic wave situations; and seismically produced water waves.

F. Sea water characteristics

1. GENERAL

Provides background information on the physical properties of sea water, defines terminology, and explains factors controlling temperature, salinity, density, color, and transparency.

2. DESCRIPTION OF THE NIS AREA

a. TEMPERATURE — Discusses surface temperature by sectors. Discussion includes distribution, variability, ranges, anomalies, and special features of thermal structure. Vertical and subsurface temperature distributions are discussed by sectors including depth and strength of the thermocline and seasonal variation, general vertical thermal structure, and general horizontal subsurface distribution of temperature.

b. SALINITY — Discusses surface, vertical, and subsurface salinity distributions by sectors.

c. DENSITY — Discusses the surface density by sectors, covering distribution, seasonal ranges, and special features. Vertical and subsurface density distributions by sectors will include depth and strength

of density layers and variations thereof (seasonal changes and internal waves).

d. COLOR — Describes water color in the NIS Area.

e. TRANSPARENCY — Discusses visual transparency and/or extinction coefficients of the water in the NIS Area.

G. Water level fluctuations

1. ASTRONOMICAL

Provides information on the types of tides, tide ranges, and manner of progression of the tide throughout the Area.

2. OTHER

The occurrence and magnitude of meteorological tides, storm surges, and tsunamis within the Area are discussed. Secular variations in mean sea level are discussed.

H. Marine biology

1. FOULING

Discusses the basic aspects and characteristics of fouling in the Area with emphasis on geographic variation of environmental factors, temporal and seasonal sequences, and qualitative and quantitative aspects of the fouling complex.

2. BORING

Discusses marine boring organisms of the Area including their geographic distribution and the severity, methods, and seasonal variations of attack.

3. VEGETATION

Describes species of algae and seagrasses in the Area, with a discussion of pertinent environmental factors, growth and seasonal characteristics, and vertical and geographic distribution.

4. BIOLUMINESCENCE

Discusses the causative organisms, their seasonal and geographic distribution, and the types of recorded displays.

5. DANGEROUS ANIMALS

Enumerates and describes important dangerous marine animals, including injurious, venomous, and poisonous (inedible) forms with information on their distribution, habitats, abundance, method of attack, and effects on victims.

6. SOUND PRODUCING AND SCATTERING ORGANISMS

Describes the various animal sound producers, reflectors, and scatterers with information on their

distribution and migration. Describes deep and shallow scattering layers, including information on the causative organisms, experimental results, and variations in concentrations of the organisms.

I. Map and chart appraisal

An itemized discussion of the principal oceanographic charts of the Area.

J. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 3. Effects on Military Operations

A. General

Brief synopsis of the most significant aspects of location, size, shape, strategic implications, and general climatic and oceanographic conditions are presented as they affect military operations in the Area.

B. Air

Discusses the environmental effects of the NIS Area on the following types of air operations:

1. AIRCRAFT

Information is presented on the expectancy of operationally important weather elements and environmental phenomena such as contrails, clear air turbulence, upper level winds, cloudiness, visibility, and icing as they affect flight planning, air navigation, aerial reconnaissance, and other air operations. Weather forecasting facilities are described.

2. MISSILE

Discusses environmental effects on operation, guidance, and detection of missiles.

3. ATOMIC DEFENSE

Discusses the effect of environment on the dispersal of radioactive fallout particles and other results of atomic bomb bursts.

4. ELECTROMAGNETIC PROPAGATION

a. RADAR — Discusses the probability of extended radar ranges with particular emphasis on early defense warning systems and anomalous propagation such as radar holes and ducting conditions.

b. RADIO — Discusses radio reception in terms of space and time with respect to the auroral zone. The 11-year periodicity of sunspots and position in the cycle are also discussed.

C. Surface

Discusses the environmental effects of the NIS Area on the following:

1. SHIP OPERATIONS

Discusses superstructure icing, effects of currents, winds, sea surface roughness (slamming, water intake, excessive accelerations), ship degaussing, magnetic compass variation and reliability, biological factors (fouling, boring, clogging, bioluminescence, biological sound), and minimum-time sea routes.

2. AMPHIBIOUS AND LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

Discusses in a general manner surf, longshore currents, beach trafficability and stability, bottom conditions, biological factors, local problems in navigation, and flushing, which are important in amphibious, off-loading, and port operations. (More detailed data on amphibious operations are contained in SECTION 22, CHAPTER II.)

3. MINING OPERATIONS

Discusses water transparency, wave conditions, role of the sea floor on the behavior of mines subsequent to laying, current effects on mines, biological factors, and spurious firing caused by seismic, magnetic, and bottom pressure variations. (Effect of the environment on minehunting with underwater ordnance locator gear is discussed under D, 3, below.)

4. AIR-SEA RESCUE AND SURVIVAL AT SEA

Discusses sea and swell conditions (in respect to takeoff, landing, refueling, and boarding of seaplanes, and ditching of aircraft), human survival of immersion hypothermia, and dangerous marine animals.

JANUARY 1962

NIS ON OCEAN AREAS

5. PERSONNEL, CLOTHING, AND EQUIPMENT

Discusses windchill, deterioration of equipment (corrosion, fouling, boring) and storage of materials.

D. Subsurface

Discussion of the environmental effects of the NIS Area on the following types of subsurface operations:

1. SUBMARINE AND ANTISUBMARINE OPERATIONS

Discusses vertical changes in density and seasonal variations therein, depth and strength of the balancing layer and seasonal variations, navigation under ice, water transparency, electrical conductivity, surface and subsurface currents, wave conditions (depth of wave action), snorkel problems (icing), and bottom characteristics.

2. UNDERWATER SOUND

a. **GENERAL** — Terminology is defined and general information on sound propagation is provided.

b. **SONAR** — Discusses effects of physical properties of the water, sea state, sea bottom, and ambient noise on sonar performance. Describes by seasons sonar conditions throughout the NIS Area. This presentation describes probable performance of sonars (surface ship, airborne, and submarine) of all frequencies as well as variable depth sonar and explosive echo ranging; information is presented on the best depth to escape detection, assured ranges and likely ranges with listening gear. Convergence zone transmission is described.

c. **SOFAR AND RAFOS** — The principles and factors controlling long range sound transmission are explained. Depths and variations of sound channels in the Area are discussed. Horizontal variations in axial sound speeds are portrayed.

3. OTHER SUBSURFACE OPERATIONS

Discusses those environmental factors which affect such operations as underwater construction and demolition, salvage, disposal of atomic and other wastes, and cable laying, viz., bottom topography and type, wave conditions, subsurface currents and temperatures, biological factors and water transparency.

E. Map and chart appraisal

An itemized discussion of the principal marine climatic and oceanographic charts of the Area.

F. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 4. Selected Straits**A. General**

A brief discussion of the strait or straits covering size, strategic importance, and major geographic and oceanographic features.

B. Selected strait (*Repeat for each. Emphasis is on graphic presentation.*)

1. CLIMATE

a. **SUMMARY** — Briefly summarizes the major climatic features of the strait.

b. **DEPRESSIONS** — Describes the seasonal distribution, tracks, and typical weather associated with low pressure systems and/or tropical depressions affecting the strait.

c. **SURFACE WINDS** — Describes speed and direction distribution of winds over the strait, frequency of gales, and land and sea breezes.

d. **VISIBILITY** — Describes frequency and duration of fog and other restrictions to visibility.

e. **PRECIPITATION** — Describes types, amount, frequency, and persistence of precipitation in the strait.

f. **CLOUDINESS** — Describes cloud coverage, ceilings, frequency, diurnal and seasonal variation thereof. Presents frequency distribution of low clouds.

g. **AIR TEMPERATURE** — Describes air temperature means, extremes, ranges, and variations on an annual, monthly, and diurnal basis.

PAGE 7

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NIS STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

JANUARY 1962

h. **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** — Describes the variation of relative humidity and its controls.

i. **SPECIAL WEATHER PHENOMENA** — Presents information on frequency of thunderstorms, waterspouts, and other severe weather phenomena on a seasonal or appropriate time basis.

2. MARINE GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS

a. **BATHYMETRY** — Illustrates and describes the general bathymetric characteristics of the strait.

b. **BOTTOM SEDIMENTS** — Illustrates and describes the type and distribution of bottom sediments of the strait and its approaches.

c. **SEISMICITY** — Illustrates and describes the type of seismic activity in the strait and its approaches.

d. **VOLCANISM** — Illustrates and describes the type of volcanic activity in the strait and its approaches.

e. **GRAVITY** — Observed, free air, and isostatic anomalies of gravity.

f. **GEOMAGNETISM** — Geomagnetic variations, inclination or dip, horizontal intensity, vertical intensity, and anomalies.

3. WATER LEVEL FLUCTUATIONS

Describes the periodic vertical rise and fall of the water level in the strait from astronomical influences, meteorological tides, storm surges, and tsunamis. Illustrations include cotidal and corange charts, and tide curves.

4. CURRENTS

Describes surface and subsurface currents within the strait. Illustrations include prevailing surface currents, secondary surface currents, tidal currents, subsurface currents, and current effects on mines.

5. ICE

Information is provided on dates of ice formation and clearing, ice coverage and concentration, movement, and physical characteristics.

6. SEA AND SWELL

a. **GENERAL** — Summarizes the major features of sea and swell conditions in the strait and their controls.

b. **DISTRIBUTION** — Describes sea and swell conditions by seasons or other appropriate time scale throughout the strait. Illustrations include sea and swell roses showing the distribution of heights and directions, frequency of waves exceeding 5 feet, and persistence of specified wave conditions.

c. **BOTTOM PRESSURE FLUCTUATION** — Illustrates the occurrence of bottom pressure fluctuations (for various depths) resulting from surface waves.

7. SEA WATER CHARACTERISTICS

a. **GENERAL** — Discusses major features of the physical properties of the strait and their controls.

b. **WATER TEMPERATURE** — Describes and illustrates mean sea surface and subsurface temperatures and variations therefrom on an appropriate time scale. Presents information on the depth and strength of the thermocline. Variations with depth are shown by means of typical bathythermograms, vertical profiles, and subsurface plan views.

c. **SALINITY** — Similar treatment to that of 7, b, Water temperature.

d. **DENSITY** — Similar treatment to that of 7, b, Water temperature.

e. **ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY** — Presents information on seasonal changes of electrical conductivity with depth.

f. **WATER COLOR AND TRANSPARENCY** — Describes prevailing water color and transparency of water in the strait and variations therefrom.

8. UNDERWATER SOUND

a. **SOUND SPEED** — Describes and illustrates mean surface and subsurface sound speeds in the strait and variations therefrom on an appropriate time scale.

b. **SONAR** — Probable ranges by seasons or other appropriate time scale are presented for sonars (surface ship, airborne, and submarine sonar) of all frequencies, including minehunting types. The effects of transducer tilt and varying the depth of the transducer are discussed. Ambient noise and bottom effects, including reverberation, are described.

c. **PASSIVE LISTENING** — Probable ranges obtained by heralds and submarine listening are presented. Background noise is described.

d. **BIOLOGICAL SOUND** — Discusses sound reflection, production, and scattering by animals which may interfere with acoustic operations in the strait.

9. MARINE BIOLOGY

a. **BIOLUMINESCENCE** — Describes types of organisms, distribution, intensity, and seasonality of bioluminescence.

b. **VEGETATION** — Describes types and distribution of marine algae and seagrasses in the strait.

c. **FOULING** — Describes types, intensity, and seasons of attachment of biological fouling.

10. OTHER PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Graphic material is presented showing:

a. **DURATION OF SUNLIGHT AND TWILIGHT**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

b. COASTAL GEOGRAPHY — Prominent geographical features to aid in navigation.

c. OTHER — Discuss auroras when appropriate.

C. Selected strait

D. Selected strait, etc.

Y. Map and chart appraisal

An itemized discussion of the principal marine climatic and oceanographic charts of the straits area.

Z. Comments on principal sources

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

JULY 1959

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NIS on Ocean Areas

Marine Climate and Oceanography

OUTLINE

SECTION 1. MARINE CLIMATE

- A. General
- B. Climatic controls
 - 1. General circulation and pressure distribution
 - 2. Air masses and zones of interaction
- C. Climatic elements
 - 1. Winds
 - a. Surface
 - b. Upper air
 - 2. Air temperature
 - a. Surface
 - b. Upper air
 - 3. Relative humidity
 - 4. Precipitation
 - 5. Cloudiness
 - 6. Visibility
 - 7. Special weather phenomena
- D. Ionosphere and exosphere
- E. Map and chart appraisal and comments on principal sources
 - 1. Map and chart appraisal
 - 2. Comments on principal sources

- E. Sea and swell
 - 1. General
 - 2. Distribution
 - 3. Wave characteristics
 - 4. Other
- F. Sea water characteristics
 - 1. General
 - 2. Description of the NIS Area
 - a. Temperature
 - b. Salinity
 - c. Density
 - d. Color
 - e. Transparency
- G. Water level fluctuations
 - 1. Astronomical
 - 2. Other
- H. Marine biology
 - 1. Fouling
 - 2. Boring
 - 3. Vegetation
 - 4. Bioluminescence
 - 5. Dangerous animals
 - 6. Sound producing and scattering organisms
- I. Map and chart appraisal and comments on principal sources
 - 1. Map and chart appraisal
 - 2. Comments on principal sources

SECTION 2. OCEANOGRAPHY

- A. General
- B. Marine geology and geophysics
 - 1. General
 - 2. Submarine physiography
 - 3. Geology of maritime landmasses
 - 4. Tectonics
 - 5. Bottom characteristics
 - 6. Seismicity
 - 7. Volcanism
 - 8. Gravity
 - 9. Geomagnetism
 - 10. Lithosphere
- C. Currents
 - 1. General circulation
 - 2. Subsurface circulation
 - 3. Other
- D. Ice
 - 1. General
 - 2. Distribution

SECTION 3. EFFECTS ON MILITARY OPERATIONS

- A. General
- B. Air
 - 1. Aircraft
 - 2. Missile
 - 3. Atomic defense
 - 4. Electromagnetic propagation
 - a. Radar
 - b. Radio
- C. Surface
 - 1. Ship operations
 - 2. Amphibious and logistics operations
 - 3. Mining operations
 - 4. Air-sea rescue and survival at sea
 - 5. Personnel, clothing, and equipment

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 1

- D. Subsurface
 - 1. Submarine and antisubmarine operations
 - 2. Underwater sound
 - a. General
 - b. Sonar
 - c. Sofar and rafos
 - 3. Other subsurface operations
- E. Map and chart appraisal and comments on principal sources
 - 1. Map and chart appraisal
 - 2. Comments on principal sources

- 3. Water level fluctuations
 - 4. Currents
 - 5. Ice
 - 6. Sea and swell
 - a. General
 - b. Distribution
 - c. Bottom pressure fluctuation
 - 7. Sea water characteristics
 - a. General
 - b. Water temperature
 - c. Salinity
 - d. Density
 - e. Electrical conductivity
 - f. Water color and transparency
 - 8. Underwater sound
 - a. Sound speed
 - b. Sonar
 - c. Passive listening
 - d. Biological sound
 - 9. Marine biology
 - a. Bioluminescence
 - b. Vegetation
 - c. Fouling
 - 10. Other physical characteristics
 - a. Duration of sunlight and twilight
 - b. Coastal geography
 - c. Other
 - 11. Map and chart appraisal and comments on principal sources
 - a. Map and chart appraisal
 - b. Comments on principal sources
- C, D, etc. (other selected straits)

SECTION 4. SELECTED STRAITS

- A. General
- B. Selected strait (*Repeat for each.*)
 - 1. Climate
 - a. Summary
 - b. Depressions
 - c. Surface winds
 - d. Visibility
 - e. Precipitation
 - f. Cloudiness
 - g. Air temperature
 - h. Relative humidity
 - i. Special weather phenomena
 - 2. Marine geology and geophysics
 - a. Bathymetry
 - b. Bottom sediments
 - c. Seismicity
 - d. Volcanism
 - e. Gravity
 - f. Geomagnetism

OUTLINE GUIDE

*Section 1. Marine Climate***A. General**

The major climatic controls of the ocean basin and/or the hemisphere and their interrelationships with the climate of the specific Area are discussed. A brief synopsis is also presented concerning climatic conditions of the NIS Area.

B. Climatic controls

The discussion* of climatic controls of the NIS Area includes:

1. GENERAL CIRCULATION AND PRESSURE DISTRIBUTION

General information is presented comparing the pressure distribution both areally and with time at the

surface, in the troposphere, and in the stratosphere. These pressure relationships and the characteristics of the tropopause are illustrated by schematic charts, atmospheric cross sections, and plan-view charts for standard altitudes of average pressure-height contours with inserts for specific locations showing frequency distribution of pressure-height fluctuation. General climatic zones are delineated according to wind, pressure, and air-mass regimes.

2. AIR MASSES AND ZONES OF INTERACTION

Air-mass characteristics are discussed in detail, emphasizing their climatic influence and seasonal, aerial extent. Zones of interaction include, when pertinent, both textual and graphical treatment of the

* Throughout the NIS on Ocean Areas, liberal use is made of pertinent charts, graphs, and other illustrative material.

JULY 1959

NIS ON OCEAN AREAS

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

areal extent and frequency of extratropical and tropical cyclonic systems, fronts, and the intertropic convergence zone.

C. Climatic elements

The following elements are covered by months or seasons as appropriate and are discussed by seasons or by climatic regimes:

1. WINDS

a. SURFACE — Wind speed frequencies for specified wind speed groups and directions are presented, as well as frequencies of light winds and gales. The discussion includes a treatment of winds peculiar to specified regions and winds of local significance. Persistence is discussed when applicable.

b. UPPER AIR — Discussion includes persistence of wind speed and wind direction for standard levels and the distribution of heights at which the maximum wind speed aloft is found. Information on the jet stream is also included.

2. AIR TEMPERATURE

a. SURFACE — Surface air temperatures and air-sea temperature differences are discussed according to seasons or by climatic regimes, whichever is more appropriate. The discussion emphasizes variations and upper and lower limits.

b. UPPER AIR — Information on temperature ranges, means, and variations therefrom for standard levels up to the 10-mb. level including the tropopause is presented. Discussion includes information on atmospheric stability.

3. RELATIVE HUMIDITY

Relative humidity is discussed by seasons or climatic regimes for levels between 850 and 500 mbs. Information on simultaneous occurrence of relative humidity and temperature combinations is included.

4. PRECIPITATION

Types and characteristics of precipitation are discussed according to seasons or by climatic regimes.

Persistence of precipitation, when significant, is presented for specified coastal and ship stations.

5. CLOUDINESS

Cloud amount, types of clouds, and ceiling heights are discussed according to seasons or by climatic regimes. Discussion includes total cloud and low cloud cover.

6. VISIBILITY

Visibility conditions are discussed according to seasons or by climatic regimes. Persistence of specified visibility restrictions is also included where pertinent.

7. SPECIAL WEATHER PHENOMENA

Phenomena peculiar to the NIS Area, e.g., squalls, waterspouts, and thunderstorms, are discussed.

D. Ionosphere and exosphere

General discussion of the occurrence, variation, and significance of the meteorological elements found in the ionosphere.

General treatment of the numerous concepts concerning the thickness of the atmosphere.

E. Map and chart appraisal and comments on principal sources

1. MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL

An itemized discussion of the principal marine climatic charts of the Area.

2. COMMENTS ON PRINCIPAL SOURCES

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE 3

Section 2. Oceanography

A. General

The major oceanographic controls of the ocean basin and/or the hemisphere and their interrelationships with the oceanography of the specific Area are discussed. A brief synopsis of oceanographic conditions is presented.

B. Marine geology and geophysics

1. GENERAL

Outlines briefly the significance of marine geology and geophysics in the Area.

2. SUBMARINE PHYSIOGRAPHY

Discusses the physiographic provinces and provides a detailed description of bathymetric features in the Area.

3. GEOLOGY OF MARITIME LANDMASSES

Discusses the rocks and sediments and the formation and significance of islands as related to submarine geology.

4. TECTONICS

Discusses the broad marine structural features and their causes; includes structural trends and their interpretation.

5. BOTTOM CHARACTERISTICS

Discusses qualitatively and quantitatively bottom sediments and rocks. In addition, sediment source, transportation, and methods and rates of deposition, and areas of nondeposition are discussed.

6. SEISMICITY

Discusses the areal and temporal distribution of earthquakes and their relation to the marine environment. Also includes an historical account of tsunamis.

7. VOLCANISM

Discusses the location and history of past volcanic activity, changes in bottom sediments resulting from such activity, and resultant changes in magnetic potential.

8. GRAVITY

Discusses gravity anomalies of the Area, including observed, free-air, and isostatic gravity anomalies.

9. GEOMAGNETISM

The geomagnetic characteristics of the NIS Area are discussed both in general and in detail; includes the spatial and temporal variations of the magnetic field and its relation to other environmental elements. Auroras also discussed if pertinent.

10. LITHOSPHERE

Provides qualitative and quantitative information on the crust of the earth above the Mohorovicic discontinuity.

C. Currents

1. GENERAL CIRCULATION

Discusses the general surface circulation of water in the Area with emphasis on the variations from the mean circulation and the effects of winds and of tidal currents.

2. SUBSURFACE CIRCULATION

Supplies information available from direct current observations or from physical properties and will be presented as water mass movement, i.e., surface, intermediate, deep, bottom or whatever similar breakdown is feasible. (If information of this nature is not available, the discussion will be limited to those depths which are of significance in SECTION 3. Effects on Military Operations.)

3. OTHER

The following topics will not always appear in every NIS, but are treated as follows when they do:

MAJOR CURRENTS — If major currents are present and when the amount of data is sufficient to warrant this presentation, it includes variation with depth, variation along the axis, width, variation with season, etc., of the major current streams. (Gulf Stream, Brazil Current, etc., are examples.)

SPECIAL CURRENT FEATURES OR PECULIARITIES.

D. Ice

1. GENERAL

Discusses in general the controls affecting sea ice conditions and sources of icebergs in the Area.

2. DISTRIBUTION

Discusses means and variations therefrom of coverage, concentration, dates of appearance and disappearance.

pearance, drifts, and physical characteristics of sea ice within the NIS Area. In Polar Areas the discussion is more detailed and may be by sectors. Information is supplied on the distribution, drifts, and limits of icebergs.

E. Sea and swell

1. GENERAL

Terminology is defined and general information on sea and swell is provided.

2. DISTRIBUTION

Discusses on a seasonal basis the frequency of occurrence of sea and swell heights and directions through the NIS Area and the climatic factors which control sea and swell.

3. WAVE CHARACTERISTICS

Wave information based on simultaneous observations of wave height, period, and direction is provided. Discusses on a seasonal basis the frequency distribution of each of these variables along with information on the simultaneous occurrence and persistence of certain threshold values.

4. OTHER

The following items will be discussed if the situation warrants: Extreme wave conditions associated with squalls, tropical cyclones, and other severe weather situations; typical synoptic wave situations; and seismically produced water waves.

F. Sea water characteristics

1. GENERAL

Provides background information on the physical properties of sea water, defines terminology, and explains factors controlling temperature, salinity, density, color, and transparency.

2. DESCRIPTION OF THE NIS AREA

a. TEMPERATURE — Discusses surface temperature by sectors. Discussion includes distribution, variability, ranges, anomalies, and special features of thermal structure. Vertical and subsurface temperature distributions are discussed by sectors including depth and strength of the thermocline and seasonal variation, general vertical thermal structure, and general horizontal subsurface distribution of temperature.

b. SALINITY — Discusses surface, vertical, and subsurface salinity distributions by sectors.

c. DENSITY — Discusses the surface density by sectors, covering distribution, seasonal ranges, and special features. Vertical and subsurface density distributions by sectors will include depth and strength

of density layers and variations thereof (seasonal changes and internal waves).

d. COLOR — Describes water color in the NIS Area.

e. TRANSPARENCY — Discusses visual transparency and/or extinction coefficients of the water in the NIS Area.

G. Water level fluctuations

1. ASTRONOMICAL

Provides information on the types of tides, tide ranges, and manner of progression of the tide throughout the Area.

2. OTHER

The occurrence and magnitude of; meteorological tides, storm surges, and tsunamis within the Area are discussed. Secular variations in mean sea level are discussed.

H. Marine biology

1. FOULING

Discusses the basic aspects and characteristics of fouling in the Area with emphasis on geographic variation of environmental factors, temporal and seasonal sequences, and qualitative and quantitative aspects of the fouling complex.

2. BORING

Discusses marine boring organisms of the Area including their geographic distribution and the severity, methods, and seasonal variations of attack.

3. VEGETATION

Describes species of algae and seagrasses in the Area, with a discussion of pertinent environmental factors, growth and seasonal characteristics, and vertical and geographic distribution.

4. BIOLUMINESCENCE

Discusses the causative organisms, their seasonal and geographic distribution, and the types of recorded displays.

5. DANGEROUS ANIMALS

Enumerates and describes important dangerous marine animals, including injurious, venomous, and poisonous (inedible) forms with information on their distribution, habitats, abundance, method of attack, and effects on victims.

6. SOUND PRODUCING AND SCATTERING ORGANISMS

Describes the various animal sound producers, reflectors, and scatterers with information on their

distribution and migration. Describes deep and shallow scattering layers, including information on the causative organisms, experimental results, and variations in concentrations of the organisms.

I. Map and chart appraisal and comments on principal sources

1. MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL

An itemized discussion of the principal oceanographic charts of the Area.

2. COMMENTS ON PRINCIPAL SOURCES

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 3. Effects on Military Operations

A. General

Brief synopsis of the most significant aspects of location, size, shape, strategic implications, and general climatic and oceanographic conditions are presented as they affect military operations in the Area.

B. Air

Discusses the environmental effects of the NIS Area on the following types of air operations:

1. AIRCRAFT

Information is presented on the expectancy of operationally important weather elements and environmental phenomena such as contrails, clear air turbulence, upper level winds, cloudiness, visibility, and icing as they affect flight planning, air navigation, aerial reconnaissance, and other air operations. Weather forecasting facilities are described.

2. MISSILE

Discusses environmental effects on operation, guidance, and detection of missiles.

3. ATOMIC DEFENSE

Discusses the effect of environment on the dispersal of radioactive fallout particles and other results of atomic bomb bursts.

4. ELECTROMAGNETIC PROPAGATION

a. RADAR — Discusses the probability of extended radar ranges with particular emphasis on early defense warning systems and anomalous propagation such as radar holes and ducting conditions.

b. RADIO — Discusses radio reception in terms of space and time with respect to the auroral zone. The 11-year periodicity of sunspots and position in the cycle are also discussed.

C. Surface

Discusses the environmental effects of the NIS Area on the following:

1. SHIP OPERATIONS

Discusses superstructure icing, effects of currents, winds, sea surface roughness (slamming, water intake, excessive accelerations), ship degaussing, magnetic compass variation and reliability, biological factors (fouling, boring, clogging, bioluminescence, biological sound), and minimum-time sea routes.

2. AMPHIBIOUS AND LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

Discusses in a general manner surf, longshore currents, beach trafficability and stability, bottom conditions, biological factors, local problems in navigation, and flushing, which are important in amphibious, off-loading, and port operations. (More detailed data on amphibious operations are contained in SECTION 22, CHAPTER II.)

3. MINING OPERATIONS

Discusses water transparency, wave conditions, role of the sea floor on the behavior of mines subsequent to laying, current effects on mines, biological factors, and spurious firing caused by seismic, magnetic, and bottom pressure variations. (Effect of the environment on minehunting with underwater ordnance locator gear is discussed under D, 3, below.)

4. AIR-SEA RESCUE AND SURVIVAL AT SEA

Discusses sea and swell conditions (in respect to takeoff, landing, refueling, and boarding of seaplanes, and ditching of aircraft), human survival of immersion hypothermia, and dangerous marine animals.

JULY 1959

NIS ON OCEAN AREAS

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**5. PERSONNEL, CLOTHING, AND EQUIPMENT**

Discusses windchill, deterioration of equipment (corrosion, fouling, boring) and storage of materials.

D. Subsurface

Discussion of the environmental effects of the NIS Area on the following types of subsurface operations:

1. SUBMARINE AND ANTISUBMARINE OPERATIONS

Discusses vertical changes in density and seasonal variations therein, depth and strength of the balancing layer and seasonal variations, navigation under ice, water transparency, electrical conductivity, surface and subsurface currents, wave conditions (depth of wave action), snorkel problems (icing), and bottom characteristics.

2. UNDERWATER SOUND

a. GENERAL — Terminology is defined and general information on sound propagation is provided.

b. SONAR — Discusses effects of physical properties of the water, sea state, sea bottom, and ambient noise on sonar performance. Describes by seasons sonar conditions throughout the NIS Area. This presentation describes probable performance of sonars (surface ship, airborne, and submarine) of all frequencies as well as variable depth sonar and explosive echo ranging; information is presented on the best depth to escape detection, assured ranges and likely ranges with listening gear. Convergence zone transmission is described.

c. SOFAR AND RAFOS — The principles and factors controlling long range sound transmission are explained. Depths and variations of sound channels in the Area are discussed. Horizontal variations in axial sound speeds are portrayed.

3. OTHER SUBSURFACE OPERATIONS

Discusses those environmental factors which affect such operations as underwater construction and demolition, salvage, disposal of atomic and other wastes, and cable laying, viz., bottom topography and type, wave conditions, subsurface currents and temperatures, biological factors and water transparency.

E. Map and chart appraisal and comments on principal sources**1. MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL**

An itemized discussion of the principal marine climatic and oceanographic charts of the Area.

2. COMMENTS ON PRINCIPAL SOURCES

This Subsection serves the following purposes:

To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

Section 4. Selected Straits**A. General**

A brief discussion of the strait or straits covering size, strategic importance, and major geographic and oceanographic features.

B. Selected strait (*Repeat for each. Emphasis is on graphic presentation.*)**1. CLIMATE**

a. SUMMARY — Briefly summarizes the major climatic features of the strait.

b. DEPRESSIONS — Describes the seasonal distribution, tracks, and typical weather associated with low pressure systems and/or tropical depressions affecting the strait.

c. SURFACE WINDS — Describes speed and direction distribution of winds over the strait, frequency of gales, and land and sea breezes.

d. VISIBILITY — Describes frequency and duration of fog and other restrictions to visibility.

e. PRECIPITATION — Describes types, amount, frequency, and persistence of precipitation in the strait.

f. CLOUDINESS — Describes cloud coverage, ceilings, frequency, diurnal and seasonal variation thereof. Presents frequency distribution of low clouds.

g. AIR TEMPERATURE — Describes air temperature means, extremes, ranges, and variations on an annual, monthly, and diurnal basis.

h. **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** — Describes the variation of relative humidity and its controls.

i. **SPECIAL WEATHER PHENOMENA** — Presents information on frequency of thunderstorms, waterspouts, and other severe weather phenomena on a seasonal or appropriate time basis.

2. MARINE GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS

a. **BATHYMETRY** — Illustrates and describes the general bathymetric characteristics of the strait.

b. **BOTTOM SEDIMENTS** — Illustrates and describes the type and distribution of bottom sediments of the strait and its approaches.

c. **SEISMICITY** — Illustrates and describes the type of seismic activity in the strait and its approaches.

d. **VOLCANISM** — Illustrates and describes the type of volcanic activity in the strait and its approaches.

e. **GRAVITY** — Observed, free air, and isostatic anomalies of gravity.

f. **GEOMAGNETISM** — Geomagnetic variations, inclination or dip, horizontal intensity, vertical intensity, and anomalies.

3. WATER LEVEL FLUCTUATIONS

Describes the periodic vertical rise and fall of the water level in the strait from astronomical influences, meteorological tides, storm surges, and tsunamis. Illustrations include cotidal and corange charts, and tide curves.

4. CURRENTS

Describes surface and subsurface currents within the strait. Illustrations include prevailing surface currents, secondary surface currents, tidal currents, subsurface currents, and current effects on mines.

5. ICE

Information is provided on dates of ice formation and clearing, ice coverage and concentration, movement, and physical characteristics.

6. SEA AND SWELL

a. **GENERAL** — Summarizes the major features of sea and swell conditions in the strait and their controls.

b. **DISTRIBUTION** — Describes sea and swell conditions by seasons or other appropriate time scale throughout the strait. Illustrations include sea and swell roses showing the distribution of heights and directions, frequency of waves exceeding 5 feet, and persistence of specified wave conditions.

c. **BOTTOM PRESSURE FLUCTUATION** — Illustrates the occurrence of bottom pressure fluctuations (for various depths) resulting from surface waves.

7. SEA WATER CHARACTERISTICS

a. **GENERAL** — Discusses major features of the physical properties of the strait and their controls.

b. **WATER TEMPERATURE** — Describes and illustrates mean sea surface and subsurface temperatures and variations therefrom on an appropriate time scale. Presents information on the depth and strength of the thermocline. Variations with depth are shown by means of typical bathythermograms, vertical profiles, and subsurface plan views.

c. **SALINITY** — Similar treatment to that of 7, b, Water temperature.

d. **DENSITY** — Similar treatment to that of 7, b, Water temperature.

e. **ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY** — Presents information on seasonal changes of electrical conductivity with depth.

f. **WATER COLOR AND TRANSPARENCY** — Describes prevailing water color and transparency of water in the strait and variations therefrom.

8. UNDERWATER SOUND

a. **SOUND SPEED** — Describes and illustrates mean surface and subsurface sound speeds in the strait and variations therefrom on an appropriate time scale.

b. **SONAR** — Probable ranges by seasons or other appropriate time scale are presented for sonars (surface ship, airborne, and submarine sonar) of all frequencies, including minehunting types. The effects of transducer tilt and varying the depth of the transducer are discussed. Ambient noise and bottom effects, including reverberation, are described.

c. **PASSIVE LISTENING** — Probable ranges obtained by heralds and submarine listening are presented. Background noise is described.

d. **BIOLOGICAL SOUND** — Discusses sound reflection, production, and scattering by animals which may interfere with acoustic operations in the strait.

9. MARINE BIOLOGY

a. **BIOLUMINESCENCE** — Describes types of organisms, distribution, intensity, and seasonality of bioluminescence.

b. **VEGETATION** — Describes types and distribution of marine algae and seagrasses in the strait.

c. **FOULING** — Describes types, intensity, and seasons of attachment of biological fouling.

10. OTHER PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Graphic material is presented showing:

a. **DURATION OF SUNLIGHT AND TWILIGHT**

b. COASTAL GEOGRAPHY — Prominent geographical features to aid in navigation.

c. OTHER — Discuss auroras when appropriate.

11. MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL AND COMMENTS ON PRINCIPAL SOURCES

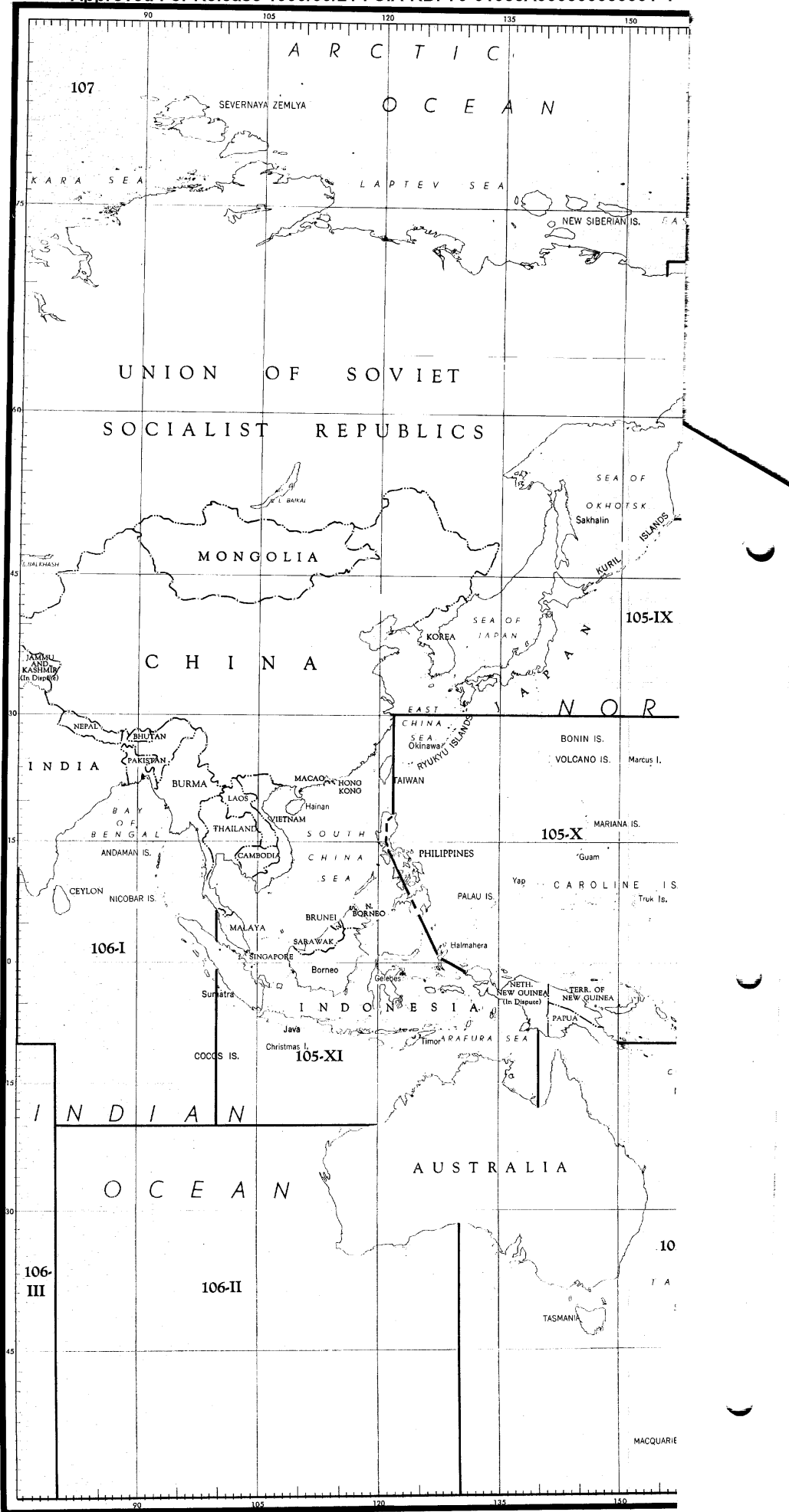
a. MAP AND CHART APPRAISAL — An itemized discussion of the principal marine climatic and oceanographic charts of the Area.

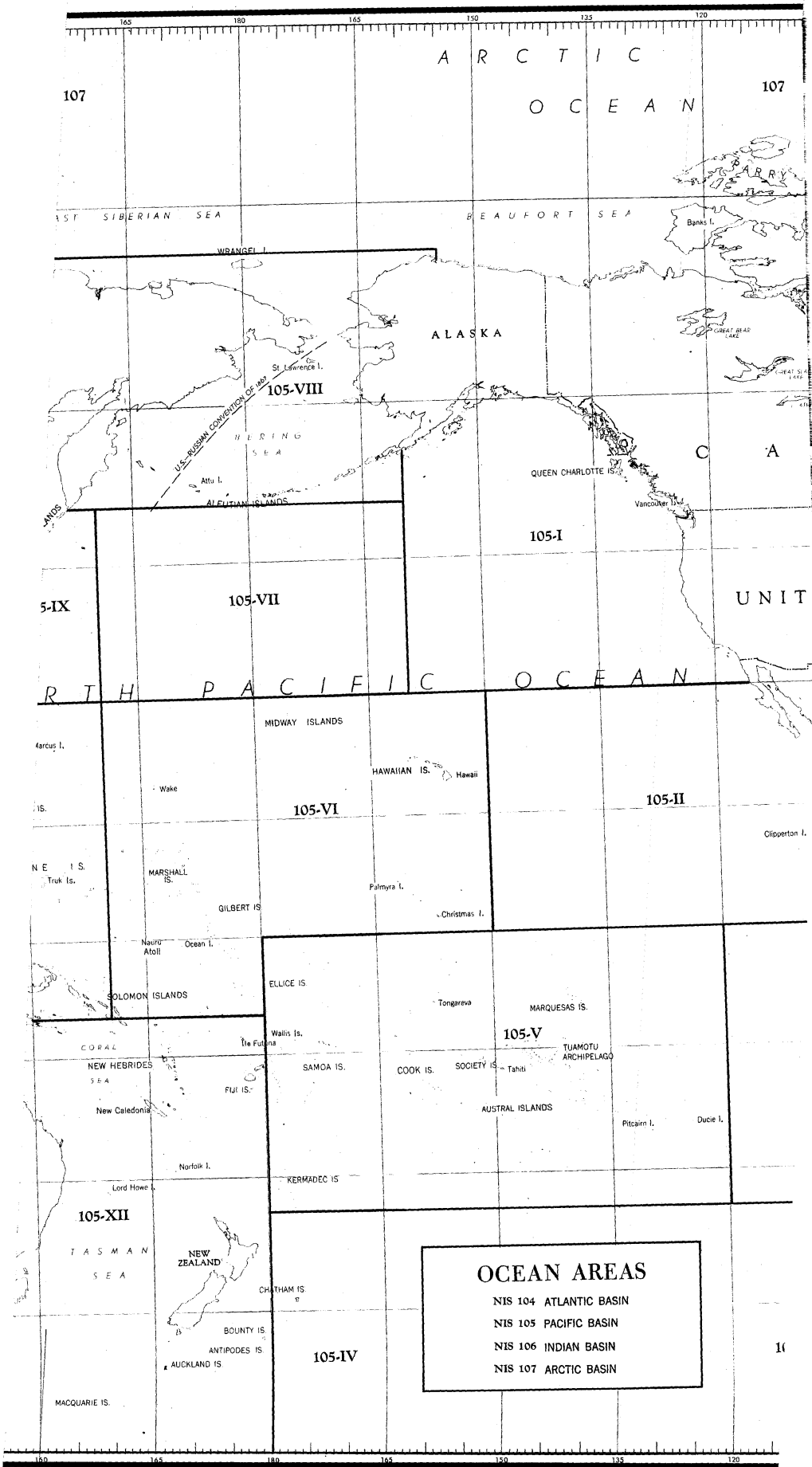
b. COMMENTS ON PRINCIPAL SOURCES — This Subsection serves the following purposes:

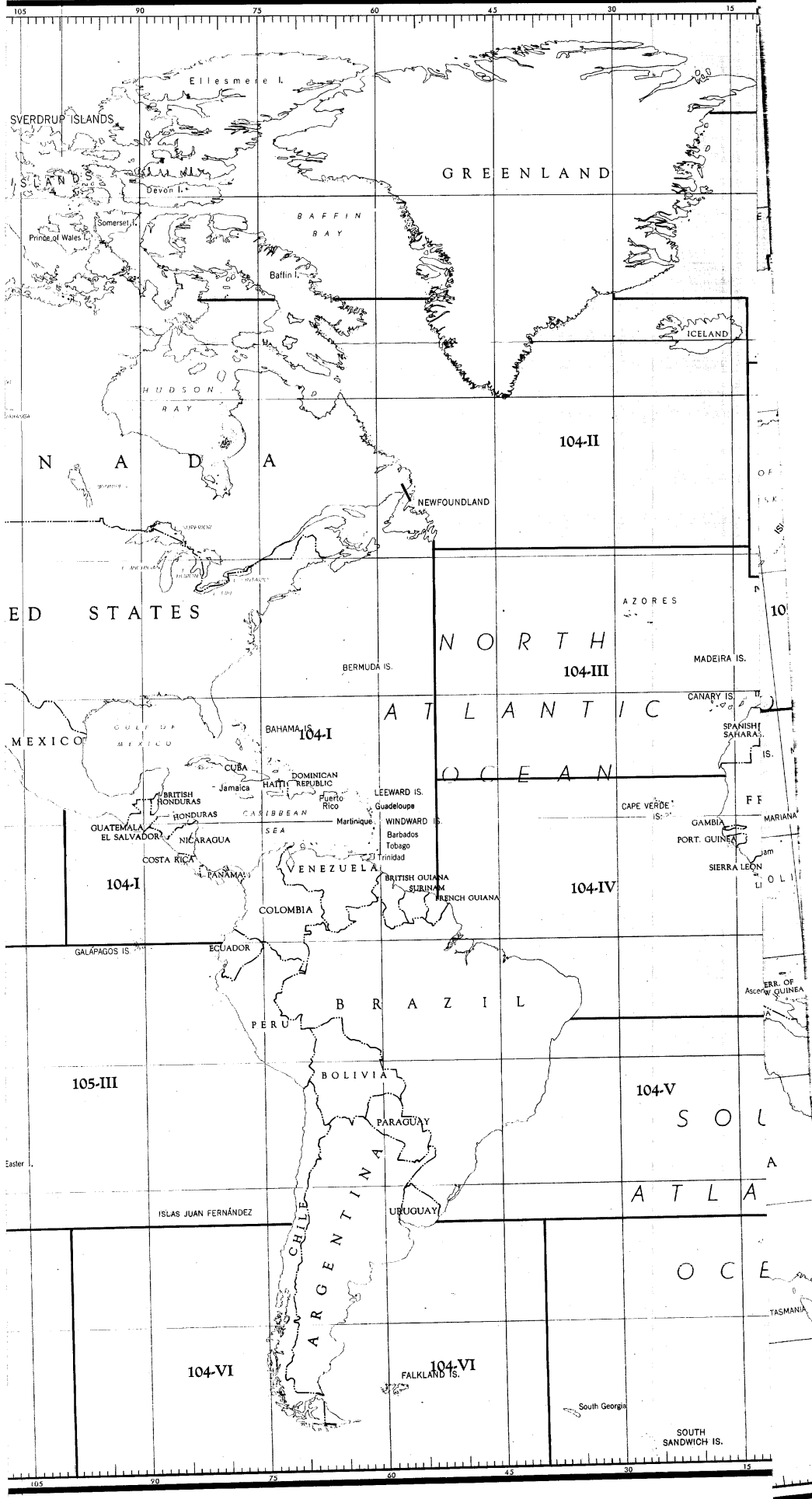
To provide an evaluation of the principal source material used in preparing the Section and thereby inform the user of the general credibility to be accorded the intelligence contained in the Section.

To indicate those aspects of the subject about which information is deficient or unavailable and thereby provide general guidance for collection effort. In this connection, only the principal sources actually used are indicated.

C, D, etc. (other selected straits)









~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

INTERNATIONAL COMMUNISM

- Part I Introduction
- Part II The World Federation of Democratic Youth
- Part III The World Federation of Teachers Unions
- Part IV The International Union of Students and
International Students Relief
- Part V Women's International Democratic Federation
- Part VI International Organization of Journalists
- Part VII International Association of Democratic Lawyers
- Part VIII World Federation of Scientific Workers
- Part IX Trade Union International of Transport, Port
and Fishery Workers
- Part X International Federation of Resistance Fighters
- Part XI The World Peace Council
- Part XII The World Federation of Trade Unions

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D. C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JULY 1957

NIS 108 - International Communism

OUTLINE

Part I. Introduction

SECTION 1. OVERVIEW OF COMMUNIST MOVEMENT

SECTION 2. COMMUNIST DOCTRINE

SECTION 3. COMMUNIST ORGANIZATION AND STRATEGY

Parts II through XII

(The titles of Parts II through XII are given in the list of NIS Areas.)

SECTION 1. ORIGIN AND PURPOSE

- A. Communist theory and practice affecting front organizations
- B. Pre-World War II counterparts
- C. Specific factors governing the establishment of the international organization
- D. Establishment of the international organization
 - 1. Preparatory work
 - 2. The founding conference

SECTION 2. STRUCTURE AND CONTROL

- A. Framework of the international organization
- B. Major changes in composition and character
- C. Problems of leadership and techniques of control

SECTION 3. HEADQUARTERS ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Central organization
- B. Regional liaison bureaus
- C. Functional and other subsidiary bodies
- D. Finances
- E. Propaganda media
- F. Training schools

SECTION 4. OPERATIONAL STRATEGY AND TACTICS

- A. Major conferences and meetings
- B. Major propaganda campaigns and other activities

SECTION 5. NATIONAL AFFILIATES

- A. Number and membership
- B. Relations between the international organization and its affiliates
- C. Role of affiliates by area

SECTION 6. RELATIONS WITH OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

- A. Other front organizations
- B. Non-Communist organizations
- C. United Nations and specialized agencies

SECTION 7. PERSONALITIES

- A. Directory
- B. Biographies

SECTION 8. COMMENTS ON PRINCIPAL SOURCES

OUTLINE GUIDE

The following outline guide indicates substance and general arrangement. In preparation and typing of manuscript, Standard Editorial Instructions are followed in detail.

Part I. Introduction

Part I is an introduction both to the individual surveys of selected international front organizations to be published as PARTS II through XII of NIS 108, and to individual surveys of the Communist movement in selected NIS Areas to be published as SUPPLEMENT VI of the appropriate NIS. PART I also serves, in a gen-

eral way, as background for the discussions of Communism in various Sections of the standard CHAPTER V of the NIS. In scope PART I is concerned with "World Communism," as a world movement led and directed by the U.S.S.R., and with any significant other Communist movements.

Section 1. Overview of the Communist Movement

This Section is a broad and evaluative summary of the nature, purpose, and scope of the Communist movement and its significance in the current world situation. The objective is an overview of the movement as a whole, presenting an integrated survey of its basic objectives, ideology, strategy, tactics, and methods of

operation. The discussion indicates the relationships between organized Communism in other countries and the national policies of the U.S.S.R. and/or Communist China, including the role of the international front organizations and other components dominated by Moscow.

JULY 1957

NIS 108

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Section 2. Communist Doctrine

This Section is an analytical survey of the basic concepts and tenets of Communism, highlighting those aspects of Marxist-Leninist theory and of subsequent doctrinal developments or interpretations which are significant for an appreciation of present-day Communist policies and tactics. Marx's philosophy of history, his analysis of capitalism, and his proposals for the transformation of capitalistic society are described in pointing out those elements in present-day Com-

munist ideology which originated with Marx. This is followed by a description of Lenin's principal extensions and modifications of Marxist theory, his concept of the Communist Party as the vanguard of the revolution, and his doctrines regarding strategy and tactics in the trade unions, parliaments, and other institutions. Subsequent developments in doctrinal aspects and adaptations to circumstances in China and other areas are evaluated.

Section 3. Communist Organization and Strategy

This Section is an evaluative survey of the historical development and present characteristics of the organizational structure, strategy and tactics, and supporting activities of the Communist movement.

A. The Comintern period, 1919-43

The background and development of the Third International (Comintern) are summarized, including the relationship between the Comintern and Soviet foreign policy, between the Comintern and its subsidiaries, and between the Comintern and any significant other Communist and Socialist movement, and the evolution of Communist world strategy up to the dissolution of the Comintern.

B. The World War II period

The survey continues with the development of Communist organization, strategy, and tactics during the period from the dissolution of the Comintern to the

establishment of the Cominform in 1947 and the transition to the "cold war."

C. The Cominform period

The evaluative survey continues with the organizational, strategic, and tactical shifts during the Cominform period, assessing the nature and implications of the developments in China and Yugoslavia, the death of Stalin, the organization of NATO and similar significant aspects.

D. The post-Cominform period

The dissolution of the Cominform and the meeting of the 20th Congress of the Communist Party of the U.S.S.R. are analyzed in terms of the impact of those events upon the organization and tactics of the Communist movement.

Parts II through XII**Section 1. Origin and Purpose****A. Communist theory and practice affecting front organizations**

This Subsection is introduced by a brief statement of the purpose and role of the front organization in the strategy of the international Communist movement. (This statement refers to the more detailed treatment in the general introduction to this NIS series, Part I of NIS 108.) In relating general theory to the particular organization under study, an explanation is to be made as to why the given target group is considered appropriate or useful for exploitation. This Subsection also presents the factors (political, social, psychological, economic, historical) which facilitate the work of the international organization and make the given group susceptible to Communist influence.

B. Pre-World War II counterparts

This Subsection provides a brief account of precursors of the subject organization. It discusses the circumstances of establishment, professed aims, principal personalities, and main activities and targets. The accomplishments and failures and the events leading to and reasons for dissolution of the predecessor organization are also discussed. Emphasis is placed throughout on those aspects of its history which facilitate analysis and evaluation of the present organization.

C. Specific factors governing the establishment of the international organization

This Subsection is concerned with the international setting at the time of the establishment of the subject

organization, with special reference to particular circumstances, if any, involved in its creation. The requirements of Soviet policy (and the policy of any other Communist country, if pertinent) and the immediate objectives to be attained are treated in this connection.

D. Establishment of the international organization**1. PREPARATORY WORK**

This Subsection deals with the mechanics of establishing the organization. It explains what groups or individuals originated the plan, how the first steps were taken to convoke the founding conference, how potential participants were approached, and what role the Soviet Union and national Communist Parties played at this time. Information is provided on preparatory work on the local level, with a survey of where meetings were held.

2. THE FOUNDING CONFERENCE

This Subsection provides information on the date, place, and participation in the founding conference, the groups or individuals playing a dominant role, and the methods used to control or influence the proceedings. The mood of the conference as reflected in speeches is to be examined, as well as any evidence of disagreement and efforts to accommodate conflicting points of view. The constitution, resolutions, and speeches are considered, both to determine the professed objectives of the organization and to uncover any evidence of underlying motives.

JULY 1957

NIS 108

Section 2. Structure and Control

A. Framework of the international organization

This Subsection is concerned with the framework of the organization and contrasts the formal organization, as provided for in the constitution, with the actual distribution of power. The names and memberships of the constituent bodies are given. Mention important organizational changes and explain their significance. Attach chart of principal officeholders.

B. Major changes in composition and character

This Subsection details any changes in the political composition of the organization brought about by the disaffiliation of non-Communist groups or the addition of orbit or other Communist organizations, by neutralizations of non-Communist groups, the exclusion of dissenters, or, in the case of those organizations which were not under full Communist control at the time of establishment, the present degree of control of the organization by the Communists. Analyze the circumstances surrounding these changes, the events leading up to the alteration, the specific factors precipitating the change, and the international setting, where it is a factor. Analyze also the effects of such changes on the policies and tactics of the organization and on other organizations.

C. Problems of leadership and techniques of control

This Subsection discusses the various leaders of the organization in terms of their relative importance, i.e., their position and power within the organization and their role in national organizations in their respective countries. Evidence of disagreement or tensions among the leaders and the issues which give rise to friction are examined, as well as any indications of control over the leadership by Communist governments. Describe the methods used by the leadership to establish its control over the various components of the organization. The allocation of voting strength, manipulation of parliamentary procedures, disciplinary controls and sanctions (such as the device of expelling deviants) are examined. Methods of coordinating the activities of the national affiliates or subsidiary bodies (such as the despatch of central headquarters personnel, conferences, letters of instruction, financial subsidies), which are treated more completely in SECTION 5, are mentioned here as part of the control technique. Assess the strength and vulnerabilities of the organization as affected by such factors as control and coordination, flexibility, and cohesion of leadership.

Section 3. Headquarters Organization and Operations

A. Central organization

This Subsection first indicates the successive locations of the headquarters since the organization's establishment, with an assessment, if possible, of the reasons for the choice of a particular country, and a discussion of the factors that compelled a relocation. To facilitate an understanding of the headquarters, a schematic treatment is offered, supplemented by an organizational chart, of the secretariat and other units attached to the central organization, indicating primary functions and key personnel. The physical plant, equipment, and facilities available to the headquarters are described if pertinent to an understanding of its operations. The adequacy of the headquarters control in promoting the organization's objectives is evaluated, and consideration given to elements of weakness arising out of organizational defects, bureaucratic inefficiency, etc.

B. Regional liaison bureaus

This Subsection gives information on the regional offices of the organization which are under the direct supervision of the central headquarters and which provide liaison with affiliates or coordinate policy in a given area. Date of establishment, key personnel, scope of activities, and effectiveness of operations and relations with central headquarters are developed.

C. Functional and other subsidiary bodies

This Subsection presents in concise form information on the important permanent auxiliary international organizations. Each such organization will be treated in terms of purpose of formation, date and circumstances of establishment, organizational structure, important personnel, and major functions and activities.

D. Finances

This Subsection presents information on sources of revenue, such as contributions from affiliates, subsidies from Communist countries, support from other organizations, and proceeds of special fund raising campaigns or methods. It will list available data on expenditures (operating the secretariat, travel expenses, conference costs, and the handling of funds if feasible, and analysis will be made of the use of money to promote tactical objectives, e.g., subsidies to newly formed affiliates.

E. Propaganda media

This Subsection discusses the propaganda outlets of the organization. This discussion includes the types of periodicals issued, frequency of publication, methods of compilation and editorial supervision, publishing facilities used, and scope of distribution. A summary analysis of content to provide a picture and purpose of the main periodical would be helpful. Nonperiodical

or special publications (pamphlets, leaflets) will also be treated briefly in the same general terms. Information on radio facilities operated by or available to the organization will provide data on where the station is located, when operations were begun, frequency of broadcasts, type of program, and key personnel associated with the radio. Any information on films made or distributed under the auspices of the international organization is also presented.

F. Training schools

This Subsection discusses the training programs offered by the organization. Where feasible, data are presented on the purpose of the programs, location of the schools, teaching personnel, curricula, duration of courses, selection and average number of trainees, and methods of financing attendance. Evaluate effectiveness of the program if possible, by tracing the subsequent activities of its graduates as organizers and propagandists for Communist or Communist-front organizations.

Section 4. Operational Strategy and Tactics**A. Major conferences and meetings**

This Subsection deals chronologically with the most important gatherings convened by the organization, both regular organizational meetings as well as special regional or functional convocations. Participation, occasion, principal propaganda themes, and significant developments emerging from such meetings in policy, tactics, or activity are discussed. Discuss programs for sponsored travel. An evaluation of the propaganda or other success of these events is made where possible. Where appropriate a chronological list of major congresses and meetings is attached.

B. Major propaganda campaigns and other activities

This Subsection is concerned with an analysis of the most important activities and propaganda events (other than conferences) which the organization has sponsored or supported. The discussion centers on the purpose of its campaigns, showing how they may be tied in with Soviet or other Communist country policy objectives, the scope of the appeal, and the techniques used. Assess the net results and particularly the response elicited from target groups. The Subsection terminates with a general evaluation of the effectiveness of the organization as an instrumentality of Soviet or other Communist policy. Emphasis is placed on its effectiveness in fulfilling its "front" function or securing non-Communist sympathy and support, and on the contribution made by its propaganda to the indoctrination of the population of orbit countries.

Section 5. National Affiliates

This Section deals with the national affiliates only in terms of their relationship to and role within the international organization; country by country treatment is given in the respective country supplements.

A. Number and membership

This Subsection provides information on the number of affiliates, numerical strength and countries represented (in tabular form), and membership totals. An analysis by area of membership totals and trends, together with information on the political and social composition of the membership is included to aid in assessing the real capabilities of the international organization.

B. Relations between the international organization and its affiliates

This Subsection investigates how coordination of policy and activities is achieved between the international organization and its affiliates. Control devices mentioned in SECTION 2 are developed more fully. Instances of lack of coordination or friction between the central organization and the leadership of affiliates are examined.

C. Role of affiliates by area

This Subsection analyzes and compares the functions, role, and accomplishments of the affiliates within the Communist orbit, in the advanced countries of the West, and in the underdeveloped areas of the world. Variations in propaganda content and intensity between different areas are given. Consideration is given to those factors affecting the capabilities of the affiliates as instruments of the international organization such as changes in political conditions, identification as a front, hostility of other groups, etc.

Section 6. Relations with other International Organizations

A. Other front organizations

This Subsection examines the means of coordination that exist between the various international front organizations, such as participation in joint campaigns, cosponsorship of meetings, personnel shared, exchange of information and financial assistance. Formal arrangements for cooperation as contained in charters and the like are examined with respect to date of agreement, objectives to be pursued, limits of cooperation, etc.

B. Non-Communist organizations

This Subsection presents a concise account of the organization's attempts to deal with non-Communist organizations which share its professed objectives. The purpose and methods of approach, the degree of

success, and the reactions of the non-Communist organizations thus approached are scrutinized. To aid in evaluating the effectiveness of the international organization in working for its professed objectives, as outlined in its charter or constitution, its operations are compared with those of rival organizations working in the same field.

C. United Nations and specialized agencies

This Subsection discusses what status, if any, the international organization has before the United Nations or any of its specialized agencies, when such status was acquired, and whether this status has been challenged. A brief statement of the types of activity carried on by the front in the framework of the United Nations is presented.

Section 7. Personalities

A. Directory

This Subsection lists the names of the officers and members of the central components of the group under study. A star (★) appears before the name of each person whose biography is contained in Subsection B of this Section. It is anticipated that only in rare cases will a biography or biographies appear here as well as in a Country Supplement on Communism. However, if a member of a front organization is of sufficient significance in the Communist movement in the national scene to be covered in a Supplement, his biography, for ease of reference, will also appear in the appropriate International Study.

B. Biographies

This Subsection contains biographies, arranged in alphabetical order, of the leaders or otherwise influential individuals in the organization being treated. Biographies are concise presentations of career data, attitudes, and personality traits. Repetition of identical

background information in several biographies may be avoided by cross referencing. Sketches open with a brief statement of the subject's position in the organization and in any other group or groups with which he may be affiliated. Sketches then cover the following points (not necessarily in the order given): 1) evaluation of subject's official or professional status and his influence and capabilities both within the international organization and in his home country; 2) important steps in occupational history or career, travels abroad, and attendance at international conferences, with dates; 3) important family, professional, or social connections; 4) actual or potential threats to career.

Biographic information also briefly refers to the following: 1) place and date of birth; 2) family background, nationality, and present family; 3) group affiliation (class, ethnic, or other); 4) education, both formal and at CP schools; 5) publications, languages, honors, or other accomplishments; and 6) character, personality, and relations with other key figures of the international organization.

Section 8. Comments on Principal Sources

This Section evaluates for both adequacy and credibility the sources used in preparing the preceding Sections, indicating significant gaps in detailed basic intelligence on the international organization.

A. Evaluation

This Subsection indicates the general adequacy and credibility of source materials available to meet the specified requirements as a whole for the particular international front organization. The contribution of major sources selected for inclusion in the List of Principal Sources is evaluated, with emphasis on reliability

as a source of factual data and/or interpretive guidance. Significant gaps in the type of information required are indicated.

B. List of principal sources

This Subsection lists in the order of the standard NIS Outline Guide requirements those titles considered to represent a significant contribution to the detailed basic intelligence requirements of the NIS on International Communism. Reports and despatches of the United States field agencies are not listed individually unless regarded as major contributions.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SURVEY

STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS

NIS MEMOS

NIS Memos are issued by the NIS Committee in connection with operational matters relating to departmental preparation of NIS contributions. For this reason, NIS Memos normally are disseminated only to those holders of the Standard Instructions directly concerned with NIS production.

NIS Memos are numbered consecutively as issued and are to be filed under this tab in the NIS Standard Instructions. All previous NIS Memos (NIS Memo No. 1 dated 10 December 1948 through NIS Memo No. 20 dated 20 August 1954) are hereby canceled and are to be destroyed.

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Office of Basic Intelligence
Washington, D.C.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

Office of Basic Intelligence

Washington, D.C.

NIS Memo 1

21 January 1958

(Formerly NIS Memo No. 18
dated 12 January 1954)

MEMORANDUM FOR: NIS Contributors

SUBJECT: Classification of NIS

The following is a general guide for security classification to be accorded conversations, correspondence, and production matters pertaining to the aspects of the NIS program listed below. This guide does not apply to the intelligence contained in the NIS nor to the classification of the published NIS, which are accorded the security classification warranted by their substance.

ASPECT	CLASSIFICATION
a. The words "NIS program"	UNCLASSIFIED
b. NIS Areas, Chapters, Sections, Subsections, and Supplements by numerical and/or letter designation only	UNCLASSIFIED
c. NIS Areas by name without numerical designation	UNCLASSIFIED
d. NIS Areas, Chapters, Sections, Subsections, and Supplements by name accompanied by numerical and/or letter designations	CONFIDENTIAL
e. NIS allocations	CONFIDENTIAL
f. NIS production schedules	CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

Office of Basic Intelligence

Washington, D.C.

NIS Memo No. 2

21 January 1958

MEMORANDUM FOR: NIS Contributors

SUBJECT: Scheduling of NIS

1. DEFINITIONS

- a. *NIS Production Schedule.* A list by month of the NIS units scheduled for production in the current fiscal year, establishing a firm monthly production commitment for each producing agency.
- b. *NIS Production Forecast.* A list by year of planned NIS unit production for the three fiscal years following the current fiscal year.
- c. *NIS Production Requirements.* Scheduling of NIS is developed in conformity with worldwide priorities and annual production rates of eight equivalent NIS established by the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and in accordance with agency capabilities.

2. PROCEDURES

The NIS Committee is responsible for preparing the NIS Production Schedule and the NIS Production Forecast. A new NIS Production Schedule is prepared at the close of each fiscal year on the basis of the forecast production. This is followed by the preparation of a new three-year NIS Production Forecast to provide a coordinated planning base for NIS collection, production, and maintenance.

3. NIS PRODUCTION SCHEDULE

- a. Approximately two months before the close of a fiscal year, each agency NIS coordinator, in collaboration with the Chapter coordinators in his area of responsibility, will review the forecast production to establish his agency's production proposals for the new fiscal year.
- b. It is the responsibility of the Chapter coordinator to effect coordination with the other producing agencies who are responsible for sections or subsections within the Chapter.
- c. On or about the first of June, each agency NIS coordinator will submit his agency's proposed schedule to the Office of Basic Intelligence (OBI), CIA, incorporating any current fiscal year defections in the list of sections planned for the coming fiscal year. This list of sections is to be arranged by Chapter and by month of submission to facilitate consolidation with similar lists from the other agencies.
- d. OBI/CIA will review these lists to insure that scheduling conforms with over-all NIS production plans and propose necessary adjustments. After determination by each agency NIS coordinator of their feasibility, OBI/CIA will consolidate the lists into the new schedule.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

e. Following approval by the NIS Committee, OBI/CIA will disseminate the new NIS Production Schedule. Any suggested changes in the NIS Production Schedule after it has been approved must be placed before the NIS Committee for consideration and decision. Changes approved will be listed in "Change Sheets to the NIS Production Schedule" and disseminated to all recipients of the Schedule.

4. NIS PRODUCTION FORECAST

a. Immediately following NIS Committee approval of the NIS Production Schedule, OBI/CIA will prepare a list of those NIS units needed to complete fundamental research and production on high priority areas and to provide a base for Chapter I production in the new forecast period. This list will be considered by each producing agency in preparing its forecast proposals.

b. Each agency NIS coordinator, in collaboration with the Chapter coordinators in his area of responsibility, will prepare a proposed list of NIS units planned for the new forecast period on the basis of previous forecast production and OBI/CIA recommendations. This list is to be arranged by NIS area for each of the three forecast years and, in addition, by month for the first forecast year.

c. It is the responsibility of the Chapter coordinator to effect coordination with other producing agencies who are responsible for sections or subsections within the Chapter.

d. Agency lists of proposed forecast production are to be submitted to OBI/CIA on or about 1 September. OBI/CIA will review these lists in the light of over-all NIS production goals, and propose necessary adjustments. After determination by each agency NIS coordinator of their feasibility, OBI/CIA will consolidate the lists into the new forecast schedule.

e. Following approval by the NIS Committee, OBI/CIA will disseminate the new NIS Production Forecast, the first year of which is issued separately as the new tentative NIS Production Schedule. Any suggested changes in the NIS Production Forecast after it has been approved must be placed before the NIS Committee for consideration and decision. Changes approved by the NIS Committee will be listed in "Change Sheets to the NIS Production Forecast" and disseminated to all recipients of the Forecast.

5. NIS SUBMISSIONS

a. NIS units received in OBI/CIA by the first working day following the end of the month are credited against an agency's scheduled monthly commitment, provided they are in complete form with all required textual and graphic material.

b. An NIS unit so credited that requires major revision before publication because of fundamental change in the area situation may be formally rescheduled by the NIS Committee and assigned new credit when resubmitted to OBI/CIA.

c. A credited NIS unit in review process on which work is stopped for reasons directly attributable to the contributing agency is placed in "Suspense" status. This action nullifies unit credit, which is reinstated upon completion of necessary action by the contributor.

d. It is essential that NIS contributing agencies meet scheduled commitments on time. Failure to do so creates serious problems, both in the producing agencies and in OBI/CIA, which tend to adversely affect the quality of NIS submissions and result in unacceptable time lag between submission and final publication.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

Office of Basic Intelligence

Washington, D.C.

NIS Memo No. 3

21 January 1958

(Formerly NIS Memo No. 6
dated 11 August 1949)

MEMORANDUM FOR: NIS Contributors

SUBJECT: Progress Reports on the Preparation
and Submission of NIS Material

1. The NIS Committee has prescribed the procedures outlined herein for reporting the status of NIS production to the Office of Basic Intelligence (OBI), CIA.

2. The Chapter coordinators submit monthly progress reports to OBI/CIA on the first working day following the end of each month indicating the status of production of each section within their respective areas of coordination responsibility.

3. The status of each NIS section in progress is reported by means of a phase number covering both text and graphics. The phase number indicates that the state of preparation of the section is in one of five phases, as follows:

Phase 1—Draft approximately $\frac{1}{3}$ complete

Phase 2—Draft approximately $\frac{2}{3}$ complete

Phase 3—Draft complete and in process of substantive review by the producing component

Phase 4—In process of review and coordination by Chapter coordinator

Phase 5—Contribution being prepared for submission to OBI/CIA.

Sections on which work has been suspended or canceled during the month are indicated by notation on the progress reports.

4. Planning schedules in OBI depend heavily on the anticipated workloads as reflected in timely and sound progress reports. It is essential, therefore, that each Chapter coordinator submit accurate progress reports by the specified time each month.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

Office of Basic Intelligence

Washington, D.C.

NIS Memo No. 4

21 January 1958

(Formerly NIS Memo No. 16
dated 5 April 1951)

MEMORANDUM FOR: NIS Contributors

SUBJECT: Photographs for the NIS

PREPARATION OF PHOTOGRAPHS

1. Photographs are submitted to the Office of Basic Intelligence (OBI), CIA, in 3 complete sets, made up of an original (first generation print, or as near there-to as possible) and 2 copies. Where such an original is not available, 3 glossy prints are submitted. The library from which the photographs were acquired and the negative file numbers for the photographs are submitted in the form of a list.

2. Excessive enlargement of photographs is to be avoided.

3. High altitude aerial photographs carry a north arrow and in addition, if vertical photography, a bar scale.

4. When photographs originally have foreign annotations, the annotations are retained and translated or explained in the caption.

5. It has been necessary to spend many man-hours repairing photographs damaged as a result of carelessness in initial processing. In several instances photographs were damaged beyond repair, and replacements had to be ordered. To relieve this situation the following items should be carefully watched:

a. *Captions.* Captions are not attached to the face of the print. This often obscures important foreground detail, and the removal of such captions mars the surface of the print.

b. *Defacement.* Photoprints which have been defaced by ink smears, or in any other manner, may not be usable. Forwarding such prints to OBI/CIA may constitute transmittal of an incomplete item.

c. *Impressions.* Notes made on a worksheet laid over a print result in impressions on the face of the print. This is to be avoided since such impressions are often picked up in the process of reproduction.

d. *Annotations.* Frequently all annotations on a print will be done with white ink, or with black ink, regardless of the tone of background areas. While sufficiently legible on the original print, contrast tends to lessen in the process of reproduction, and white lettering on light areas and black lettering on dark areas become extremely difficult to read on the finished product. To eliminate this problem annotations are prepared on an overlay which is keyed to the photograph.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

e. *Margins of Prints.* Photographs are submitted untrimmed with white margins where a margin is normal to photo printing procedure; aerial photographs are an exception.

f. *Bar Scales.* Appropriately scaled bar scales are used on vertical aerial photographs and placed on the print so as to avoid overprinting important detail.

SELECTION OF PHOTOGRAPHS

6. The following factors are considered in selecting NIS photographs:

a. Photographs inevitably lose much in clarity and sharpness in reproduction. Details which are fairly clear in the original may either become indistinct or completely lost in the final publication. For this reason it is desirable that photographs submitted as originals for NIS be first generation prints or as near thereto as possible and that they be clear, sharp, and definite in detail. A line drawing derived from a source photograph will be submitted when the original photograph is of inadequate reproduction quality.

b. When a photograph is "lifted" from a publication, the source is to be noted on the back in case it is necessary to go back to the original for satisfactory reproduction copy.

SOURCES OF PHOTOGRAPHS

7. Contributors are urged to use the following sources in procuring photographs for NIS. A brief description of the type of coverage available is listed under each source.

A. Central Intelligence Agency

Graphics Register (Code 143 Ext 2657)

This source consists of a large collection of ground and personality photographs, worldwide in coverage. The files are organized by country, political division within the country, and city name within the political division. A visual index file system permits selection of pertinent subjects by reference to color tabs. New photographs are constantly being added to these files.

B. Department of the Army

- (1) U.S. Army Photographic Agency
Still Picture Library
Room 5A486, The Pentagon (Code 11 Ext 56990)

These files consist almost entirely of official Signal Corps photography which is indexed by subject matter and source. They include photographs of Army installations, foreign installations, military government activities, and foreign personalities, and are largely filed in looseleaf binders by subject.

- (2) ACSI, Director of Foreign Intelligence
Intelligence Document Branch, Photo Section
Room 2D533, The Pentagon (Code 11 Ext 55439)

This section has an index of the photographic enclosures received in Army attache reports. The photos are filed by subject and by geographic coordinates.

- (3) Army Map Service
Photo Coverage Branch
Room 324, 6500 Brooks Lane, N.W. (Code 1249 Ext 416 or 337)

This file contains photographic material on a worldwide basis and is arranged by degree squares. Photographs are received from the various Engineer Detachments, and from attaches in response to specific requests

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

made at briefings. This file does not duplicate other IAC photographic holdings.

C. Department of the Navy

- (1) ONI, Photo and Graphic Unit (Op-992 H1)
Room 5E683, The Pentagon (Code 11 Ext 54252)

This source consists of a voluminous collection of photographs of Navy interest and a vast quantity of aerial mapping photography. The ground photography is mounted on cards which indicate source and subject.

- (2) Naval Photographic Center
Still Picture Library
Naval Air Station, Anacostia, D.C. (Code 134 Ext 245)

Aerial and ground photographs of naval and marine stations and air facilities throughout the world. Annual aerial coverage of these establishments and adjacent areas is made by the Navy and sent to this library for retention. Foreign personalities and ships are also included.

- (3) Bureau of Yards and Docks
Yards and Docks Annex, Room 1C-29 (Code 11 Ext 77373)

Ground and aerial photography of construction at naval establishments. Aerial photographic reports of naval establishments throughout the world.

D. Department of the Air Force

- (1) Directorate for Targets, AFCIN 3
Target Analysis Division
Graphics Research Section
Tempo U, Room 2301 (Code 11 Ext 65818)

The staff of this section visits, surveys, and evaluates all photographic collections within the Washington area and occasionally makes similar investigations in the field. It does not maintain files of the procured photographs since these are turned over to the requesting office. However, NIS contributors may avail themselves of the information accumulated by this staff.

- (2) Directorate for Collection and Dissemination
Reconnaissance Branch, AFCIN-1A2
Room 143, The Pentagon, Annex 3 (Code 11 Ext 74172)

This branch issues requirements for aerial photography to be flown by the Air Force.

- (3) Photograph Records and Services Division
Aeronautical Chart and Information Center
Room 1E394, The Pentagon (Code 11 Ext 72143)

The Division is charged with the responsibility for maintaining indices and negative files for all USAF photography. It has established the Central Film Library for purposes of maintaining the negative files and for servicing requests from authorized agencies. It also has a print library where selected prints may be obtained.

- (4) Military Capability Division (West)
Air Facilities Branch (West)
Room 210, The Pentagon, Annex 3 (Code 11 Ext 72143)

This branch is organized by area with the air facilities of each area the primary concern of the officer in charge. The files contain complete air facilities information, including photographs, which are assembled in folders, with a folder for each facility. The photographic files contain excellent

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

low-level coverage of recent date on seaplane bases, airfields and landing strips. This coverage is not confined to air facilities alone but includes good approach photography, together with fairly large-scale local maps which facilitate the location of any specific area.

E. Department of Commerce

Coast and Geodetic Survey
Room 3109, Commerce Bldg. (Code 112 Ext 3481)

Vertical photography of the coastal areas of the territories of the United States.

F. Department of Agriculture

- (1) Foreign Agricultural Service
South Agriculture Building
14th & Independence Ave., S.W. (Code 111 Ext 5026)

Photographs of the coordination aspects of American production with other countries. Also includes foreign trade in agricultural commodities, trade commissioners' activities and efforts at land utilization, and training centers in farm management in Latin America.

- (2) Forest Service
South Agriculture Building
14th & Independence Ave., S.W. (Code 111 Ext 4579)

Photographic coverage includes forest conservation, such as timber management, forest fire control, erosion, and flood damage in the territories of the United States, and in Asia, Africa, and Europe.

G. Other Sources

The photographic libraries of the U.S. Information Agency and the International Cooperation Administration are also available through the CIA Graphics Register. In the main these libraries contain photographs that highlight the various assistance programs carried on by the U.S. Government.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

APPENDIX A TO NIS MEMO NO. 4

JANUARY 1962

SOURCES OF PHOTOGRAPHS

Analysts have access through existing exchange arrangements to the following sources in procuring photographs for NIS. A brief description of the type of coverage available is listed under each source.

A. Central Intelligence Agency

Graphics Register (Code 143 Ext 7230)

This library consists of a large collection of ground and personality photographs, worldwide in coverage. Sources utilized by the Graphics Register include domestic commercial producers and distributors, illustrated magazine publishing houses, official and private travelers, foreign publications, as well as Graphics Coordinators in over 150 Foreign Service posts throughout the world.

The files are organized by country, political division within the country, and city name within the political division. A visual index file system permits selection of pertinent subjects by reference to color tabs. New photographs are constantly being added to these files.

Special forms for indicating photographic requirements to Graphics Register may be obtained from OBI/CIA.

B. Department of the Army

(1) U.S. Army Photographic Agency

Still Picture Library

Room 5A486, The Pentagon (Code 11 Ext 56990)

These files consist almost entirely of official Signal Corps photography which is indexed by subject matter and source. They include photographs of Army installations, foreign installations, military government activities, and foreign personalities, and are largely filed in looseleaf binders by subject.

(2) ACSI, Administrative Division

Intelligence Document Branch, Photo Section

Room 2D533, The Pentagon (Code 11 Ext 55439)

This section has an index of the photographic enclosures received in Army attache reports. The photos are filed by subject and by geographic coordinates.

(3) Army Map Service

Photo Services Division

Room 101, Ruth Building, 6500 Brooks Lane, N. W.

(Code 140 Ext 416 or 337)

This file contains photographic material on a worldwide basis and is arranged by degree squares. Photographs are received from the various Engineer Detachments, and from attaches in response to specific requests made at briefings. This file does not duplicate other Intelligence Agencies photographic holdings.

C. Department of the Navy

Commanding Officer

U.S. Navy Photographic Interpretation Center

Technical Services Department

Washington 25, D. C.

(Code 199, Extension 308)

This source consists of a voluminous collection of photographs of Navy interest and a vast quantity of aerial mapping photography. The ground

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

photography is mounted on cards which indicate source and subject. Photography of foreign ships and naval personalities may be procured through this source. Exploitation of Navy photography for intelligence purposes should be conducted through this source.

D. Department of the Air Force

- (1) Air Force Intelligence Center
Electronics Data Processing Division
Research Support Unit (Cartographic)
Bldg.-B Arlington Hall Station
Arlington, Va. (Code 189 Ext 2353)

The staff of this section visits, surveys, and evaluates all photographic collections within the Washington area and occasionally makes similar investigations in the field. It does not maintain files of the procured photographs since these are turned over to the requesting office. However, NIS contributors may avail themselves of the information accumulated by this staff.

- (2) Directorate for Collection
Requirements Division
Room 209, Annex 3, The Pentagon (Code 11 Ext 74172)

This branch issues requirements for aerial photography to be flown by the Air Force.

- (3) Photograph Records and Services Division
Aeronautical Chart and Information Center
Midway Building, 24th & Okla., N. E. (Code 11 Ext 66456)

This Division is charged with the responsibility for maintaining indices of all Department of Defense aerial photography and the negative files for all U.S. Army and U.S. Air Force aerial photography. It has established the Central Film Library for purposes of maintaining the negative files and for servicing requests for authorized agencies. It also has a print library where selected prints may be obtained.

- (4) Air Force Intelligence Center
Electronics Data Processing Division
Data and Production Control Branch
Bldg.-B Arlington Hall Station
Arlington, Va. (Code 189 Ext 638)

This branch is organized by area with the air facilities of each area the primary concern of the officer in charge. The files contain complete air facilities information, including photographs, which are assembled in folders, with a folder for each facility. The photographic files contain excellent low-level coverage, of recent date, on seaplane bases, airfields and landing strips. This coverage is not confined to air facilities alone but includes good approach photography, together with fairly large-scale local maps which facilitate the location of any specific area.

E. Department of Commerce

Coast and Geodetic Survey
Room 3109, Commerce Bldg. (Code 112 Ext 3481)

Vertical photography of the coastal areas of the territories of the United States.

F. Other Sources

The photographic libraries of the U.S. Information Agency and the Agency for International Development are also available through the CIA Graphics Register. In the main these libraries contain photographs that highlight the various assistance programs carried on by the U.S. Government.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

Office of Basic Intelligence

Washington, D. C.

NIS Memo No. 4

24 November 1959

(Supersedes NIS Memo No. 4
dated 21 January 1958)

MEMORANDUM FOR: NIS Contributors

SUBJECT: Photography for the NIS

1. Increased exploitation of photography is an important objective in Maintenance of the NIS.

2. A key factor in the accomplishment of this objective is timely action by analysts in determining and initiating photographic requirements both for research purposes and for illustration of the printed NIS. These requirements provide the basis for action by photographic procurement components in exploiting existing holdings and undertaking appropriate field collection. Appendix A to NIS Memo No. 4 is a comprehensive listing of sources of photographs for use in the NIS.

PROCUREMENT OF PHOTOGRAPHS

3. General procedures to be followed by analysts, subject to differences in the photographic requirements of each NIS unit and to established departmental channels, are:

a. Determining requirements — A survey of photographic requirements is an essential phase of the initial planning by the analyst for the production of each NIS unit. This is particularly applicable to Maintenance production where identifying photographic deficiencies in the previously published unit is part of the Maintenance effort to achieve substantial qualitative improvement. The survey establishes both the subject areas requiring photography as a basic research tool and those topical aspects requiring illustrative photography for effective presentation of the subject in the printed NIS unit. The survey enables the analyst to prepare a list of specific photographic requirements, which may be amended as preparation of the unit progresses, and to provide for the lead time essential for effective exploitation of existing holdings and of facilities for additional collection.

b. Examining available holdings — The main photographic requirements as determined by the analyst are the basis for search of available photography, both within the contributing agency and at appropriate sources listed in Appendix A. Factors considered in the examination of available photography are the intelligence value for the NIS unit being produced, the reproduction quality of the prints, and the recency of coverage. Other considerations being equal, the most recent photography available is selected. This search enables the analyst to determine the adequacy of the available photography, and to identify specific photographic requirements for collection action.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

c. Initiating additional collection — Effective exploitation of photographic collection capabilities available to NIS contributors is facilitated by stated requirements that are timely and meaningful. Collection action should be initiated by the analyst as early in the production process as feasible. In general, the results of photographic collection are in proportion to the lead time allowed by the collection deadline. Collection requests should be as specific as possible regarding the subject to be covered, the type of photography preferred (e.g., ground, low oblique aerial), and other pertinent details. This assists photographic intelligence specialists in searching such sources as commercial holdings, and in initiating field collection where feasible. The components identified in Appendix A have personnel experienced in photography procurement who will assist the analyst with his initial survey and on request throughout the collection period.

d. Selecting and integrating photography — As requested photography is received, it is reviewed by the analyst in terms of final selection for use in the NIS unit being produced. The objective of the analyst is to judiciously evaluate and select photography for effective integration with the text and other graphic items.

PREPARATION OF PHOTOGRAPHS

4. Photographs are submitted to the Office of Basic Intelligence (OBI/CIA) in 3 complete sets, made up of an original (first generation glossy print, or as near thereto as possible) and 2 copies. Where such an original is not available, 3 glossy prints are submitted. The library from which the photographs were acquired and the negative file numbers for the photographs are submitted in the form of a list.

5. Excessive enlargement of photographs is to be avoided.

6. High altitude aerial photographs carry a north arrow and in addition, if vertical photography, a bar scale.

7. When foreign annotations are retained on photographs, the annotations are translated or explained in the caption.

8. It has been necessary for OBI/CIA to spend many man-hours repairing photographs damaged as a result of carelessness in initial processing. In several instances photographs were damaged beyond repair, and replacements had to be ordered. To relieve this situation the following items should be carefully watched:

a. Captions — Captions are not attached to the face of the print. This often obscures important foreground detail, and the removal of such captions mars the surface of the print.

b. Defacement — Photoprints which have been defaced by ink smears, or in any other manner, may not be usable. Forwarding such prints to OBI/CIA may constitute transmittal of an incomplete item.

c. Impressions — Notes made on a worksheet laid over a print result in impressions on the face of the print. This is to be avoided since such impressions are often picked up in the process of reproduction.

d. Annotations — Frequently all annotations on a print will be done with white ink, or with black ink, regardless of the tone of background areas. While sufficiently legible on the original print, contrast tends to lessen in the process of reproduction, and white lettering on light areas and black lettering on dark areas become extremely difficult to read on the finished product. To eliminate this problem, annotations are prepared on an overlay which is keyed to the photograph.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

APPENDIX A TO NIS MEMO NO. 4

24 November 1959

SOURCES OF PHOTOGRAPHS

Analysts have access through existing exchange arrangements to the following sources in procuring photographs for NIS. A brief description of the type of coverage available is listed under each source.

A. Central Intelligence Agency

Graphics Register (Code 163 Ext 2657)

This library consists of a large collection of ground and personality photographs, worldwide in coverage. Sources utilized by the Graphics Register include domestic commercial producers and distributors, illustrated magazine publishing houses, official and private travelers, foreign publications, as well as Graphics Coordinators in over 150 Foreign Service posts throughout the world.

The files are organized by country, political division within the country, and city name within the political division. A visual index file system permits selection of pertinent subjects by reference to color tabs. New photographs are constantly being added to these files.

Special forms for indicating photographic requirements to Graphics Register may be obtained from OBI/CIA.

B. Department of the Army

(1) U.S. Army Photographic Agency

Still Picture Library

Room 5A486, The Pentagon (Code 11 Ext 56990)

These files consist almost entirely of official Signal Corps photography which is indexed by subject matter and source. They include photographs of Army installations, foreign installations, military government activities, and foreign personalities, and are largely filed in looseleaf binders by subject.

(2) ACSI, Administrative Division

Intelligence Document Branch, Photo Section

Room 2D533, The Pentagon (Code 11 Ext 55439)

This section has an index of the photographic enclosures received in Army attache reports. The photos are filed by subject and by geographic coordinates.

(3) Army Map Service

Photo Services Division

Room 101, Ruth Building, 6500 Brooks Lane, N. W.

(Code 140 Ext 416 or 337)

This file contains photographic material on a worldwide basis and is arranged by degree squares. Photographs are received from the various Engineer Detachments, and from attaches in response to specific requests made at briefings. This file does not duplicate other Intelligence Agencies photographic holdings.

C. Department of the Navy

ONI, Photo and Graphic Section (Op-922H1)

Navy Department Service Center

8th and S. Court House Road, Arlington, Va.

(Code 11 Ext 43125)

This source consists of a voluminous collection of photographs of Navy interest and a vast quantity of aerial mapping photography. The ground

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

photography is mounted on cards which indicate source and subject. Photography of foreign ships and naval personalities may be procured through this source. Exploitation of Navy photography for intelligence purposes should be conducted through this source.

D. Department of the Air Force

- (1) Air Force Intelligence Center
 Electronics Data Processing Division
 Research Support Unit (Cartographic)
 Bldg.-B Arlington Hall Station
 Arlington, Va. (Code 189 Ext 2353)

The staff of this section visits, surveys, and evaluates all photographic collections within the Washington area and occasionally makes similar investigations in the field. It does not maintain files of the procured photographs since these are turned over to the requesting office. However, NIS contributors may avail themselves of the information accumulated by this staff.

- (2) Directorate for Collection
 Requirements Division
 Room 209, Annex 3, The Pentagon (Code 11 Ext 74172)

This branch issues requirements for aerial photography to be flown by the Air Force.

- (3) Photograph Records and Services Division
 Aeronautical Chart and Information Center
 Midway Building, 24th & Okla., N. E. (Code 11 Ext 66456)

This Division is charged with the responsibility for maintaining indices and negative files for all USAF photography. It has established the Central Film Library for purposes of maintaining the negative files and for servicing requests for authorized agencies. It also has a print library where selected prints may be obtained.

- (4) Air Force Intelligence Center
 Electronics Data Processing Division
 Data and Production Control Branch
 Bldg.-B Arlington Hall Station
 Arlington, Va. (Code 189 Ext 638)

This branch is organized by area with the air facilities of each area the primary concern of the officer in charge. The files contain complete air facilities information, including photographs, which are assembled in folders, with a folder for each facility. The photographic files contain excellent low-level coverage, of recent date, on seaplane bases, airfields and landing strips. This coverage is not confined to air facilities alone but includes good approach photography, together with fairly large-scale local maps which facilitate the location of any specific area.

E. Department of Commerce

- Coast and Geodetic Survey
 Room 3109, Commerce Bldg. (Code 112 Ext 3481)

Vertical photography of the coastal areas of the territories of the United States.

F. Other Sources

The photographic libraries of the U.S. Information Agency and the International Cooperation Administration are also available through the CIA Graphics Register. In the main these libraries contain photographs that highlight the various assistance programs carried on by the U.S. Government.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

e. Margins of prints — Photographs are submitted untrimmed with white margins where a margin is normal to photo printing procedure; aerial photographs are an exception.

f. Bar scales — Appropriately scaled bar scales are used on vertical aerial photographs and placed on the print so as to avoid overprinting important detail.

9. In selecting NIS photographs, the following factors are considered:

a. Photographs inevitably lose much in clarity and sharpness in reproduction. Details which are fairly clear in the original may either become indistinct or completely lost in the final publication. For this reason photographs submitted as originals for NIS should be first generation prints (or as near thereto as possible) and should be clear, sharp, and definite in detail. A line drawing derived from a source photograph is submitted when the original photograph is of inadequate reproduction quality.

b. When a photograph is reproduced from a publication, the source is noted on the back in case it is necessary to go back to the original for satisfactory reproduction copy.

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

10. When an NIS unit involving photography is completed and forwarded to the Office of Basic Intelligence (OBI/CIA), the accompanying letter of transmittal indicates any special problems encountered or deficiencies still existing which are incident to procurement from sources listed in Appendix A and which are not appropriate for inclusion in the *Comments on Principal Sources* subsection of the contribution.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

Office of Basic Intelligence

Washington, D.C.

NIS Memo No. 5

21 January 1958

(Formerly NIS Memo No. 2
dated 21 March 1949)

MEMORANDUM FOR: NIS Contributors

SUBJECT: BGN Name Recommendations for
NIS Material

NIS contributors are responsible for insuring that all geographic names used in the NIS are those approved by the United States Board on Geographic Names (BGN). Gazetteers are issued for each NIS Area for use by contributors in preparing NIS contributions. Where contributing agencies use geographic names not included in published NIS Gazetteers the following procedure applies:

- (1) Name requests are prepared in triplicate in the form of lists similar to the sample and forwarded to the Publication Division, OBI/CIA.
- (2) A separate list is prepared for each NIS Area.
- (3) Entries are triple spaced with only one column of names per page; variant spellings and designations may be indicated in this column. Alphabetical arrangement of names is desirable. If a list includes names obtained from maps or other sources not generally available, these sources are listed and keyed to the name.
- (4) Approximate coordinates are provided in the second column.
- (5) The third column is reserved for BGN recommendations. It is important that adequate space be left on the page for this purpose.
- (6) Where possible, a map with required names underscored and additional names plotted accompanies name lists.
- (7) Desired completion date of name editing is indicated on all lists. The Publication Division, OBI/CIA, will assign priorities in accordance with the NIS Production Schedule and consultation with the U.S. Board on Geographic Names and will notify the requester when desired completion dates cannot be met.
- (8) Maps, corrected to show errors of name application, and original copies of edited lists are returned by Publication Division, OBI/CIA, to the requesting office.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~*Sample List*

Names in French West Indies

<u>Name: Designation</u>	<u>Approximate Coordinates</u>	<u>BGN Recommendation</u>
Baie Mahaut: bay	16°17' 61°36'	Baie Mahault
Guthavia: town	17°54' 62°52'	Gustavia
Le Palun: reservoir	14°32' 60°58'	La Palun
La Selle (Laselle): plantation	14°47' 61°00'	La Salle (Lasalle)
La Verge: island	15°50' 61°36'	La Vierge
Le Ravonot: stream	16°15' 61°18'	Le Ravinot
Laugmont (Longmont): town	16°01' 61°36'	Longmont (Laugmont)
Little Bay: cove	15°52' 61°35'	Petite Anse (Little Bay)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

Office of Basic Intelligence

Washington, D. C.

NIS Memo No. 6

27 May 1958

MEMORANDUM FOR: NIS Contributors

SUBJECT: NIS Commendations

1. The NIS Committee considers the 10th Anniversary of the NIS program an appropriate occasion to institute the annual award of NIS commendations to those who have made outstanding contributions to the program.

2. Each NIS Committee member may nominate by 30 June of each year five persons from his agency for this commendation. The NIS Committee will consider these nominations at its first meeting after 1 July each year and select those who, in the opinion of the Committee, fully merit this distinction.

3. The annual list of awards will be published in the official proceedings of the Committee and individual letters of commendation, together with engraved certificates, will be presented to the recipients in appropriate ceremony.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

Office of Basic Intelligence

Washington, D. C.

NIS Memo No. 7

10 March 1959

(Formerly NIS Memo No. 20
dated 20 August 1954)

MEMORANDUM FOR: NIS Contributors

SUBJECT: Maintenance of NIS

1. Each NIS unit, as soon as completed for publication, is placed on an active Maintenance basis by the agency or agencies with responsibility for the unit.
2. The agency concerned is responsible for an adequate supporting collection effort, for a continuing appraisal to determine when there is sufficient basis for Maintenance replacement of the published unit, and for scheduling the production of a Maintenance unit considered to be required.
3. Production of a Maintenance replacement for a published NIS unit is undertaken on the basis of any one or combination of the following criteria:
 - a. Fundamental changes within or affecting the NIS area, or in the intelligence appraisal of the area;
 - b. Availability of data to fill important intelligence gaps in the published unit;
 - c. More recent detailed data of a significant nature;
 - d. New NIS requirements in response to policy, planning, or high level operational needs.
4. Major changes within an NIS area, developments significantly affecting relationships with other countries, or significantly revised intelligence evaluations of the area situation are a primary occasion for production of a Maintenance unit. Maintenance on this basis is undertaken, however, only after sufficient opportunity to permit identification and evaluation of the changes as being fundamental rather than of relatively transient or secondary significance.
5. In addition to the standing requirement for systematic and continuous collection of basic information for NIS purposes, each successive Maintenance unit is expected to fill important intelligence gaps.
6. Statistical and other detailed data more recent than those in the published unit normally are incorporated in a Maintenance production, but Maintenance primarily based on more recent data requires that such data be of significant intelligence value.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

7. Maintenance provides opportunity to develop and incorporate material to meet new policy, planning, or high level operational intelligence requirements which are considered by the NIS Committee to be within NIS scope and production capabilities.

8. Production of successive Maintenance units presents both opportunity and requirement for thorough re-examination of all aspects of the content and intelligence adequacy of previously published units. Successive Maintenance units are expected to reflect progressive improvement in methodologies and effectiveness of basic intelligence collection, research, coordination, and NIS presentation.

9. For all phases of Maintenance planning and production, the facilities of the Office of Basic Intelligence (OBI/CIA) are available to NIS contributors. OBI maintains a special file on each published NIS unit which contains suggestions relative to Maintenance revision of the unit. Early in the process of planning for a Maintenance unit contributors are expected to consult these files and confer with OBI specialists on experience with previous units, analysis of requirements, and presentation and scheduling considerations, to facilitate both contributor preparation and OBI processing of NIS Maintenance.

10. As in other aspects of the NIS program, cooperative experience with Maintenance production is expected to develop principles and procedures for progressively advancing the accomplishment of the NIS mission.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

Office of Basic Intelligence

Washington, D.C.

NIS Memo No. 8

25 August 1959

MEMORANDUM FOR: NIS Contributors

SUBJECT: Writing for the NIS

The following was prepared by Mr. W. Stewart Lester, Jr., NIS Coordinator in the Office of Research and Analysis for American Republics, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, for analysts of that Office producing NIS contributions. These observations, based on extensive experience in production for the NIS, are disseminated to recipients of other NIS Memos as having general applicability to the preparation of NIS contributions.

WRITING FOR THE NIS

A. GENERAL

In the work that we do *writing* is by far the most important means of communication. It is most frequently the means by which we discharge our responsibilities and it is one of the principal bases upon which our effectiveness and usefulness are judged. Our knowledge and understanding of a country may be excellent, we may know well the objectives and operations of its political parties, we may know its banking system and appreciate its balance of payments problems, but if we cannot convey to our readers in an effective manner the knowledge and wisdom that we have, these assets are of little value. In the final analysis we must write well in order to fulfill the obligations that our jobs place upon us.

NIS writing requires basically the qualities that are needed for most report writing. In addition, like most other specialized types of writing, it has a few requirements that are peculiar to itself. Some of these requirements have to do with the organization and style, others are concerned with structural details and format. The good writer—the one who contributes most effectively to NIS production—must be well-acquainted with both the fundamental requirements of good writing and the specialized requirements of NIS, both those of a general nature and those of specific detail.

The good writer—like the good staff worker—will (to the best of his ability) prepare a finished draft. He will not use his branch chief, nor the various reviewers and editors beyond the branch, as crutches to lean upon. His finished draft will require a minimum of alteration. The best written papers are susceptible to improvement through the reading by another well-informed person and by the exchange of ideas and sharpening of one's focus. The editors should be able in such cases to make helpful suggestions for more effective presentation, point out an occasional inconsistency, and correct errors in style

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

and format. If extensive editing is required, however, frustration, heartache, time lost, and a record of poor performance are the inevitable consequences.

Many manhours are lost because reports have to be edited in great detail, revised, added to, retyped. Granted that some of this editing is unnecessary or ill-advised, under existing circumstances most of it is necessary. But much of it could be avoided through greater forethought, careful preparation, consultation, checking and rechecking, looking at one's own paper after it is drafted, with a new perspective and an objective eye. The quality of NIS drafts received by reviewing officers varies enormously, far more than can be accounted for by differences in ability. It seems certain, therefore, that an analyst, by concentrating upon the standards of good writing, the basic requirements of NIS, and the special rules that apply to NIS writing, can save himself and others much time and at the same time do a more effective job.

What are the qualities of a well-written report? The more important are few in number, but they are essential. A research report should be:

- 1) accurate in its facts and sound in its interpretations;
- 2) clear and concise in its presentation;
- 3) complete in terms of the stated and known requirements;
- 4) objective.

In addition, an NIS report must conform without much deviation to the organizational requirements laid down in the *National Intelligence Survey Standard Instructions* and established through the precedents of published sections. In style, it must be straight-forward, matter-of-fact, devoid of flourishes. It must avoid extraneous discussion, speculation, and recommendation. It must be a report whose main features can be quickly grasped by a reader unfamiliar with the subject and one which, at the same time, can be used for reference as to detail needed in policy making or operations. (How this two-fold purpose may be accomplished will be indicated below.) The writer must constantly strive to do as much as possible for his potential reader. For example, valid general conclusions, relevant to the subject under discussion, should be stated, not left to the reader to infer or guess.

B. BASIC REQUIREMENTS OF GOOD WRITING

1. Accuracy

It seems almost superfluous to discuss this requirement, yet hasty work and insufficient diligence in digging out the facts, failure to check information from one source against that of another, and failure sometimes to use the most reliable sources frequently do result in error. Accuracy can best be obtained by checking the original source wherever possible. A copy of a constitution, for example, is for most purposes to be preferred to what somebody has written about it, though the latter may be highly useful. Inaccuracies are frequently found in the spelling of names and places (especially in the failure to include accents), but most often occur in statistical data. Frequently, the latter result from careless copying at one stage or another. Checking, rechecking, and proofing are essential to avoid this type of error.

2. Clarity and conciseness

a. Clarity—After accuracy the first aim in any report writing is to state facts, describe situations, or convey ideas so that the reader will understand—or to look at it another way—so that the reader cannot misunderstand. Because readers of NIS are presumably busy people, a related aim is to write so that the reader will understand as quickly and easily as possible.

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

What can be done to insure clarity?

- 1) Avoid long and complicated sentences.
- 2) Use the simplest language that will adequately convey the thought.
- 3) Be as precise as possible. (This involves not only the choice of the right words and the proper arrangement of them, but implies a clear understanding by the writer himself.)
- 4) Paragraph properly.
 - a) Does each paragraph contain only one main thought?
 - b) Is the thought developed adequately?
 - c) Is the paragraph not too long, not too short?
 - d) Does the paragraph begin with a topic sentence that is a key to the whole paragraph?
- 5) Present facts and ideas in the most effective order. (The organization of a piece of writing as a whole and in its various parts is important to its clarity. Giving the reader at the outset an understanding of what is to follow, constructing paragraphs—see No. 4 above—so that each is a complete thought unit, arranging these paragraphs in logical order, placing important ideas in important positions—all help the reader to get the message clearly and quickly.)
- 6) Organize carefully, meticulously; in broad outline and in great detail. Nothing promotes clarity so much as good organization.

b. Conciseness—An NIS section may be too long, not so much because it covers too much ground but because it includes unnecessary detail, or because it does not state thoughts in the simplest, most succinct possible way. Conciseness must not sacrifice clarity; actually in many cases it will enhance it.

Conciseness may take a little more of the writer's time but it will save time in review, in typing, and in reproduction. Most important, it will save the reader time. Moreover, it may make the difference between a report being read and its not being read.

3. Completeness

Obviously, this cannot mean absolutely all that can be written on the subject. What then is meant by completeness? It means that all the known informational requirements are fulfilled with appropriate generalizations and with the right amount of detail. If needed information is not available, and cannot be obtained within a reasonable time, these gaps are noted in the evaluation of sources (and occasionally in the main body of the text). What is the "right" amount of detail? There is no infallible guide. Recently published sections must serve to some degree, but they are not necessarily good models. In the last analysis good judgment based upon experience is the best guide.

Completeness has another aspect. An NIS report is complete when all of its parts have been prepared. Most of these parts are specifically required; others are optional to a degree. A section consists of all its textual parts, its "front matter" (cover page, control page, table of contents, figure list, and caption list), its list of principal sources, its documentation, and any necessary or desirable tables, graphics, maps, and photographs. A report is complete when the right numbers and captions have been put on all these supplemental items and they have been caretted into the text. A complete report in first draft is a rare and wonderful thing to behold!

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

4. Objectivity

In order to serve its purpose an NIS section, like any other research report, must be devoid of prejudice. The purpose of NIS is to provide policy makers and operational officers with basic information of the greatest possible reliability. The NIS is no place to develop a theory, advocate a policy, or indulge one's emotions. Of course, every writer must constantly exercise judgment as to the reliability of information at hand, its pertinency, and its meaning in a broader perspective. The human mind being what it is, his judgment will be influenced to some degree by his feelings. But it is the job of the analyst to cultivate constantly an objective attitude, and in his writing to question continually whether or not he has permitted his own bias to creep into his selection of material and the generalizations he has made. In addition, he must avoid words which might cause the reader to question his objectivity, and, therefore, discount the value of the report.

To insure objectivity one must ordinarily avoid judgments as to the wisdom of any government action, any party's platform, or any leader's views or conduct. He may analyze an economic policy, but it is not his function (in NIS) to say, even by implication, that it is good or bad. He may suggest, for example, that some policy will or will not tend to perpetuate an unbalanced budget, but whether such an eventuality is good or bad may be a very debatable matter. Similarly, in the sociological field, customs that seem peculiar or lacking in merit may have great value to people in a culture different from ours. Objectivity demands that one refrain from evaluating such a custom, except as he may be able to do so in terms of the traditions, knowledge, opportunities, fears, hopes, and aspirations of the people being discussed.

C. SPECIAL NIS REQUIREMENTS

1. General

It would be impossible to list here, much less discuss, all the many and varied NIS requirements. Most of these have been stated in the *Standard Instructions*, and in various editorial instructions on special problems, most of which, because of their specialized nature, may not have general distribution.

NIS requirements may also be ascertained by the study of completed sections, preferably those that have been published in printed form. One may infer from these sections what is regarded as appropriate interpretation of the requirements set forth in the *Standard Instructions*. Any analyst beginning a new section should profit by the study of one or more of these completed documents, including usually the appropriate section on some country in his own general area, and one on some similar country in another area. This is not to suggest that slavish adherence to previous writings is the road to success, but a study of these documents should suggest the bounds within which one must keep in following the relatively rigid NIS instructions. They may be a stimulus to the imagination, too, in developing more definite ideas as to what the statement of substantive requirements implies, or may reasonably be inferred to mean.

In the interpretation of NIS requirements a number of misconceptions and problems seem to recur with much frequency. The following discussion may be of some value in avoiding the more common pitfalls.

2. Special problems

a. The "dual purpose" problem—How can the NIS serve both to give the reader a quick overall view of a situation and at the same time to provide a reference for detailed information? It does this by organization. The completed NIS has a Chapter I (Brief) which summarizes the material of the

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

remaining chapters. Each section of this chapter corresponds to one chapter in the series. This is one of the principal ways that the broad perspective is presented along with the detail, but it is available only when any particular NIS approaches completion.

In a somewhat different way the general understanding is provided by the introductory sections (such as 40, 50, and 60) in each chapter. These sections are not so much summaries as introductions, presenting the basic factors and situations needed to give the reader a brief overview of the society, its politics, or its economy and thus enable him to grasp the significance of the details presented in subsequent sections of the chapter.

Then in most chapters each section begins with an "A. General" which does much the same thing for the section that the introductory section does for the chapter. Thus, in the arrangement of the various component parts one continues to move from the general to the particular. So it is in each subsection and within each paragraph.

b. The problem of the "A. General"—The introductory first subsection of an NIS section is probably the most difficult subsection to write. It is difficult because there is no clear-cut outline for it and there cannot be for the simple reason that each "A. General" must be tailored to fit the factors, trends, and developments peculiar to the country and to the subject of the section. It should represent the author's own understanding of the country in relation to the aspect of its life under discussion. The "A. General" is also difficult because it calls for a high level of generalization, and because it must provide the broad perspective needed to introduce diverse section subjects, such as manpower, political dynamics, and trade and finance.

Although it does not seem advisable for the NIS instructions to provide an outline for this subsection, it is recommended that in all cases the analyst prepare an outline before he begins to write. Probably a discussion of this outline with his branch chief or someone else experienced in NIS production (such as the branch supervisor or the NIS Coordinator) would be profitable. The outline might be compared with the structure and emphasis of several completed "A. Generals" on the same subject.

Experience has shown that ordinarily it is better to draft the "A. General" after the remainder of the section is completed. And incidentally, this is the type of writing which few can do well in one draft. In most cases it should represent two or three attempts based on the author's own critical appraisal and reappraisal. It has been said that most first drafts should be consigned to the wastebasket! It probably could be added that many second and third drafts should have a similar fate. (Except for the most talented writers, re-writing and revising should be considered normal procedure, not only for "A. Generals," but also for other parts of the text.)

c. Comments on principal sources—This last subsection of an NIS report is divided into two parts: 1) evaluation of sources and 2) list of principal sources. The first includes statements on the adequacy and reliability of the principal source material. It should also point out—and this is most often forgotten or done in a casual way—the principal gaps in the available information. Reviewers will be much less concerned about lack of information if the "Comments" show that the analyst recognized the gaps, presumably did what he could about them, and finally defined the shortcomings.

Lists of principal sources have frequently been too long. Emphasis should be on the word *principal*. Official U.S. reports, such as telegrams, despatches, and reports of various kinds are not ordinarily included in the list of principal sources. They may be mentioned, if especially important, in the textual evaluation of sources, and they may be referred to in the supplemental footnote references which are prepared for our own files and not for publication.

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

d. Incomplete sections—Completeness is discussed above, yet under “special problems” it seems necessary to refer to this again. An accurate table of contents should always accompany a manuscript. The proficient analyst will endeavor also to submit with his manuscript appropriate graphics, maps, photographs, and tables, with a figure list and a caption list, and all material supplementary to the text should be keyed in according to instructions. If a draft section is complete, the review can be handled much more expeditiously.

e. Headings—NIS has a special system of headings which is rigidly enforced. In the grade of headings and subheadings and in format no deviation is permitted. For the rules and examples, see the *Standard Instructions*, under the tab, Editorial Instructions, page 2 and insert on opposite page. Every analyst should by all means study the sample pages given. He may also consult printed sections. Since basically the NIS system is very simple, analysts can as easily follow it as any other, and to do so will save time for the editor, the analyst, and the typist.

3. Miscellaneous problems

a. Names

(1) Personal—Names of persons, when first mentioned, should be given in full, with title, if any. Thereafter a shorter form, usually (in Spanish) the primary surname, may be used. Spelling, if there is any doubt, should be checked against Section 59, if there is one. Care should be exercised to use accents as needed.

(2) Company—Names of companies should ordinarily be given in the language of the country and all foreign company names should be underscored. A translation should be given after the first mention of the name only if the name has special significance that would not be readily apparent to the reader.

(3) Organizational—Names of labor unions and federations, business and professional organizations, units of government, and similar associations or entities are customarily given in the English translation, followed in parentheses at the first mention by the native name and initials, if the latter are customarily used. Thereafter the initials of the foreign name may be used, especially if well known.

(4) Geographic—The Board on Geographic Names (BGN) requires in most cases the use of the foreign language form, such as Departamento de Tolima, though the form “in the department of Tolima” apparently is acceptable (note the small *d* in “department” which in this form is not a part of the proper name). A well-established English spelling can be used in a few instances (and is even required!) e.g., Havana. NIS gazetteers on each country list and give the correct spelling of all foreign geographic names.

b. Capitalization—As simple as the rules sounded in grammar school, this is a hard one! Correct capitalization like punctuation varies within fairly large limits. In NIS the use of capitals in optional cases is discouraged. For example, preferred usage seems to be about as follows: The *President* (of a country), the *Supreme Court*, the *Congress*, the *Senate*, but the *senators*, and *deputies* of the two houses of Congress, the *district courts*. Preferred also would be the *Cabinet*, but *cabinet ministers*; the *Minister of Agriculture*, but the *ministers of Government and of Agriculture*. In translating from Spanish, one should remember that Latin Americans use capitals much more freely than do U.S. writers. English usage should prevail, except in cases where the Spanish word itself is used.

c. Consistency, repetition, and cross-referencing—NIS places a high value on consistency. The analyst should not only make sure that his section is internally consistent, but he should also see that it is consistent with other sec-

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

tions on the same country. The latter rule is qualified to the extent that later, or clearly more reliable, information may justify a factual change and/or a different emphasis. A note to this effect should be included.

NIS frowns upon repetition, especially those things which appear repetitious. Repetition, therefore, should be kept to a minimum consistent with the required development of the given topics and parts of an NIS. If some fact must be repeated, it should be put somewhat differently or introduced in such a way as to indicate that the writer appreciates the fact that the reader has seen this on some previous page. No section should repeat, verbatim, material in another section, and repetition of such information in any form is generally to be discouraged. Where the scope of one section seems to overlap with that of another, it is usually best to make a general suggestive summary statement and then cross-reference to the other section.

D. ADVANCE PLANNING AND POST-AUDIT

A complex research project requires careful planning in advance. This preparation should involve first of all a study of the requirements for the section being undertaken—not only a study of the *Standard Instructions* but also a study of several sections already completed on the same subject. This should be followed by 1) a brief study of the requirements of related other sections, and 2) a review of sections already completed on the country under study. Except possibly for the most experienced NIS writers, a few days spent in such study should pay handsome dividends. It should greatly assist the analyst in avoiding some of the pitfalls that now waste so much time.

Time could also be saved and a better section produced if an analyst, before he begins to write, would prepare an outline of his project and with that in hand consult with all appropriate office personnel. Meetings on the basis of such an outline have in the past proved useful. (An analyst may find it necessary to revise his outline as the job of writing progresses, but the writing should always proceed with reference to some outline, and when finished should be checked against an outline.)

An analyst should begin planning at an early date to request the appropriate embassy for information which cannot be procured in Washington. Much embarrassment and delay may result from failure to anticipate such needs. (If a trip to the country for on-the-spot research is in the budget the best time to go in most instances is when a draft is nearing completion.)

The production of supplementary materials, such as maps and graphics, should be planned so their completion coincides with the completion of the manuscript. It is primarily the responsibility of the analyst to see that this is done—it is an important part of producing a good NIS.

Finally, an analyst who is determined to produce a good NIS should never send forward a manuscript to any reviewing officer until he has read it with the greatest care. He should check it and recheck it, having in mind all the criteria that have been suggested above. An analyst should be his own severest critic! He cannot then be beholden (more than necessary) to any reviewing officer!

E. MAINTAINING A SCHEDULE

Recurrent production congestions at the end of each fiscal year, with a variety of repercussions, have shown the need for careful planning and persistent and determined efforts to maintain NIS schedules. Analysts should attempt to appraise realistically the job they have to do—1) when the schedule is being made (if they are available for consultation); 2) when the work is undertaken; and 3) from time to time as the work progresses. For one reason or another, almost all analysts underestimate the time that will be required to complete an

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

NIS section. The job looks easy! It is not. A period of several months seems like a long time! It is not—especially when there may be many interruptions. Intensity of effort and the continual rejection of non-essential jobs and distractions are essential to the completion of the task on time. When major, unanticipated work intervenes a postponement of the deadline may become inevitable. If such a change is necessary the record will look better if positive steps are taken to fix a new target date.

Obviously there is some conflict between writing an excellent NIS section and getting it done in accordance with the schedule. The suggestions made throughout this paper are designed to resolve this conflict. To finish off a quick draft and submit it for review only compounds the problem. It will take more time in the long run. It is only through careful planning, efficient execution, self-criticism, and a consistently disciplined approach, that both excellence in quality and conformity to schedules can be achieved.

In summary, there are three essentials to proper performance of NIS work: (1) thorough research, (2) finished presentation, and (3) maintenance of schedules. No two of these points are sufficient for excellence of performance. Without compliance with the first of these requirements, an adequate NIS cannot be completed; without compliance with the second, the analyst is passing on to others part of his responsibility; and without compliance with the third, the analyst is not performing in the long run his expected load of NIS production and is doing injury to the good name of the organization of which he is a member.

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~